

A Comprehensive Chronicle of World History
Volume I of IV
–136,000 to +1399
The Rise of Civilizations and Cultures

Frank P. King

Version 1.0 (20 July 2008)

**A Comprehensive Chronicle of World History
Volume I of IV**

ISBN-xxxx

ISBN-xxxx

© 2008 Frank P. King
All rights reserved

Table of Contents

About the Comprehensive Chronicle of World History	5
About Volume I (-136,000 to +1399)	5
Preview Timechart for Volume I.....	5
About the Author	8
The Comprehensive Chronicle - Volume I.....	9
Select Sources	261

About the Comprehensive Chronicle of World History

This book exists because we cannot know ourselves, our current situations and problems, our ancestors, and other humans without a dispassionate understanding of our past. History is our best record of reality past, and without it we have no way to appreciate human nature and the length, progress, and depth of our actions, institutions, and experiences. This work, started in 1994, was the unabridged original source for my much shorter book published as *A Chronicle of World History: From 130,000 years Ago to the Eve of AD 2000*. Lanham, Maryland: University Press of America, 2002.

It has been my exceptionally good fortune to have David Moore, an engineer, historian, and, in my eyes, a real philosopher (see <http://romanconcrete.com> and <http://battleofsaipan.com>), as my longtime friend. His son, John Moore, is also a distinguished engineer with very broad interests and has made it possible for this work to be published on the Internet. I thank both of them for helping to make history better.

About Volume I (–136,000 to +1399)

Please note: When it comes to dates, the author keeps it simple and non-sectarian: -/minus = BC (before Christ) or BCE (before the common era) and +/plus = AD (anno Domini) or CE (common era). Some entries cover the beginning date (or an estimation) and the ending date to indicate "moving time" or the time span covered by that situation. Example: -100+100 = 100 BC/ BCE to AD/CE 100.

Volume I is organized roughly from the appearance of the earliest people like us and their activities and circumstances to the end of the fourteen-century. In summary, one could say that humans during this period spread to nearly all parts of this planet and created civilizations and cultures wherever they settled. During what some call the Classical Era of the ancient world (about –500 to +500), great civilizations, philosophies, institutions, technologies, and religions were created and practiced all over this planet. By the so-called Middle Ages (about –500 to +1500 in Europe), there were secular, Byzantine, Islamic, and Christian successors to the Roman Empire. By the 1300s, the Mongols and Turks seriously threatened the security and order of Eurasia from the Pacific and Central Asia to Russia, the Middle East, and Medieval Europe.

Preview Timechart for Volume I

(many of these dates are necessarily approximate)

First Modern Humans	-136,000-35,000
Migrants to America	-33,000-13,000
Hunters, Gatherers, Early Farmers	-8000-5000
Villages, Towns, Cities	-5000-3000

Bronze Age	-4000-3000
Indus Valley civilizations	-3200-1600
Sumerian cities in Mesopotamia	-3200-2340
Archaic period in Egypt	-3100-2700
Pyramids and Megaliths	-3000-2000
First pyramid built in Egypt	-2770
Akkadian Empire in Mesopotamia	-2334-2200
Middle Kingdom in Egypt	-2050-2200
Peak of Minoan civilization on Crete	-2000-1500
Ironworking in Middle East, Europe, Asia, and elsewhere	-2000-1000
Shang Dynasty in China	-1700-1027
Hittite Empire	-1600-1200
Trojan War	-1250
Hebrews settle in Canaan	-1200
Kingdom of Israel	-933-722
Kingdom of Judah	-933-586
Assyrian Empire powerful	-750-612
Nebuchadnezzar captured Jerusalem	-586
Persian Empire	-559-330
Roman Republic	-509-27
Hebrew <i>Torah</i> /"Five Books of Moses" compiled	-415
The Greek city-states warred/wounded themselves	-355-337
Alexander the Great	-336-266
Ptolemies ruled Egypt until Cleopatra's death	-323-31
Romans led a confederation of Latin cities	-280
Romans ruled nearly the entire Mediterranean region	-218-146
The First Emperor ruled Qin/China	-221-206
Han dynasty in China	-206+220
Gaius Julius Caesar, Roman general and emperor	-100-44
Romans captured Jerusalem	-65
Romans ruled parts of England and Scotland	-43-410
Jesus of Nazareth was probably born in Bethlehem	-4
Roman Empire	-27+476
Roman Rhine-Danube frontier was "quiet"	+16+166
<i>New Testament</i> books of Matthew, Mark, and Luke	+36+80
Goths attacked romans in the Balkans	+200+300
Classic Period of Maya history/culture	+300+900
Constantinople ruled most of Roman Empire	323+1453
Eastern Germanic Gothic kingdoms	350+499
Huns attacked Goths in Ukraine	370+378
Roman Empire became officially Christian	380
Romans retreated from Britain to defend Rome	405+408
Franks drove the Vandals into Spain/Portugal	409+439
Visigoths captured and pillaged Rome	410
Most of the Huns had been driven from Europe	470
Buddhist missionaries entered Japan from Korea	550+575

Muhammad/Mohammed, the prophet of Islam	570+632
Byzantines temporarily reunited the Roman Empire	535+562
Vikings/Northmen invaded Ireland	620s
Arabs/Muslims ruled from Syria to Spain to France	633+722
Arab/Muslim overlords ruled Persia	641+1253
Dome of the Rock was built in Jerusalem	691/2
Kingdom of Ghana	700+1200
<i>Reconquista</i> of Spain/Portugal	850+1493
Carolus Magnus/Charlemagne ruled the West	768+814
Holy Roman Empire	800+1806
Worst years of Viking raids in Europe	880+911
Toltecs ruled the Valley of Mexico	900+1160
Military dictators ruled most of Japan	900+1600
First European parliament met in Iceland	930
East Anglians/Anglo-Saxons paid Danes tribute	991+1162
Muslim kingdoms were founded in India	1000+1500
Byzantine Empire squeezed by the Seljuk Turks	1050+1243
High Middle Ages in Europe	1050+1300
England and Normandy were a united kingdom	1066+1204
Venice a kind of "free city"	1082+1797
Christian Crusades	1095+1291
Crusaders captured Jerusalem	1099
Sultan Saladin regained Jerusalem	1187
Crusaders pillaged Constantinople	1204
Mongols threatened from Japan to France	1206+1405
Cambridge University founded in England	1209
Spanish defeated Muslims at Las Navaas de Tolosa	1212
Magna Carta	1215
Teutonic Knights terrorized Prussia and Poland	1220+1295
"Free cities of the sea" formed the Hanseatic League	1241+1669
Global Exploration	1250+1550
Moorish Kingdom of Granada in Spain	1264+1493
Marco Polo went to China and back to Venice	1271+1295
Genghis Khan captured Beijing/Khubilai Khan born	1279
Mongols ruled China as the Yuan dynasty	1279+1368
The great Ottoman Empire	1284+1922
Mongols attacked Lebanon	1291
Swiss Confederation built piece-by-piece	1291+1815
City-state of Florence a great cultural center	1300+1375
European Renaissance, according to a few	1300+1500
Mansa Musa ruled Mali Empire in western Africa	1312+1337
Hundred Years' War in Europe	1337+1453
Black Death may have killed one in three	1347+1351
Danes, Swedes, and Norwegians temporarily united	1350+1400
Germany in chaos and fragments	1350+1450
Ottoman Turks defeated the Serbs at Kosovo	1389
Medicis were Renaissance "royalty" in Florence	1389+1650

Byzantine Empire was Constantinople and little else	1391
Mongol-Turkish troops ruled from India to Egypt	1392+1404

Other Volumes in the Chronicle

Volume I covers the period –136,000 to +1399. During this period, humans just like us physically and mentally created cultures and made the difficult progression from living as nomadic hunters and gatherers to the time when they lived in organized societies everywhere. In brief, our predecessors went from living in isolated wandering bands to living in fixed communities and nation-states.

Volume II covers the period +1400 to 1799. During this time, our ancestors worked to change their conditions from being members of agricultural, feudal societies ruled by warlords or absolute rulers to the start of the Industrial Revolution with people ruled by constitutional monarchies and democratic republics. In other words, people created more enlightened, scientific/technological, liberal societies that respected individual rights and were part of the emerging interdependent global economy.

Volume III covers the period from 1800 to 1899. During the 19th century, nationalists, progressives, and nation builders defeated absolute, totalitarian, and authoritarian rulers and great empires and dynasties in China, India, Japan, France, the Mediterranean region, Latin America, and many other places while better unifying themselves in places like Germany and Italy with more advanced economies.

Volume IV covers the period from 1900 to 2000. During the 20th century, which can very easily be called the Great Age of Global Wars, new forms of totalitarian, expansionist governments and the last phases of colonialism and imperialism were defeated while a new, united Commonwealth of Nations and a kind of World Civilization started to become apparent.

About the Author

Frank P. King has lived and worked in Las Vegas, Nevada, the US Territory of Guam, Hawaii, the Republic of Palau, the Federated States of Micronesia, Japan/ Okinawa, the Philippines, the United Kingdom, and has traveled extensively elsewhere. He earned his BA and MA degrees in English at the universities of Denver and Northern Colorado and his MA and PhD in history respectively at the universities of Keele and Cambridge in the United Kingdom. He is the author of *A Chronicle of World History: From 130,000 Years Ago to the Eve of AD 2000* (2002), *America's Nine Greatest Presidents* (1997), *Strange Comments* (2002), and *The New Internationalism: Allied Policy and the European Peace 1939-1945* (1973). He is also the editor of *Oceania and Beyond: Essays on the Pacific Since 1945* (1976) and the editor (with Robert D. Craig) of the *Historical Dictionary of Oceania* (1981).

The Comprehensive Chronicle - Volume I

-136,000: About this time the ancestors of all types of current people, *Homo sapiens sapiens* - supposedly doubly wise humans - (with a cranial capacity of about 1400 cc/85 cubic inches on average) had evolved in Africa from a long line of hominids.

-116,000-10,000: The last Ice Age. Its coldest period was about -18,000; the ice blankets were two miles thick in places. The sea levels everywhere dropped nearly 400 feet.

-106,000: *Homo sapiens sapiens*, modern humans very much like us, hunted and foraged from the east African savanna across the Sahara into the Nile valley and the Near East. They had the necessary skills - like language, making fires, clothes, and tools - that enabled them to travel throughout the world. They also were long-legged. They could analyze, create, and plan with foresight. They were by performance and intellect the most "advanced" form of animal life on planet Earth.

Possibly the "mother tongue" of the 20 or so basic language families was spoken in East Africa and other places.

The population of Africa - our planet's second largest continent with about 22 percent of the Earth's land surface - was probably about 1 million persons.

Most experts theorize in the "African Origins"/"Eve" theory that about this time *Homo sapiens sapiens* walked out of Africa and then replaced everywhere all other varieties of humans, including the Neanderthals, with little or no genetic interchanges. Another group of experts, the "multiregionalists"/"assimilationists," argue that about this time *Homo sapiens sapiens* evolved in different regions of the world semi-independently from *Homo erectus* in China/Java and from Neanderthals in Eurasia as the result of continuous interbreeding over many thousands of years.

The Sahara was cooler and wetter than now.

Domesticated wolves, the ancestors of dogs, may have diverged from other wolf lineages. One interesting theory is that those wolves/wild canids that were least fearful of humans domesticated themselves, in a sense, and became scavengers around human settlements everywhere.

-106,000-35,000: Neanderthals were common in western Asia and Europe.

Neanderthals created Mousterian stone tools and culture. The name comes from a rock shelter, *Le Moustier*, in the Dordogne River valley of southwestern France.

-106,000-10,000: *Homo sapiens sapiens* explored and settled every continent except Antarctica.

-106,000+1500: The population of the African continent increased from about one million to about 47 million persons.

-101,000: *Homo sapiens sapiens* arrived in the Near East. Five of their skeletons have been found by excavators (in +1933) in the Qafzeh cave near Nazareth in Galilee.

-88,000: Artifacts of Neanderthals have been found all over Eurasia with evidence of burial ceremonies, warfare, and cannibalism. Some of these early humans made crude stone lamps that burned animal fat. Neanderthals never settled farther north than northern Germany and Kiev in the Ukraine.

-81,000: Ice sheets moved southward over the northern hemisphere.

-76,000: Lower sea levels allowed Australia, New Guinea, and Tasmania to become connected.

-71,000: *Homo sapiens sapiens* lived in Southeast Asia.

-68,000-32,000: A few experts say the ancestors of Native Americans arrived by sea from Southeast Asia.

-66,000-50,000: New Guinea-Australia, which were still joined together, were populated by humans, maybe Neanderthals, but probably

Homo sapiens sapiens, by this date or even earlier. These humans likely came from the Indonesian islands of Timor and Tanimbar, which were nearby at that time. These explorers used boats, probably made of saplings/bamboo and skins, for part of their journey.

-59,000-37,000: *Homo sapiens sapiens* lived around Ngandong, Java.

-56,000: *Homo sapiens sapiens* were well established in Asia and had reached many parts of today's Indonesia, the Philippines, New Guinea, and Australia. During the last Ice Age, the shallow seas and continental shelf between the Indonesian islands of Bali, Borneo, Java, and Sumatra became dry land.

An iron meteorite about 100 feet in diameter which weighed some 60,000 tons crashed to Earth at about 45,000 miles an hour and created Meteor Crater near today's Winslow, Arizona, in the southwestern part of today's United States of America (USA). About 85% of the space rock melted on impact. It left a crater about 4000 feet wide and 570 feet deep. Many Canyon Diablo meteorites, spheroids (grain-sized melted particles), and small pieces of the unmelted meteor were scattered about the area.

-56,000-40,000: Cheetah, huge bison, bigheaded llama, yesterday's camel, giant short-faced bears, huge deer, horses, mountain sheep, pronghorn antelope, wolves, weasels, badgers, coyotes, lizards, bats, and birds lived in the relatively cool and wet wooded grasslands/savannas near the Sulphur Spring Range, about 300 miles east of today's Reno, Nevada, in the USA. Their bones were preserved in a deep, high-altitude cavern, which was found in the late +1990s with temperatures much like a modern freezer/refrigerator.

-56,000-43,000: After the arrival of humans on the Australian continent, giant kangaroos and lizards, marsupial lions, the giant flightless bird *Genyornis*, and other life forms disappeared. Various experts claim one or a combination of these factors caused these losses: changes in the weather, diseases introduced by humans and their domesticated dogs, and excessive hunting by humans and their dogs.

-56,000-35,000: The Neanderthals and the *Homo sapiens sapiens* coexisted in many places in

Europe before the Neanderthals were outsmarted and could no longer compete for scarce resources, mainly food. Neanderthals had been established in their communities for some 100,000 years or more in some places.

-51,000: The *Sahara* (desserts in Arabic) was wet and green.

-48,000-32,000: Stone axes with handles were being used by people in parts of northeastern New Guinea.

-48,000-17,000: Most humans lived in bands (something less than a tribe) that foraged and tracked wild animal herds.

-47,000: Humans in the Near East and Eurasia wore beads, bracelets, breastplates, crowns, headbands, pins, rings, and pendants. Some had blades and stone tool shops.

-46,000: Before this time, Siberia was frigid; and its swamps and forests were probably impassible to humans.

If not earlier, modern humans traveled in tribes from northern Africa to the Iberian Peninsula.

Mammoths and mastodons started to vanish from Africa and Southeast Asia.

If not earlier, modern humans started to make stone points for spears and arrows. They also started to make bone awls, needles, fishhooks, snares, traps, pits, and a variety of items made out of leather. They sometimes lived in family-sized groups of 20 to 100 persons that were hunter-gatherer communities. There were also fishing communities in various places that systematically gathered shellfish.

-46,000-35,000: About this time Neanderthals died out and *Homo sapiens sapiens* started to live at Cro-Magnon (near today's Les Eyzies, France). Cro-Magnons reached northern Spain.

-46,000-20,000: According to some theorists, humans may have crossed the Pacific Ocean from East Asia or Southeast Asia to South America.

-43,000 YA: Humans crossed a land bridge from Australia to Tasmania.

-43,000-27,000: Waves of probably small groups of *Homo sapiens sapiens* definitely migrated to the American continent/today's Alaska by boat and

foot from Siberia and maybe even by boat across the Pacific from other places in Asia and Southeast Asia.

-42,000: Near Naples, Italy, at a place called Pozzuoli, there was a tremendous volcanic explosion that left a caldera some seven miles wide and scattered ash/*pozzolana*/pozzolan as far away as the Volga region of Russia. (Many years later, the Romans used pozzolan with slaked lime to make concrete.)

-41,000: By this time, Neanderthals in the Middle East and Europe had been displaced, replaced, and assimilated or crossbred out of existence by invaders with superior intelligence and culture.

Many kinds of wild horses roamed across the Eurasian steppes.

-41,000-12,000: Big-game hunters lived and worked in the Mongolian grasslands and on the steppe-tundra of Eurasia in many places like the Dnieper River valley of western Russia, eastern Belarus, and the Ukraine, the Black Sea area, and the Lake Baikal region in Siberia.

-40,000-13,000: Radiocarbon-dated evidence indicates that humans lived and worked at Monte Verde in south central Chile. Some experts regard this evidence with suspicion since it contradicts the Siberian-Alaska land-ice bridge scenario. (See the following entry and that for -13,000-8000.)

-38,000-17,000: Radiocarbon-dated evidence from sites near Pedra Furada in eastern Brazil indicates that humans lived and worked there.

-38,000-14,000: Numerous cave paintings in northern Spain, southern France, and African clay figures and rock paintings were made by Cro-Magnons. Humans started to become artists. They had been crafts folk/artisans for many generations before this time.

-37,000: *Homo sapiens sapiens*, Ice Age foragers and explorers probably settled The Bismarck Archipelago and the Solomon Islands in the southwestern Pacific/Oceania.

-36,000: *Homo sapiens sapiens* inhabited nearly all parts of the world including Australia.

Most of the Neanderthals and other archaic forms of humans were gone.

Tall Cro-Magnons, about 10,000 years after they first arrived in northern Iberia, crossed the Ebro frontier in northern Spain and reached southern Spain and Portugal. There they found short Neanderthals making stone tools.

Artists painted pictures of horses and reindeer on the walls of Chauvet cave in southeastern France.

It became common for humans everywhere to use fishhooks and barbed spears.

-33,000: Early examples of fired clay figurines and weaving have been found and were made at sites in the Pavlov Hills of Moravia, in today's Czech Republic.

The very last members of *Homo erectus* may have vanished about this time according to a few experts.

-32,000: Some hunter-gatherers in Europe, and probably elsewhere, made houses with roofs of clay.

-31,000: Some evidence indicates that Neanderthals and Cro-Magnons interbred in the Lapedo Valley/ravine of Portugal, about 90 miles north of Lisbon.

-31,000-11,000: A land bridge emerged between Siberia and Alaska; low ocean levels caused it.

-30,000: About this time Proto-Australoids/Nishadas lived in parts of the Indian subcontinent; they spoke Munda languages.

-29,000: Humans in Poland made ivory boomerangs from mammoth tusks.

-28,000-14,500: Glaciers covered many parts of Eurasia and the New World.

-26,000: Probably this was the last glacial advance of the Ice Age. The oceans were about 425 feet/130 m lower than now

Some experts speculate that humans looking for elephants, deer, and other large game walked or sailed/paddled, or a combination of both, from Siberia across the Bering Strait to Alaska.

-26,000-14,000: About this time the ice started to melt north of Pennsylvania, about 42 degrees of latitude, in today's USA.

People in Europe and elsewhere were doing clever carvings from antlers, teeth, and other parts of bison/reindeer.

Hunting families lived and worked in the region of Central Asia and southern Siberia from west of Lake Baikal to the Pacific.

-26,000-18,000: Possibly during this part of the Ice Age hunters lived in today's Ireland, Wales, Scotland, and England until they were driven south by the cold.

-26,000-8000: Cave paintings by humans were made, among other places, in Altamira, Spain, Lascaux, France, India, and Australia.

-25,000: People gathered wild grains around the Sea of Galilee.

-24,000: This was the coldest time during the last Ice Age (110,000-10,000 YA). Ice sheets up to two miles thick in some places covered Scandinavia, the plains of North Germany, and the British Isles, which were attached to the European continent. Siberia and Alaska were connected. Large herds of mammoth, bison, and reindeer were common in the open grasslands and woodlands south of the ice sheets, often in river valleys. Tropical regions and the Sahara Desert were possibly drier than today as arctic winds blew southward off the Mediterranean Sea.

A few archaeologists have theorized that people called Solutreans from the Iberian Peninsula in Europe - today's Portugal and Spain - sailed in skin boats across an icy Atlantic Ocean to North America. Solutrean art and culture are remarkably similar to that of the so-called Clovis people of today's southwest in the USA who originally came from Alaska.

Significant numbers of generic "Asians" may have migrated into Siberia after this date.

The Nile River valley was in effect an oasis that looked like a green strip of oasis surrounded by desert running from today's Sudan to Cairo.

-23,000-9000: This was the peak period for cave art by Cro-Magnons on both sides of the Pyrenees Mountains that separate France and Spain between the Bay of Biscay to the Gulf of Lions. One of the most famous sites of Cro-Magnon art is at the Lascaux cave in the Dordogne region of France where there are more

than 600 rock paintings. The "Venus of Laussel" was carved here, possibly as early as -21,000, on a cave wall and then painted with red ochre.

-21,000: Mammoths and mastodons started to vanish from Australia and northern Eurasia.

People used sickles and grinding stones to cut wild grasses in the Nile Valley and make flour from their seeds.

Humans built four large shelters with mammoth bones and tusks along the Dnieper River in Mezhirich, Ukraine. The building materials had probably been found in "mammoth graveyards."

-21,000-12,000: Ancestors of the contemporary Aeta/Negratoes, proto-Malays, arrived in the Philippines probably from Borneo by way of the islands of Sulu, Palawan, and Mindoro over a land bridge.

-20,000: Humans lived at many sites in North and South American including Monte Verde, Chile.

-19,400: Some scholars insist this was the precise time when humans from Asia first arrived in North America over an Ice Age land bridge.

-13,000: There were about 10 million modern humans worldwide. The start of the most recent temperate era which began with the last of the nine, or more, great glacial ages that covered northern Eurasia and North America. The ice sheets/glaciers started to retreat. New forests in the far north started to grow tall, and wild grasses covered the highlands. Large, shallow lakes and grasslands covered the Sahara.

The Bering Sea started to divide Siberia and Alaska. The British Isles separated from the continent of Europe. The Baltic and North Seas took their familiar shapes.

The oceans and seas rose, and the islands of Southeast Asia separated as their continental shelves were submerged.

Herds of camels, elephants, horses, and giant sloths, plus cheetahs and lions, roamed across the western plains of North America. Large mammals in Australia and the Americas, but not in Africa and Eurasia, started to become extinct.

There was an organized food production system along the Nile River in Egypt without any Pharaohs in sight.

-13,000-12,000: Scores of animal species disappeared in North America after the arrival of modern human beings and their domesticated dogs about this time. Some of these species were mammoths, mastodons, giant ground sloths, tapirs, large camels, llamas, large-horned bison, oxen, giant armadillos, and saber-toothed cats. Various experts have claimed that the following causes, either separately or in combination, led to these losses: changes in the weather, diseases introduced by humans and their dogs, and excessive hunting.

-13,000-8000: Modern humans, long-time nomads, moved into and settled practically all parts of the American continents/New World, north and south. They may not have been the "first wave" to do so. They probably arrived during many migrations from around Cape Chaplin in Siberia across the land-ice corridor to Alaska. (The Bering Strait, wet or frozen, even today, is only some 50 miles wide.) Hard evidence of their settlements during this period has been found in places like Fort Rock Cave, Oregon; Arlington Canyon on Santa Rosa Island in the Channel Islands of Southern California; Meadowcroft Rock Shelter, Pennsylvania; Valsequillo, Mexico; Taima Taima, Venezuela; and at Monte Verde, Chile.

Recent speculations are that some or all of these people may have come to the Western Hemisphere from Polynesia, southern Asia, or Siberia by island-hopping in boats rather than by foot. As the ice melted and the sea levels rose, their earliest coastal-island settlements flooded and then were submerged.

These migrants brought shorthaired dogs (all descendants of wolves) with them that were medium-sized, brown-reddish-yellowish in color, with upright tails and eyes, and fox like faces.

As the glaciers shrank, most of Southwest Asia warmed-up.

Wrangel Island, off northeast Siberia, was formed from a broken part of the continental shelf.

-12,500-10,000: The eastern parts of the Mediterranean region enjoyed relatively high rainfall.

-12,000: Modern humans lived along the desert coast of today's Peru.

There were horses in Alaska - later preserved in the permafrost - by this time and possibly even earlier.

-12,000-10,000: The big thaw; the age of "great floods." Some geologists call this the beginning of the Recent Era (after the most recent Ice Age). About 80 percent of the mammoth animals of the Americas became extinct during this time. Glaciers were quickly melting all over the world and humidity, rainfall, and temperatures increased, as did lake, river, and sea levels, and the growth of plants and sea life. There were vast fields of wild grains and grasses in the northern hemisphere as the glaciers retreated.

Peoples from various places used fish traps to catch migratory salmon and other fish in countless rivers.

Possibly some 15,000 languages were spoken worldwide.

-12,000-4000: Primitive farming societies gradually became urban communities in Mesopotamia and other parts of the Near East.

-10,700-400: The Jomon period in Japanese history. The oldest known pottery was made on the southernmost island of Kyushu in Japan. It became one of the oldest known ceramics centers in the world. It is called *jomon* after the type of cord decorations that were used.

-10,500: Modern humans lived near Monte Verde, Chile, some 10,000 miles south of the land bridge across the Bering Strait. Some experts (those who think humans lived at this site since about -35,000) theorize that *Homo sapiens sapiens* first crossed from East Asia/Southeast Asia/Siberia sometime between -47,000-27,000.

-10,500-8200: Significant numbers of people about this time in both the New and Old Worlds started to domesticate wild cereal grasses like rice and wheat and cultivate them.

Peoples in the Near East, and probably elsewhere, harvested wild and cultivated grains using sickles with bone handles and flint blades.

-10,000: This was the end of the last Ice Age.

Smallpox probably made its appearance in various agricultural settlements in the river valleys of Eurasia.

Traveling by boats and foot from the Continent of Europe, humans started to resettle parts of Ireland, Wales, Scotland, and England, or as some may have called them the Green Isle in the West and the Great Isle in the East. Some may even have called them, together with their lesser islands, the Midnight/North Isles.

Dravidian peoples mixed with the earlier Nishadas in parts of the Indian subcontinent.

Humans lived in the high alpine Tamina Valley of Switzerland.

As the Ice Age ended, the large game herds moved northward looking for colder temperatures. Elk, European Bison, mountain goats, and reindeer herds all started to shrink in size in western Asia and elsewhere because of the change in climate. This was the beginning of the end for huge animals like woolly elephants/mammoths that were about 13 feet high and weighed about 6 tons.

All of the major parts of the New World had been settled.

The glacial sheets that had covered many parts of today's eastern USA receded into Canada.

Until this time, nearly all people and their ancestors had lived as hunters/fishers and gatherers/foragers who lived "off the land."

People from Egypt and Nubia started to systematically farm wild barley south of the Nile River's first cataract by this time or even earlier.

The Arafura Sea slowly separated Australia and New Guinea that are even today only about 90 miles apart at their closest parts.

Humans settled parts of Scandinavia.

People lived in the Guitarrero Cave in modern Peru.

-10,000-9500: As the result of heavy, torrential rains in Africa, the Nile River flooded, became

"wild," and destroyed many of the earlier settlements along the elongated oasis.

-10,000-9000: The Clovis people, named after the distinctive spear heads/points they made and used, in today's New Mexico, Arizona, and other North American places flourished. (The original evidence of these people was discovered near the towns of Folsom and Clovis, New Mexico, in +1925 and +1932 respectively.) They were mammoth/bison hunters and are thought by most experts to be the descendants of Siberian-Alaskan big-game hunters and foragers.

The Inuits/Eskimos, Lapps, Samoyeds, and Siberians were working their way northward.

-10,000-8500: There is considerable, reliable evidence that humans had settled in central Alaska by this time.

-10,000-8,000: The eastern Mediterranean became more arid.

-9500-9000: People settled in the southwestern region of today's USA: Arizona, New Mexico; southern Colorado, Utah, Nevada; and the northern Sonora and Chihuahua states of Mexico. They hunted antelopes, deer, rabbits, the American camel, the Shasta ground sloth, the American lion, and the mammoth. They usually lived and worked around lakes, rivers, and marshes. One of the places where these people settled was in the central Rio Grande Valley.

-9500-8200: A few hundred people, probably from only a few clans, lived year-round in forest huts dug partially into the soil, some call them pit dwellings, with reed roofs held-up by wooden uprights, at the Tell/mound Abu Hureya on the edge of the Euphrates Valley of today's Syria. They lived off Persian gazelles and wild cereal grasses until the climate became too dry. Hunter-gatherers had lived from time to time in this area in seasonal camps for some 1500 years before this time.

-9400: People lived around Tagua Tagua, Chile.

-9000: As many species of large mammals started to become extinct, Eurasians domesticated wheat and rice.

Some experts think the efficiency, skills, enthusiasm, and growing numbers of our ancestor-hunters were the main cause for the

disappearance of the mammoths of the northern regions of Eurasia and North America.

In the New World, there were still to be found long-horned bison, stag-moose, musk-oxen, camels, horses, mammoths, giant sloths, and giant beavers. Most of the human settlements in the Near East (the countries of Southwest Asia and Northeast Africa) were in the Levant (the countries bordering on the coast of the eastern Mediterranean Sea) and in the Zagros foothills-mountains of western Persia/Iran (which border on today's Turkey, Iraq, and the Persian Gulf) with the most populated areas being the Jordan River valley and the middle Euphrates valley.

-9000-4000: Northern Africa and the Sahara had a temperate climate and had lakes and rivers full of aquatic life. These areas were wooded grasslands covered with plants, trees, and animals. The Saharans herded sheep and goats and sometimes grew sorghum and millet.

Small nomadic bands of hunter-foragers moved with the seasons around today's Mexico.

-9000-1000: Some historians call this the Archaic Period when the world was without big mammals.

-8900: Bison were killed by groups of hunters in Colorado and other parts of North America before the mammoths became completely extinct.

Sugarcane was grown in New Guinea.

Pigs were domesticated, and wheat was cultivated in Turkey.

Water buffalo were domesticated in eastern Asia and China.

Cattle were domesticated in India and Turkey.

Chickens were domesticated in southern Asia.

Indonesians cultivated bananas, coconuts, and yams.

People from Burma to Vietnam started to fire pottery in kilns.

-8500-4500: Some experts call this the Neolithic/New Stone period, which was the latest, most recent, part of the Stone Age and was characterized by the making and use of sophisticated stone tools. Actually this

terminology is both misleading and simplistic, for it abuses the complexity and creativity of our ancestors.

Our ancestors continued to make the difficult transition from nomadic food gatherers, hunters, and fishers to settled, regular, methodical artisans, farmers, shepherds, and traders. Many people who hitherto had been nomads in many places all over the world lived in permanent settlements. Crops were cultivated, animals domesticated, pottery and cloth made, walls built. Humans made and used sophisticated bone, wooden, and bamboo tools. They made boats, boomerangs, canoes, hammers, handsaws, barbed harpoons, hooks, knives, lines, needles, fishing nets, toggles, reaping scythes with and without flint blades, slings, spear-throwers, tents, traps, and ropes.

About half of the continental ice had melted; it was indeed a time of global warming. The modern world became recognizable in terms of its geology, climate, plants, and animals.

People lived in Patagonia in Argentina between the Andes and the Atlantic Ocean, the southernmost part of the South American continent. Modern humans continued to prove they were hardy and curious travelers.

-8500: Hunter-gatherers who had camped along the Jordan River for several hundred years started to live permanently at a spring in the small camp at Jericho some 8 km/5 miles northwest from the Dead Sea. Shortly thereafter they built large stonewalls, without mortar, but with towers and a ditch to defend what had become a farming settlement of beehive-shaped huts. They also started to make and use sun baked bricks.

Wheat was cultivated in many parts of the Fertile Crescent - a semicircle of once fertile land stretching from the southeastern Mediterranean around the Syrian Desert north of Arabia to the Persian Gulf - and West Asia (today's Lebanon, Syria, southeastern Turkey, Iraq, and western Iran). Wild emmer wheat was native to today's western Iran, Israel, and Turkey.

People in the Near East, if not elsewhere, started to use mortar and plaster.

The people of Zawi Chemi Shanidar in today's Iraq had domesticated sheep.

The three great river valleys in China, from north to south, are the Hwang-Ho/Yellow, which comes from Mongolia; the Yangtze, which, like the Mekong, has its headwaters in Tibet; and the Hsi Chiang/West, which empties into the China Sea near today's Guangzhou/Canton and Macao.

-8500-8000: Stone Age hunters lived and worked in a settlement along a lake at Star Carr in today's Yorkshire, England.

-8350-7350: Some 2000 people, at any given time, lived on about 10 acres of land at Jericho in the Jordan Valley in one of the world's first walled towns.

-8200-8000: People built circular stone huts at Tell Mureybit on the Euphrates River not Far East of Aleppo in Syria. They grew wild and domesticated wheat, barley, lentils, vetch, pistachios, and peas.

-8000: Most people lived much like they had for half a million years in lonely bands wandering and searching.

People were widespread over today's New Guinea.

Many places, like the Nile Valley, started to have climate much like we have today.

Ice sheets receded to their current locations.

Large areas of coastal lowlands flooded in Southeast Asia and elsewhere; forests and jungle vegetation became denser.

People increasingly herded cattle, goats, and sheep and cultivated wild barley, olives, peas, and wheat in southwest Asia, Mesopotamia (the land between the Tigris and Euphrates Rivers), and other parts of the Fertile Crescent.

Humans, quite rightly, were still afraid of lions, tigers, and other wild animals, not to mention the many "things and forces" they did not understand.

Tasmania became an island separate from the Australian mainland.

People in the Andean Highlands of Peru cultivated potatoes.

-8000-7000: Another group of people arrived on some of the 7000 islets and islands of the Philippines by sea from the many islands of today's Indonesia.

-8000-5000: People in the Near East started to use fired clay tokens to record measures of grain and numbers of animals.

Settlements of food cultivators and herders could be found in the Near East, Turkey, the Balkan Peninsula (Bulgaria, Romania, Macedonia, Greece, Albania, Croatia, Bosnia, Herzegovina, Slovenia), and the Aegean Islands.

-8000-4000: Groups of people congregated around lakes and ponds in today's Sahara of North Africa from the Upper Nile to Lake Chad to the upper Niger delta in West Africa. Some of them were migrants from the Nile Valley. After this wet phase ended, this area - as it is today - became savanna grasslands and acacia thornveld south of the Sahara Desert.

Wavy-patterned pottery has been found from the upper Niger River in West Africa across the central Sahara to the upper Nile River and the lake regions of East Africa.

Stone Age hunters, probably from southwest Scotland, reached Ireland in boats after the ice bridges had melted and lived as nomadic fishers and food-gathers until they learned or were taught how to live as farmers, cattle-raisers, and pottery-makers.

-8000-3500: Humans continuously occupied the Pupicina cave in Croatia, across the Adriatic Sea from Venice.

-7700-5000: (See -9500-8200.) In a second attempt to make a permanent settlement at the Abu Hureyra mound in Syria, people still hunted gazelles, but they also started herding domesticated goats and sheep while cultivating wheat and pulses (beans, lentils, peas). They lived in a village with one-story mud-brick houses and yards arranged in a rectangular design.

-7600-6000: The population of the Levant - the countries bordering on the eastern Mediterranean Sea - grew noticeably. People in permanent villages mainly grew barley, beans, lentils, peas, and wheat. Some of these farmers had an understanding of proper crop rotations,

so they maintained the fertility of their soils. They owned a variety of ornaments, rocks, and shells from Turkey, Sinai, and the Red Sea. They kept count of trade items, harvests, and other countables by using small clay cones, disks, and spheres, which amounted to a counting system. These people were under the control of their tribal-clan-local elders and their "big men" who were, after all, operational, hands-on managers who personally knew in great detail what everyone was doing, where they were going, and, sometimes, almost what they were thinking.

-7500: People were making some of Africa's first pottery in the central Sahara in what today is northeastern Niger.

-7500-7000: There were walled farming-market towns in parts of today's Turkey, Syria, Iraq, and Iran.

Some Central and South Americans were growing and eating squash, maize/corn (although the size of the ears was very small in comparison to today's varieties), and beans, sometimes called "the three sisters of life," plus peppers/chilies, and avocados.

-7500-5000: Rice, originally a wild field grass, was domesticated and grown in irrigated paddies, among other places, in the Ganges Plain in India, in northern Thailand, and in the middle and lower Yangtze/Chang valley of China. Hemp, wild millet, mulberry, and sorghum were being cultivated in the Hwang/Huang-he/Yellow River valley of northern China.

The obsidian trade moved the dark natural glass, much prized for the making of ornaments and cutting tools, from places in today's eastern Turkey and Armenia, like Lake Van, to the Levant and the Persian Gulf.

There was sorghum cultivating, cattle and goat herding, hunting settlement at the Nabta Playa oasis, west of the Nile, in what today is desert.

-7500+1200: People occupied the Koster site in the Illinois River valley of the USA.

-7415: The mummified body of Spirit Cave Man was found in +1940 in a dry cave in the Grimes Point area of Fallon, Nevada. He is one of the oldest persons ever found in North America. He

was 5'2" tall, about 45 years old, wore well-made moccasins, and had a bad back and a skull fracture. Some experts say he was an early Paiute Indian. Others claim he pre-dates the Paiutes.

-7225: Wizards Beach Man lived and died about this time near Pyramid Lake in northwest Nevada. His body survives until now.

-7200: Kennewick Man lived along the Columbia River in the state of Washington in North America. The remains of his body survive until now.

-7000: People in late Stone Age farming villages in Mesopotamia built adobe (from the Copt, Arabic, Spanish, French word *tobe/atob*, brick, mud or sticky glob) structures.

People in the Indus River valley raised sesame, eggplants, and cattle.

In South China and in the north and northeast where there were rich loess-lands and river terraces there were early agricultural communities.

People who were hunters and farmers made a permanent settlement at Mehrgarh on the Kachi Plain in today's Pakistan.

Farmers at Hacilar, in today's Turkey, cultivated lentils. Artisans in that same region were making lead beads, copper pins, and flintstone daggers with attractively carved bone handles.

In North America, Clovis and Folsom spear points, which were suitable for killing mastodons, mammoths, and other very large animals, started to be replaced by smaller spear points.

Indians in Utah in North America were making and using baskets and woven bags.

People were farming and gardening in various parts of New Guinea.

In the semiarid grasslands of the northern Sahara in today's Algeria and Libya, people herded sheep and goats, lived in large settlements, and made pottery.

7000-6000: Many bones of domesticated cattle in southwest Asia, especially in Anatolia, and southeast Europe have been unearthed.

-6500: The Chinese based their civilization and economy on growing millet in the north and rice in the south, and raising chickens, pigs, and water buffalo everywhere.

There were many farmers on the mainland of Greece and the islands of the Aegean Sea.

There was an agricultural settlement of about 150 persons living in a few dozen mud huts at Jarmo in what is today northern Iraq who lived mainly on wild plants like acorns and pistachios and on domesticated goats and sheep. (Some people have claimed that today's Iraq/yesterday's Mesopotamia was "the cradle of civilization." Increasingly it is evident, however, that there were many babies in many "cradles.")

-6500-4500: The potter's wheel was used in parts of Asia Minor.

There were grain farmers and their agricultural societies in the Yellow River Valley, Indus Valley, the Gulf of Tonkin, the Nile Valley, and Mesopotamia.

Grapes were cultivated in the Mediterranean area.

People from the Yucatan peninsula colonized the Caribbean islands probably.

-6000: The time after this date could very well be called the Metal Age. Copper, gold, and lead beads, pins, punches, spear and arrow tips, hooks, and various trinkets were made by metallurgists in today's Armenia, the Balkans, Turkey, Sinai, western Asia, in yesterday's Mesopotamia and Persia, and likely in many other places.

Clever agriculturalists in Sumer cultivated wheat and barley from what originally had been wild plants.

There were mud brick *tell*/mound settlements on the western side of the Aegean Sea and on the island of Crete.

It seems very likely that groups of farmers and herders from the Near East walked into the Balkans, southeastern Europe, and took with them seeds, livestock, and their languages and cultures.

Many different varieties of domesticated horses, especially in Central Asia, became common in human settlements and camps along with domesticated cattle, chickens, dogs, goats, pigs, and sheep. The remains of domesticated horses have been found buried in human archaeological sites in what are today Kazakhstan, the Ukraine, and on the steppes north of the Black Sea.

People who lived in villages, which were composed of a few hundred people, and there were many of them in many places, usually knew that their neighbors and fellow farmers were also their blood relatives.

People lived in reed huts at Paloma on the coast of the Chilca Valley, south of Lima in Peru. They ate plants, land animals, fish, and mussels.

Along the upper Nile, in what would become the Khartoum region of Nubia, farmers were growing millet and sorghum.

People settled near Heraklion on the north coast of the Mediterranean island of Crete.

Pictographic inscriptions on animal bones and tortoise shells from this time have been found in Henan/Honan province of east-central China.

Pictures of a communal hunt for red deer were drawn on the rock-face in the Cueva de los Caballos in Spain.

The walls of Jericho in the Jordan valley had already been broken many times.

-6000-5500: Today's Ireland, Wales, Scotland, and England were physically separated from the Eurasian Continent.

The Neolithic village of Sha'ar Hagolan, south of the Sea of Galilee, was an important center for prehistoric artists.

-6000-5000: During this time, if not earlier, domesticated barley, cattle, goats, sheep, and wheat were brought to the Nile Valley - probably from today's Syria and Palestine - and became the foundation of the Egyptian agricultural civilization.

-6000-4000: heads and feet from the Ukraine and Anatolia to Europe, Central Asia, and India, some experts speculate, carried the original

Indo-European language. Or, maybe it was the other way around.

-6000-2000: The original Elamo-Dravidian language spread from Persia/Iran to India.

-6000+300 ("+"indicates Anno Domini [AD], within the Christian era): Thrace was an important region in the Balkans, centered in Greece and Bulgaria, sometimes extending to the Danube River region. Greeks, Persians, Macedonians, and Romans ruled it successively.

-6000+now: There have been farming villages on the island of Crete in the eastern Mediterranean Sea.

-5700-5500: Hereditary chiefdoms were common in many places.

The fertile valley in which Mesopotamia was located stretches from the Tigris and Euphrates Rivers in today's Turkey to the tip of the Persian Gulf delta. Folks from Persia/Iran had established small farming communities in southern Mesopotamia possibly. There were hundreds of farming villages in northern Mesopotamia that were connected by traders who carried goods to them, like obsidian and painted pottery, from distant places in Turkey and southern Mesopotamia.

Farmers cultivated beans near the Guitarrero Cave in Peru.

Farmers who lived and worked in the Vardar river valley in today's Macedonia moved northward into the lower Danube area.

Painted pottery was made and used in today's Bulgaria and Greece.

Among the people of the northern Melanesian islands of Oceania in the Pacific Ocean, native sea-traders bought, sold, and swapped obsidian.

-5500-3500: Some experts claim this was a period when there was abundant year-round rainfall, cooler summers, and warmer winters in the Near East, Southwest Asia, and many parts of Europe.

-5300: Early European farming communities located in the Middle Danube valley slowly spread to parts of Gaul/today's France and Belgium and southern Holland and the Ukraine.

These early farmers looked for and found very light soils where they could use digging sticks.

-5000: Some clustered farming communities in Mesopotamia diverted water into their fields and tried to control floodwaters. Some of the people in these communities used clay tokens on strings and clay tablets with incised/cuneiform, picture-signs in order to keep track of various commercial and governmental inventories and transactions.

Clever farmers in southern Mexico systematically grew maize/corn from what had originally been dissimilar plants.

Large numbers of people started to systematically farm in the Huang Ho/Hwang Ho/Yellow River valley and the Yangtze Delta of China.

Farming families lived and worked along the Mediterranean coast of today's France.

Farming families lived, worked, and moved along the Danube and Rhine river valleys.

People of the Yangshao culture in China made painted pottery.

The glaciers in the eastern USA were located much as they are at the end of the +20th century.

People in the Great Rift Valley and the Serengeti plains of the east African savanna, herded domesticated cattle about this time and long afterwards.

Date palms were cultivated in India.

Looms were used to weave sheep's wool in Europe and other places.

Mesopotamians, and probably others, were using wooden sailing boats and may have been doing so long before this time.

After this date, the weather became wetter in the Indus River valley region. Crop yields increased, as did the number of humans.

There was a massacre of 16 children, 9 men, and 7 women by ax-wielding people at Talheim near present-day Stuttgart, Germany. The bodies were buried in a common grave.

-5000-3000: The Chogha Mish civilization in Iran.

-5000-1700: The last of the woolly mammoths - some 7 feet high and 3 tons in weight, a dwarf variety - still lived on Wrangel Island off the coast of northeastern Siberia.

-5000-1200: This was the Bronze Age in the Far East and Middle East, according to some experts.

-4750: Eridu, near the Euphrates River, was one of the earliest known settlements in southern Mesopotamia. It was not far from what would become Ur and Ubad.

-4700-4000: Bougon, Brittany, had a necropolis with megalith burial chambers and dolmens/stone tables, some of which weighed 90 tons.

-4500: Farming communities in today's Germany and the Low Countries were common.

Ancestor worship was a common religion in thousands of rural villages all over Eurasia and probably elsewhere as well.

-4500-3250: Uruk/Erech/Warka, one of the first cities of the ancient world, was founded along the banks of the Euphrates River in Mesopotamia. It started as a confederation of villages. Farmers, traders, and artisans (builders, painters, potters, weavers, tool-makers, etc.) lived and worked there. Their stepped *ziggurat* complex, built on top of a mud and brick mound, served both religious and secular purposes and housed temples, government offices, storehouses, and workshops.

-4500-3500: Some experts call this the Copper/Chalcolithic Age.

-4500-1500: Megaliths - huge stone structures and monuments like tombs, observatories, and sacred meeting places - were built in many different styles in many places in Western Europe from the tiny island of Carnac in Brittany/Bretagne off the Atlantic coast of France to northern Ireland, Wales, Denmark to southern Spain and Portugal to the southernmost part of the Italian peninsula.

European decorative megalithic art, which varied enormously, used U signs, hornlike forms, crooks, axes, ax-plows, shields, serpentine forms, mother goddesses, animal and floral designs, sun signs, spirals, stars, and geometric designs.

Megaliths were, of course, also built in many other places like the Celebes in today's Indonesia, Sine-Ngayene in southern Senegal, and the Magdalena River valley of Colombia.

People built stilt houses in wet parts of today's Switzerland where they dehydrated fruits and vegetables.

-4300: The people of the lower Tigris-Euphrates Valley/Sumer/Sumeria cleared and drained jungle-swamps and transformed them into irrigated farming land. There seems to have been a common culture, including a language, shared by the various farming communities throughout southern Mesopotamia about this time.

-4236: The earliest date on the Egyptian calendar.

-4004: According to the Anglican archbishop of Armagh in Ireland James Ussher (+1581+1656), this was the time the world was created by God according to biblical sources.

-4000: Ancestors of the Minoans arrived in Crete from Asia Minor.

Farming and farmers started to become common in the British Isles.

People in Sumeria used a Dravidian-type language.

The original Sino-Tibetan language started to spread from the Tibetan Plateau/North China to South China and Southeast Asia.

Worldwide there were about 85 million people by this time.

Workers in the Near East cast bronze objects.

The wild dromedary/camel was domesticated in southern Arabia about this time.

There were copper mines in Sinai in northeastern Egypt.

People cultivated rice at Non Nok Tha, Thailand.

Centralized, regional governments started to control collections of villages, towns, and irrigation systems in many places.

The people of the lush Indus River valley - where there were still at this time many crocodiles, elephants, rhinoceroses, and tigers -

traded beads and shells with other people west of the Khber Pass and in Central Asia.

Parts of the northern region of Africa were still green, and elephants and hippopotamuses lived there.

Early metallurgists experimented in several places with blending copper, tin, and other metals, like gold and silver.

Plowing was common in Eurasia using a variety of wooden and metal plows pulled by oxen, water-buffalo/carabao, horses, dogs, and slaves of all ages and genders.

Grapes were cultivated in Turkistan and the Indus Valley in what is today Pakistan.

Ancestors of today's Shoshone Indians lived along the Snake River near Givens Hot Springs in today's Idaho. They covered a basalt boulder with petroglyphs portraying mountain sheep, buffalo, antelope, deer, and elk.

Llamas and alpacas were domesticated as pack animals in the Andes region of South America.

Even before this date, probably, people used irrigation to grow taro, vegetables, herbs, and rice in New Guinea and other parts of Southeast and mainland Asia.

-4000-3800: Possibly some people moved into Mesopotamia from the Caspian Sea region. They displaced Ubaidians and Chaldeans who lived in Sumeria where the Tigris and Euphrates rivers emptied into the Persian Gulf.

-4000-3500: People in the central Sahara herded sheep and cattle in the mountains during the last of the wet era.

-4000-3000: Some scholars have called this the Bronze Age (which was followed by the Iron Age).

Indo-European farming tribes, who would later be called Slavs, settled along the Bug, Dnieper, Dniester, and other rivers in eastern Europe.

Megalith tombs were built using circular or square layouts in Denmark, Germany, central and southern France, Ireland, Spain, and the Pyrenees.

Travelers from Southeast Asia reached the islands of the Philippines by sea.

European farming tribes moved into the Vistula River region and Scandinavia.

People in Egypt cleared parts of the jungle-swamps in the Nile Valley below the First Cataract and the Nile Delta and made them into irrigated farm lands.

-4000-1600: Most urban societies and their cultures in Mesopotamia and other places in the Near East became deeply influenced by warfare and trade.

-4000-300: Many farmers in the Nile Valley of Egypt ate vegetables, perch, bread, onions, figs, and grapes. They raised geese, cattle, and goats. They hunted wild birds in the marshes. Their own local leaders who were also religious leaders who supposedly had powers from the gods as "rainmakers" heavily taxed them. After about -3000 the pharaohs employed tax collectors, who squeezed the farmers and kept them poor, and scribes who informed their superiors and kept government records.

-3800-3000: Some experts call this the Uruk Period of Mesopotamian history. The population of the city-state of Uruk/Warka/Erech near the Euphrates River increased from some 10,000 to 50,000 people. By the end of this period, defensible walls and a number of suburban settlements protected Uruk.

-3761: The Year of Creation for the Hebrews, according to some rabbis, and thus the start of world time on 7 October. (Approximately 2000 years from Adam to Abraham and 1761 years from then to the Common Era or the start of Christian time.)

Olives were cultivated on Crete.

-3700: Magnetic city-states and towns arose out of hereditary chiefdoms. The attractions, not always delivered, were of living in a more social place with better job opportunities, safety, better shopping, new prosperity, new hope, and more amenities and pleasures. (The Latin word for city/urban-dweller is *civis* from which we get so many other deeply significant words and concepts such as civics, civil, civilization, civilize, civilian, civility, civil law, and civil liberties-rights-responsibilities.)

-3641: The Year of Creation for the Mayas, according to some experts.

-3600: Domesticated chickens and pigs and taro roots were hand-carried by sailors from Southeast Asia to New Guinea.

-3500: Sumerians started to use wheels for transportation.

The regional farming towns north and south of the first cataract of the Nile River (not far south of today's Aswan) were slowly amalgamated into the Upper and Lower Kingdoms of Egypt.

Some of the Finno-Ugric ancestors of the Estonians had settled in the Baltic region.

Farmers cultivated millet and silk moths in China.

In many places, people were experimenting with counting systems.

In the Andes and parts of Amazonia, people cultivated and raised potatoes, manioc/tapioca, llamas, and guinea pigs.

Cotton cultivation and trading started in both Mexico and Egypt about this time.

Some of the people who lived on the islands of the Aegean and on mainland Greece mined their own ores and made metal tools and ornaments.

-3500-3200: The Greeks many years after this time called Mesopotamia, some 1600 km/1000 miles long and about 100 miles wide, the "land between the two rivers" namely the Tigris/Nahr Dijlah and Euphrates/Nahr al Furat. There were several city-states in Mesopotamia: Erech, Eridu, Kish, Lagash, Larsa, Nippur, Ur, and Uruk by this time. Ur (in present day Iraq), with a population of about 24,000 people, was the most powerful Sumerian city during this time, but Kish and Uruk were important too. These city-states had warrior-rulers, priests, bureaucrats, administrators, temples, markets, shops, and private residences. These people's leaders marked time with a lunar calendar developed by their own knowledge workers.

Chaldea was south of Uruk and Ur that were on the Euphrates. Babylonia was north of Sumeria and the Tigris River and south of the Zagros Mountains.

Sumeria/Sumer/Shinar was the southern division of Mesopotamia/ancient Babylonia from south of Babylon to where the two rivers

form the Shatt-al-Arab. The Sumerians had irrigation projects organized around temples and priestly bureaucracies. They used wheels, sailboats, and made kiln-fired bricks and their own distinct ceramics. Since they found no metals in their land, they bought copper, gold, and other ores from traders from Persia/Iran, Asia Minor, and other places. They made copper objects with the techniques and ores brought to them by sea and caravan traders. The Sumerians used the potter's wheel, which was a major invention.

As the climate became dryer in Mesopotamia, the need for community irrigation became more important.

The grass and woodlands of the Sahara began to change to desert, possibly, in part, because of overgrazing. Some of the people from the Sahara may have migrated to the southern/upper Nile River region in what would become known as Nubia and the Ethiopian highlands. Some of the people who remained in the Sahara were Berbers with blue-eyes.

Craftspeople/artisans started making linen in the Near East from the stalk of the flax plant.

-3500-3000: Centralized governments and bureaucracies became more effective and sophisticated than tribal councils, elders, and "big men." These centralized, regional, supposedly expert authorities took care of some of the basic needs of the citizens like transportation, natural disaster relief, local and regional defense, record keeping of many kinds (including figures on the state of the regional and local wealth), law enforcement (from a widespread police network to the courts to punishment), and the building of public works such as roads, bridges, harbors, walls, flood control projects, canals/irrigation ditches, and other common undertakings beyond what could be done by small communities and weak leaders.

People copy - especially "things" that work well, like tools and weapons - because it is so easy and cheap to do so.

-3500-2200: The Early Bronze Age followed the Stone Age and the Copper Age and preceded the Iron Age wherever skilled metallurgists could

get the necessary ores and learn the skills to make metals. Man-made bronze - a combination of copper and tin - was used in Thailand and parts of the Far East. Costly bronze tools and weapons were made in Sumeria and Palestine from imported ores.

-3500-2000: Many societies, like those in Sumeria, had full-time, professional priests.

Already there were skilled astronomers in the Near East.

-3500-1500: About the span of the Indus Valley Civilization. Numbers vary but possibly something like 65,000 people lived in Harappa (one of Shiva's names), its best known city, in today's Pakistani Punjab which linked people at more than 800 sites from the highlands of the Himalayas of southern Tibet, thru Kashmir, to the Punjab, to the Pakistani plains. People from Harappa, Mohenjodaro/"Mound of the Dead," Rupar, Alamgirpur, Judeirjo-Saro, and other places traded with people in various parts of India, Iran, Afghanistan, and Mesopotamia. Little is known of their religions and languages, which were partly ideographic and partly phonetic. Their builders used a common system of weights and measurements, arithmetic with decimals, and standardized, baked bricks; each city had a marketplace and possibly heated bathing pools. Many houses were connected to a covered drainage system. They mass-produced ceramics. Their crops were cotton, dates, mustard, rice, sesame, and wheat. They had domesticated camels, cats, chickens, dogs, elephants, goats, sheep, pigs, and water buffaloes. Some scholars insist that the people from the North who created this civilization spoke an Indo-Aryan language and drove before them the Dravidians of today's southern India.

The caravan trade from the Indus River Civilization extended into Afghanistan, the plateau of Persia/Iran, Turkish Armenia, and, by sea, to the Persian Gulf where their surplus grain ended up at Ur and other places in Sumeria.

The reasons offered for the precipitous decline and collapse of the Harappan civilization are numerous and include civil wars, drought, earthquakes, famine, floods, the plague, changes in the course of the Indus River caused by

earthquakes (about -1700), squatters, and invasions by the savage Aryans/the "noble ones" (*Arya* in Sanskrit), as described in the oldest surviving Vedic Sanskrit text, the *Rig Veda*.

The Indus River runs some 1800 miles/2897 km from Tibet through Pakistan into the Arabian Sea.

-3400: The Sumerians of Mesopotamia devised their own cuneiform/wedge-shaped script about this time, which is widely regarded as the very first writing system devised. Sumerian writing was done by using a stylus, like the sharpened end of a reed, on damp clay tablets about the size of a modern small to large book that then was baked. They had long used clay tablets/tokens in different shapes as a means of keeping government and commercial accounts and, possibly, more recently as a form of money. This earliest Sumerian writing used nonphonetic logograms/pictographs that were later supplemented with phonetic signs. They used some 1500 symbols about this time. Writing was primarily for the purpose of keeping government and business records.

Possibly Egyptian specialists also were experimenting with a pictographic alphabet about this time.

The first wheeled vehicles were used near the Black Sea, according to some sources.

-3372: Some experts claim this is the earliest date in the Maya calendar.

-3300: First written documents in Sumerian at Ur, Lagash, and Eridu. A few Sumerians from Mesopotamia - in what is now modern Iraq - traded by ship and caravan commodities like food, usually grains, lumber (from places outside their region), and textiles as far and wide as the cities, towns, and villages of today's Turkey, the Levant, Persia/Iran, and Egypt. Amazonite from India has supposedly been found at Ur from this date.

Spanish workers smelted copper, lead, and silver.

Flint/obsidian tools were still common in many parts of Europe and the rest of the world.

People in Susa in Persia/Iran used clay tokens that represented sheep, oil, garments, metal, and honey.

-3300-2000: Generally speaking, people and their societies thrived in Mesopotamia.

-3200: First Egyptian dynasty and first Egyptian writing.

First Aryan tribes from north, perhaps far north, of what now is Afghanistan arrived in what became Gandara in today's Afghanistan and northwest India.

People in Crete were making what now are archaeological documents.

Some experts think writing was first discovered in Sumer (the southern part of Babylonia).

Merchants from Buto in the northwestern Nile delta and from Uruk in Mesopotamia traded goods, including temple decorations.

Nearly all parts of the Eurasian continent were settled south of 62 degrees north latitude.

The Great Circle at Stonehenge was probably a simple earthen ring.

A square house made from oak planks has been excavated at Ballynagilly in County Tyrone, Ireland, from this time. In the Ceide Fields in County Mayo the remains of an entire community from this time, enclosed within a stonewall, have been found.

-3200-3000: The "White Temple," which was really a stepped ziggurat, was built at Uruk - about 155 miles southwest of today's Baghdad - out of whitewashed mud bricks. Inside were tables and altars.

The flat-topped ziggurat at Ur shows that the Sumerians' builders and architects understood the use of arches, columns, domes, and vaults.

The Sumerians' number system was based on the numbers 12, 60, and 360.

-3200-2340: The Sumerians and their culture and cities dominated southern Mesopotamia. They had an anthropomorphic religion.

Akkad/Accad/Agade was the northern division of Mesopotamia.

Akkadian, Arabic, Aramaic/Syriac, Canaanite/Hebrew, and Ethiopic were all, by origin, ancient Semitic languages.

-3200-2000: Farmers and herders who spoke a Southern Kushic/Cushitic language moved from today's Ethiopia into northern and central Kenya and northern Tanzania.

There were civilized island people living and working in the Cyclades in the southern Aegean Sea.

-3114: The start of the Maya calendar on 11 August according to some experts.

-3100-2890: This was the time of the First Dynasty in Egypt when the Two Lands were unified for the first time and a line of pharaohs was started. The leaders and soldiers of the Upper/Southern Kingdom, led by King Narmer/Menes conquered the Lower/Delta/Northern Kingdom and unified the villages and small towns of Egypt into one kingdom. This accelerated the assimilation of the cultures of the Nile Delta and the Nile River Valley. Narmer had his capital built at what would become called Memphis near what is today Cairo and what had been the dividing line between the Two Lands. This was the beginning of a nearly 3000-year civilization.

The Nile River (including the Victoria/Somerset Nile, the Albert Nile, and the White Nile) runs some 6497 kilometers/4037 miles from Lake Victoria in today's Uganda to the Nile delta and the Mediterranean. The river is completely navigable some 1000 kilometers/678 miles downstream from the first cataract not far above Aswan to the Nile delta.

-3100-2400: The sovereign Sumerian city-states often warred with one another separately or in various combinations.

-3100-332: There were 30 native Egyptian dynasties, by some counts. Pharaohs were treated like gods and had the right to use all of the nation's political-military-police power and much of its wealth. The pharaohs' officials inspected and oversaw all major irrigation projects. They also assessed taxes on the peasants based on the annual level of the Nile at the peak of its flood.

Civilizations, by definition, are meant to uplift the majority of their citizens. The enduring minimal tests are progress - in terms of individual rights and self-discipline - prosperity, and safety. These things the pharaohs never were able to adequately provide. There was a "sacred" state based on absolute power and a defective religion which never improved the well-being of their ordinary subjects in terms of their standard of living, level of general education-knowledge-skills, safety from oppression by their own leaders and outsiders, or advancement of the personal rights of the people who paid the taxes and worked for the good of the community/state, which they also defended when necessary.

-3100+1100: The Egyptians used hieroglyphs/"sacred carvings" as their written language. This writing system was a combination of sound-symbols, signs, and pictures. Their tax assessors used geometry and arithmetic to calculate taxes and the flood plain. They invented the first 12-month calendar of 365 days.

-3000: In many places in the New and Old Worlds, people worked and lived in and near villages, domesticated plants, and animals. With food surpluses, which were a kind of wealth, and the ability to store them, these early cultivator societies enabled leaders to hire weavers, potters, fishers, craft specialists/artisans, bureaucrats, sub-chiefs/managers, priests, and professional law enforcement and military personnel. Depending on which bed one was born into, one could have been a slave, a peasant, a sandal maker, a priest, a human beast of burden, an aristocrat, or even a royal.

The elongated oasis of the Nile River valley, which extended from Aswan to the Delta, was nearly as large as today's Wales in the United Kingdom, the Rheinland-Pfalz in Germany, or New Jersey in the United States of America. About 1.8 million people lived there.

The first urban settlements or complexes were built around pyramid-like structures along the coast of today's Peru. People in the Chicarno Valley about this time built structures with adobe.

Sometime before this date, nomadic hunter-gatherers, the Khmer-Mon people, occupied the area between Burma and the South China Sea in what is Cambodia today.

Pottery was made in today's Colombia and Ecuador.

Many Egyptians, like farming peoples nearly everywhere, worshipped the sun as a god, whom they called Ra, and feared the land of the dead, whose god the Egyptians called Osiris. Egyptian women wore ankle-length robes; men wore long robes or kilts.

Many Sumerians about this time buried their dead and their most valuable possessions - beads, bowls, gold ornaments, items made of shells, precious stones, statuettes - at Umm al-Ajarib/"Mother of Scorpions" some 250 miles south of today's Baghdad. At this time, unlike modern days, Umm al-Ajarib was surrounded by lush gardens, fields of barley and wheat, and palm groves.

Great circular tomb mounds/barrows, sometimes called passage tombs, were constructed in the Boyne Valley of Ireland, north of today's Dublin. Two of the most famous of these barrows are the ones at Newgrange/County Meath and at Knowth where one of the stone slabs could have been used as a solar clock. The artisans who decorated these tombs cut into the stones chevrons, squares, zigzags, triangles, diamonds, loops, whorls, and spirals.

People, probably from Scotland's mainland, crossed the Pentland Firth from Caithness and settled in the Orkney Islands north of Scotland where they grew wheat and barley.

The ancestors of the Finns settled about this time in today's Latvia. The ancestors of the Lithuanians settled in the Baltic region from beyond the Volga region of central Russia.

Ships carried agate, alabaster, beads, food, gold, lapis lazuli, onyx, rare shells, silver, textiles, among other items, up the Euphrates and Tigris Rivers to buyers in Sumeria.

People in various parts of Russia raised bactrian camels.

People in Saudi Arabia raised dromedaries/one-humped camels.

By this time, Egyptian merchants had connections with producers and buyers in Palestine, Mesopotamia, Nubia, and various places around the Mediterranean. Sumeria, one of Egypt's trading partners, was only some 800 miles away.

People cultivated honeybees in the Nile Valley along with barley, lentils, peas, and wheat.

Large deposits of copper ore were found on the island of Cyprus, named for the metal, which then became important in the trade of the ancient world.

The Egyptians started to use the pulp of the *Cyperus papyrus* plant for making writing paper.

The Egyptians and Mesopotamians, within their own realms, standardized their weights and measures.

In most parts of the world, the most common tool and weapon was the ax.

Wheels were used in the Andes and Central America for toys but never for vehicles.

After this date, the political, trade, and military leaders in Mesopotamia were increasingly secular kings/warlords, called *lugals*, who displaced the earlier religious rulers.

Wild almonds, dates, figs, grapes, olives, and pomegranates were being domesticated in the eastern Mediterranean. Wild beets, leeks, lettuce, oats, radishes, rye, and turnips were still regarded by many people as weeds.

Carts/chariots with wheels of all sorts, which were pulled by many sorts of animals, including humans, were used to move people and things all over Eurasia.

Ax heads and knives in Mesopotamia were made with bronze or copper; iron pins to hold clothing together were in use.

Austronesians, possibly the first explorers into Oceania from Southeast Asia/New Guinea, discovered the uninhabited Mariana Islands of the Western Pacific. These people were the ancestors of the Chamorros.

The fierce Assyrians settled on the plateau of Assur along the upper reaches of the Tigris River.

Explorers from today's Turkey may have populated parts of the island of Crete.

European miners and prospectors could be found in many places looking and digging for metal ores and building mines.

-3000-2700: Start of the Sumerian city-state of Lagash, which today is in Iraq north of Shatra.

-3000-2500: Indo-European people - Balts, including the original Lithuanians, Latvians, and Prussians, and non-Indo-European Uralian-Finnic tribes, like the original Estonians, Lapps, and Karelians - settled along the Baltic Sea near the West Dvina River.

Lithuanian, some claim, is the oldest of all the Indo-European languages, including Sanskrit.

-3000-2350: The Sumerian state, which controlled the region from the Persian/Arabian Gulf to today's northern Mediterranean coast of northern Syria, was composed of 13 city-states with a common culture which featured the use of brick platforms, metal-working, the potter's wheel, sailboats, wheeled vehicles, writing, and ziggurats. These city-states almost without respite warred among themselves.

-3000-2000: The ancestors of the diminutive Negritos of the Philippines, Thailand, and West Malaysia arrived in Southeast Asia before this time.

Chinese emigrants from south of the Yangtze River went to Taiwan. According to some experts, their seafaring descendants then went to the Philippines, Sulawesi, Borneo, Java, and the islands of Oceania. These Austronesian explorers developed the Proto-Malay-Polynesian language and became the ancestors of most Southeast Asians.

"Red pottery" was made on Guam in the Mariana Islands.

The Sumerians' main religious festival celebrated the triumph of the god of springtime over the goddess of chaos. Ishtar/Ashetar was thought to be the mother of the universe.

-3000-1400: The Minoan civilization, Europe's first, flourished on the island of Crete/*Kriti* in the eastern Mediterranean Sea. It was the center of a major cultural and trade network that connected the Aegean coasts of Asia Minor with mainland Greece and other parts of the Mediterranean region.

-3000-1100: Semitic Canaanites occupied the region between the Dead Sea and the Mediterranean, which the Israelites, who eventually conquered and absorbed them, called the "Promised Land." Their capital was at Ebla/Tel Mardikh in today's Syria. At times the Canaanite Empire included Syria, Palestine, and part of Mesopotamia.

-3000-1500: During this period, many less fortunate and hard-pressed people were drawn to the Aegean Sea region by its resources, location, and mild climate.

-3000-300: The Canaanite town of Hazor in today's northern Israel, near the sources of the Jordan River, overlooked the Huleh Valley and the slopes of Mount Herman and the Golan Heights. It was an important cultural, military, and trade link between the Nile and Tigris-Euphrates valleys. According to the biblical accounts, Hazor was the leading Canaanite city-state and several times an important battle-site as the Israelites, led by Joshua, Deborah, and Barak, fought to conquer the Promised Land. The people of Hazor had well-established connections with Mari, an important town on the Euphrates, with Hammurabi's Babylon, and with Akhenaten's Egypt. Archaeologists have found especially impressive fortifications, palaces, temples, and a variety of other materials from the Middle and Late Bronze Age (-2000-1200) at Hazor. They have also found cuneiform tablets with a paymaster's list, a mathematical text with a multiplication table, and parts of a bilingual Sumerian-Akkadian dictionary. The Canaanites were probably displaced from Hazor by conquering Israelites about -1225.

-3000+500: The Bantus and their language spread from Nigeria/Cameroon over eastern and southern Africa.

-2800: a flood may have covered Sumeria, which may have had a population at this time of about 1.25 million.

The legendary Chinese emperor Fu Hsi supposedly proposed the conception of opposites, the *yang/yin*, as a philosophy of life and nature that requires constant striving for equilibrium and harmony.

-2800-1800: First Minoan civilization in Crete.

-2800-2000: Mycenaeans from Asia Minor and the Black Sea plains conquered many of the native inhabitants of Greece.

-2800-750: The use of iron spread from the Hittites of Asia Minor to Egypt (about -1200), the Aegean (about -1000), and the Danube Basin (about -750).

-2780-2720: The Third Dynasty in Egypt marked the start of the Old Kingdom according to some experts.

-2750: According to the Greek historian Herodotus (-484-424), the city-state of Tyre/Sur in today's southern Lebanon was started by Phoenicians.

The Egyptians imported cedar wood from the Phoenicians in today's Lebanon. Timber of all kinds was scarce in the Nile Valley.

-2737: Tea was known, used, and enjoyed by some people in China.

-2700: Troy at Hissarlik, very near the mouth of the Dardanelles, and Poliochni on the island of Lemnos in the Aegean were impressive ancient cities.

The city of Uruk in Sumeria controlled 76 outlying villages and had a population of about 50,000.

The Chinese made bronze and silk.

-2700-2400: This was the great age of pyramid building in Egypt along the lower Nile.

Traders from Sumeria were especially active in Dilmun/Bahrain, Magan/Oman and the United Arab Emirates, and Meluhha in the Indus Valley.

Traders from the settlements in the Indus Valley not only bought and sold local goods but also traveled to the highlands of southern Baluchistan in today's western Pakistan.

-2700-2200: Some scholars, including those at the Louvre in Paris, call this the Old Kingdom

era in Egyptian history that covers the Third thru the end of the Sixth Dynasties.

-2700-1500: Before this time there was a wooden temple at Stonehenge on the Salisbury Plain near Avebury, Wiltshire, England. Skulls were buried there. The famous prehistoric circle of large stones that was used between these dates probably to chart the movements of the moon, various stars, and the sun replaced it. The construction, in several different stages, of Stonehenge was one of thousands of megaliths/monuments built of stone in Western Europe for watching, recording, and marveling at the movements of the sun, moon, and stars. Stonehenge measures some 412 m/1352 feet in diameter. Some of the faithful have claimed this was the original site of King Arthur's Camelot.

-2698: The mystical and mythical "Yellow Emperor," Huang Di, a warlord, ruled in the north in the Huang-he/Yellow River valley of China.

Before and after this date, the Egyptians exported grains. The Egyptians traded with the Nubians for ebony, ivory, and ostrich feathers.

-2650: The completion of the Great Pyramid at Giza in Egypt near this time.

-2650-2150: Other experts, including the Metropolitan Museum of Art in New York, claim these dates, roughly, cover the Old Kingdom period of Egyptian history.

-2630-2611: Djoser ruled as the second pharaoh of the Third Dynasty in Egypt. His chief advisor and chief of operations was Imhotep who oversaw the construction of Djoser's step pyramid at Saqqara, southwest of Memphis, which was the world's first major stone building. This pyramid had six steps rising about 200 feet and was 358 by 397 feet at its base.

-2627-2020: Caral in what was at this time a verdant valley not far from the Pacific Ocean was inhabited by about 3000 people. Today the Supe Valley is a coastal, sandy desert in Peru north of Lima. The people of Caral lived in part on anchovies, sardines, snails, and cultivated beans, fruits, and sweet potatoes. They grew cotton and used irrigation water for their crops from the Supe River. They made several kinds of flutes and may have played orchestral music

with them. Possibly as early as -10,000 nomadic humans lived in this area.

-2575-2464: This was the time, according to some experts, of the construction of the Great Pyramid at Giza on the west bank of the Nile near Cairo. It was built for the Pharaoh Khufu, whom the Greeks called Cheops. It was the largest pyramid ever built. At the time it was the world's largest building, some 500 feet high and covered 13 acres. Some of the granite and limestone blocks weigh as much as 70 tons. The Sphinx at Giza was built, some think, to "guard" the pyramid of the pharaoh Khufu.

This Giza complex was the first "wonder" of the ancient world. Herodotus estimated it took 100,000 slave workers twenty years to complete this project. More recent estimates are that it took 84,000 workers 80 days a year (during the flood seasons when things were slow on the farms) during a period of some 20 years.

Egyptian morticians started to master the process of mummification for their high-class dead. Obviously, some Egyptians had a belief in personal immortality.

Some observers claim the primary goal of the Egyptian government was to prepare - by using police-military force and brutality - places for an "afterlife" for their leaders. If so, many useless, vainglorious pyramids were built by the "nameless toilers of the Nile" for the worldly powerful dead. Some scholars have described Egyptian culture as "life-in-death" preoccupied.

Egyptian soldiers conquered Sinai. The Egyptians controlled the Nile valley extending to Aswan and the First Cataract. Egypt had a population of about 2 million persons.

Gilgamesh, the Sumerian king who became the subject of many legends, may have ruled about this time.

Herodotus (-485-425), Greek historian: "In the building of the Great Pyramid, King Cheops brought the people to utter misery, for he compelled all the Egyptians to work for him."

-2550: Seafarers about this time settled the island of New Caledonia in southwest Oceania/Pacific.

-2500: People in the Anatolia region of today's Turkey used smelted iron blades.

The Saharan region was increasingly becoming desiccated.

There is credible evidence that merchants and other people in Mesopotamia made and used coiled silver ring money.

There were wild horses in the Sahara region of North Africa.

People raised water buffalo/carabao in the Indus Valley in Pakistan.

Before, during, and after this time, people in Ireland built hundreds of dolmens all over their island each consisting of two or three upright stones supporting a large, flat capstone. Some experts have called them portico dolmens or portal tombs.

People raised ducks in the Near East.

People raised yaks in Tibet.

Gold may have been mined this early in the Nubian mountains and then carried down the Nile to Egypt where traders then sold it in Mesopotamia and other places.

Austronesian explorers, originally from Taiwan/South China, settled on the Indonesian islands of Celebes, North Borneo, and Timor.

Peanuts were cultivated in South America.

African herders drove their cattle from today's Ethiopia into northern Kenya.

Working traders from Spain, called by some Bell Beakers, sold amber, bronze, ceramics, furs, and gold possibly as far away from their homes as Corsica, the land of the Czechs, North Africa, Scotland, and Sicily.

Tin, which was used to make bronze, was mined and smelted in Goltepe in today's Turkey.

Bronze working was fairly common in Vietnam, Thailand, and other parts of Southeast Asia.

Artisans at Ur in Sumeria learned to solder sheets of gold together.

The Sumerians used soap.

Metal mirrors were used in Egypt.

The temple at Heliopolis in Egypt was a center for the worship of the sun god Ra.

In early Greek colony was founded at Troy/Ilium, in northwest Asia Minor, southwest of the Dardanelles, on a site that had long been occupied.

The Hittites, who spoke an Indo-European language, lived in Anatolia and northern Syria from about this time. Their capital would in time be the city of Hattusas in what is now central Turkey.

The Sarmatians and Scythians moved westward from Central Asia.

Various groups of western European barbarians built and managed irrigation systems, tended woodlands, and used wooden and metal tools, wheeled vehicles, and ploughs.

An anonymous citizen of a city-state in Sumeria described the nomads of the countryside as being like a barbarian ". . . who knows no house or town, the boor of the mountains . . . who does not bend his knees . . . who is not buried after his death."

-2500-2000: Palestine was supposedly occupied by Canaanites and Aramean nomads from the Euphrates.

Finno-Ugrian peoples had lived east of the Ural Mountains in the valleys of Irtysh and Ob for quite some time. About this time, the Finns and the Ugrian-Magyars parted company. Non-Indo-European Finno-Ugrian was the parent language of Finnish, Estonian, Lapp, Karelian, Hunnic, Mongol, Tartar, and Magyar.

Some of the people of Crete were growing rich exporting olive oil and timber.

Bahrain, Oman, the cities of Mesopotamia and Sumeria, Sheba/Yemen, and the cities of the Indus Valley were trading silver, vegetable and nut oils, textiles, barley, pearls, copper, timber, precious stones, and possibly opium and *ganja*/marijuana.

-2500-2000: The Minoan civilization thrived in the eastern Mediterranean. Its economy was based on trade and sea power. Many, if not all, of the Minoans probably came from Asia Minor originally.

-2500-1500: The Indus Valley Civilization or Harappan Civilization was at its peak and was possibly the largest of all ancient civilizations in terms of population. Mohenjodaro and Harappa in what is now Pakistan were two of the many urban parts of this civilization that had trade connections with various places in Iran, Afghanistan, Mesopotamia/Iraq, and many parts of India including Bombay and New Delhi.

-2450: Trade parties from the land of Punt (probably today's Somalia) reached Egypt either by ship along the Red Sea or down the Nile. They carried with them myrrh, timber, electrum (an alloy of gold and silver), slaves, oxen, ivory, ebony, and animal skins.

-2400: Some scholars are convinced that about this time, during a span of some three generations, these key events happened in the Middle East: Abraham found the One True God; Moses led the Jews out of bondage in Egypt; and the states of Israel and Judah rose and fell from power.

Lugalzagesi, a Sumerian ruler, was powerful because he temporarily controlled many of the trade routes that connected the Persian Gulf to the Levant/Mediterranean.

People who spoke a Semitic language constructed megaliths on the islands of Malta, south of Sicily, in the Mediterranean.

-2400-2200: Local warlords, who had their very own property, workers-slaves, and sources of income, weakened the central government of the Old Kingdom of the pyramid-builders in Egypt.

The *Gilgamesh* legend circulated mouth to mouth in Sumeria. It told the story of a great flood and the building of an ark.

-2350-2316: A former cupbearer, who supposedly was found as an infant floating in a cradle (much as Moses supposedly was) down the Euphrates, to one of the kings of Sumeria, became known to history as Sargon/"true king." Behind his leadership, the Akkadians, from north of Sumeria, during 34 battles conquered and thus politically pressed together all the parts of Sumeria. He made his capital at a place, possibly his birthplace, called Agade, near the Sumerian town of Kish and the future site of Babylon. His kingdom became known as

Akkad, from the name Agade. Their language was Akkadian that was based on an ancient Semitic language. The Sumerian-Akkadian culture - including their religion - was based on the Sumerian civilization.

Sargon also expanded his kingdom into Cyprus, Syria, Lebanon, and western Persia/Iran. He realized the importance of building efficient, safe roads, having a messenger service, and making maps for determining land taxes and military tactics in Mesopotamia. A map on stone, the oldest in existence, was made of the city of Lagash in Sumeria about this time.

-2350-2230: The Akkadian civilization and empire controlled Mesopotamia and, at various times, parts of Asia Minor and today's Syria and Iran. The Akkadians' major cities were Akkad, Erich, and Ur.

-2300: First Babylonian dynasty founded. We have today a bas-relief tablet showing the king of Ur making a sacrifice to Sin, the chief god of Ur.

-2250-2100: The Akkadians fought over who would sit on the king's throne and lost their kingdom in the process to Sumerians from the city-state of Ur.

-2250-1775: This was roughly the time when bronze replaced earlier materials for weapons. The control of trade routes over which copper and tin traveled was vital.

Banditry/brigandage, like the work of the pirates, is an ancient profession.

-2205-1766: Possibly the span of the Hsia Dynasty in China.

-2200: Bronze making was common in China.

The Sahara was rapidly drying-up. People scattered. Many Saharan hunters and shepherds moved into the Nile River valley and disrupted established farming communities there.

The Bronze Age started in Ireland.

-2200-2000: According to some experts, the Sumerians had a revival, roughly during this period, at the expense of the Akkadians.

The central government's authority in Egypt failed, taxes were not paid, and trade declined about this time.

-2000-1750: The Xia dynasty in China, founded by Yu - the first of three ancient dynasties - ruled a region along the Yellow river near Luoyang and in the Fen river valley to the north.

-2200-1700: The invention of hieroglyphic writing in the Far East.

-2200-1600: Indo-European barbarians invaded the Greek peninsula.

-2180: Barbarians from the East, nomads called Gutians, captured Agade and defeated the kingdom of Akkad. During the years to follow, the Sumerians defeated and evicted the Gutians and enjoyed something of a revival.

-2150: Ur was the most powerful Sumerian city.

-2160: Bronze needles were probably used by people who lived in caves and settlements along the Rio Grande de Cagayan in the northeastern part of the island of Luzon in the Philippines.

-2134: The people of Egypt suffered and died by the thousands during a drought.

-2130: Sumerians were making glass and ethyl alcohol.

Korean farmers were growing cold-weather strains of rice.

Sumerian proverb: "Where servants are, there is quarreling. Where cosmeticians are, there is slander."

-2120-1795: According to some experts the Middle Kingdom period of Egyptian history included the 11th and 12th Dynasties.

-2100: Possibly the founder of Judaism, Abraham, was born in Ur.

-2100-2112: The Sumerian king Ur-Nammu had a ziggurat - a stepped pyramid capped by a *temen*/temple - built at Ur during a war with the Elamites. Ur-Nammu also created one of the first codes of laws.

-2060-1950: Until it was captured by the Elamites, the city of Ur was prosperous.

-2050: Migrants to Australia probably took with them about this time dingos - short-haired, medium-sized, honey-colored/ginger dogs with upright ears and a upward curling tail - which some have called ancient pariah canids. These

dogs were very similar, if not identical, to the "singing dogs" of New Guinea.

-2040-1785: Some experts call this the span of the Middle Kingdom when Memphis was the most important city in Egypt.

-2025: Ur was destroyed by the Elamites and Amorites.

The Peninsula of Europe, north to south, east to west, from the Ural Mountains to the Atlantic/Gibraltar was, and still is, about one-third the size of Africa, half the size of North America, half the size of South America, and one-quarter the size of Asia. Europe, as is India, is a subcontinent of Eurasia.

-2004: Elamites from western Persia/Iran conquered Sumeria and took the king of Ur away into captivity.

-2000: Aryan tribes from the region between the Caspian and the Black seas were forced by one or more natural disasters or invasions by barbarians from Central Asia to leave their homeland and scatter for survival. The Hittites and Luvians were two of these tribes; they moved into Asia Minor in several waves about or before this time. They rode on horses.

Indo-European speakers moved into the Peloponnesian region of today's Greece.

Iranian pottery was used in the Ganges Valley of India.

Semitic Amorites, probably from the Syrian Desert, displaced the Akkadians, also Semites, in Mesopotamia about this time.

Tribes who became known as the Couranians, Latgallians, Selonians, and Semigallians settled in today's Latvia.

Large towns and small cities emerged from the thousands of villages in China.

There was a trade network by this time that connected ports and traders in Aden, Eritrea, Yemen, and Saudi Arabia across the Red Sea.

The desiccation of the Sahara and Sahel/grasslands regions of Africa increased dramatically. One of the results of this crucial change was that pastoral people migrated southward into the inland Niger River delta.

Sails were used on seagoing ships in the Aegean Sea.

The basics of algebra were understood in Babylon.

Celts with big noses (according to some observers), blond hair, and round eyes wearing tartan plaid clothing were mummified and buried in today's Uyghur Autonomous Region in Northwestern China/Chinese Turkistan not far from Urumchi/Wu-lu-mu-ch'i.

The ancestors of the modern Inuit and other Eskimo tribes scattered over the Arctic region.

Horses and chariots were formally buried at Sintatshta in the Ural Mountains of Russia/Kazakhstan.

States/nations evolved out of hereditary chiefdoms in the Andes, China, and Southeast Asia.

Metalworkers in the West African Sahara started smelting copper.

The natives of today's Ireland learned to mine and work metals - gold and copper - or were taught how by outside invaders or visitors.

Some Aryans from the Iranian plateau and the Eurasian steppes crossed the mountains of the Hindu Kush and occupied parts of today's Afghanistan, northern India, and Pakistan.

Hurrians, from where we are not quite certain, settled in Syria and Mesopotamia.

East of the Caspian Sea horses pulled vehicles with spoked wheels.

People in Peru worked copper and gold and grew cotton.

Bronze ax heads were made in Hungary.

Egyptians traded with merchants in Nubia, Ethiopia, and Crete; they may have traveled as Far East as India.

Minoans built palaces at Knossos and other places in Crete. The palace of Minos had interior bathrooms with running water. The Minoans worshipped a "mother goddess." They made painted pottery.

There were early palace-centered city-states in Anatolia/Turkey.

The town of Aleppo/Halab was founded in northwest Syria, where it still is today.

The Phoenician city-state of Byblos exported Lebanese timber to Egypt.

About this time, the Japanese and Korean languages went their separate ways.

There were both tin and copper ores to be mined on the Khorat Plateau of northeast Thailand. Expert metalworkers there made bronze, copper, and tin tools, weapons, and ornaments.

The Egyptian government had a messenger-relay system for delivering royal messages. The Egyptians tried to build a canal from the Nile to the Red Sea, but it probably was not completed. Later, their excavations filled or were filled with sand.

The Arabs of the kingdom of Magan, later the Sultanate of Oman, benefited from their knowledge of and military controls over sea-routes and the Straits of Hormuz.

Native Americans/Indians in the eastern parts of North America started to cover their corpses with the mineral pigment red ocher and to bury their dead with bits of copper, sea shells, and stone jewelry.

In many places, especially in Western Europe, the ax was replaced with the dagger as a sign of power. (In Ireland the mace replaced the ax as a power symbol.)

Pygmy/dwarf mammoths survived until this time on Wrangell Island, off the Pacific coast of Russia.

-2000-1800: In general, the Kings of Thebes reasserted the authority of the central government in Egypt. Pyramid building began again. Trade was active in the Red Sea and along the East African coast. The Egyptians conquered Nubia to the 2nd cataract of the Nile River.

Greater Mesopotamia, including Sumeria, was again fragmented by wars among the contending city-states.

-2000-1600: This is the span loosely called by some historians the Old Babylonian period of influence in Mesopotamia.

-2000-1400: Some experts claim this was about the time of Abraham/Abram, the founder of the

Jewish nation, who originally came from Ur in Sumeria. He and his wife Sarah migrated to Haran in northern Mesopotamia and then to Canaan. Possibly after a brief visit to Egypt, Abraham settled with his family in Hebron on the West Bank of the Jordan. He proclaimed the existence of one supreme God and thus started the oldest significant, continuous religion in history.

The Hebrews were tent dwellers, herders of goats and sheep, and part-time farmers. They had no written language, and they apparently did not know how to work with metals. The traditional account is that Isaac was born to Abraham; Jacob was born to Isaac; Jacob had twelve sons who became the ancestors of the twelve tribes of Israel. One of these was Joseph who became an adviser to the king of Egypt, or so the story goes. Some of these nomads may have called themselves Israelites/"soldiers of God."

People of Austronesian stock settled the distant islands of Melanesia -places like Vanuatu, New Caledonia, and the Fiji Islands - during this period. These settlers shared a culture which they carried to the Bismarck Archipelago in western Melanesia and later the island of New Caledonia. Melanesians also traveled to some of the islands of Micronesia and Polynesia about this time.

-2000-800: This was the Bronze Age in Eurasia, according to some scholars.

-2000-500: A wave of explorers settled some of the islands of what would become known as Micronesia in Oceania.

-1991-1786: The Egyptians controlled northern Nubia (along the Nile in southern Egypt and northern Sudan) and southern Syria.

-1950: The Assyrians built a great temple and palace at Mari along the middle Tigris River.

The Sumerians were overwhelmed by the Elamites from the Zagros Mountains in Persia/Iran, east of Mesopotamia, possibly with assistance from the Amorites. The city-state of Ur started to decline. The Sumerians slowly vanished from the scene forever.

-1920-1850: Assyrian merchants founded a colony at Cappadocia in Anatolia/Turkey.

-1900: Tall, long-headed barbarians (including Abkhaz, Avars, Chechens, Georgians, Laz, and Mingrelians) from the Ukraine, the Caucasus Mountains, Central Asia, and southern Russia, who have since been called Aryans/Indo-Europeans, rode outward in waves and invaded India, Western Asia, Asia Minor, and eventually Europe. The Kassites and Hittites were from lands east of the Caspian Sea. They spoke an Indo-Iranian language related to Hindi, Avesta, Prakrit, and Baluchi, but not related to any of the Finno-Ugric languages, or any of the Semitic languages. The Hittites invaded Asia Minor.

The Amorites, a people from western Mesopotamia, drove the Elamites from Sumeria and moved their capital near to the Euphrates at Babylon/*Bab-ilum*/"gate of God," which was already an old place.

Achaean, who were often blond and Greek speaking, arrived in Greece.

The Canaanites, in what would become Philistia/Palestine, built the first arch in the city of Ashkelon, in today's Israel, out of mud-brick.

The *Gilgamesh* epic was written and circulated in Mesopotamia.

The Arab civilization, some say, had its start in the green, watered highlands of Yemen/Sheba.

Egyptians imported wine from Crete; Syrian wine makers worked in Egypt.

-1900-1600: Bronze Age Britons may have built Parts of Stonehenge during this period.

-1900-1500: The pinnacle of the Minoan civilization on Crete/Kreta. They had running water and sewers, decorated their walls with frescos, cheered female bull-leapers and prizefighters while their palaces' storage containers were often full of corn, oil, and wine. Theirs was the world's first "seaborne empire." Their leading palace-cities, all without fortifications, were Knossos, Phaistos, Mallia, and Kato Zakros. On the mainland of Greece they built palaces at Mycenae, Tiryns, and Pylos. Their merchants exported wine, olive oil, pottery, gems, textiles, tools/weapons, and luxury craft wares; they imported metals and food. They probably practiced animal, and even, from time to time, human sacrifices. Their main

god was the Earth Goddess, Rhea, the mother of Zeus.

Silver was commonly used for financial transactions in the Near East.

Mesopotamians made glass for jewelry and lutes for music.

The Amorites founded a kingdom at Assur/Ashur, an Akkadian city, on the upper-middle Tigris. Later the Greeks called this land Assyria.

Teutonic/Aryan/Nordic/Germanic tribes - we are still not quite certain what to call them - settled in southern Norway.

-1900-1500: Europe was divided into roughly four ethnic regions: 1) the Celts or their ancestors were in France, the Low Countries, Germany, and upper Austria; 2) the Slavs and Greeks were in eastern Europe/Balkans/Ukraine; 3) the proto-Teutons were in Scandinavia; 4) the linguistically non-Indo-European speakers of Finno-Ugrian (Finns, Estonians, Lapps, and Karelians) were in parts of north Scandinavia and Russia.

-1894-1594: Some call this the first Babylonian dynasty, and some call the founders of this dynasty Amorites who conquered the city-states of Mesopotamia.

-1850: Possibly the epic of *Gilgamesh* was written down.

Possibly Avram/Avraham/Abraham went to Canaan.

-1800: Some experts think the towns and cities of Sumeria, which had existed for some 3000 years, now became Babylonia. The Sumerians/Babylonians by this time knew how to calculate square roots and cube roots, and used some geometry and algebra. Signs of sounds were used to represent objects and ideas, and pictographs became stylized ideograms. This type of new versatile writing about this time, or before, spread from the Sumerians, to the Assyrians, Babylonians, Elamites, Hittites, Hurrians, and the Urartu.

Aryan and Iranian tribes separated about this time.

Rim-Sin was the king of Larsa in ancient Mesopotamia where figurines were inscribed with Sumerian cuneiform writing.

Indo-European Hurrians, who were originally from the Caucasus region, moved into Anatolia, northern Mesopotamia, and today's Syria.

Semitic tribes migrated, or were driven by drought or other harsh circumstances, from southern Syria/Canaan to Egypt.

Egyptian writing had reached Nubia in southern Egypt/northern Sudan, and writing, possibly from Arabia/Yemen, had reached Aksum/Axum in northern Ethiopia.

The "Beauty of Loulan" mummy was buried in the Taklimakan/Takla Makan desert of Western China in Xinjiang Uygur between Tian Shan and the Kunlun mountains. She was probably a Tokharian/Tocharian, the most easternmost of the Indo-Europeans. Their language was related to Celtic and Anatolian/Hittite. Physically she looks to many people today like she may have been an ancient Celt.

Reportedly horse-drawn war chariots were used for the first time in parts of the Near East.

Farmers and water engineers in the Rimac Valley of Peru built an impressive irrigation canal.

-1800-1600: Arab caravans and ships carried myrrh and frankincense from Yemen to the Nile and the Fertile Crescent.

Sensible taboos against eating pork were common in many parts of the Middle East and North Africa.

Clusters of Indo-Iranians/Aryans forced their way into northern India and Gandhara in northwest Pakistan.

Alpine cabins were built and used in the Swiss Alps.

-1800-1550: The Second Minoan civilization in Crete.

-1800-1200: Farmers in the Casma Valley of Peru, not far south of present-day Lima, irrigated fields and cultivated beans, squash, peanuts, and sweet and white potatoes.

-1800-889: The founder of the Assyrian state was Shamshi-Adad. According to some sources, the Assyrians controlled at various times Mesopotamia and Syria. The Assyrians' major cities were Assur, Calah, and Nineveh.

-1800-600: The Bronze Age in today's Ireland, Wales, Scotland, and Wales.

-1795-1550: The Second Intermediate period of Egyptian history which included the 13th thru the 17th Dynasties.

-1792-1750: The reign of Hammurabi/Jammurapi/Hammurapi, an Amorite, king of Akkad and Sumeria, who codified the laws of Mesopotamia and made Babylon his capital. Hammurabi pushed his troops northward into conflict with the Assyrians.

The savage Kassites and Hurrians from the north marauded around the periphery of the Babylonian Empire.

The Code of Hammurabi with 282 laws was based on Sumerian notions of justice and greatly influenced the legal principles/code of ethics of the Assyrians, Chaldeans, and Hebrews, including the writers of the *Decalogue*/the Ten Commandments. The main principle was reciprocity for value and losses as in "a tooth for a tooth."

The Babylonians used the signs of the zodiac and advanced mathematics. Many of their records about astronomy, plants, herbs, animals, and medical texts were stored in proper libraries/record chambers. The Babylonians worshipped anthropomorphic gods who were commonly believed to control events like rain and flooding.

Hammurabi: "If a son has struck his father, they shall cut off his hand." "If a noble charge another noble with murder but fails to prove it, the accuser shall be put to death."

-1751-1110: The span of the largely legendary Shang civilization in northern China, with a population of about 5 million people, according to some of the specialists. This dynasty was basically a military government and ruled over the Far East and China's earliest civilization, which was centered along the middle parts of the Huang-He/Yellow river valley. Other

historians are convinced that the Shang regime was more of a loose confederation of clans and villages. According to the *Bamboo Annals*, the Shang superseded the proto-Chinese cultures that had earlier controlled northern and southeastern China. The Shang emperors called themselves the Sons of Heaven. There was already in use a writing system with some 2000 signs; phonetic characters would later supplement these pictographs. They worshipped many deities and royal ancestors. China's ceramics, jade products, other luxury goods, and bronze castings were some of the finest in the world by this time. The Shang emperors moved their capital six times. Many interesting remains of this culture were/are buried under the modern city of Zhengzhou/Chengchou in Henan province along the Hwang River that was their most important capital. They also ruled their agricultural-slave society at times from Anyang.

-1750-1400: Some of the earliest frescoes - mural paintings using water-based paint on wet plaster - were being painted at Knossos, Crete.

The Egyptians exported ornaments to Crete, and the Cretans/Minoans exported olive oil, painted pottery, and wine to the Egyptians.

-1732-1136: The Kassites ruled parts of Babylonia.

-1730: Nigerians made copper.

-1728-1686: Some experts define this as the span of the Old Babylonian civilization/empire that, at various times, controlled Mesopotamia and today's Syria. Its capital was in Babylon.

-1720-1552: The Semite Hykos ruled Egypt.

-1700: An earthquake destroyed the first palace built at Knossos on Crete but the people rebuilt it, and their island became even more powerful and prosperous thereafter. Minoan merchants and sailors did their business in the markets of Cyprus, Egypt, Syria, and beyond.

Cretans migrated to nearby Greece, especially to Mycenae and Asia Minor.

Some historians think Hammurabi promulgated his law code about this time.

The Babylonian mathematicians understood squares and square roots, cubes and cube roots,

quadratic equations, and the approximate value for *pi*. Babylonians used windmills to pump water. The Babylonian sun god was called Shamash.

Britons moved 82 huge stones by boat and over land from what today is far southwest England to the Great Stone Circle at Stonehenge.

"Flanged-axe Warriors" traveled from the Continent to today's England and carried with them, among other items, bronze axes with side flanges.

Some Egyptians, and not them alone, suffered from bad teeth and weak eyes.

Some Chinese came to possess pottery from the Ukraine.

-1700-1500: The Indus Valley or Harappan Civilization (see -3500-1500) collapsed relatively suddenly. Why we are not yet certain although there are always the usual suspects: foreign invasions, sickness, drought, civil war, a series of natural disasters, depletion of essential local natural resources caused by overuse or overpopulation, etc.

-1600s: Iberians, probably originally from the Caucasus region, moved into Iberia/Spain-Portugal.

-1650-1595: Hittites moved southward into today's Syria north of Aleppo from whence they marched down the Euphrates to temporarily capture Babylon. The Hurrians still ruled the region to the east of the bend in the Euphrates.

-1650-1550: The Hyksos ruled parts of Egypt during the 15th and 16th Dynasties. The *heka khaswt*/Hyksos/"rulers of foreign lands" were most likely Palestinians who had their capital near the border of Egypt and Canaan. They crossed the Sinai Peninsula from Syria/Palestine and ruled the Nile delta after capturing Memphis. Their two-man chariots with large spoked-wheels pulled by warhorses were a military innovation. These strike teams were equipped with composite bows, spears with bronze tips, and bronze swords and knives. The Egyptians only had copper weapons and tools. Some of the Egyptians managed to holdout in Thebes in the center of Upper Egypt until they could expel the invaders.

-1642-1200: The Hittite civilization/empire controlled Asia Minor and parts of today's Syria. Tribes of Indo-European Hittites, originally from the Black Sea region and northern Anatolia, ruled that part of modern Turkey that contains the peninsula of Asia Minor between the Black Sea, the Mediterranean Sea, and the Aegean Sea. Then they moved southward and gained control of the inland plateau of Turkey. Their capital was Hattusas/Hittite City in Anatolia. Theirs was the strongest state in western Asia during this time. Another of their major cities was Nesa. They were a disparate group that may not have all spoken and understood the same language. (The root language of Hittite was Indo-European Anatolian/Tocharian. Some call it Kanesian.) One of their gods supposedly controlled and used lightning. They may have been accepted, if not welcomed, by the original inhabitants of the region because they were seen as capable of expanding and defending trade routes to Near Eastern tin with which they made copper and bronze. (Assyrian merchants had established the original routes.) The power of the Hittites was comparable, and at times superior, to that of the New Kingdom of Egypt. Hittite armies moved southward and defeated the Old Babylonians.

The Hittites had recurring problems of succession caused by rival factions of military and landowning nobles, some of whom may have supported, when it was to their advantage, matrilineal succession.

The Hittite Empire abruptly fell apart for reasons common to the disintegration of many civilizations: mismanagement, internal conflict/civil war, rebellion by vassal groups on the edges of their empire, and destruction caused by invaders from the outside, in this case the shadowy Mitanni, who lived east of the Euphrates, and the Sea Peoples who were probably a mixture of marine warriors/pirates from the Aegean Islands, Cyprus, Greece, and the Levant.

-1628: With enormous force, the volcanic island of Thera/Thira/Santorin/Santorini, a Minoan outpost about 70 miles north of Crete, exploded spectacularly. Crete was covered by volcanic ash and flooded by huge *tsunamis*/"tidal waves." Possibly this event was the beginning of the

decline of Minoan civilization and the source of the legends about Atlantis. The northern hemisphere's temperature dropped as the result of the volcanic dust in the atmosphere. The growth of bristle-cone pines in California and bog oaks in Ireland was stunted.

-1600: Austronesian explorers, whose ancestors were from South China/Taiwan, settled in New Guinea alongside the earlier inhabitants.

Bronze was made and used in China.

This was the end of the building of pyramid tombs for the pharaohs of Egypt.

The mummified remains of an Egyptian who died from smallpox have been found.

Jews migrated to Egypt during a famine in Israel.

Peoples moved to Spain from north of the Pyrenees, the Mediterranean, and North Africa.

Some Vietnamese farmers used bronze plows pulled by water buffalo/carabao.

People had domesticated cats in the Nile Valley of Egypt.

Supposedly Chinese merchants in Baghdad bought and sold spices.

Arctic seal hunters inhabited Hudson Bay and Greenland.

-1600-1500: Bands of nomadic Aryan/Iranian savages invaded India with chariots, terrorized many farming communities, and drove the Dravidians southward. These Aryans first settled in northwestern India/the Punjab before they pushed into the Indus Valley. Their religion was Vedism, and their Indo-European language was Sanskrit. Like the Hittites, these Aryans were possibly from north of the Caucasus Mountains.

Possibly this was the time of the Jewish patriarchs Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

-1600-1200: Indo-European warriors, called Mycenae, moved into southern Greece and settled on the plain of Argos/Argive. They also came into contact with the people of the Minoan civilization centered on Crete, an island about 100 miles south of Greece. Their main city was the stone fortress at Mycenae in the

northeastern part of the Peloponnesus, the southern part of the Greek mainland. They initially paid tribute to the Minoans/Cretans.

They worshiped a father god of the sky, called Zeus. Some of the Mycenaean gods were Hera, Hermes, and Poseidon. The Mycenaean culture that developed, as one would expect, was influenced by Cretan/Minoan practices. From the Minoans, the Mycenae Greeks probably learned how to count and keep records. The Mycenaean civilization on mainland Greece eventually dominated the Aegean Sea region. Centuries later, the warriors of Mycenae, the heroes of the Trojan War, were immortalized in the epics the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey*.

Mycenaean traders made themselves and their people prosperous by dealing in copper, gold, and silver. They established themselves in the middle of the metal trade of the eastern Mediterranean by controlling, among others, tin and copper sources in Turkey and Cyprus that is only 43 miles from Turkey and 76 miles from Syria.

Oman in southeast Arabia on the Arabian Sea had copper mines.

-1600-1290: Many Jews lived in Egypt.

The Danes wove wool.

Egyptians made fine jewelry from gold mined in Nubia/Sudan.

Some wealthy Egyptians were buried with a copy of the *Book of the Dead*, which was written on papyrus paper.

-1600-330: Great empires in Assyria, Persia, and other places greatly influenced the societies and cultures of the Near East and even beyond.

-1600-1000: Some call this the early Vedic period of Indian/Pakistani civilization.

-1595: The Hittites attacked and plundered Babylon.

-1590-1200: Cassites from the Zagros Mountain area between today's Iran/Persia and Turkey ruled parts of Babylonia for much of this time period.

-1567: According to some sources, Kamose and Amosis I were the Egyptian leaders who drove the Hyksos invaders out of Egypt.

-1554-1080: Some scholars call this the New Kingdom era of Egyptian history.

-1550: The Hittites seized Aleppo in modern Syria about this time.

Aryans destroyed settlements in the Indus River valley and moved into northern India.

-1550-1525: The Pharaoh Ahmose, "the liberator," led his Egyptian forces, mainly from the city of Thebes, as they drove the Hyksos out of Memphis and the Nile delta and established the New Kingdom with important cities at what are now Cairo, Thebes, and Luxor. This new centralized state was highly stratified and led by an elite who had almost unlimited access to the wealth of Egypt.

-1550-1225: The Kassites ruled Akkad and Babylonia and adopted the culture of those regions as their own.

-1550-1200: Some experts call this the Late Bronze Age.

-1550-1069: The New Kingdom period in Egyptian history which included the 18th thru the 20th Dynasties.

-1530: So-called Hurrians founded the Kingdom of Mitanni, north of Assyria, about this time if they had not done so earlier.

-1523-1028: Some historians insist these are the proper dates for the Shang dynasty in northern China.

-1500: Scholars/scribes from Semitic-speaking tribes in today's Syria, Lebanon, and Israel were experimenting with sound alphabets using about 30 sounds that were simplifications of the Mesopotamian cuneiform system, which was also used in Asia Minor/Turkey/Anatolia. These alphabets were of interest to Syrian and Phoenician scholars - and vice versa. Of course it is also possible that simultaneously many groups of intellectuals from different parts of the region worked on phonetic alphabets.

The Hittites made and used iron.

Again, the volcano erupted on Thera, and several Minoan towns on Crete were destroyed.

Maize/corn farming was the basis of life for people living in the Andes region and Mesoamerica.

Chinese metalworkers in Shihuiliang, Xinjiang, made knife blades out of bronze by adding particles of tin ore to molten copper, as was the practice already in Central Asia.

People in today's Germany raised geese.

There is evidence that the Minoans of Crete started to suffer reversals caused by changes in their environment related to volcanic eruptions on the island of Thera, earthquakes, and from incursions by the Mycenaeans.

Maize/corn was carried northward from today's Mexico across the Rio Grande River to the USA's Southwest/Desert West.

Some Mycenaean warriors used bronze armor, and others used fabric armor made from many layers of linen.

The Cretans/Minoans cast figures in bronze. They bought and sold timber, tin from England, several types of cooking and lamp oil, grapes, metal, opium, slaves, alabaster, *ganja*, and ostrich eggs, among other items.

The merchants of the Phoenician city of Byblos/Gubla/Jebeil were well known as exporters of cedar and pinewood to Egypt.

The Greeks possibly invented an early version of the lathe.

Some Egyptians used sundials.

Farmers in Manchuria grew soybeans.

Austronesian people traveled through the islands of Indonesia and probably the Philippines as far east as Australia, New Guinea, and the Solomon Islands. Some of the dogs that these Austronesians carried to Australia escaped into the wild and became dingos.

People who may have come from the Bismarck Archipelago northeast of New Guinea settled the islands of Tonga, Fiji, and Samoa; they were the ancestors of the Polynesians. They were surely some of the most impressive over water explorers in human history.

-1500-1400: The Scandinavians, the Nordic people - Danes, Norwegians, and Swedes - decided they had more in common than apart and started to make a common art, history, language, law, religion, social organization, and general culture.

-1500-1100: Some sources call this the New Kingdom period of Egyptian history.

During this time period, a tomb complex with a large courtyard, which may have contained 10 or more statues, and two buildings, was built for the priest Bin Amon at today's Abu Sir that is 21 miles south of Cairo. Bin Amon was the head of the temple cult of the ancient Egyptian god of creation, Ptah.

-1500-1050: Aryan herds people and hunters migrated from the Swat river region in today's Pakistan to the land of the Seven Induses/*Sapta-Sindhava*.

-1500-1200: The start of the Iron Age according to some experts.

About this time, Mitanni workers in the hills and mountains of the Kingdom of Armenia southeast of the Black Sea and southwest of the Caspian Sea mined, smelted, and made iron. (Metallurgists and metalworkers have always been the toolmakers and armorers of civilizations.) The Hittites probably learned their iron-making technology from the Mitanni.

-1500-1000: Egypt directly controlled Nubia along the southern stretches of the Nile. The Egyptians of the New Kingdom imported from Nubia gold, ivory, ostrich feathers, and ebony wood. The Nubians learned the Egyptian language, writing, and other features of their culture.

The southwestern parts of North America - all of today's Arizona and New Mexico; the southern parts of Colorado, Utah, and Nevada; the northern parts of Sonora and Chihuahua in Mexico - were wetter than today and maize/corn was grown in parts of that region for the first time.

-1500-900: The Olmec civilization was established along a narrow strip of the gulf coast of Veracruz and Tabasco and inland from the tropical, swampy southern part of the Gulf of Mexico. Most of their tools were made of obsidian from the Mexican highlands. They lived in groups up to several thousand in size. The Olmec civilization produced one of the most original cultures of Mesoamerica/Meso-America/Central America. Their chiefdoms may have influenced the people of Chiapas and

central Mexico. The Olmecs worshipped a man-jaguar god as was also the case with the Chavin culture of today's Peru. (Zapotec language experts, from Oaxaca state in southwest Mexico, not far from the Pacific area, advanced the pictographic writing of the Olmecs into hieroglyphics, according to some sources.)

The Olmecs developed a number system and a calendar that were passed along to the Mayas and Aztecs. Important Olmec sites were on the San Lorenzo plateau and, later about -900-400, at La Venta on an island near the Tonal River and, at Laguna de los Cerros.

Olmecs built platforms - probably for rubber ball games (which some spectators bet on) - and for sacrificial ceremonies and pageants. Similar ball courts have been found at Mayan, Mixtec, Toltec, and Zapotec sites. (Some experts are convinced that the losing teams were executed/sacrificed.) They also built pyramids for religious and ceremonial purposes. The Olmecs did not have any metal tools. Finally, for reasons not well understood, their numbers dropped off, and they stopped building monuments and other major structures about -900.

-1500-450: Some scholars maintain that India's earliest literature, the Vedas - most notably the *Ramayana*, *Mahabharata*, and the *Rig-veda* - which are mainly hymns to the Aryan gods, describe this period of time.

-1500-300: In the Bismarck Archipelago of Melanesia/"black islands" - including New Britain, New Ireland, the Admiralty Islands, and parts of Papua New Guinea - people made a distinctive type of pottery called Lapita. The so-called Lapita trade network reached from these islands westward to Malaysia. These were Austronesian-speaking people who were the ancestors of the Polynesians and eastern Micronesians and some of the Melanesians. Some of their ancestors and cultural practices originally came from the islands of Southeast Asia and even earlier from southern China/Taiwan.

-1500-150: The oases and steppes of the Tarim River Basin in Xinjiang in western China were full of people who mixed their cultures, languages, and genes. Some of them were

Indians, West Central Asians, Indo-Iranians, Celts, and Tocharians.

-1500-100: Some of the Aryans spoke an ancient Indo-Iranian language which became Indic which became Sanskrit/"perfect speech" which became the parent of most of the languages of the region in Persia, Pakistan, northern India, and Bangladesh: Pali, Persian, Prakrit, Hindustani, Hindi, Urdu, Gujurati, Bengali, Punjabi, Bihari, Marathi, Rajasthani, Sindi, Singhalese, and Romany. The Aryans believed in elaborate Brahman/priestly rituals and the caste system. Their mix of religions was the beginning of Hinduism, a religion and philosophy that generated a large array of sects.

From top to bottom in Hindu societies - as was true in nearly all ancient civilizations - the most and least important people - in terms of their social status - were as follows: the Brahmins/priests, the rulers and warriors, the farmers, merchants, peasants and laborers, and soldiers and sailors.

-1493: Egyptian sailors, searching for myrrh, went down the Red Sea to Punt/Somaliland.

-1479-1425: The Pharaoh Thutmose III reigned and was responsible for leading his charioteers to victory over a confederation of Canaanite kings in battle at Megiddo (-1479), a fortress town in today's northern Israel/Syria, which some have identified as Armageddon. This resulted in Egypt's rule from their headquarters in Gaza over Syria-Palestine. Egyptians claimed to govern a country that extended from the Fifth Cataract of the Nile to the eastern bank of the Euphrates River.

-1450: Mycenae Greek invaders from the mainland, knowing that the Minoans were weak, invaded Crete and put the famous Palace of Minos at Knossos near Heraklion on the north coast of Crete to the torch and nearly ended the Minoan civilization.

The largest obelisk of the ancient world, some 105 feet/32 m, was made for Pharaoh Thutmose III. (Today it can be found in Rome at the Church of San Giovanni in Laterano.)

The Egyptians probably made and used the first water clock/clepsydra.

-1450-1410: The first book of the *Old Testament/Hebrew Bible*, "Genesis," may have been written during this time.

-1450-1300: The Hittites were at the peak of their power and influence in the Near East. They controlled most of today's Syria, Palestine, Turkey, and upper Iraq. Some Hittites became rich trading iron tools, trinkets, weapons, and metal ores.

-1446: Some say this was the time of exodus for the Jews from out of Egypt.

-1445: Some Biblical experts think that Moses and the Jews received the **Ten Commandments** at this time from Yahweh/Yaveh on Mount Sinai. These commandments were these: "You shall have no other gods before me." "You shall not make for yourself an idol." "You shall not misuse the name of the Lord your God." "Remember the Sabbath day by keeping it holy." "Honor your father and your mother." "You shall not murder." "You shall not commit adultery." "You shall not steal." "You shall not give false testimony." "You shall not covet."

-1407/6: Part of a **prayer to Yahweh** from the book of "Deuteronomy" (26:5-10) in the *Hebrew Bible/Old Testament*: "My father was a wandering Aramean, and he went down into Egypt with a few people and lived there and became a great nation, powerful and numerous. But the Egyptians mistreated us and made us suffer, putting us to hard labor. Then we cried out to the LORD, the God of our fathers, and the LORD heard our voice and saw our misery, toil and oppression. So the LORD brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand and an outstretched arm, with great terror and with miraculous signs and wonders. He brought us to this place and gave us this land flowing with milk and honey; and now I bring the firstfruits of the soil that you, O LORD, have given me."

-1406: Maybe Hebrews from Egypt settled in Canaan about this time. The name Hebrew possibly came from the word *hiberu*/outsider, which has been dated from writings in Egypt about this time.

-1400: The Phoenicians adopted their alphabet-type phonetic writing system. With their superior sound alphabet of 22 signs for consonants, they could write down any

language. Arab and Hebrew scholars and scribes quickly followed their lead.

Mycenae Greeks about this time colonized the islands of Ceos, Cos, Cyprus, Delos, Melos, Naxos, Paros, Rhodes, and made settlements on the coast of Asia Minor. Some of the Mycenae Greeks traveled as far as the Black Sea, the Danube River, Italy, and Troy.

Mycenaeans invaded Knossos. Some survivors from Crete/Minoans re-settled on the mainland of Greece and in Asia Minor.

The Hebrew tribes were probably still nomadic.

Armenians made and used iron.

There were Aryan kings in various parts of western Asia.

There were farms and villages in Copan, Honduras.

The Urnfield People (named for the incinerators they used to cremate their dead) moved from today's England to Scotland and then to Ireland.

-1390-1352: Pharaoh Amenhotep III reigned over a powerful Egypt.

-1380+1346: Assyrians ruled the upper Tigris Valley. The Assyrians overwhelmed the Mitannian state in Armenia.

Behind the leadership of Shuppiluliumash, the Hittites seized from the Mitanni, who worshipped Aryan gods, control of most of today's Syria that they ruled by establishing a series of vassal states.

-1377-1358: Akhenaton ruled Egypt and Aton, the sun god, was worshipped there.

-1379-1372: The Egyptians ruled parts of Syria.

-1372: Wealthy Egyptians, women and men, of this time used cosmetics made from minerals (like malachite, galena, and calcium carbonate), goose fat, and carmine (a pigment made from crushed beetles). They scented themselves with juniper, cinnamon, frankincense, sodium carbonate, and oils. They dyed their hair, sometimes wore wigs, and dressed in linen. (Near the end of the +20th century, we have the physical remains of more than 500 kinds of Egyptian toiletries.)

-1365: The Edomites, Moabites, Ammonites, and Israelites were all tribes living, working, and fighting in today's Jordan.

-1361: Chinese officials recorded an eclipse, and they used decimals in their calculations.

About this time, Hittites, who spoke an Indo-European language called Kanesian, pushed their way as far south as Jerusalem.

-1352-1338: The "heretic" Pharaoh Amenhotep/Amenophis IV, who renamed himself Akhenaten about the fifth year of his reign, ruled the New Kingdom in Egypt. Akhenaten, who was more interested in religion than in the defense of the Egyptian Empire, tried, without lasting success, to eradicate the older polytheistic cults and replace them with a kind of monotheistic religion, a cult of the sun god, Aton/Aten, and the worship of a solar disk. He made his new capital at El-Amarna on the east bank of the Nile between Luxor and Cairo in central Egypt. He had temples and shrines built for the new god Aton in Nubia at Quban, Saleb, Sedeinga, and Tabo Island. In Egypt proper Amenhotep had chapels, shrines, and temples built at Elephantine, which have since been destroyed, Elkab, Sumenu, where the crocodile cult of Sobek flourished, and especially at Thebes, where he had colossal images of himself built. Nearly all of the suppressed cults were reviving by the time of Akhenaton's death. Egypt had lost most of its Asiatic empire except for a small part of Palestine.

-1352-1327: The Mittani, who lived north and east of Assyria and north of Syria-Palestine, were heavily defeated by the Hatti/warriors of the Hittite kingdom in Anatolia.

-1346: According to the records, the Hittites experienced a smallpox plague.

-1338-1336: Nefertiti, Akhenaton's consort, changed her name to Neferneferuaten/beauty of Aton and ruled the New Kingdom. (She will always be better known by her former name.)

-1336-1327: Tutankhamen, the "Boy King," ruled the New Kingdom in Egypt. He became pharaoh when he was about 9 years old, and subsequently has become better known as King Tut. He was royally buried in the Valley of the

Kings. Both gold and iron blades were placed in Tutankhamen's tomb.

-1304-1290: Seti I, the pharaoh who likely enslaved the Children of Israel, ruled Egypt.

-1300: Aryan tribes ruled northwest India up to the River Saraswati.

Babylon was under the control of Assyrians.

By this time, there was a kingdom of Saba, which became much more famous about 500 years later, in the mountains of southern Arabia in today's Yemen.

As discovered in a shipwreck found offshore near Uluburun, in today's southern Turkey, traders of the time bought, sold, and transported such exotic and common commodities as Baltic amber, elephant tusks, hippopotamus teeth, ostrich eggs, tortoise shells, gold, silver, bronze tools and weapons, and copper ingots from Africa, Cyprus, Egypt, mainland Greece and the Aegean islands, the Levant, and Sardinia.

Melanesian explorers reached Fiji and then paddled and sailed ahead into western Polynesia.

-1300-1200: The Elamites came from east of the Tigris and west of the Zagros Mountains in Persia sometimes defeated the Kassites in Sumeria and Akkad.

-1300-612: The powerful Assyrians rode afield. Their charioteers terrified their enemies in many places. These dreaded outdoor savages took advantage of the weakness of the Mitanni after they conquered all of the people of the Tigris-Euphrates valley (1274). The Assyrians were from northernmost Babylonia/Mesopotamia and spoke a dialect of Akkadian. They gradually conquered and eliminated the Elamites, Kassites, and nearly all of their neighbors. The Assyrian Empire was built in large part by an army that was fully outfitted with iron weapons and used fast moving cavalry instead of chariots. It was nearly the end of the era in the Near East and Asia Minor when warriors killed one another mainly with bronze weapons.

-1300+400: The Celts/*Keltoi* emerged as a cultural and language community. The Celtic language, an Indo-European language, was

spoken by people scattered all over Europe. The original Celtic language became Erse, Gaelic, Manx, Old Irish, Welsh, Breton, Cornish, and Gaulish.

-1297-1290: One of many Egyptian red granite obelisks standing about 70 feet high - "Cleopatra's needles"- can be found in the Piazza del Popolo in Rome. That particular one was made during these dates. Some of the others, from probably about the same time, can be found in Central Park in New York City, on the Thames embankment in London, and near the Concorde Bridge in Paris.

-1279-1213: The exceptionally long reign of Ramses/Ramesses II/"redhead" as the pharaoh of Egypt during the 19th Dynasty. Some experts have called Ramses II the greatest of all the pharaohs because he expanded Egypt's power and influence from Syria in the west to Nubia in the south. There were 42 Egyptian provinces. The Royal Sons of Kush administered the province of Nubia, rich in resources, especially gold, for Ramses II. (Kush = Upper Nubia; Wawat = Lower Nubia.) He was supposedly the father of some 100 children and the husband, among others, of four of his own daughters. During his reign, the temples at Abu Simbel in Upper Egypt (north of the Second Cataract), Karnak, Luxor/Thebes on the Nile, Piramesse east of the Nile Delta, and seven along the Nile near the royal gold mines in Nubia were built.

Ramses II started a cult that honored and worshipped the pharaoh himself. Some of the important Egyptian gods during this period were Amun, a god from Upper Egypt/Thebes; Re of Heliopolis, the sun god; Ptah of Memphis, a creation-craftsman god; Hathor, daughter of Re and a fertility god; Isis, the wife and sister of Osiris, the god of death and the afterlife; Thoth the god of writing, sciences, and the law; and Neith of Sais, a primordial goddess.

Physicians and veterinarians in Egypt were paid state officials.

The Ramesseum, Ramses II's own mortuary temple, was built at Thebes. It contained the House of Life that was similar to both a monastery and a school for architects, artists, astronomers, geologists, magicians, physicians, scribes, surveyors, and writers.

(When one asks if Ramses II helped make the people of Egypt freer, happier, and less oppressed, most modern people would probably answer in the negative.)

The Egyptian *Instruction of Khety/The Satire of Trades*: "Each carpenter who grips an adz is more tired than those who wield a hoe; his fields are the wood and his hoe [to him] is of copper. During the night, when he is free, he still works beyond what his arms can bear; during the night, he burns the candle." "The scribe is deemed a man who listens, and he who listens becomes a man who acts."

-1281: The Egyptians defeated the Sea Peoples who were probably pirates from Shardana/Philistine/Palestine.

-1274: The battle of Qadesh, a fortified town in Syria, was fought near the Orontes River between the Hittites and the Egyptians, led by Ramses II. The Egyptians, who were the victors, used chariots, daggers, curved swords, lances, and javelins.

-1269: The Hittites and the Egyptians signed a treaty of alliance. (The bilingual text of this agreement still exists.) This agreement ended many years of conflict between Egypt and the Hittites for control of Syria and the Phoenician cities.

-1263: Possibly the time of the biblical Exodus. Some say this was about the time when Moses - the Old Testament Hebrew lawgiver, leader, and prophet - led the Hebrews/*Habiru*/ Egyptian for "serving people" (according to some sources), after some 300 or 400 years of captivity in Egypt, in an exodus to the Promised Land of Canaan, by way of the Sinai, Kadesh, and Moab.

The Canaanites, as one would expect, had a synthetic culture derived and composed from the various cultures of Mesopotamia and Palestine.

Moses received the Ten Commandments from Yahweh/Jehovah on Mount Sinai. They were kept in the Ark of the Covenant. He led the Hebrews to the worship of *Yahweh/Jehovah* - "the one who is" - according to the *Old Testament/Hebrew Bible*. Moses persuaded the Hebrews to become Israelites/soldiers of God

because Yahweh was the god of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

-1256: The king of the Hittites traveled to Egypt to attend the wedding of his daughter to the Pharaoh Rameses II.

The temples at Abu Simbel near the Nile between Upper and Lower Nubia were completed about this time.

-1250-1210: Possibly this was the time when the Children of Israel/Israelites and Joshua escaped from Egypt thru the Sinai desert to Canaan.

According to some sources, the Ark of the Covenant, which enclosed the two tablets of stone on which the finger of God had written the Ten Commandments, was built about this time by the Israelites at the foot of Mount Sinai.

-1250-1150: This was the age of the northern barbarians as far as the people of the Aegean Sea, Anatolia, Asia Minor, Egypt, mainland Greece, and the Near East were concerned.

-1250-850: About this time, the state of Urartu flourished in the region around Lake Van in what today is eastern Turkey and Armenia until the Assyrians conquered it.

-1246: Ramses II married the Hittite princess Manefrure as a means of insuring the Hittite-Egyptian peace treaty.

-1232: Libyans, possibly with some assistance from Anatolian Sea Peoples or pirates, failed in their attempt to conquer Egypt from the west.

-1226: One of many recorded eruptions of Mount Etna on the island of Sicily occurred.

-1225-1200: The Israelites may have displaced the Canaanites at the important town of Hazor.

The Egyptians had a number of military victories in Canaan about this time.

-1220-1200: The Israelites invaded Canaan.

-1203-1193: Possibly the time of the Trojan War. It was Achilles and Ulysses, the Achaeans, led by the king of Mycenae, Agamemnon, versus the Trojans and their prince Paris. King Priam's city of Troy, at the gateway to the Hellespontus/Dardanelles, which connects the Aegean with the Sea of Marmara and the Black Sea, was eventually captured and partially

destroyed by the Greeks after supposedly after a 10-year siege. This may have been the last major "achievement" of the Mycenaeans.

-1200: The Egyptian and Hittite empires were in sharp decline. The Mycenaean world of the Greek mainland and the Aegean islands was about to vanish. Cities were abandoned, and trade suffered. Waves of barbarians, whom the Greeks called Phrygians, invaded the Aegean region.

Barbaric Dorian Greeks from the north - or possibly even Sea Peoples (see below) - speaking a different dialect and armed with iron weapons, overran the Mycenaean Greeks and destroyed their citadels and palaces with fire. This mortally damaged the Mycenaean civilization that armed its warriors with bronze weapons.

About this time Armenians and Phrygians invaded Anatolia from the Balkans. Many refugees from this conflict moved southward into Syria. The Sea Peoples, as they were later called, were likely refugees with boats and ships from the coastal regions of Anatolia.

Etruscans lived in Lydia in Asia Minor along the Aegean Sea.

Creto-Achaean sailors and raiders, who were called Pelisets by the Egyptians, "peoples of the sea," threatened Egyptian, Palestinian, and other coastal places along the Mediterranean Sea.

The Chinese writing system was well developed and used more than 3000 ideographic, phonetic, and pictographic characters.

The Egyptians may have learned the secrets of making iron from Hittites about this time.

A few Greeks may have learned the Phoenicians' alphabet. Legend has it that Cadmus, the legendary founder of Thebes, and the brother of Europa, gave the alphabet to the Greeks.

Ugarit, a small, prosperous city-state in the northern Levant, had a fleet of more than 150 ships that sailed to Cyprus, among other destinations, and traded with Mycenaean and other metal traders.

This may have been the time of the first migration of Philistines, possibly from Asia

Minor, into Canaan that was in a state of anarchy. Jericho, which had survived for thousands of years, was temporarily destroyed.

Phrygians from Thrace and other peoples from southern Russia who also used iron weapons overwhelmed the Hittites in Anatolia.

Austronesians who came from the Solomon Islands with chickens, dogs, pigs, bananas, breadfruit, coconuts, taro, and yams settled the islands of Fiji, Samoa, and Tonga. Most of the descendants of these people would become known as Polynesians.

Many Central Europeans were cremating their dead.

There was a flourishing trade in bronze tools and weapons in southern Siberia.

Agricultural terraces were common in the Andes.

West Africans grew yams.

-1200-1168: The Egyptians supposedly won a naval victory over the Philistines and gained control of Palestine.

-1200-1100: The Egyptians warred with the Libyans of North Africa.

-1200-1025: This was the age of the Jewish Judges and the confederation of the tribes of Israel in Canaan. Twelve nomadic tribes, possibly of different origins, gathered in Canaan/southern Syria around their shared devotion to the one god, Yahweh; thus, a pan-Israelite, one-God religion was established for the first time in a pagan world. The logical idea of one god who commanded the acceptance of a code of good conduct undoubtedly helped unify the tribes. In fact, the one-god concept of the Jews/Hebrews has become the oldest uninterrupted, most enduring organized religion of them all. This vital concept in many ways conforms to the idea of Logos and the united/unified universe of some of the best of the timeless philosophers and early scientists of the pagan world not only in Greece and the Near East but also in India and the Far East.

Some of the Canaanites retreated to the Levant/Lebanese coast where their main city was Sidon. The Greeks later called that area Phoenicia.

-1200-1000: The Dorians, northern Greeks with iron weapons, attacked the Mycenaeans. Some of the Mycenae Greeks fled eastward to Asia Minor and Lesbos and others southeast to Cyprus and other islands. Dorians followed the Mycenae to Crete, Cyprus, Melos, Miletus, Rhodes, Thera, and the city-states of Asia Minor. Greek cities became towns and villages. Some Greeks, like the Ionians, said these new barbarians brought a "dark age" on all the Greeks.

The Phrygians from the Hellespont and Asia Minor, seemingly without pause, attacked the Assyrians.

What some experts have called proto-Polynesians reached the islands of Tonga and Samoa.

-1200-900: From the fringes of the Arabian Desert came Arabic invaders who tried to push into Palestine, Syria, Iraq, and Babylonia. The *sheikhs/sheiks* and Arabic warriors replaced the images of the pharaohs, high priests, and scribes in the Near East. These new heroic military leaders honored and possessed physical strength, courage, good looks, practiced hospitality and graciousness to strangers and travelers, and were wise in practical ways. They had a sense of honor and often enjoyed the personal guidance of one or more powerful gods. They nearly always had iron weapons and tools.

Other idealized characterizations of heroes of this time became the core of the poems, legends, epics, and myths of the entire region. Their names are legion: Achilles, Ajax, David, Hector, Jacob, Nestor, and Odysseus/Ulysses are only a few of them.

-1200-800: The Vedic age in India was greatly influenced by the nomadic, barbaric Aryan communities in the "middle land" of the upper Indus valley between the rivers. Supposedly the Aryans' Brahmins/priests composed the original sacred texts and rituals of Hinduism. The stories of the Aryan invaders of India are told in the *Vedas* that describe, among other things, the exploits of the *rajas*/kings and *devas*/shining ones. The best known of these early verses are the *Rig Veda* and the epic poems the *Ramayana* and the *Mahabharata*. *Veda* means

sacred knowledge; *rig* means hymns. The most important *vedas* are the *Rigveda* *Yajurveda*/prayers, *Samaveda*/chants, and *Atharvaveda*/priestly songs. These writings assert that the *Brahman*/"absolute self" underlies all reality. These were all written in Sanskrit, which is close to the "mother tongue" of many Indo-European languages.

The goal of Hindu practices is release from the cycles of reincarnation which all things experience. This can be achieved in many ways such as yoga, adherence to Vedic scriptures, devotion to a personal guru, and worshiping many deities at many shrines. For most Hindus, Brahma the creator, Vishnu the preserver, and Shiva the destroyer are the "divine trinity" of gods that symbolize the cyclical nature of the universe.

The basic beliefs of Hindus as they developed over the years include the idea that there is only one divine principle. Since life forms are aspects and separate from the divine, they are impure and are subject to the meaningless cycle of birth and rebirth/*samsara*. One can improve one's *karma*/impact of past deeds and escape *samsara* by pure acts, thoughts, and devotion. Vishnu, the god of love, appears in different forms of incarnation. Shri Yantra symbolizes wholeness.

-1200-600: At Poverty Point along the lower Mississippi Delta in Louisiana, Native Americans/Indians built large earthworks probably as part of their mortuary cult.

-1200-332: Some experts call this the span of the Phoenician civilization and empire that, at various times, controlled Palestine, Carthage, Gibraltar, and Sardinia. The Phoenicians' major cities in their homeland were Tyre, Sidon, and Byblos in today's Lebanon. The Phoenicians were influential in the Mediterranean Sea as sailors, traders, artisans, and the owners-operators of city-states and colonies that were dominated by merchants.

-1200+1000: More Polynesian and Micronesian islands were being settled by versatile people originally from the Bismarck Archipelago north of New Guinea who took with them their cultures, chickens, dogs, pigs, and a variety of plants.

-1192: Sea Peoples were repelled by the Egyptians and some of them, who at this time or later were called Philistines, retreated and settled on the coast of Palestine.

-1184: The traditional date for the fall of Troy.

-1180-547: The Phrygians, who may have come from Thrace in today's Greece, probably were involved in the complete destruction of Troy, after the Greeks went home, and captured the Hittite capital of Hattusa. They settled in the northern and west-central parts of Asia Minor. Their capital was eventually at Gordion. King Midas of the 8th century, to whom the Greek god Dionysus supposedly gave the power to turn anything into gold, was their most famous emperor. After the start of the 7th century, the Cimmerians, Scythians, and the Assyrians continually threatened them.

-1170: The first recorded strike by workers at the necropolis at Thebes was possibly caused by rapid inflation or late/short pay.

-1166: Some experts claim that with the death of Ramses III the last great pharaoh of Egypt passed from the scene.

-1168: The Elamites attacked Babylon and took the Law Code of Hammurabi home to their capital at Susa, in today's southwest Iran.

-1140: The Phoenicians founded their first colony along the coast of North Africa at Utica, northwest of what would become Carthage.

-1141: Israelites lost major battles to the Philistines, who used iron weapons and carried off their Ark of the Covenant.

-1140-1000: The Dorians displaced and replaced the natives of Epirus and Thessaly and the Mycenaeans in Greece. They liked to call themselves the returning "sons of Heracles/Hercules." Dorians conquered the Achaeans, who may have exhausted themselves during the Trojan War, and ruled much of mainland Greece.

-1140-1078: Behind their ruler Tiglath-Pileser I, the Assyrians, who commonly wore boots, seized and controlled the cities of Byblos and Sidon along the coasts of Lebanon/Phoenicia. The Assyrians also fought to push the Arameans

out of Syria and the Babylonians out of the Tigris-Euphrates valley.

-1122-256: The Zhou/Chou dynasty - which had several divisions - ruled China, with the help of the so-called "Mandate of Heaven," from their capital in Shensi province in the Wei valley. The Zhou may have headed a coalition of eight nations/tribes. Their organization may have been feudal in the sense that small states and warlords owed military support and loyalty to a central, paramount feudal lord.

-1115: The Assyrians turned back the Mushki, who were allied with and possibly related to the Phrygians, who originally came from east of the Black Sea.

-1111 or -1028-770: The Chou conquered the Shang and ruled most of northern China. The Chou were from the northwest and may have been clients of the Shang.

-1100: Aryan tribes ruled the whole of the Punjab in India.

The Dorians defeated the Mycenaeans.

The Hittites were driven out of Asia Minor.

Nubians and Libyans overwhelmed Egypt.

The Assyrians invaded Armenia and learned more about the craft of metalworking. They took control of parts of the eastern Mediterranean/Phoenician/Levant coast. The Assyrians were finally in control of most of the Fertile Crescent.

The Greeks made and used iron.

The Ganges River Valley, rather than the Indus Valley, became the center of power and influence in India.

Phoenicians traded and established colonies in the Iberian Peninsula.

Camels were in common use in Arabia and North Africa.

Plaster made with lime was used in some places in the Near East and the Mediterranean to make watertight cisterns.

Probably it was the Hittites and Assyrians who taught the tribes of Palestine, the Canaanites, and the Israelites how to make iron tools, trinkets, utensils, and weapons.

The pharaohs in Egypt periodically lost control of Nubia/Sudan, the upper Nile, and Palestine. This was nearly the end of the New Kingdom in Egypt.

States arose out of hereditary chiefdoms in West Africa.

Rich people in Europe and western Asia burned olive and nut oils in their lamps.

-1100-900: The earliest dictionary in China was compiled.

-1100-750: Some regard/regarded this as the Dark Age in Greece.

-1069-715: The Third Intermediate period in Egyptian history which included the 21st thru the 24th Dynasties. Their armies were composed in part of Nubian, Assyrian, Persian, Libyan, and Berber mercenaries.

-1050: The people of Palestine and Nubia had freed themselves from Egyptian control.

Aryans drove their horses and light chariots eastwards from the Indus River valley and dominated the Ganges Valley in India.

The Semitic Aramaeans, from the mountains of eastern Syria, became more influential within the city-states of the region about this time.

The Chaldeans, also about this time, moved from an as yet unknown place to southern Babylonia around Ur, an area that became known as the land or place of the Chaldees.

-1050-1020: The Philistines, who supposedly had come originally from Asia Minor, conquered Canaan. They had been in the region for some time. Their area became known as the country of the Philistines/Palestine. The Philistines formed a league or confederation of five cities, a *pentapolis* as the Greeks called it.

-1050-950: This was a time when Ionians, Aeolians, and Dorians migrated to western Turkey/Asia Minor and the Aegean islands. Time, culture, and space travelers are the seed-carriers of civilizations.

-1020-922: The years of the Kingdom of Israel. Samuel, a judge, convinced the Israelite tribes to unify behind a single king. This brought to an end the rule of the Hebrew confederation of 12 independent tribes of Israel by "judges." This

was the period of the united Jewish kingdom or United Kingdom of Israel during the reigns (the dates are uncertain) of Saul (-1020-1004), David (-1004-962), and Solomon (-962-922 or -965-928). David, before becoming king, had become a Jewish/Israeli hero by slaying the Philistine champion, Goliath.

-1016: The Philistines attempted to encircle and crush Saul, possible the first elected king of the Israelites, and his kingdom's forces.

-1004: Jerusalem established as the capital of the Israelite kingdom.

-1005: The Israelites defeated the Philistines, Moabites, Ammonites, and Edomites and created a sizeable Israelite kingdom in Palestine/Jordan.

The Aramean nation of Syria was a threat to Israel and vice versa.

The Philistines, who were faced with many old enemies like the Israelites and Canaanites, now also had iron weapons, but they faltered and began to vanish from history.

Cherchen Man, a Celt, was mummified and buried not far from Urumchi in Chinese Turkistan. He was six foot six inches tall and about 55-years old. His body was preserved in much the same way as mummies that have been found in the Andes of Peru, i.e. painted with protein dust/paste.

-1000: Iranians/Aryans, who may have been just new groups of ordinary barbarians, rode and strode into Persia/Iran (land of the Aryans) where Medes and Scythians had already settled. (Possibly, if you did not know what to call them, they became "Aryans," just as they might have been called barbarians or marauders.)

The coast of today's eastern Mediterranean Sea became a patchwork of city-states that were culturally, politically, economically, and technologically some of the most significant and advanced places in the ancient world.

In Central Europe, related tribes whose common culture has been called "Urnfield culture" ruled the Rhine-Danube axis. About this time they split into four main groups who became the Slavs in the north, the Italic-speakers in the south, the Illyrians in the southeast, and the

Celts in the west. To the north of the Urnfield peoples were the Nordics - early Germans and Balts - and to the southeast were Dacians, Greeks, and Thracians.

The Etruscans, possibly fleeing the barbarians who invaded Asia Minor, reached their new homes in western Italy where they founded the first Italian civilization. They brought the Iron Age to Italy, according to some sources. Theirs was a non-Indo-European language.

Barley, millet, wheat, lentils, peas, berries (cherries, raspberries, strawberries), nuts, apples, pears, and grapes were eaten in season by people in the temperate parts of Europe. They raised pigs, cattle, birds, sheep, goats, horses, and dogs.

It was common for Europeans to cremate their dead loved ones and place their ashes in urns along with pins, bracelets, and other ornaments.

People settled at today's Poverty Point, Louisiana.

Villages and farms covered the site of what would become the city of Rome.

Aryans in India mastered the craft/technology of making iron.

Iron-using Phoenicians from the Levant/Lebanon prospered from coastal trade with many communities around the Mediterranean Sea. They founded a number of trading posts along the North African coast in their search for gold, copper, silver, slaves, and lead, among other commodities.

People, probably Celts, in west-central Austria near the salt mine complex at Hallstatt in Upper Austria made a variety of iron products.

Medes, Persians, and Aryans from the East started to settle in Persia/Iran.

People domesticated and raised reindeer in the Pazyryk Valley of Siberia.

Some people in today's Ireland, Wales, Scotland, and England rode horses.

Nomadic herders from the Sahara, which had become a desert, increasingly moved with their cattle into sub-Saharan Africa.

Food cultivators worked and lived in farming communities in some places like West Africa where they grew tropical cereals like sorghum and millet. The Bantu had moved from the forests of West Africa into East Africa's Rift Valley and the Great Lakes.

The town of Damascus in present-day Syria was founded.

Oats were cultivated in Central Europe.

The Iberians, whose ancestors had originally come from the Caucasus region and spoke an Indo-European language, inhabited Spain/Portugal, and thus the Iberian Peninsula was named.

Celts/Gauls crossed the Pyrenees southward into Iberia/Spain.

Nearly all the Philistines had been assimilated into the kingdom of Israel.

As narrated in writing on a clay tablet from Moab, in today's Jordan, the ruler Mesho ordered two aqueducts built to supply water to the town of Karcho.

By this date, nearly all of the treasures of the pyramids built for the Egyptian pharaohs had been looted.

Possibly silk had reached Egypt from China by way of Persia/Iran by this time.

The islands of Tonga and Samoa were inhabited by this time, if not earlier, by people who brought with them pottery, livestock, and plants such as taro, yams, sweet potatoes, coconuts, breadfruit, bananas, and the shrub *Piper methysticum* (from which the mildly hallucinogenic drink *kava* is made).

The islands of Belau/Palau and Yap in western Micronesia were settled.

Koreans started to make and use metal tools and weapons of all sorts.

The Jomon hunter-gatherers of southern Japan, who used stone tools, started to include barley, millet, and rice in their diets, which suggests they were practicing some slash-and-burn gardening. They may have numbered in total about 250,000. They had no metal tools, writing system, or weaving.

Glazed bricks and tiles were made and used in the Near East.

Ironworking was common in the Mediterranean, Levant, Europe, India, and China.

Assam in northeastern India started to become a thriving region; migrants from China and Burma/Myanmar inhabited it.

Some Chinese warriors were equipped with armor made with rhinoceros skins.

Sparta, Argos, and Corinth were Dorian cities.

The Phrygians in Asia Minor had become civilized, prosperous, and had almost stopped marauding.

The Indian classic the *Mahabharata* tells the story, in part, of a king's mad, intoxicated love for the beautiful goddess Ganga.

-1000-922: The Israelis selected Jerusalem as the capital of Israel and temporarily controlled the eastern coast of the Mediterranean Sea from Egypt to the upper Euphrates River area. Their forces defeated the Ammonites, the Edomites, and the Moabites, among others.

-1000-900: Greek scholars, at this time if not earlier, became writers when their traders brought them the Phoenician alphabet. The word *alphabet* comes from the first two letters of the Greek alphabet, *alpha* and *beta*. This Greek phonetic alphabet then became the basis of all modern European (including the Cyrillic) writing systems.

The hunters of the northern Eurasian forests, Finno-Ugrian/Ugro-Finnic/Hunnic peoples from the Ural Mountain region, moved westward into Europe

-1000-700: There were signs that the various Greeks joined together and had a cultural revival. In southern Greece on the Peloponnesian peninsula. Argos, Corinth, Olympia, and Sparta were thriving city-states. Refugees or migrants from the Greek mainland, the Ionians, founded cities such as Ephesus, Miletus, and Smyrna on the west coast of Asia Minor, which eventually became parts of the Ionian Confederacy.

Greeks settled in southern Italy at Cumae, not far from what would become Neapolis/Naples,

on the island of Sicily where Syracuse and Messana became Greek colonies, and even on the coasts of North Africa and the Black Sea.

The classical pagan gods of the Greeks - Aphrodite, Apollo, Ares, Artemis, Athena, Demeter, Hera, Poseidon, Hermes, Hephaestus, and Zeus - were known by many names outside of Greece.

The Phoenicians built a port at Tyre/Sur in today's southern Lebanon, so they could better trade throughout the Mediterranean. The Phoenicians discovered the commercial uses of dyes made from the purple murex shellfish. Phoenicians got their name from the Greek word *phoenikes* meaning "purple men," which came from their lucrative trade in dyed cloth. The Greeks also called the Canaanites Phoenicians.

-1000-600: The Olmecs, Zapotecs, and the people of Chavin in today's Peru were, according to many people's definition, "civilized": they had populations of several thousands, developed a hierarchy of social classes, had a central administration, a professional priesthood, and job specialists.

-1000-670: An anonymous rebel governor of the southernmost part of Egypt founded his own dynasty and the kingdom of Kush at the town of Napata in today's Sudan. His followers bought and sold copper, gold, iron, ivory, and slaves, among other items. Cushitic/Kushitic languages are used today in parts of Ethiopia, Kenya, and Somalia.

-1000-600: The Late Vedic period in Indian/Pakistani civilization saw the Aryans being absorbed out of existence as the caste system evolved and became more complex.

-1000-500: Copper was traded to stone-age people by metalworkers in Mauritania in northwestern Africa.

-1000-300: There was a so-called Adena culture and civilization in today's Ohio, Kentucky, Indiana, Pennsylvania, and West Virginia in the USA.

-1000: Possibly David and then Solomon started to form the unified Kingdom of Israel.

-1000+1: Cimmerians, Scythians, Sarmatians, and Goths settled Today's Ukraine.

-1000+909: The Maya people and their civilization flourished in southern Mexico, Guatemala, Belize, and Honduras. Their territory ranged from semitropical forests to highlands with rich soil and snow-capped volcanoes that ran from southeastern Chiapas to lower Central America. Corn/maize was their most important crop, and the Guatemalan lowlands were their heartland. Some have called the Maya a people without cities although Tikal, in northern Guatemala's rainforest, probably had, at times, several thousand inhabitants. The Maya did not have a central government. Their priestly scribes did not record their history chronologically. The Maya, with their own refinements, used the 365-day Olmec calendar.

Like the Olmecs and Aztecs, ritual "blood-letting" and human sacrifices were an important part of Maya culture and religion. They were successful water engineers and built simple canals, moats, and reservoirs that enabled them to enjoy the benefits of continual farming. One of the largest early communities was El Mirador in the remote jungles of Guatemala where they built stone causeways, buildings, platforms, plazas, and pyramids.

Like the Incas (1400+1534), the Mayas (-1000+900) had no pulling or carrying animals, except for humans, and never made any wheeled vehicles. (The Incas and their predecessors domesticated llamas and alpacas, but they were not suitable for plowing and pulling.)

After Teotihuacán in the Valley of Mexico became depopulated about +600, the Maya started constructing many decorated temple complexes in the region. Copan, Tikal, Uaxactun, Palenque, and Uxmal were some of their most important ceremonial centers which all had "ball courts" where they played games with rubber balls.

-1000+1000: The Chinese controlled parts of Tonkin/Vietnam.

-1000+1500: The original Tai-Kadai and Miao-Yao languages spread from South China to Southeast Asia.

-965-928: About this time King Solomon of the united kingdom of Judah and Israel, as the

nation's chief diplomat, made alliances with Egypt's priests and the Phoenician king Hiram of Tyre. Merchants from Israel and Tyre traded luxury goods like cedar wood, ivory, gold, rare birds and animals from Africa, horses, iron, copper, sandalwood, and coral. The queen of Sheba/*Sha'abijah*, the ancient name for southern Yemen, may have visited Solomon in Jerusalem to conclude a commercial treaty.

Solomon had the great Temple of Jerusalem built. He may also have owned gold mines in Africa and Arabia. Hereditary priests controlled the national religious center at the temple in Jerusalem and administered the laws. To pay for his luxuries and to square his debts with Hiram, Solomon had to cede the coastal area and its cities from Tyre south to below Acco and had to force his own people to work in the Phoenicians' mines and forests. Solomon also imposed heavy taxes and forced his people to work on unpopular state projects that caused the people of northern Israel to revolt.

In addition to *Yahweh*, some Jews also worshipped a variety of fertility gods such as Father El, Mother Ashera, and their - to some people foul - offspring Baal (husband/master/owner) and Anath. The prophets Elijah, Amos, and Isaiah all opposed polytheistic practices among the Hebrews, especially the fertility cult of Baal (from which the Hebrew word *Baalzebub*/"Lord of the Flies" entered many other languages as, among other variations, *Beelzeboub*/*Beezebub*/"the prince of demons").

-970-922: King Solomon imported peacocks, monkeys, and ivory from southern India.

-961-928: Possibly the dates when the First Temple was built in Jerusalem under Solomon.

-959: Some experts - mainly on the basis of language analysis - assert that the Akkadians, Ammonites, Aramaeans, Assyrians, Babylonians, Cannanites, Edomites, Hebrews, Moabites, and Phoenicians were all Semites originally.

About this time, the Aramaic alphabet (from the Aramaeans who came from Aram) was developed from the Phoenician alphabet.

-950: The Dorian invaders created a militaristic and austere culture in Sparta about this time.

-937-922: The 10 northern tribes seceded from the extravagant court in the south and established the Kingdom of Israel or the Northern Kingdom. Its capital was first Shechem, then Tirzah, and finally, in -887, at Samaria, an ancient district in central Palestine, south of the Galilee and north of the Dead Sea. The Kingdom of Israel was weakened by rivalries with Judah/Judaea/Judea in southern Palestine and the rulers of Damascus. The Assyrians who took Samaria in -721 finally overthrew it.

Two tribes in southern Palestine formed the Kingdom of Judah/Judaea/Judea with its capital at Jerusalem. It was bounded on the west by the Mediterranean, on the southwest by the Sinai Peninsula, on the east by the Jordan River and the Dead Sea, and on the north by Samaria. Judah was conquered by the Assyrians in -605 and came to an end when Nebuchadnezzar destroyed Jerusalem in -586. Judah then became Judaea/Judea under the control, in turn, of Persia, Greece, and Rome.

-933-722: The span of the Kingdom of Israel/the Northern Kingdom.

-933-586: The span of the Kingdom of Judah with its capital at Jerusalem.

-932-859: The Assyrians defeated the Aramaeans from Aram/Syria and the Phrygians from the Hellespont and western parts of central Asia Minor.

-928: The United Kingdom of Israel was divided into the Kingdoms of Israel in the north and Judah in the south about this time.

-900: Celtic peoples from Western Europe moved into Spain.

The Etruscans migrated from Lydia to Italy.

Some Indians used Brahmi/Phoenician writing.

The Villanovan people in Italy used iron.

The Assyrians were in the process of again dominating Babylonia and other territories that the Phrygians had earlier controlled.

Assyrian war chariots had metal wheels made of and covered with copper or bronze.

Possibly some Celts invaded Britain.

-900-800: The "zero" was probably invented by mathematicians in India.

The merchants of Assur/Asur on the Tigris River, north of Akkad, had been influential in the eastern Mediterranean trade since Sumerian times and still were.

-900-600: Some historians conveniently call this the span of the Assyrian kingdom.

-900-586: Various estimates have been made that rabbis wrote the Pentateuch or the Five Books of Moses of the Old Testament -Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, and Deuteronomy - during this time.

-900-396: Some call this the span of the Etruscan civilization in northern Italy. The Etruscans, who gave their name to Tuscany in northern Italy, may have been Phoenicians or other displaced people fleeing from Lydia and the Assyrians.

-900-200: The farmers of Chavin de Huantar, which is in a high valley (10,170 feet/3100 m above sea level) between the Pacific coast and the tropical rain forest in northern Peru, cultivated maize, potatoes, and other crops in irrigated fields. Llamas and alpacas grazed in their meadows. These people created the Chavin culture. Their architecture, ceramics, textiles, and technology influenced all other Peruvian/Andean cultures. The main subjects of their art were people, jaguars, semi-crocodile figures, bats, crabs, fish, snakes, and imaginative combinations of these figures.

The people of Chavin de Huantar also built several kinds of ceremonial platform mounds and a sunken court paved with stones. They used gold, copper, and silver for making a variety of artistic ornaments. They also were fine weavers. Perhaps some 3000 people lived around this religious-civil complex.

-900+799: Maya people settled in Tikal in today's northern Guatemala, 40 miles north of Flores, which later became the last Maya city, called Tayasal, until the Spanish in +1697 destroyed it.

-883-859: Behind the leadership of Ashurnasirpal II, the Assyrians made Nimrud,

not far south of Nineveh and Mosul on the upper Tigris, their capital and had monumental sculptures made there. They also built a temple for the worship of the goddess of war and love about this time. The builders placed two large statues of winged lions at the entrance to this temple.

-876-605: The Assyrians dominated the Phoenicians and the Hebrews.

The main cities of the Phoenicians were Acre/Akko, Tyre/Sur, Sidon/Saida, and Byblos (from whence the Greeks, and others, were to take their word for book). The ancient city of Baalbek (in today's Lebanon) was originally center of Baal worship. Baal was the main male god of the Phoenicians/Canaanites and was worshipped in an orgiastic manner as a fertility/phallic icon. (The Greeks much later renamed Baalbek after their Sun god Helios.)

Aramaic - a Semitic language used along with the Phoenician alphabet - was the official language of the Assyrian Empire and administration and some Syrians.

-875-853: Ahab, supposedly a believer in Yahweh, was the king of Israel, which controlled Moab and Judah. With the support of Jehosaphat, the 4th king of Judah, Ahab was involved in constant wars with the Syrians, who finally killed him in battle. Jezebel, a Phoenician princess from Sidon, who was married to Ahab, had angered Elijah and other prophets by promoting the cult of the foreign god Baal.

-858-856: The Assyrians defeated the Aramaeans along the Euphrates River.

-853: An alliance of Syrian states defeated the Assyrians at the Battle of Karkar.

One of the first references to the Arabs was made in an Assyrian inscription.

The prophets Elijah/Elisha tried again to convince the Jews to worship Yahweh alone.

-850: Possibly a very early version of the *Pentateuch/Old Testament* was collected, written, and assembled by religious scholars in Israel and Judah about this time.

The first arched bridge was built in Smyrna/Izmir in today's Turkey.

-850-800: The Assyrians overpowered the forces of Syria, southeastern Anatolia/Turkey, Palestine, Ammon, Moab, and Edom.

-843: Israel, Judah, and Tyre foolishly ended their military alliance.

-835: Ararat/Agri Dagi, a mountain kingdom between eastern Turkey and Armenia, was called Urartu by some. It was one of the first places where iron smelting had been invented years earlier and was rich because of its deposits of iron and copper ores.

-813: Punians/Phoenician refugees and traders founded the city of Carthage in modern Tunisia about this time. This new city quickly prospered from trading Spanish bronze and silver, slaves from Africa, food, Lebanese cedar wood, colored glass, copper, fine fabrics, iron, purple dye, silver, and British tin, among other items. The Phoenicians traded in the Black Sea, all over the Mediterranean, and probably along the Atlantic coast north and south of what would become known as the Pillars of Hercules/Gibraltar.

The Carthaginians, who used iron, lived among the Berbers of North Africa who used bronze and supplied Carthage and other Phoenician towns with food.

-810-805: The reign of Sammuamat/Semiramis, queen of the Assyrians.

-808-778: King Karen ruled the ancient kingdom of Macedonia.

-800: The people of Athens - in a fateful decision that has influenced the peoples of the world ever since - replaced their king with a council of *archons/nobles/officials* to run their city-state about this time.

There was important trade between Babylon and India.

Aryans moved from north to south in India and possibly conquered Sri Lanka/Ceylon after this time. Very likely some of these Aryans moved into the Deccan region of India.

Phoenicians started to trade along what are today Portugal's coasts.

The Etruscans, from the Tuscany region of central Italy, learned their alphabet from the Greeks. They added, in an important refinement,

letters for vowels. The Roman alphabet of 23 Latin letters was derived from the Etruscan model.

Phoenician and other sailors and traders - with time, love, and lust - integrated themselves with the Berbers and became Carthaginians.

Athens, Thebes, Megara, Sparta, Chalcis, Eretria, Corinth, Miletus, and Samos were all Greek city-states. This was the time for a revival of the Greeks who now synthesized Mycenaean, Doric, west Asian, Mesopotamian, Egyptian, and Phoenician arts and learning.

The Euboeans/Greeks and Cypriots started a trading post at the mouth of the Orontes River in northern Syria.

Spoked wheels were becoming common in Europe.

Metal coins were used in China and Lydia.

The Greek poet Hesiod was working on *Theogony* that was about Greek mythology.

-800-600: Scythians and Medes settled Today's Azerbaijan. The region was then divided between the Persians and the Assyrians.

-800-650: The Greeks and Phoenicians established their far reaching colonies and trading networks while Cimmerians from Cimmerian Bosphorus/Kerch Strait, which connects the Black Sea and the Sea of Azov, established their presence on the Great Hungarian Plain.

-800-700: The Aramaic language displaced Phoenician in Syria.

Isaiah supposedly prophesized the coming of the Messiah and the fall of Assyria.

Hesiod, a Greek writer, named the five classical ages: Golden, Silver, Bronze, Heroic, and Iron.

An organized group of Celts established themselves at Hallstatt in the Salzkammergut Mountains of today's northern Austria east of Salzburg before they spread outward in all directions. The Indo-European Celts, like so many of the later barbarians, may have originally come from or thru the Ukraine.

The Ionians established at least four city-states directly across the Aegean from mainland

Greece at Ephesus, Colophon, Smyrna, and on the island of Chios.

The Etruscans started using chariots in Italy.

-800-500: A priestly caste of *Brahmans* became very powerful in the Indus Valley and elsewhere.

Another group of people from Southeast Asia arrived by sea in the Philippines. They brought with them bronze and copper tools and weapons, the technology of metalworking, and improved rice terracing and irrigation methods.

-800-400: The language of the Greeks was Classical Greek.

-800-300: The Scythians controlled parts of the Caucasus region. They had no major cities.

-800-258: There was a Van Lang kingdom in today's northern Vietnam.

-800-200: Some scholars have called this critical time the "Axial Age" when many of our greatest religious and philosophies first were conceived, discussed, taught, learned, written, and disseminated. This was the age when many humans all over noticeably started to become "civilized" in their "ultimate convictions and concerns." This was the magnificent age when the Hebrew prophets, Confucius, Lao Tzu, Zoroaster, the Stoics, Socrates, Plato, Buddha, and likeminded others flourished.

The *Upanishads*, the second collection of sacred Hindu writings after the *Vedas*, were probably compiled in India during this period and recorded in Sanskrit. These vedic verses maintained that the essential individual soul/*atman* in each person originates in a transcendent spiritual principle, universal soul/*Brahman*; each *atman*/self undergoes endless cycles of suffering, death, and rebirth/*samsara*. *Dharma*/doing one's duty and *karma*/earning and deserving one's destiny represent fate, a kind of justice for behavior, and an actual chance to improve, or not, one's *samsara*. Basic beliefs are in the *samsara* cycle of birth and rebirth, and in *karma* the axiom that determines that the consequences of our actions in this life follow us into the next.

Upanishads: "We should consider that in the inner world Brahman is consciousness; and we

should consider that in the outer world Brahman is space. These are the two meditations." "This invisible and subtle essence is the Spirit of the whole universe. That is Reality. That is Truth, THOU ART THAT." "Concealed in the hearts of all beings is the Atman, the Spirit, the Self; smaller than the smallest atom, greater than the vast spaces."

-800+600: Some experts claim this was a period when the Adena-Hopewell civilization in today's USA thrived.

-776+30: Some historians see or understand early Greek history as being divided into three parts, phases, or stages: Archaic, -776-480; Classical, -480-323; and Hellenistic, -323+30.

-776+389/393: The traditional dates for the ancient Olympic festival-games, which were held every four years at Olympia, Greece, to honor the god Olympian Zeus. They were partly a Pan-Hellenic contest, recurrent every fourth year, to display athletic and military skills. They also were an ideal occasion to sing and write songs and to swap stories, lies, jokes, crafts, tricks, goods, histories, and philosophies.

The nine daughters of Zeus and Mnemosyne, the goddess of memory, were the Muses of Greek mythology who gave inspiration to artists: *Calliope*/epic poetry; *Clio*/history; *Erato*/love poetry; *Euterpe*/lyric poetry; *Melpomene*/tragedy; *Polyhymnia*/hymns; *Terpsichore*/dance; *Thalia*/comedy; and *Urania*/astronomy.

-771-481: Many experts call this the Contending States era or the Spring and Autumn period in Chinese history. The Chou's former vassal states warred uncontrollably. There may have been some 170 different contending states of which about 15 were of major importance and power.

-770: The Greek god of music, poetry, prophecy, and sunlight - Apollo - was worshiped at Delphi.

Greek traders from the Ionian city-states of Chalcis and Eretria on the island of Euboea colonized Pithecusae on the island of Ischia in the Bay of Naples in Italy so they could better trade with Etruscan metal workers.

-767: A recorded plague started to spread far and wide over much of the world.

-755: Chinese scholars collected and saved their notes and observations about a solar eclipse.

-753: Rome was founded, according to legend and tradition, by the orphaned twin brothers Remus and Romulus, who were supposedly suckled by a she-wolf, and the Roman calendar started from this date, *Anno Urbis Conditae*/"the year of the founding of the city."

Spartans from Greece as a naval base founded Taranto/Tarentum in southeastern Italy.

Homer - possibly a tight group of scholarly poets and historians - recorded and compiled the great, complementary, oral epic the *Iliad* about the siege and fall of Troy/Ilium/Ilion and the *Odyssey* about the return home to Ithaca of Odysseus/Ulysses from Troy. The *Iliad* was based on graphic oral histories about what had happened during the Trojan War when the Greek Achilles killed the Trojan hero Hector, the son of the Trojan king Priam, in order to avenge the death of Achilles' friend Patroclus. The hero of the *Iliad* was Achilles whose mother, the sea nymph Thetis, had, according to legends, made him invulnerable by holding him by his "Achilles' heel" and dipping him in the river Styx, the main river of the underworld/place of departed souls.

Homer said there were Greeks in Egypt and Phoenicians in the Aegean Sea and that the Greek public assemblies were "where men get honor." The *Odyssey*: "We love too much, hate in the same extreme." The *Iliad*: "The worst of tyrants, an usurping crowd."

-753-510: The period of the Roman Kingdom when there were supposedly seven kings, some or all of them Romanized Etruscans. Their language was becoming Latin.

-753+337: Some historians call this the span of Ancient Rome.

-753+1453: Some historians call this the entire span of Roman civilization that is commonly divided into the Roman Kingdom, the Roman Republic, and the Roman Empire (including the Byzantine or the East Roman Empire).

-750: North of Greece was Macedonia and even further north was the land of the Illyrians. To the north of the Sea of Marmara was Thrace. To the north of the Black Sea were the Scythians.

On the eastern shores of the Black Sea were the Sarmatians.

Aryan tribes ruled the Ganges Valley in India.

Amos began to prophesy.

Generally monarchies in Greece gave way to oligarchies, and, in some cases, kings become government officials. The Council of the Areopagus in Athens became very powerful because there was no monarchy. At about the same time, the success of the olive and grape plantations owned by the oligarchs of Athens and worked by slaves ruined small farmers.

The Greek writer Hesiod denounced plutocrats and corrupt judges in *Works and Days*.

Iron Age Villanovan and Etruscan cultures blended in Etruria in central Italy.

Hurrians, who had formed themselves into a federation of states and then the kingdom of Urartu, clashed with Assyrians north of Assyria and in the region south of Lake Urmia while they fought over control of northern Syria.

Cimmerians from the plains north of the Black Sea seized and settled the Crimea/Cimmeria peninsula.

Palermo, Sicily, was founded about this time by the Phoenicians as a colony.

Greeks settled in colonies in Sicily and along roughly the southern third of the Italian coast from Cumae southwards down to the toe.

Celts settled in the Iberian Peninsula.

A few Greeks developed a notation system for writing music.

-750-600: The Hebrew prophetic revolution of Amos, Elijah, Elisha, Ezekiel, Hosea, the first and second Isaiah, and Jeremiah. Their messages showed concern about the suffering of the downtrodden and needy. Some Jews believed that the human condition should be improved, that the religious laws must be followed, and that a Messiah would bring the world to a state of paradise.

Phoenicians, Greeks, and other people of the worldly middle sort, mainly business and professional people, were creating a number of unique and enduring cultures in the

marketplaces, along the trade routes, and outside the palaces and temples.

-750-612: The height of the Assyrian Empire when they controlled Babylon, Media, the Levant, Israel, Egypt, and Elam (at the head of the Persian Gulf east of Babylonia) in Media/Persia. Nineveh - located on the Tigris River across from what is now the city of Mosul in Iraq - was the capital of the Assyrian Empire.

-750-586: The compiling and writing of the *Hebrew Bible/Old Testament*. There are three parts: the *Torah/Pentateuch* composed of the first five books of Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, and Deuteronomy. The other two parts are the *Prophets* and the *Writings*. Altogether, these books account for the origins of the world, the covenant between the Lord of Israel and his people, the exodus, the rules of proper religious behavior, the former and latter prophets, the history of the Israelites, the story of David, the Psalms, Song of Solomon, and much more.

-750-550: The approximate span of the captivity of the Jews in Babylon.

-750-500: Some call this the span of the Cimmerian civilization and empire that controlled the Caucasus region and parts of northern Asia Minor.

-750-400: Celts from the West Hallstatt region of the Rhine-Danube and from Iberia created the core of Celtic culture. They knew how to make iron.

Many of the Etruscans who controlled Etruria in modern-day Tuscany and part of Umbria were successful and prosperous sailors.

-745: Tiglath-Pileser III became the Assyrian king (-745-727), and his troops conquered Damascus and Babylon. He was Assyria's great warrior-emperor.

The Aramaic alphabet and language were common all over the Fertile Crescent.

-740: Greek artisans used their adaptation of the Phoenician alphabet to write poetry on Athenian wine jugs.

-735-461: The warriors of Messenia/Messana, Sicily, rebelled from time to time against the rule of the Spartans and usually lost.

-734-656: Nubians and Kushites ruled Egypt, during what some have called the 25th Dynasty. The Kushite Empire was at its greatest extent and controlled Kush and Upper Egypt to the First Cataract, south of Aswan.

-733: Greek colonists from Corinth founded the eastern coast and the city-state of Syracuse on Sicily.

-732: The Assyrians destroyed the ancient Israelite town of Tel Rehov in the Beth Shean Valley, west of the Jordan River and south of the Sea of Galilee. Then they savaged the Nile delta of Egypt, Cilicia in Turkey, and Elam/Persia.

The Philistines continued to vanish from history at this time, probably as the result of assimilation with their conquerors.

-725-325: Many Hellenic/Greek city-states resembled republics.

-722: The Assyrians conquered Samaria and the Kingdom of Israel. Supposedly large numbers of Jews were forced into exile where they became the Ten Lost Tribes. At this time the Assyrians controlled most of Mesopotamia/Babylonia, Syria, Phoenicia, Palestine, and Egypt.

-722/721: Encouraged by the death of Tiglath-Pileser III in -727, the Israelites attempted to cast off the Assyrian yoke. The armies of the Assyrian king Sargon II overran Israel. The Assyrians conquered the Kingdom of Israel. (Judah with its two tribes remained independent until -586.) Some 27,290 Israelites, according to one source, became prisoners of war and were deported by the Assyrians to Samaria where they intermarried and became a Jewish sect called Samaritans and to Central Asia where they became the "lost [ten] tribes of Israel."

-722-256: There were "Warring States" in China that shook and threatened the central authority.

-721-705: Sargon II was one of the most powerful of all the Assyrian kings. He had his palace built at Khorsabad in today's Iraq. Possibly the Assyrians were at the height of their military power.

-714: The Assyrians, with some assistance from the Cimmerians, conquered the metal rich

kingdom of Urartu/Ararat/Agri Dagi in eastern Turkey near the Persian/Iranian border.

-708: The Medes controlled most of Persia.

-705-681: The Assyrians, led by Sennacherib, again captured and destroyed the city of Babylon, called Babel by the Jews, which had been the capital of Babylonia for more than a thousand years.

There was a famous Tower of Babel, a ziggurat or stepped pyramid temple, at Babylon that originally had been built by Nebuchadnezzar's father; this tower featured a shrine for the god Marduk.

Assyrian engineers and slaves rebuilt Nineveh and repaired the embankment of the Tigris and its related canals and water-works. They also built several new aqueducts and canals to supply Nineveh with water.

Absolute kings of the sort the Assyrians had, sometimes called "oriental despots," commonly created their councils of war and governance from the inner circles of their appointed military officers, who then controlled both mercenary armies and the bureaucrats needed to operate local governments.

Sennacherib, the king of the Assyrians, was the master of most of western Asia/the Near East. His grasp included the entire Tigris-Euphrates region and the eastern shore of the Mediterranean, including Phoenicia. His was the most powerful empire, in many respects, yet seen by anyone in the region. He was reportedly killed by one of his sons.

-701: Judah/Judaea/Judea was invaded, and the Assyrians captured Jerusalem. Up until this time, Isaiah, the first major Hebrew prophet, the son of Amos, was influential in the court of Judah.

About this time, some people in Jerusalem and other places worshiped a Phoenician god Moloch/Moloch; live children were commonly burned as sacrifices.

-700: Cyprus, Carthage, and parts of Sardinia, Corsica, and Spain were all Phoenician colonies.

Greek *hoplites*/infantrymen were organized into *phalanxes*, formations with eight rows; they were

commonly equipped with a shield, pike, and a short two-foot sword.

Sparta was the largest city-state in Greece.

Meroe, in Nubia/Sudan, was an important African iron-making center.

Various Celtic tribes in Central Europe were gathering and evolving into a confederation that would be called, by the Romans, Gaul.

Celts settled in what would become Portugal.

Some European tribes were making iron shoes for their horses.

Midas/Mita, the king of Phrygia in today's central Turkey, died about this time and probably was buried in an enormous mound at Gordion southwest of modern Ankara.

According to Assyrian records, he was the first non-Greek to have gone to the Oracle of Apollo at Delphi to make a dedication. According to Greek legend, he was given the "golden touch," the ability to turn anything into gold, by the Greek god Dionysus in gratitude for his hospitality to the satyr Silenus. The source of Midas's wealth probably was gold digs in the Pactolus River. When Midas was buried, he was entombed in a wooden sleeping chamber filled with inlaid furniture. During the funeral banquet, according to recently (+1999) discovered evidence, the guests and mourners ate barbecued lamb or goat with lentils in a sauce flavored with anise or fennel and drank wine, barley beer, and mead made from honey.

-700-600: The Cimmerians were pushed southward into Asia Minor from southern Russia by their fellow Indo-European nomads, the Scythians, who in turn had been driven from Asia into the Ukraine. The Phrygian kingdom of Gordius and Midas was destroyed. The Lydians displaced the Phrygians. The Cimmerians invaded Lydia, which was allied with Assyria, and were defeated there. The Scythians held their own in the Ukraine where they waited for better opportunities.

The first annual elections for the judicial court/*Aeropagites* in Athens were held.

The Chinese were using bronze coins in the shapes of knives and spades.

-700-547: The Lydian civilization and empire controlled the western parts of Asia Minor. The Lydians' major cities were Sardis and Miletus. The Lydians used stamped coins that they made of a gold-silver alloy called electrum. This inflationary practice benefited the Greek city-states and others that had neither coins nor currencies of their own.

-700-500: Greek city-states founded colonies around the Mediterranean most notably at Tarentum, Cumae and nearby Neapolis/Naples, and Syracuse in Italy/Sicily, various places in Asia Minor, the island of Rhodes, and Byzantium near the Sea of Marmara/Black Sea. Greeks started colonies along the Hellespont and Black Sea for food, timber, and trade. They established a network of colonies and trading posts from Spain to the eastern parts of the Black Sea.

-700-450: Hallstatt/Celtic culture, which featured iron tools-weapons and mixed farming, flourished in central and Western Europe.

-700-400: One of sub-Saharan Africa's oldest agricultural communities was located on the outskirts of what is today the city of Asmara/Asmera, Eritrea, along the Horn of Africa, the easternmost part of the continent. It is possibly that this and other similar settlements in the highlands of East Africa in Ethiopia and Eritrea developed apart from both the Auxumite kingdom in northern Ethiopia and from the Sabeian culture/kingdom of Sheba in today's Yemen across the Red Sea.

-689: Sennacherib and his Assyrian troops destroyed The Tower of Babel/Babylon this year.

-680: Scythians who came from the Ukraine and north of the Caucasus mountains invaded Armenia and the borders of Assyria.

-671: The Assyrians conquered Egypt and brought their ironworkers with them.

-670: One of the first European coins, made of silver, was minted on the Greek island of Aegina in the Saronic Gulf.

-667-670: Assyrians using iron weapons defeated the Elamites, wasted Memphis and Thebes, and ended the 25th Nubian/Kushite/"Ethiopian" dynasty in Egypt.

Nubian leaders retreated before the Assyrians to Nubia along the Upper Nile, south of the second cataract and reorganized their kingdom at Napata and later Meroe.

Kushites for many years were featured on vases, murals, and statues from Cyprus to Etruria, the home of the Etruscans in central Italy. Greek merchants in Egypt called Kushites "men with burnt faces."

-663-609: Besieged on all sides by the Babylonians, the Elamites, and the Egyptians, the Assyrian Empire, which just a few years earlier seemed invincible but was, closer to reality, not too healthy at its center, was collapsing. Many leaders and their followers in Palestine, smelling disaster, broke away from the Assyrians and became vassals of the Egyptians.

Greek mercenaries served in Egypt and then settled in the Nile Delta where they often became successful merchants.

-660: The traditional starting date for Shinto that was the Japanese state cult and national religion until +1945. Supposedly Jimmu, the first human emperor of Japan, founded Shinto/"the way of the Gods." Religious objects: the Torii, the sacred gates of shrines; the three sacred treasures of the mirror, sword, and jewels; the Grand Shrine of Ise; the Jino Stone (replicas of which have been and still are placed in gardens in a thatched hut to honor the god who guards property); and the *Sakaki*, holy tree.

The town of Byzantium was founded on the western side of the Bosphorus and the northern part of the Sea of Marmara/Marmara.

-657-586: The Greek city-state of Corinth, the country's major seaport, was ruled by two enlightened *tyrannos*/masters, a father and son combination, Cypselus and Periander, who treated the peasants quite well, according to some accounts, and promoted their culture and commerce.

-650: Carthage, with a powerful navy and many mercenary soldiers, sailors, and marines, controlled almost all of the north African coast west of Egypt, western Sicily, Sardinia, Corsica, parts of Spain along the coast, and the Balearic islands.

Phoenicians founded Tripoli/Tarabolus al-Gharb, the main port in today's Libya.

Assurbanipal/Ashurbanipal (reigned -669-627), king of Assyria: "In my school days, I learned the hidden treasure of writing. I solved complex mathematical reciprocals and products with no apparent solution."

-650-500: Political and military tyrants commonly dominated the city-states of Greece. The Doric style of architecture evolved. Horse racing was an event during the Olympic and other games.

-648: Babylon was again conquered by the Assyrians. The world's largest library at Nineveh, the Assyrian capital, had some 22,000 clay tablets.

Gyges, the king of Lydia, who had ruled since about -685, died fighting against the Cimmerians. During his reign, the Lydians had attempted to coexist with both the Greeks and the Assyrians.

About this time, if not earlier, if not much earlier, the old epic of *Gilgamesh* - a hero of Sumerian, Hittite, Akkadian, and Assyrian legends - was written on 12 cuneiform tablets by scholars under the direction of king Ashurbanipal. Gilgamesh during even more ancient times had been the ruler of the Sumerian city of Uruk/Erech. This account told of a great flood and how the survivors who ate capers, cucumbers, figs, grapes, honey, herbs, dates, sesame seeds, onions, and barley bread/pancakes built an arc.

-640-609: Josiah, Judah's last good king and a reformer, ruled.

-627: Assurnasirpal, the last of the great Assyrian kings, oversaw the completion of his palace at Nimrud on the Tigris River. Supposedly he invited some 69,000 guests, some of them foreigners, for the opening ceremonies and fed and entertained them for 10 days.

-625: The Chaldeans, led by Nabopolassar, militarily won the kingship of Babylonia from the Assyrians. Almost immediately, the Chaldeans approached the Medes and Scythians about forming an alliance to destroy the rest of the Assyrians.

-622: Josiah, the king of Judah, made the code of Deuteronomy the law of the land.

About this time, if not earlier, the Romans learned the Phoenician alphabet from the Etruscans and the Greeks.

-621: The council of administrators/archons of Athens authorized Draco to revise the laws of Athens and thus make their government, above all, one of laws. The penalty for nearly all crimes was death. Some people thought Draco wrote harsh laws for Athens; hence, the adjective "draconian."

-616-578: Tarquinius/Lucius Tarquinius Priscus, an Etruscan, was supposedly the fifth king of Rome. He may have ordered the original building for the Circus Maximus.

-616-510: The Tarquins, an Etruscan dynasty, ruled Rome. (Etruria was an ancient country in central Italy.) They started the building of a stone temple on the Capitol and the draining of the valley area. Early inscriptions, which may date from before this time, were in the indigenous Latin language.

-612-600: The Medes, an ancient Indo-European tribe in the northwestern part of Persia/ Iran, united with the Chaldeans/Babylonians, in their hostility to the Assyrians. Their combined forces, along with some Scythians, destroyed "the bloody city" of Nineveh (-612) along the upper Tigris River and divided the Assyrian Empire.

The Medes turned north and invaded Anatolia/Turkey.

After the fall of Assyria, an **anonymous Greek poet** wrote, "A little city on a crag that lives in good order is stronger than the folly of Nineveh."

-612-539: Some call the successor to the Assyrian Empire (-1300-612) the Neo-Babylonian Empire. Some call it the Third Babylonian Empire. Some call it the Chaldean Empire. (Chaldea was on the Euphrates River and the Persian Gulf.)

In most of the early warrior societies, the chariot warriors were given fiefs/estates for their services and became a kind of high-turnover, insecure warrior nobility or elite.

During and after the defeat of the Assyrians, the Lydians, who admired the Greek city-states, were supreme in western Asia Minor.

-612-330: Some call this the entire span of the Achaemenid Empire. The kings were called Achaemenians after Achaemenes the founder of the dynasty. The Medes ruled the country we now call Iran with their capital at Ecbatana - after the fall of Nineveh and the Assyrians. Their cousins the Persians - from the province of Fars, which earlier had been called Parsa - who were led by Cyrus the Great, displaced them in -550. The Macedonians-Greeks and Alexander the Great then crushed this early Persian Empire.

-609: The last Assyrians, once a cohesive and frightening group, drifted apart.

Pharaoh Necho II's Egyptian soldiers killed Josiah, the king of Judah, at Megiddo, in northern Palestine north of Samaria. The word "Armageddon" may have originally come from the Hebrew phrase *Har Megiddo*/"Mount of Megiddo."

Supposedly the Egyptians again tried to build a canal to link the Nile with the Red Sea. More than 120,000 workers were sacrificed in this failed effort.

Possibly, according to some sources and rumors, Phoenician sailors circumnavigated Africa.

-605-562: Nebuchadnezzar II ruled as king of a restored or new Babylonian empire.

An anonymous **Babylonian sage** advised: "Recompense with good the man who wrongs you."

-600: In India the time of the *Sutras* and Vedic literature.

According to some experts northern India was divided unevenly into about 16 kingdoms and tribal republics, the so-called *Mahajanapads*/great realms.

Greeks and Carthaginians established trading routes and posts in Spain and Portugal.

The Berbers of North Africa, who controlled the oases reaching across the Sahara, especially in today's Mauritania and Morocco, were the middle-men in the commerce of the desert that

saw cloth, pottery, beads, and metal tools/weapons sold to the south in exchange for copper, salt, gold, ivory, animal skins, and slaves which they then traded to the Carthaginians and other coastal merchants. Until the first century AD, when camels became common in North Africa, two-wheeled horse-drawn chariots often carried these trade items.

Jeremiah of the *Old Testament* started to prophesy.

The Greeks from the Ionian city of Phycaea as a colony founded Massalia/Massilia/Marseilles in today's southern France. (Others say Phoenicians founded Marseilles.) It came to have a government/Great Council run by a merchant oligarchy composed of some 600 citizens. They then elected an executive committee, the Council of Fifteen.

Etruscan rulers and Roman workers started to build a huge drainage system - the *Cloaca Maxima* - in the marshy area where the Roman Forum would later be built.

Iron was smelted at Taruga on the Jos plateau in today's central Nigeria in one of the first metalworks south of the Sahara.

The people of Mesopotamia and Egypt started to be eclipsed by Greeks and Romans.

The Temple of Artemis was built by the Greeks at Ephesus in Ionia and, to some people, became one of the seven wonders of the ancient world.

Zoroaster/Zarathustra/Zend-Avesta/Zaradusht (-630-553) was the founder of a religion, Zoroastrianism, which included teachings about immortality, bodily resurrection, and messianism. According to Zoroaster, life was a war of good - personified by the "lord of Wisdom" Ahura Mazda/"Wise Lord" or Ormuzd - versus evil/Ahriam/Ahriman. People, it was thought, earn an afterlife - either salvation or damnation - as the result of their actions. The *Avesta*, the scriptures of this Persian religion, was a collection of Zoroaster's prayers and hymns/*Gathas*. Ahura Mazda/Ormuzd, denigrated the fertility gods. He promised his followers "the kingdom." The priests of this religion were called *magi*. Central beliefs: Ahura Mazda/Ormuzd, the supreme deity,

creator of all good, unremittingly struggles with Ahriman/Ahriam the god of greed, anger, darkness, and the principle of evil. The dead will be resurrected. The good will triumph; evil will be banished. There will be paradise on earth when good reigns supreme.

-600-550: Democracy was more than just a concept in Athens.

The Etruscans were at the top of their power and influence.

-600-500: Some experts say this "golden century," give or take 50 years or so, witnessed a universal upsurge against the ancient ways and religions. The great British historian Arnold Toynbee (+1889+1975) called this the Axial Age because the great thinkers during this time - such as Zoroaster, Confucius, Lao Tzu, Buddha, Vardhamana/Mahavira Jina (founder of Jainism), the Jewish prophets, assorted Greek scientists, philosophers, rational mystics, and the first republicans and democrats - all advanced revolutionary new ideas that have changed people's attitudes and commitments so profoundly since this time that they continue to have an enormous impact on all Eurasian civilizations until now.

-600+300: The classic period of Indian, Chinese, Greek, and Roman philosophers.

Dongson bronze drums and bronze statues were made at Dong-son in Thanh Hoa province in northern Vietnam and were then carried to many places in Southeast Asia.

-600+400: Many disparate Celtic peoples - whom the Greeks called *kelttoi*/"strangers," the Romans called *galli*, and whom some called *gaels*, and their basic culture spread over large areas of northern Europe. Their root language, which was part of the Indo-European family, was their most important identifying characteristic. Some called it Gaulish.

-600+43: The Celts became the most prevalent ethnic group in what today are England, Ireland, Scotland, and Wales. The Celtic language they spoke and understood became Cornish, Breton, Irish, Manx, Scottish Gaelic, and Welsh.

-597-586: Nebuchadnezzar II (-605-562), the most famous of the Babylonian/Chaldean leaders, made Zedekiah the ruler of Jerusalem

and started deporting Jews to Babylon. When Zedekiah resisted his masters, according to the prophet Jeremiah, he was blinded and then taken as a captive to Babylonia/Chaldea. The people of Judah, from the southern part of Israel, revolted, with help from the Egyptians, against the Babylonians/Chaldeans whose troops then plundered and burned the Temple in Jerusalem and exiled many Jews. (Cyrus the Persian in -538 ironically, eventually freed Most of these exiles.)

Nebuchadnezzar's capital at Babylon, again the leading city in Mesopotamia, had double-walls, mud-brick palaces with ornate hanging gardens, a processional roadway, and a giant ziggurat. The hanging gardens and walls of Babylon were considered by many people to be one of the wonders of the ancient world.

Before, during, and after this time, camel caravans brought riches and plagues to Babylon and other cities and towns. Irrigation canals and stagnant water carried dysentery, eye diseases, malaria, and cholera to many people.

-595: The people of Syracuse in Sicily suffered from a plague that was probably caused by the smallpox virus.

-594: About this time, faced with a revolt against the unpopular oligarchs of Athens and a faltering economy, the common people supported Solon (-638-560) as *archon*/chief magistrate. Solon led the city-state's political reformers, with the support of the ordinary citizens and serfs, towards "rule of the people." The practice of making debtors into slaves was abolished, and people who had been enslaved for their debts were set free. He reformed the currency. Solon created Council of Four Hundred freemen that improved opportunities for ordinary citizens to serve in the government. Solon and the reformers limited the size of land ownership, obliged fathers to teach their sons their own trades and crafts, offered citizenship to foreign artisans and businessmen, and encouraged trade and manufacturing. Ordinary citizens were now allowed to elect the magistrates and judge them. Perhaps most important, Solon reformed the courts and election procedures so well they now supported Athenian democracy. Some said it was now possible for the poor to restrain the excesses of the rich.

Solon: "Laws are like spiders' webs: if some poor weak creature come up against them, it is caught; but a bigger one can break through and get away."

-593+350: After the Nubians/Kushites were attacked in their town of Napata and driven south of the fourth cataract by the Egyptians, they established a new kingdom in the areas around "the island of Meroe" between the 5th and 6th cataracts and the land between the White Nile, Blue Nile and the Atbara River. This territory had both iron ore and the hardwood necessary to make charcoal to smelt it. The Meroites made iron axes and hoes. They exported to the Greeks, Romans, and others by way of the Red Sea gold, ivory, leopard skins, ostrich feathers, and ebony. They trained and sold war elephants to the Egyptians. They developed their own language and culture, Meroitic, and they built pyramids in their own distinctive style.

-590: The Scythians were driven out of Armenia, possibly back to the Ukraine, by Medes and Persians. The old Elamite capital, the city of Susa, now became Persis, the capital of Persia.

Sappho (-612-580) flamed as a love poetess and priestess of a women's cult on an Aegean island that became known as Lesbos.

-588: The traditional date of Zoroaster's revelation.

-587/6: Nebuchadnezzar II and his Babylonian/Chaldean forces also captured the city-state of Tyre in Phoenicia/southern Lebanon.

-586: The forces of the new Babylonian, or some thought Chaldean, Empire destroyed the Kingdom of Judah and the first Jewish Temple in Jerusalem and then exiled the Jews to Babylon.

-586-165: Outsiders ruled The Jews and Palestinians. Jerusalem and Palestine were parts of the Babylonian/Chaldean Empire (-586-550), the Persian Empire (-660-333), Alexander the Great and the Hellenic Empire (-323-270), and the Ptolemaic Empire (-270-165).

This is also, roughly, the time of the early Diaspora, which in Greek means "dispersion." The entire Diaspora was spread over a much

longer period of time and had many causes and repercussions.

-585: Thales of Miletus (-624-545) in Ionia in Asia Minor, an early Greek astronomer, geometer, natural philosopher, and scientist, who had studied Babylonian astronomy, accurately predicted, supposedly, an eclipse of the sun during a battle between Medes and Lydians. Both sides reportedly made peace promptly, since they greatly feared this omen.

Thales is reported to have said, at one time or another, that "All things are made of water."

-584-250: The district of Cappadocia, in eastern-central Turkey/Asia Minor, was controlled by the Persians.

-580: The Greeks and Carthaginians fought over who would control Sicily.

-574: The forces of the Babylonian/Chaldean Empire defeated and annexed the trading cities of Phoenicia. Thereafter Carthage in North Africa was the center of Phoenician trade and power.

-570: Anaximander of Miletus (-611-547), a philosopher and mathematician, was an associate of Anaximenes and a student of Thales or his philosophy. He was also one of the leaders of the Milesian colonies along the Black Sea and is credited with making some of the first star and geographical charts about this time. He thought that fossil fish are proof of ancient life forms and that "the boundless" and "the indefinite" in the universe were "uncreated and imperishable."

-570-550: Sparta and Athens had populations of about 200,000 persons each including slaves and foreigners according to some estimates.

-567-521: Pisistratus/Peisistratos (-600-527), much in the progressive tradition of Solon, was the leader of the peasant party. Lycurgus, the nobles, and Megacles, the leader of the rich, opposed him. Pisistratus was twice expelled, briefly, from Athens. Nonetheless, Pisistratus and his supporters managed to redistribute land, exile some of his aristocratic opponents, confiscate their lands, and use the proceeds to benefit the poor. He is also credited with having encouraged the development of trade and crafts.

-565: Lao-tzu/Lao Tzu/Lao-tze/Lao Zi/Laotse (-604-531), "the old master" from Honan is credited with writing the *Tao Te Ching*, still one of the very finest and most interesting philosophy books. Maybe the work was done by a collection of scholars. If so, possibly some of them were women philosophers. The *Tao Te Ching* "the way and its power," insists that an ever-changing universe follows the *Tao*/path. It explains the integral unity of mankind and the natural order of everything. Central tenets: except for the *Tao*, everything is in flux; *Tai Chi*, the supreme ultimate in harmony, balances *yin/yang*/opposites; *Te*/virtue and *Ch'i*/energy combined with artful inaction are the secret power of effortless action. Heaven rules earth, earth rules man; Tao rules heaven; Tao produces and sustains everything.

The brains, bones, and heart of Taoism were originally a vigorous philosophy but later, for some - like the Spirit Cloud and the Black Headed Taoists - it became a superstitious, mysterious religion. Temples and monasteries were and still are important in only a few Taoist sects.

Lao-tzu: "The Tao that can be told of is not the Absolute Tao; the names that can be given are not Absolute Names." "When the world lives in accord with Tao, racing horses are turned back to haul refuse carts. When the world lives not in accord with Tao, cavalry abounds in the countryside." "He who knows others is learned; he who knows himself is wise." "The common and ordinary things serve certain functions and therefore retain the wholeness of nature. From this wholeness, one comprehends, and from comprehension, one comes near to Tao." "What gives life to all creation and is itself inexhaustible - that is Tao." "Desiring strength, you must first weaken." "Even in victory, there is no beauty, and who calls it beautiful is one who delights in slaughter. He who delights in slaughter will not succeed in his ambition to rule the world." "The people are difficult to keep in order because those above them interfere."

-563-483: Possibly the lifespan of Siddhartha Gautama Buddha.

-560-546: Croesus was the last native ruler of Lydia. His diplomacy and troops had made the Greeks of Asia Minor his tributaries, and his

government had made all kinds of coins. The Greeks and others admired his wealth as much as they had envied the rich man Midas of Phrygia some 150 years before. The expression "rich as Croesus" became common. The source of this Lydian wealth, which was the same as that of the Phrygians, was the "golden sands" of the River Pactolus near the Lydians' capital city of Sardis in Asia Minor (not far northeast of modern Izmir, Turkey). Aesop, the famous writer of fables, may have been a Phrygian slave whom Croesus liberated and befriended. Cyrus the Great of Persia defeated and then imprisoned Croesus until his death.

Aesop: "Any excuse will serve a tyrant." "United we stand, divided we fall." "Don't count your chickens before they are hatched." "It is not only fine feathers that make fine birds." "The gods help them who help themselves." "Beware that you do not lose the substance by grasping at the shadow." An **unknown Ionian philosopher**, in reference to the concept of Cosmos, which is related to the idea of Logos: "I have sought for myself."

-560-527: Vardhamana/Mahavira/"Great Hero" (-599-527) was the founder of Jainism in India. Like the Buddha, he rejected Brahmanic and Vedic authority. His supporters - the *jaina*/"followers of *jina*/conqueror" - were and still are called Jainas, members of the Jain community. They believe, in brief, that all of nature is alive. The *Svetambara*/"white-robed" follow the 45 texts of the *Agama*, the sermons and dialogues of Mahavira. The *Digambara*/"sky-clad" or "naked" believe the original message requires a vow of nudity and the life of a monk or nun. Central beliefs: lifelong devotion; no "things" are to be harmed; no stealing, lying, sexual activity, or property. Sacred texts: the *Cheda-sutras*/rules of asceticism; and the *Culika-sutras*, which supposedly help concentrate the mind on attaining knowledge.

-553: The year of the death of Zoroaster/Zarathustra/Zaradusht.

Zoroastrian Scriptures: "Never break a covenant, whether you make it with a false man or a just man of good conscience. The covenant holds for both, the false and the just." "Truly there are two primal Spirits, twins renowned to

be in conflict. In thought and word, in act they are two: the better and the bad. And those who act well have chosen rightly between these two, not so the evildoers." "I am Zarathustra, Were I able, I should be a true foe to the Deceiver, but a strong support to the Just One." "May truth be embodied, strong with life." "But the wicked, of bad power, bad act, bad word, bad Inner Self, bad purpose . . . they shall be rightful guests in the House of the Lie."

-553-529: The Persians, behind the leadership of Cyrus/Karush the Great (-600-529?), united themselves, finally defeated their relatives the Medes, and conquered Asia Minor and Babylonia within less than three decades. Some say that Fars was the homeland/heartland of the Persians and the Indo-Iranian Persian language, Pharsee/Farsi/Parsa. Cyrus was the founder of the Persian Empire and a member of the Achaemenid dynasty that ruled Anzan in Susiana, which the Hebrews called Elam. He became the ruler of Lydia about -546 and then annexed the Greek cities of Asia Minor/Anatolia one by one, called himself the king of Babylonia (which included today's Syria and Palestine) in -553, king of Media (which covered many of the mountain ranges of today's Iran, Kurdistan, and Turkey) in -550, and the king of all the Persians in -548, and the conqueror of Babylon in -539. This was the end of the Akkadians, Assyrians, new and old Babylonians, Chaldeans, Hittites, Lydians, Medes/Medians, Mesopotamians, Mitanni, Sumerians, and a great era of world history. Some said the Persians ruled the world from the Hindu Kush to the Mediterranean. Cyrus the Great died attempting to conquer today's Afghanistan.

-553-330: The Persian Empire, the greatest of its time, controlled, at one time or another the Greek city-states in Asia Minor, Armenia, Egypt, the Indus Valley, the Kabul River Basin, Lydia, Mesopotamia/Babylonia, Palestine/Israel/Judah, Syria, Thrace, and parts of today's Uzbekistan. The Persians supervised an international bureaucracy and army in all parts of their empire.

-550: Sparta was the dominant city-state in front of the Peloponnesian League.

From the Rhine and Upper Danube, bands of Celts spread into what became France and Czechoslovakia.

Arabs crossed the Red Sea and established themselves in parts of what is today Eritrea/Ethiopia.

The Tajiks date their ancestors to Persian tribes who settled in what is today Tajikistan about this time.

Qumran/*Khirbet Qumran* in Jordan was the site of a fortress.

The Temple of Artemis/Diana at Ephesus, the leading city of Ionia/Asia Minor was completed by the Greeks; it was considered by some as one of the seven wonders of the ancient world.

The Etruscans controlled an area in Italy from the Po River valley in the north to the Greek cities near Neapolis/Naples in the south.

Thales of Miletus: "Nothing in excess." "What is the divinity? That which has neither beginning nor end." "Hope is the only God common to all men; those who have nothing more, possess hope still." "Love thy neighbor."

-550-382: The city of Thebes, only some 35 miles northwest of Athens, tried by force and diplomacy to put together an anti-Athenian league with encouragement from the Spartans.

-546: Some Greeks asserted that the primary reality/God/Logos controls all things. This is sometimes called the philosophic monotheism of **Xenophanes** (-560-478), a Greek philosopher and poet from Colophon in Asia Minor, who called this "... the year the Mede came." Xenophanes felt the need to leave Ionia and move to southern Italy because of the Persians-Medes and also because he had become very unpopular by ridiculing the way the supposedly immoral gods in everyday Greek myths behaved very much like humans.

"Second Isaiah," denied the existence of gods other than *Yahweh*. Isaiah felt that *Yahweh* logically made all other gods mere idols.

-544: Some Buddhists count this as the year of the Buddha's death.

-542: The Magadha kingdom in Bihar in northern India, along the Ganges River, was a

collection of petty monarchies and tribal republics.

-540: The Hebrew prophet Deutero-Isaiah was working in exile in Babylon.

-539: Cyrus, the king of the Persians, entered Babylon and restored to the original owners sacred Jewish objects carried off to Babylon. The exiled Jews were allowed by the Persians to return home.

-538: The Edict of Cyrus allowed Jewish exiles to return to the Promised Land.

-538+1258: Babylonia/Mesopotamia was the most important economic region of the Persian, Seleucid, Arsacid, Sassanian/Sassanid, and Arab Empires.

-538: The city of Babylon was damaged by fire and the Persians. The Edict of Cyrus, probably written in Aramaic, allowed the Hebrew exiles in Babylon to return home and rebuild their Temple to Jehovah in Jerusalem.

-537: The foundation of the Second Temple was laid in Jerusalem. It was completed -520-515.

-536: The five events of the *pentathlon* in the pan-Hellenic games at Olympia were the discus throw, the long jump, the javelin throw, the foot race, and wrestling.

-536-515: The Greeks constructed the Temple of Apollo at Delphi.

-535: The Greeks were defeated by the combined forces of the Carthaginians and Etruscans during an important naval battle off the island of Corsica.

-535-522: The island of Samos had a very able ruler, Polycrates, a powerful navy, and much clout in the eastern Mediterranean. But, the Persians were coming.

-533-333: The Persians forced their way into parts of northwestern India and made them one of their provinces.

-530: Pythagoras (-582-507) of Samos, a mathematician, philosopher, mystic, and an immigrant to southern Italy from Greece, founded a religious brotherhood of utopians dedicated to reforming the world. They believed in the immortality and transmigration of all souls. Pythagoras is best known for his famous

theorem about the square of the hypotenuse of right-angled triangles and his speculation that the Earth is a sphere. He also investigated musical harmonics.

-529: Palestine became a Persian vassal state.

-525: Siddhartha Gautama or Gautama Siddhartha (-563-483), who probably had been born in southern Nepal, became fully aware through intense meditation, and thus a Buddha, possibly near Benares, India. Buddhism, according to some branches, teaches that we are in the midst of repeated lifetimes that are good or bad depending on one's *karma*/intentional actions. The Buddha's "four noble truths" can be summarized in this way: life is suffering and decay because we have desires and attachments to the illusory/unique "self"/egoism/desires; the freedom of *nirvana* is achieved, suffering ends, when we are released from the cycle of birth, death, and rebirth; the eightfold path is the way to nirvana/nothingness/the void/bliss which is the end of suffering.

The Eightfold Path is: right-proper-appropriate views, right aims, right speech, right actions, right living, right effort, right mindfulness, and right contemplation. Important Buddhist texts: *Tripitake*/Pali Canon, including the *Vinaya Pitaka*, the *Sutta Pitaka*, and *Abhidamma Pitaka*; *Prajnaparamita Sutras*; *Saddharmapundarika*/Lotus of Good Law; *Lankavatara*/teaching in Lanka. The *sangha*, the community of followers, is the basic institution that perpetuates traditions.

The Theravada branch of Buddhism emphasizes the importance of pure thinking and deeds. The Mahayana branch includes rigorous Chan and Zen. Tantrism holds with ritual magic and a variety of yoga practices. Bodhisattvas, according to many Buddhists, are "enlightened beings" who choose to enter Nirvana very last after all other sentient beings have arrived safely. Many people maintain that Buddhism is a philosophy and not a religion at all since the Buddha - who was only one of a series of Buddhas - never claimed to be a god, godlike, or superhuman in any way.

Buddha: "People favor themselves and neglect others." "The point of the teachings is to control your own mind. Keep your mind from greed, and you will keep your body right, your mind

pure, and your words faithful. Always thinking of the transiency of your life, you will be able to resist greed and anger, and will be able to avoid all evils."

-525-404: Cyrus's son, Cambyses II, the king of Persia and his troops invaded and conquered Egypt, and the Persians ruled that country as a vassal kingdom and established the 27th dynasty there.

-525+639: Egypt was ruled at one time and another as part of the Persian, Ptolemaic, and Roman Empires.

-522-486: Darius I (-548-486) was the Persian ruler and a member of the Achaemenid family. He gained his throne by usurping it from the brothers Cambyses and Smerdis who ineffectively quarreled with one another. Reportedly Darius and seven great families controlled the court, the military, and their empire's 20 administrative districts/"satrapies." The Achaemenid Empire reached from Persia to India and Greece.

The Near East - initially pressed together by the Babylonians and Assyrians - was united by the conquests of the Persian empire-builders Cyrus the Great, Cambyses, and Darius I. Darius had his workers build Persepolis, which the Greeks called "Persian City," for his new capital. Darius I claimed to rule over the Persians, Medes, Elamites, Bactrians, Sogdians, Scythians, Lydians, Indians, Arabs, Egyptians, and Nubians. The empire reached some 4000 kilometers/2500 miles, east to west, and 1800 kilometers, south to north, from the Strait of Hormuz on the Persian Gulf to the Syr Darya/Jaxartes River in today's Kyrgyzstan/Kazakhstan. Another way to describe it is that the Persians ruled the world from the Balkans to the Caucasus to beyond the Caspian Sea and even beyond the Aral Sea to Bactria and the Indus River. The Persian Empire of this time contained some 13 million people.

-520: The Persians invaded the Indus Valley.

Many Carthaginians grew prosperous trading grain, cloth, wine, purple-black dye, gold, ivory, tin, iron, lead, copper, cypress and other types of timber, and slaves.

Milo of Croton, who had already won five successive Olympiads in wrestling, allegedly carried an ox around the stadium in celebration and then sat down, cooked, and ate it.

-520-516: The Temple in Jerusalem was rebuilt by returning Jews from Babylon.

Athens had public libraries.

-518: The Persians gained control of Taxila (near today's Islamabad in Pakistan) made advances in the Gandharan region south of the Khyber Pass.

-517-509: Darius I and his Persians made the Indus Valley a satrapy/province of the Persian Empire.

Darius I had his engineers, soldiers, and slaves build the king's highway/"Royal Road" from Ephesus and Sardis thru Ancyra/Ankara, to Cappadocia, the Upper Euphrates to Susa in southwestern Persia/Iran which was a distance of some 2300 kilometers/1500 miles. By stages the journey took some nine days.

(A single great conquest is not sufficient to build an empire.)

-516/15: Darius I and his troops defeated some of the Scythians and their king Shunka beyond the Jaxartes/Syr Darya river northwest of Lake Aral in an area some called Gandhara.

-513: The Scythians defeated the Persians in the Ukraine.

-513-479: The Greek city-states together halted the western expansion of the Persians. This was the brief summit of the Greeks' political and military unity.

-512: Darius the Great and his troops drove the Scythians north of the Black Sea and defeated some of the Greeks in Thrace and Macedonia. In order to invade Macedonia, Persian engineers built a floating pontoon bridge across the Bosphorus.

-510: Cleisthenes/Clisthenes (-570-505), a progressive, and his followers opposed the tyrants who had succeeded Pisistratus by making Athens even more of a prototype democratic republic than before. Cleisthenes made the Athenian Assembly the lawmakers of the city-state. He also created a council of 500

citizens - lot - to propose laws and supervise some operations of the government, chose some of whom. (An Assembly of Citizens/the *Ecclesia* preceded Cleisthenes.)

Tarquinius/Lucius Tarquinius Superbus/Tarquin the Proud, the seventh and last king of Rome (-534-510), was deposed by the legendary hero Lucius Junius Brutus and the rebellious people of Rome after his son, Sextus, according to the traditional record, raped Lucretia, a respectable married woman. The Etruscans were driven out of Rome.

Cybele, "the great Mother of the Gods" and her consort Attis, were worshipped in today's Turkey and other places.

Darius the Great, who already controlled much of northwestern India/the Punjab, sent an expedition down the Indus River to its delta.

Xenophanes, Greek philosopher and poet: "The Ethiopians say that their gods are snub-nosed and black, the Thracians that theirs have light blue eyes and red hair."

-510-476: Hecataeus of Miletus (-550-475) was an early Greek historian, traveler, and geographer. He wrote *Genealogies/Histories*, which tried to demythologize Greek history. He also published a *Tour of the World* (of which only a few parts remain until now) that described the life styles of a number of foreign peoples. Hecataeus reported that the *Keltoi*/Celts lived along the coast of southern France around Massalia/Marseille.

Hecataeus of Miletus was also a contributor to the Ionian Enlightenment: "What I write here is the account of what I considered to be true. For the stories of the Greeks are numerous and, in my opinion, ridiculous."

-509: According to traditional accounts, after the Romans expelled the last Etruscan king, they formed a republican form of government headed by two consuls, one of whom was Lucius Junius Brutus, who were elected annually by a council of leading citizens, Roman fathers, *patricians*, oligarchs. These consuls were primarily military leaders.

-509-29: The dates usually given for the span of the Roman Republic that started with the election of ruling consuls. It ended when

Octavian/ Augustus/ Gaius Julius Caesar Octavianus (-63+14), the first Roman emperor, continuing in Julius Caesar's footsteps, established a military dictatorship and founded an imperial dynasty.

-500: Iron-working, iron armor, and iron agricultural tools started to become common in China.

Iron was made in central Siam/Thailand.

The peoples of the North American Southwest cultivated corn.

There were four basic language groups spoken in Africa: Nilo-Saharan (used by the Maasai and other pastoralists from the Sahel and the headwaters of the Nile); Afro-Asiatic (which was used by people like the Berbers, Tuaregs, and Hausas in Ethiopia/Somalia, North Africa, and the western Sahara); Niger-Congo (the 300 or so Bantu languages which were originally used in today's Nigeria and Cameroon); and Khoisan (used by indigenous hunter-gatherers in the Kalahari, the Congo basin, and parts of East Africa).

The Etruscans were pushed back into Etruria about this time by their hostile neighbors.

Semites traveled across the Red Sea from Arabia to Ethiopia and Eritrea. They commonly traded incense, ivory, and spices.

The caste system was fixed in India according to some sources.

Meroe along the Nile in today's north-central Sudan was an important iron-producing place in Africa.

Zoroastrianism was the most important religion in Persia/Iran by this time.

Possibly from a starting place along the Rhine, Celtic art spread about this time, as did the Celts themselves, westward into Gaul/France, southward into Italy and the lands of the Czechs and Asia Minor, and northward into the British Isles. Celts from France/Gaul climbed over the Pyrenees and conquered much of the Iberian Peninsula/Spain. Several warring groups of Celts reached Ireland about this time and brought with them the Gaelic language and religion (druids/priests, sacred groves, a belief

in life after death in another world, and human sacrifice), their arts, and, probably, iron.

The Germans, Greeks, and Scandinavians made iron. The tools used by European stonemasons, chisels and punches, and woodworkers' chisels and saws were commonly made of iron.

Hill and island forts with earth ramparts and stonewalls were built in many parts of Ireland. Probably this was a reflection of the warlike culture of the Celts who had broken into many kingdoms/*tuatha*.

The city of Tbilisi/Tilfis was founded in the Georgia region of the Black Sea.

The Greeks and Chinese used sundials.

Greek Sophists often worked as itinerant teachers who earned fees for their services.

Dorian and Ionian Greeks colonized parts of the Crimean region of the Black Sea.

The Kingdom of Funan covered most of present-day Cambodia. (Skeletons and artifacts from this time were found in +1999 about 50 miles south of present-day Phnom Penh.) Funan is thought to be the forerunner of the later Angkorian kingdoms in northern Cambodia of the 9th to 14th centuries AD.

Groups of Singhalese, who spoke their own Indo-Iranian language, went to Ceylon/Sri Lanka, a large island off the southern end of India, which was already inhabited.

The Grand Canal, which eventually stretched from northern China to the Yangtze River Valley in the South, was started in order to link China's major rivers.

The Chinese were some of the first people to make cast iron.

Ritual mummification was used in Peru.

The philosophical sayings and dialogues of Confucius/K'ung Fu-tzu/Kongzi/Kong Zi/Master K'ang (-551-479) are recorded in the *Analects* that emphasize the importance of centralized authority, the family, and filial piety. They explain the proper relationships between individuals, their families, and groups/society based on *li*/proper behavior and *jen*/sympathetic attitudes. Confucianism is a practical, socially oriented philosophy. The Five

Classics of Confucianism, or some of them, may have been written after his time, are the *Spring and Autumn Annals*, the *I Ching/Book of Changes*, the *Book of Rites*, the *Book of History*, and the *Book of Songs*. They describe and explain a system of ethics for a well-ordered society wherein the citizens have sympathy for others, understand etiquette, and practice-honor the appropriate rituals. Confucius and his followers insisted on the exceeding importance of the following: sincerity and honesty in public and private conduct; orderly social life; moral character; respect for elders and ancestors; respect for the authorities; self-examination; self-improvement thru learning and scholarship; and the indispensable family.

Confucius taught that when we no longer care to perfect ourselves thru study and practice we will amuse ourselves with toys, waste our time, and fool ourselves into thinking we are wonderful. At one time or another, he and his students also taught that we deceive ourselves by thinking we are powerful because our tools are impressive. Confucius, according to the records we have, was beholden to the government for a number of important jobs and the roads that permitted him to travel about listening and watching the world of the non-mandarins and meeting with other sages. But, his genius was his own, and he obviously dedicated himself to the task of sharing his wisdom - as was true for Lao Tzu, Buddha, Socrates, and many others - with the people of all time. Confucius created important parts of the foundation of Chinese culture, and the Chinese government within 300 years of his death officially adopted his teachings.

The Mons and Tibetan peoples walked and paddled into Burma from the East.

Confucius: "Hold faithfulness and sincerity as first principles." "Recompense injury with justice, and recompense kindness with kindness." **Anacreon** (-568-478), a Greek lyric poet from Asia Minor: "Cursed be he above all others/Who's enslaved by love of money." **Heraclitus** of Ephesus (-535-475), who doubted there was a single ultimate reality because all things are in a constant state of change, who has sometimes been called the "dark philosopher," maintained creation and destruction are connected and not separate: "The stream of

creation and dissolution never stops All things come out of the one, and the one out of all things." "It is impossible to step twice into the same stream." "Everything flows and nothing stays." "Religion is a disease, but it is a noble disease." "A man's character is his fate." "Strife is the source and master of all things." "There is always a majority of fools." "All is flux, nothing is stationary." "There is nothing permanent except change." "War is the father of all things." **Sun Tzu**, a Chinese master of warfare, in *The Art of War*, the oldest known book on military strategy: "The art of war is of vital importance to the state. It is a matter of life and death, a road either to safety or to ruin. Hence it is a subject of inquiry which can on no account be neglected." "There is no instance of a country having been benefited from a long war." "All warfare is based on deception." "If the words of command are not clear and distinct, if orders are not thoroughly understood, then the general is to blame. But if his orders are clear, and the soldiers nevertheless disobey, then it is the fault of their officers."

-500-450: The forces of Syracuse from time to time fought against those of Carthage over control of Sicily.

-500-400: Sabaeen-speaking people from Saba/Yemen in the mountainous part of southwestern Arabia, crossed the Red Sea to northeast Africa where they terraced and irrigated their farmlands in the valleys and traded ivory and other African commodities to the Persians and Indians from their own market towns. Their language evolved into the Afro-Asiatic Ge'ez language that became the Amhara language of Ethiopia. The influence of Sabaeen culture - in the form of tools, weapons, and architecture - can be found in the highlands of today's northern Ethiopia.

The Ionic architectural style of western Asia Minor was popular in the Greek world.

-500-206: Carthaginians dominated what would become southern Spain.

-500-200: Janism and Buddhism flourished in India as did Confucianism and Taoism in China.

There was mounting criticism in India of the Hindu Brahmins, who were the final judges of ritual purity and presided over most temples

and religious organizations, by ascetics and the followers of Buddhism, Jainism, and others.

The cultural center of India shifted to the Ganges River Valley. Jainism and Buddhism flourished there. The last part of the *Veda*, the *Upanishads*, urged mysticism and escape from the real world. The *Smriti* - including the *Bhagavadgita*, the *Mahabharata* and the *Ramayana* - became classic Indian/Hindu epics. The *puja*, a public ceremonial dinner for a god, became common.

-500-200: Monte Alban became an important city of some 17,000 people in the Valley of Oaxaca in southeastern Mexico.

-500+200: The people of the Nok culture and civilization in northern Nigeria and southern Mali smelted and used iron and lived quite comfortably on the Benue Plateau of northern Nigeria.

Germanic/Teutonic tribes from northern Germany and southern Scandinavia pushed in a southwest direction against the Celts.

-500+500: The Celtic language, including Goidelic/Gaelic and Brythonic groups, was spoken by tribes from the Black Sea to Iberia and north to Ireland, Wales, England, and Scotland.

Gaelic/Goidelic became the language of the people of the Scottish Highlands, the Isle of Man and the Celts/Gaels in Ireland.

-500+700: The people who created and sustained the Adena culture lived and worked mainly in the Ohio Valley of North America but also settled in present-day Indiana, Kentucky, Pennsylvania, and West Virginia. Their culture apparently peaked about -100. Their burial mounds were made for their leaders, and most of the ordinary dead folk were cremated. Their best-known construction, near today's Cincinnati, Ohio, is the Great Serpent Mound that is in the shape of a serpent holding an egg in its mouth and is 1254 feet/328 m long.

-500+900: Bronze and iron beads and tools, glass beads, many types of pottery, and jade ornaments from this period have been found in many parts of the Philippines.

-500+1150: Anasazi Indians mined salt and turquoise and lived in the canyons of the southwestern part of North America.

-500+1291: The port town of Tel Tanninim/"Mound of the Crocodiles," was located a short way north of Caesarea at the juncture of the Mediterranean and the mouth of the Tanninim River in Israel.

-500+1600: Experiments with alchemy, the predecessor of chemistry, were usually for the purposes of making gold out of other metals of lesser value and finding an elixir that would give humans everlasting life.

-500+1947: Since ancient times there has been stratification of Hindu society into these fundamental groups: *Brahmans*/priests; *Kshatriyas*/nobles and warriors; *Vaisyas*/traders and farmers; *Sudras*/servants; and *Harijan*/untouchables. (Discrimination against the Untouchables was made illegal in India in +1947.)

-499-493: Ionia and the Greek islands of the eastern Aegean like Samos, Rhodes, and the coastal cities in Asia Minor like Miletus, encouraged and aided by Athens, revolted against the Persians, and suffered the price of defeat.

The Chinese, whose philosophers and legal scholars were and are as fine as any anywhere, seemingly did not often seriously consider religion at all. Their concerns were primarily for the loyal citizen's good life in society and at home.

The term *Italia*/Italy referred to the southern parts of the Italian peninsula settled by Greek colonists.

Confucius: "Fine words and an insinuating appearance are seldom associated with true virtue." "What you do not want done to yourself, do not do to others." "To be able to practice five things everywhere under heaven constitutes perfect virtue: gravity, generosity of soul, sincerity, earnestness, and kindness." "Ignorance is the night of the mind, but a night without moon or stars." "In a country well governed poverty is something to be ashamed of. In a country badly governed wealth is something to be ashamed of." "In his ignorance

of the whole truth, each person maintains his own arrogant point of view." "Virtue is to love men. And wisdom is to understand men."

-499-479: Some historians call these the years of the Persian Wars between the Greeks and Persians. The Greeks ended Persian advances into Europe and their domination of a very large chunk of the Eurasian world. The most important historian and storyteller of these wars was the Greek Herodotus of Halicarnassus/Bodrum (-480-425) in Asia Minor who wrote the *Persian Wars*.

-499-458: Aeschylus (-525-456), a superb Greek dramatist, who wrote for festivals and the public theater, completed some 90 play of which these seven have survived entire: *The Suppliant Women*, *The Persians*, *Seven against Thebes*, *Prometheus Bound*, and the *Oresteia* which included the immortal plays *Agamemnon*, *The Libation Bearers*, and *The Eumenides*.

Aeschylus: "The wisest of the wise may err." "It is always the season for the old to learn." "Words are the physicians of a mind diseased."

-494: Common people/*plebeians* revolted in Rome. They scored something of a victory when they earned the political right to elect tribunes who could veto legislation passed by magistrates who often were patricians and plutocrats.

The Magadha Kingdom was the most powerful on the Gangetic Plain in India.

-492: The Persians invaded Europe, occupied what is now Bulgaria, and was then Thrace, and tried to intimidate the Macedonians.

Buddha: "On a trip a man should travel with a companion of equal mind or one who has a better mind; one had better travel alone than to travel with a foolish man." "Human beings tend to move in the direction of their thoughts." "It is difficult for one to gain confidence in this perfection of wisdom if he has only limited . . . roots, is of little mental power, aimless, has learned little, has little wisdom, relies on bad spiritual teachers . . . is endowed with little faith, a mere beginner, one unworthy, who is not inclined to ask questions, is stupid, lazy, of little vigor, with little power of compassion, of inferior resolve, and unpracticed in these

wholesome dharmas." **Confucius:** "If names are not correct, language is not in accordance with the truth of things. If language is not in accordance with the truth of things, affairs cannot be carried on to success." "Acquire new knowledge whilst thinking over the old, and you may become a teacher of others." "Study the past if you would divine the future." "A man who reviews the old so as to find out the new is qualified to teach others." "To go too far is the same as not to go far enough." "No state can exist without the confidence of the people." "The Way of our Master is none other than conscientiousness and altruism."

-490: The Greeks defeated the Persians and Darius I at the Battle of Plataea. The Persians had attempted to punish Athens for supporting and encouraging the rebellious Ionian city-states by leading an expedition against them. Some 10,000 Greeks, mainly patriotic volunteers from Athens behind the leadership of Miltiades, defeated some 15,000 Persians northeast of Athens. During the battle of Marathon Pheidippides/Phidippides ran what people latter called a marathon while carrying military intelligence from Athens to Sparta.

The Athenians built a famous marble shrine at Delphi in central Greece for the oracle of Apollo.

-490-479: The Athenians, led in part by Themistocles (-524-460), and the Persians waged several wars against each other and their various allies for control of the Aegean and Asia Minor.

Themistocles, a Greek strategist and the pro-navy leader of Athens at the time: "He who commands the sea has command of everything."

Confucius: "Learning without thought is labor lost; thought without learning is perilous." "Men's natures are alike; it is their habits that carry them far apart." "When you have faults, do not fear to abandon them." "The superior man is satisfied and composed; the mean man is always full of distress." "An oppressive government is more to be feared than a tiger." "Things that are done, it is needless to speak about. . . . Things that are past, it is needless to blame." "Virtue is not left to stand alone. He who practices it will have neighbors." "The heart of the wise, like a mirror, should reflect all objects without being sullied by any." "They must often change who would be constant in

happiness or wisdom." "Without knowing the force of words, it is impossible to know men." "Better a diamond with a flaw than a pebble without."

-490-200: Gaelic-speaking people arrived on the west coast of Scotland from Ireland. Their language became known as Scottish Gaelic and then Scots.

-486: The Persians about this time completed the canal from the Nile to the Red Sea (which remained operational until -285) that had been started by various pharaohs. It was some 90 miles/145 km long and 150 feet/45 m wide.

-486-242: The Persian kings Darius I, Darius II, Xerxes, and Artaxerxes I/Ardashir were all buried in tombs at Naqsh-e Rostam only a short distance north of Persepolis.

-483: The first Buddhist council was held in Rajagaha, India, to determine the authentic and appropriate teachings and texts.

-482: The Babylonians rebelled and were defeated again by the Persians.

-480: At the Battle of Thermopylae, Xerxes (-519-465), son of Darius, king of Persia since -485, led a second great invasion force of some 100,000 troops and 800 ships against the Greeks. He captured and burned Athens while many of the city's citizens escaped to the islands. One of the heroes of the battle at Thermopylae was Leonidas, the king of Sparta.

The city-state of Syracuse, behind the leadership of their tyrant Gelon, defeated the Carthaginians at Himera, killed their general Hamilcar, and regained control of Sicily.

Reportedly many Buddhist philosophers/monks from India visited Egypt and Greece.

Simonides of Ceos (-566-468): "Appearance overpowers even the truth." **Confucius:** "It is only the very wisest and the very stupidest who cannot change."

-480-470: A new design based on plant motifs was created by Celts/*Keltoi* and used to decorate gold, iron, copper, silver, and bronze ornaments, ring jewelry, vessels, pottery, stonework, *fibulae* (pins for fastening garments), and weapons. This style became popular all

over the middle Rhine region. A few decades later, the most famous center for manufacturing these items was on the shore of Lake Neuchâtel in Switzerland, at a site called La Tène.

-480-450: Anaxagoras of Clazomenae (-500-428) was one of the most famous philosophers and teachers in Athens and Greece. Some of his students were Pericles, Euripides, and possibly Socrates. He thought the universe was and would always be basically composed of an infinite number of unique particles. He was banished for impiety when he speculated that the Sun was a white-hot stone.

-480-323: The Classical period in Greek art and culture which was characterized, more than anything else, by moderation, simplicity, realism, and naturalism.

-479: Naval battles at Salamis and Plataea ended the Persian threat to the mainland Greeks. Themistocles led the Athenian navy. Xerxes lost Macedonia, Thrace, and Cyrenaica on the Gulf of Sydrâ (in modern Libya). The Athenians rebuilt their walls to include the port village of Piraeus. The Greeks again returned to their city-states in Asia Minor.

-479-431: The victorious city-state/*polis* of Athens was at peace and reached its height as the premier city-state and cultural center of the ancient world. Athens probably had a population of about 225,000 people.

-478: The Delian League/Confederacy was formed to liberate the Greek islands and cities of Ionia from the Persians. It later was transformed into the Athenian Empire. The total population of Greece may have been something like 2.5 million while the population of Persia was about 14 million persons.

-474: The naval force of Syracuse and its sister Greek colonies of southern Italy/*Magna Graecia* defeated the Etruscans and ended their expansion southward, which greatly helped the Romans and their efforts to take over the Italian Peninsula.

Parmenides of Elea (-515-450), a Greek philosopher from southern Italy, was the founder of the Eleatic school; two of his pupils were Zeno and Melissus. The master said reality

is changing and not changeless and the "way of truth" is not the "way of seeming."

-473: Esther, the queen of Persia and the wife of the Persian king Ahasuerus, saved the Jews during the Persian occupation from destruction. This event is commemorated during the Jewish festival of Purim, the Feast of Lots.

-470: Themistocles, one of the heroes of the naval victory at Salamis and an Athenian empire builder with great ambitions, was banished from Athens as the result of his intrigues with the Spartan faction within the city. After living in exile for years, he defected to the Persians in -484.

Aeschylus (-525-456), Greek dramatist in *The Suppliant Maidens*: "Everyone's quick to blame the alien."

468/7: A meteoric rock fell into a river. This evidence helped persuade Anaxagoras that stars were made of glowing hot rocks.

-464: Thousands of people died during and after an earthquake in Sparta, Greece.

-463: The famous Greek naturalistic sculptor Myron (-500-440) was much admired and often copied by Roman artisans. One of his best-known pieces is the *Discobolus*/"Discus Thrower."

-462-454: The Athenians and their allies, which included just about all the coastal cities and islands of the Aegean Sea, helped the Egyptians revolt against the Persians.

-461-429: Some call this the Age of Pericles (-490-429), who was the greatest leader of Athens and her alliance during this period. Athens probably had a population of not more than 250,000 persons, including slaves and foreigners, and covered an area less than the state of Rhode Island. Corinth had a population of about 100,000 or less; the city-states of Argos and Thebes probably had about 50,000 inhabitants each.

Athenian democracy was "the education of Greece," said **Pericles**, and eventually the model for the world. This was the Golden Age of Athens: the city of *Athena*, the goddess of wisdom. Pericles was the leader of the democratic faction in Athens and the designer of

the Athenian confederation. Some Athenians believed that free men owed their obedience only to the law of their land. The assembly of freemen selected a Board of Ten Generals for one-year terms. Pericles was the chief *strategus*/chairman/president of this executive committee that governed something like a cabinet. The generals of the board were the chief legislative and executive officials for Athens. This was the summit of Athens' power when their navy dominated the Aegean and parts of the Mediterranean Sea.

-460: Possibly Hanno, a Carthaginian explorer, led 60 galleys beyond the Pillars of Hercules/Strait of Gibraltar along the western coast of Africa where, among many other things, the Carthaginians saw and brought home gorillas and chimpanzees.

-459-449: The people of Athens were at war simultaneously with the Persian Empire and with Sparta and its allies.

-458: Lucius Quinctius Cincinnatus (-519-439), one of the ancient world's perfect civil servants, was summoned by the Senate to save Rome from the Aequians. He became dictator of Rome, raised an army, won a number of important battles, resigned, and went back to his farm contented - all in 16 days - rather than attempting to become a tyrant. (Far in the future, many Americans thought George Washington resembled Cincinnatus.)

-457: Pericles prepared Athens for war with militaristic Sparta but also made the city famous for its architecture, culture, and the arts. About 30 percent of Athens' total population was slaves; many of them worked in nearby mines.

The Greeks completed the Temple of Zeus, which had been started in -468, in the sacred grove of Olympia. Inside was the great *Statue of Zeus* (whom the Roman's called Jupiter), the "king" of the gods. The Athenian sculpture Phidias was thought to have used ivory to make the flesh of Zeus. It was supposedly another of the seven wonders of the ancient world.

-457-432: The Athenian acropolis (*acro-polis*, fortified citadel) was reconstructed. The Parthenon was built on it. The temple was dedicated to *Athena Parthenos*, the goddess of wisdom, and was meant to celebrate the Greeks'

victory over the Persians at the Battle of Plataea. Phidias was the sculptor, and Actinus, Ictinus, and Callicrates were the architects who worked in the Doric style.

-456: **Aeschylus**, the great Greek writer of classic tragedies, died on Sicily where he had spent the last years of his life. He had asserted "Learning is ever in the freshness of its youth, even for the old."

-451: The start of five years of truce between Athens and Sparta.

Job questioned about this time, as reported in the *Book of Job* in the *Old Testament*, the mercy and righteousness of God.

The Greek poet Thespis used actors rather than choruses in his plays; afterward, *thespian* became a name for an actor.

The Roman Cicero later called Herodotus of Halicarnassus, who spent most of his life as an exile, "the father of history." He traveled widely and wrote about the start of the Greek colonies in Asia Minor, about Croesus, the Lydian king, and about Persia, Babylon, Egypt, and the two Persian wars (-499-479). According to him, "India is the farthest known region of the inhabited world to the East."

-450: In Rome the Law of the Twelve Tables, the republic's first law code, became a kind of people's charter of liberties and duties (including slavery for having excessive debts). These 12 stone tablets were displayed at the forum/central marketplace. These basic laws bound citizens of all sorts. Rome was definitely the leader of the Latin cities of the south. The Etruscans to the north were now constantly pressured and threatened by the Gauls/Celts.

The craft of iron working had moved from the Carthaginian cities to Taruga in today's Nigeria.

The Greek philosopher Zeno of Elea (-490-430) argued that only the unchanging is real. Zeno's paradoxes - his four propositions concerning motion - tried to prove that the notions of time and motion are delusions.

Empedocles (-495-435), a Greek philosopher and scientist,

thought that the interaction between hate and love causes the mixing of all elements.

Possibly Parmenides, Zeno, and Socrates met and discussed philosophy in Athens.

Possibly the "Song of Songs," "Job," many Psalms, and "Ruth" were written in Hebrew.

The British started to make iron.

Sophocles (-496-406) of Colonus, Attica, tragic dramatist, defined the basic philosophy of the Greeks: "nothing too much." "I depict men as they ought to be, but Euripides portrays them as they are." **Sun Tzu**, Chinese commander of the king of Wu's army: ". . . supreme excellence consists in breaking the enemy's resistance without fighting."

-450-440: The Greek Polykleitos completed his naturalistic piece of sculpture, much admired and copied by the Romans, called the *Spear Carrier*.

-450-400: This was, according to some, Athens' Golden Age that never has disappointed those who notice and stop to admire it. The so-called Periclean age of Athenian democracy shines for all time: the artists Phidias and Polygnotus; the historians Herodotus and Thucydides; the philosophers Anaxagoras, Empedocles, Protagoras, and Socrates; the writers Aeschylus, Aristophanes, Euripides, and Sophocles; and the great people of Athens who made Pericles and their city famous for all time.

Rome stood at the head of the Latin League.

-449: After this date, not only the consuls and the tribunes met, discussed politics, and voted in the forum in the Roman Republic but also the "plebs"/common people voted in the *plebiscita* on many matters of importance to them.

-448: Pericles justified spending public money for the building of temples, like the Parthenon on the Acropolis, as a civic and cultural necessity even though it took more than 15 years to complete. Pericles was the leader, among others, of the traders, some of them newly rich, and business people. These progressive merchants profited from the transformation of their league of free city-states into an Athenian Empire and opposed, as some thought, the do-nothing landed aristocracy.

-446: The leaders of Sparta and Athens signed an uneasy 30-year peace treaty.

-445: The Euboeans, an Aegean island people, revolted against Athens.

The Greek colonies along the Black Sea bought grain and salted fish and sold wine and oil. Cheap imported food was popular with poor Greeks for obvious reasons, but also because it decreased the power of the land-rich aristocrats who grew expensive food on their plantations even though they used slave workers.

Agathon, Athenian poet: "Even a god cannot change the past."

-445-443: The Jews restored the walls of Jerusalem.

-443: Athenians founded the colony of Thurii on the Tarentine Gulf. One of its first settlers was the historian Herodotus.

The opening lines of **Herodotus's** *Persian Wars*: "These are the researches of Herodotus of Halicarnassus, which he publishes, in the hope of thereby preserving from decay the remembrance of what men have done, and of preventing the great and wonderful actions of the Greeks and the Barbarians from losing their due meed [wage or earned reward] to glory; and withal to put on record what were their grounds of feud."

-443-429: Pericles was repeatedly elected Athenian general/*strategos*.

Democritus of Ionia, a speculative physicist, thought Heraclitus was right: what are always changing in the universe are real atoms.

Herodotus: "Nothing is impossible in the long lapse of ages."

-441-406: Sophocles may have written some 120 plays of which only seven have survived. Some of the best known of these are *Antigone*, *Ajax*, *Electra*, and *Oedipus Rex*. In this last play, there was a female sphinx - which in Assyrian, Egyptian, and Greek culture had been portrayed as a lion with a human head - which killed travelers when they failed to answer a riddle. When Oedipus gave the right answer, she killed herself.

The Greeks of this time had an enormous talent for creating market towns that grew into city-states that became metropolitan and cosmopolitan centers. What most noticeably

distinguished their efforts were the public baths, gymnasia, law courts, coliseums/ amphitheaters/stadiums for cultural events like poetic, dramatic, acting, speaking/ debating, and athletic contests which created a common artistic, intellectual, civic culture for informed citizens and ordinary people. They built these public buildings with the encouragement and taxes of prosperous, bold, worldly merchants, artisans, and landowners/farmers. Temples were public buildings, and priests were sometimes elected Greek officials.

Sophocles: "None love the messenger who brings bad news." "Numberless are the world's wonders, but none/More wonderful than man." **Pindar** (-518-438), Greek poet: "Even Time, the father of all, cannot undo what has been done, whether right or wrong."

-440: The Celts pushed against the lands of the Greeks and Romans.

The people from the Aegean island of Samos revolted against Athens.

The Greek Hippocrates (-460-377), sometimes called "the Father of Medicine," lived on the small island of Cos/Kos in the Dodecanese area at this time. He was the source of the "Hippocratic Oath" and scientific medicine, as opposed to magic, superstitious, and traditional/folk methods.

The philosophers Leucippus and Democritus theorized about atomic structures.

Socrates taught that knowledge and virtue are the same.

Heraclitus (-540-475) at Ephesus in Ionia/Asia Minor taught that everything is endless, changing, either being destroyed or created, and ". . . all things are brief configurations."

Herodotus: "Concerning Egypt I shall extend my remarks to a great length because there is no country that possesses so many wonders, nor any that has such a number of works that defy description." "Egypt . . . is an acquired country, the gift of the [Nile]."

-438: The *Statue of Athena*, reportedly 60 feet high, was dedicated at the Parthenon by Pheidias the sculptor. It was one of the Seven Wonders of the World.

The Greeks often honored physical beauty and warrior strength that were developed at the gymnasiums and demonstrated in local contests and at the national para-military games at Olympia.

Protagoras (-485-410) of Thrace, an important Sophist: "Man is the measure of all things."

-437: One of the first hospitals was built in Sri Lanka/Ceylon.

-431: Thucydides (-460-400) of Athens, a historian, did some speechwriting for Pericles and other politicians in Athens on such topics as democracy as a way of life.

Euripedes' *Medea* showed the frightening wrath of a barbarian princess who had been jilted by her lover.

Pericles: "Future ages will wonder at us." "We love beauty without extravagance and wisdom without weakness of will. Wealth we regard not as a means for private display but rather for public service; and poverty we consider no disgrace although we think it is a disgrace not to try to overcome it. We believe a man should be concerned about public as well as private affairs, for we regard the person who takes no part in politics not as merely uninterested but as useless." **Democritus** (-460-370) of Thrace, the "laughing philosopher," said "something basic" like an atom is infinite, indestructible, indivisible, and is the invisible building block of everything. He also insisted that ". . . good means do no wrong and have no desire to do wrong." He described a theory of the world that required no supernatural forces, only the constant and continual motion of indestructible atoms. He also suspected that perception is an unreliable source of knowledge in comparison to reason.

-431-404: The Greeks were in the throes of the destructive Peloponnesian/Greek/Hellenic War. Corinth and Sparta vied with Athens. Some people say the leaders of the government of Athens, like Cleon, an opponent of Pericles, pathetically ended as tyrants overseas and demagogues at home. Without doubt, this Greek civil war resulted in the defeat of Athens and the decline of Greek political, military, and economic power everywhere. Some call this the

beginning of a terrible downfall for the Greeks and their seminal civilization and culture.

The Greek cities of Asia Minor were again lost to the Persians.

The Spartans destroyed the olive trees, vineyards, and orchards surrounding Athens.

The Persians claimed they ruled 23 nations.

A soldier, wrestler, patriot, and philosopher, Socrates, saved the life of Alcibiades, 18, Pericles' nephew.

Euripides of Phlya/Attica (-480-406), tragic dramatist, continued to work, whether there was war or peace.

Greek culture, despite the war, in one way or another, continued to spread outwards in all directions.

-432-425: Herodotus stated that the *Keltoi*/Celts lived in the land where the Danube River had its source (which today is southwestern Germany).

-430: Every natural event has a natural cause taught the philosopher Leucippus.

Pericles was temporarily defeated in an election for the board of ten generals, as the Athenians were losing the war with the Spartans.

Some sort of plague, possibly scarlet fever, swept over Athens and its port town of Piraeus.

Empedocles, who lived at Acragas/Agrigentum in Sicily, died. He maintained that all things in the universe are continuously being constructed, destroyed, and re-constructed anew.

Pericles: "Our love of what is beautiful does not lead to extravagance; our love of the things of the mind does not make us soft."

-430-426: Many Athenians suffered from and died of the plague.

-429: Pericles died during the epidemic, as did about a third or more of the total population of Athens. A spirit of despair, dissipation, drunkenness, gluttony subsequently engulfed the city, and licentiousness as people temporarily lost their fear of the gods and respect for the laws and their leaders.

Cleon, a favorite of the commercial and military leaders of Athens, became the city's most

important leader. He supported waging the Peloponnesian War (-431-404) to the end; and he himself was killed in battle by the Spartans in -422.

Pindar of Cynoscephalae (-512-443), lyric poet, worked for a while at the court at Syracuse in Sicily before returning to Thebes. He maintained "Hopes are but the dreams of those who are awake."

-424-404: Thucydides, the Athenian historian, was sentenced to death as a traitor for his failures as a naval commander of seven ships during the Peloponnesian War. Instead, he went into exile and wrote his *History of the Peloponnesian War* in eight volumes.

-422/1: Dorian Greeks founded Chersonesos/"Peninsular City," near present-day Sevastopol in the Crimea as one of their bases of operation in the Black Sea/Euxine Sea region. It eventually was a port and had a population of about 20,000 persons. Like all proper Greek cities, it had an *agora*/ marketplace, acropolis, theater, and gymnasiums.

Thucydides: "The absence of romance in my history will, I fear, detract somewhat from its interest. . . . In fine, I have written my work, not as an essay to win the applause of the moment, but as a possession for all time." "Peace is an armistice in a war that is continuously going on." "War is an evil thing; but to submit to the dictation of other states is worse." "I shall be content if those shall pronounce my History useful who desire to have a view of events as they did really happen, and as are very likely, in accordance with human nature, to repeat themselves at some future time - if not exactly the same, yet very similar."

-416: The Athenians attacked the island of Melos/Milos in the Cyclades in the southern Aegean Sea and enslaved its inhabitants. They also launched a disastrous invasion of Sicily.

-415-413: As if they didn't already have enough problems, Athens, on the advice of the supposedly brilliant Alcibiades (-450-404), sent a military expedition to Syracuse on Sicily where the Athenian military leaders, Demosthenes and Nicias, were captured and executed. (There were city-states on Sicily that were allied with both Athens and Sparta.) They lost some 200

ships, and most of their 40,000 foot soldiers died as slaves in the rock quarries at Syracuse. After Alcibiades was charged with wrongdoing, he defected to Sparta.

The Spartans, who accepted subsidies from the Persians, won victories seemingly without effort, and the Athenians suffered more terrible, lingering military losses.

Nicias (-470-413), Athenian general and politician: "For a city consists in men, and not in walls nor in ships empty of men."

-415: The Hebrew *Torah*, the first five books of the *Old Testament/Pentateuch*/"Five Books of Moses," was put together much as we know them today about this time.

The *Ramayana* codified Hindu mythology.

Euripides, from a literary fragment: "Those whom God wishes to destroy, he first makes mad."

-414: Aristophanes (-444-380), a Greek dramatist and satirist, whose work *Acharnians* lampooned the war leaders and gods of Athens, completed his comedy *The Birds*: "A man may learn wisdom even from a foe." **Sophocles:** "The end excuses any evil." "Life is short but sweet."

-413: Sophocles (-496-406), whose life covered the Great Age of Athens, and who had already been elected and served as one of Athens's ten generals, served on a commission meant to reorganize and reform the government. He was in his 80s.

-412: Athens' allies revolted.

Hippocrates described an influenza epidemic.

-411: Oligarchs and other extremists led by Antiphon, Peisander, and Phrynichus overthrew the democratic government in Athens and tried to make peace with Sparta. They were tossed-out of their positions almost immediately by moderates led by Theramenes.

-410: The Carthaginians built ships with four vertical banks of rowers, so they could invade Syracuse. Agathocles led the defenders of Syracuse in successful counter-attacks against the Carthaginians in North Africa. He was reported to have been killed by a poisoned toothpick.

-409: Alcibiades, forgiven by many of his friends and admirers in Athens, seized control of the rebellious city of Byzantium with a Greek fleet and regained control of the Bosphorus and the trade route from the Black Sea region/Euxine to Athens.

Hippocrates, who is most famous for his "Hippocratic Oath," commented: "Everything in excess is opposed to nature." "First of all, a natural talent is required; for, when Nature opposes, everything else is vain."

-408: The Persians and Spartans drew closer together in their efforts to defeat Athens.

After being away for some seven years, Alcibiades, the overly ambitious, dissolute, untrustworthy military leader, friend of both Pericles and Socrates, returned to Athens, a hero. He was one of the largest and richest men in Athens, but reportedly had an estate of only 75 acres. In comparison to other places and times, the members of the Greek elite, possibly by necessity, were austere.

Euripides (-484-407) wrote more than 80 plays of which 18 have survived until now and are still enjoyed and performed all over the world. Some of the better known are *Medea*, *Andromache*, *The Trojan Women*, and *Electra*.

Euripides: "Life is a struggle. Hope is not to be trusted." "Who dares not speak his free thoughts is a slave." "Time will reveal everything; it is a babbler and speaks even when not asked." "Whoso neglects learning in his youth, loses the past and is dead for the future."

-406: The classic playwrights Euripides and Sophocles died, and thus, for lack of new talent, ended the great age of Greek drama.

Socrates opposed some of the sophists and skeptics and all of those who doubted whether there could be genuine knowledge. He taught that good people do not do bad things knowingly and that knowledge results from meaningful, frank dialogue and systematic questioning, doubting, and investigating.

Alcibiades, after a failed expedition against the Persians, again went into exile. (Two years later Spartan agents in Persia, where he was trying, as usual, to cut a special deal for himself assassinated him.)

Plato (-429-347) of Athens, philosopher and teacher, was Socrates' student from -409 until his death in -399.

Pythagoras, Archimedes, and Plato all lived in Italy for various periods of time.

Thucydides: "[The historian] must not be misled by the exaggerated fancies of the poets, or by the tales of chroniclers who seek to please the ear rather than to speak the truth . . . most of the facts in the lapse of ages have passed into the region of romance. At such a distance of time he must make up his mind to be satisfied with conclusions resting upon the clearest evidence which can be had."

-405-404: The Spartans defeated the Athenian Empire. Lysander, a Spartan general, ended the Peloponnesian War between Sparta and Athens by capturing the Athenian fleet at Aegospotami and then encircling the city and starving the people of Athens.

The Carthaginians again tried and failed to conquer Syracuse on Sicily.

Dionysius the Elder (-432-367) became the tyrant of Syracuse in Sicily. He was one of Plato's patrons.

-404: Something like 60% of Athens' citizens had died, many of them from starvation. The city had lost 500 ships in the war to the Spartans and their brilliant admiral Lysander. The Athenians executed some of their failed leaders; the Spartans tore down the walls of the city. This was the end of the First Peloponnesian War and the start of the rule of Thirty Tyrants in Athens.

Lysander, Spartan naval commander and victor over the Athenians during the Peloponnesian war: "Deceive boys with toys, but men with oaths." **Aristophanes** in the *Frogs*: "Alone among the gods, Death loves not gifts." **Plato**: "The good is the beautiful."

-404-374: Sparta was the dominant city-state in Greece. The Spartans had ascetic, militaristic, and authoritarian ideals. (Those few outsiders who have emulated, admired, and, sometimes, worshipped the Spartans' hard ways have often bedeviled themselves and their neighbors.)

-403: Thrasybulus and his supporters expelled the 30 tyrants of Athens, the "Fall of the Thirty,"

and temporarily restored democracy and the Athenian republic.

Thucydides: "Happiness depends on being free, and freedom depends on being courageous."

-403-221: This was the age of the Warring States in China when parts of the Great Wall were built. Qin/Ch'in, which was a northwestern border state, was one of the seven major kingdoms and border states fighting for hegemony over the others. During -328-308, Ch'in became ascendant and then became the victor over the others.

The Chinese made and used iron plows.

-401: Thucydides, 60, died after completing his "objective history" of the Golden Age of Pericles and the Peloponnesian War up to -404. His was a great gift to us all and our understanding of the Greeks' great struggles, for he had been an insider, a naval officer, and member of the board of generals for Athens.

The historian and military commander Xenophon (-431-352), a disciple of Socrates, joined and then led a contingent of some 10,000 Greek mercenaries who earned their pay from the rebel Cyrus the Younger of Persia, who was murdered by his uncle the king, Artaxerxes, who then sought to exterminate the Greeks. Xenophon's *Anabasis* is the history of how these brave Greeks marched and fought their way home - the "Retreat of the 10,000" - some 1600km/1000 miles, or more, over mountains, thru the highlands of Armenia during winter, and across the hostile Persian countryside to Trebizond/Trapezus/Trabzon a Greek colony on the Black Sea in -400. From there they marched the next year to Chrysopolis/Scutari across from Byzantium that was almost like being home.

Greek gymnasiums were public places wherein to sweat, build muscles, hold conversations, and take a bath. They also were places where one could exercise one's mind by learning and teaching philosophy, history, the dramatists/poets, and other useful subjects.

-400: Some, but not all, experts claim that immigrants from Korea who were especially skilled at rice-paddy agriculture, settled on the island of Kyushu, which is the closest of all the

major Japanese islands to Korea, and that some of the Japanese people are descended from these immigrants. The Japanese about this time, either in Japan or Korea, learned about large-scale agriculture, water engineering, and iron and other metal tools. The Japanese started to make a new style of pottery, called Yayoi, which was similar to South Korean pottery.

In Mauritania in the Western Sahara, the Phoenicians/Carthaginians founded a colony at Cerne south of Cape Blanc. Native metalworkers there smelted copper, made arrowheads, and learned the craft of iron working from the outsiders.

On the North European Plain there was a common, distinctive style of ornamentation that has subsequently been named by experts Jastorf after a cemetery in north-central Germany.

Antisthenes (-455-360), a student of Socrates, founded the Cynic school of philosophy in Athens about this time. The early Cynics, including Diogenes, held pleasures and human affections in low esteem. Their "snarling contempt" for these weaknesses earned them the name of Cynic that in Greek originally meant "doglike."

Among many other findings, Hippocrates observed that lead miners often got abdominal cramps (from lead poisoning).

Celts in Ireland, Wales, and other places celebrated the festival of *Samhain* by building huge bonfires to chase away evil spirits. Later people called this Halloween. Many called these people *Bryttas*. A Celt, Belin, ordered the rebuilding of an unimpressive earthen wall around a few huts along the Thames River, and London had a humble start in world history.

The *Book of Job* may have been written about this time.

The *Bhagavad Gita*, an important Hindu text, was written about this time according to some experts.

Buddhism became popular in Tibet.

Hippocrates of Cos: "The life so short, the craft so long to learn." "Extreme remedies are most appropriate for extreme diseases." **Socrates:** "My plainness of speech makes them hate me,

and what is their hatred but a proof that I am speaking the truth?" "The unexamined life is not worth living."

-400-350: Sparta was very powerful. Thebes and Syracuse were ascendant.

Celts moved along the Danube corridor into today's Moravia, Slovakia, and Hungary.

Aristippus of Cyrene (-435-356), a Greek who studied with Socrates in Athens and worked for a while in Syracuse and Corinth, founded the Cyrenaic school of Greek hedonistic philosophy in Cyrenaica, a part of today's Libya near present-day Benghazi, Derna, and Tobruk. The Cyrenaic or hedonist school of philosophy believed pleasure to be the highest good in life. Unlike many of his lesser followers, Aristippus also taught that self-control and intelligence are indispensable when choosing one's best and highest pleasures.

-400-325: Diogenes of Sinope, a cynic philosopher and sometime beggar, taught people by word and deed to be psychologically "self-sufficient."

-400-300: The Corinthian architectural style was popular.

-400+200: Greek was the common language of many educated people in Greece, Asia Minor, the Near East, and Egypt.

-400+now: Some experts say there has been a continuous Pueblo-Hohokam culture in the Southwest region of today's USA.

-399: Socrates, teacher of Plato, had made the dialectical method of questioning into a famous technique of teaching. He was charged with being critical of the conventional leaders and popular deities, their values, and supposedly for teaching religious heresy to young people. He was an old man, a war veteran, and one of the city's most famous citizens. When sentenced by a court to be executed, he drank hemlock, a poison, in his cell with some of his friends and students, including Plato and Eucleides of Megara (-450-380), rather than be publicly shamed.

One of the friends and former students of Socrates who was with him at the time of his death was Antisthenes (-444-366). He was one of

the founders, some thought, of the Cynic school. He opposed Plato and speculation, believed in the preeminence of virtue and the worthlessness of laws, conventions, social rank, gender differences, and race.

Socrates: "There is only one good, knowledge, and one evil, ignorance." "I am not an Athenian or a Greek, but a citizen of the world." **Plato** quoted Socrates in his *Republic* as having said: "Until all philosophers are kings, or the kings and princes of this world have the spirit and power of philosophy, and political greatness and wisdom meet in one . . . cities [states] will never have rest from their evils - no, nor the human race."

-396: After a decade of warfare, the Romans were successful in their first significant military conquest: the major Etruscan city of Veii.

Mo-tzu/Mo Tzu/Mo Ti/Mozi (-470-391), Chinese philosopher: "What is so at one time is not always so." "Now among all the current calamities, which are the worst? I say that the attacking of small states by large states, the making of inroads on small houses by large houses, the plundering of the weak by the strong, the oppression of the few by the many, the deception of the simple by the cunning, the disdain of the noble towards the humble - these are some of the calamities in the world."

Dionysius "the Elder" (-430-367), the tyrant of Syracuse: "Let thy speech be better than silence, or be silent."

-390: Celts from what the Romans called Gallia Cisalpina defeated the Roman army and looted Rome. These Celts, sometimes called Gauls, had largely displaced Etruscans in the Po Valley and other places in northern Italy.

The Celts were a force in various places from the middle Vistula to Iberia, plus Gaul and Britain. Celts were settled in the Middle Danube, down to the gorge called the Iron Gate (on the border of today's Romania and Serbia), and parts of Transylvania.

-390-264: The Aequi, Apennines, Etruscans, Gauls, Hernici, Latins, Oscan hill tribes, Samnites, and the Volsci all fought nearly incessantly for control of the Italian peninsula.

-380s: The Celts attacked and almost destroyed the Etruscans' settlements in the Po Plain of northern Italy.

Various Persian satrapies revolted.

There were wars between the tyrants in Sicily and southern Italy; they both destroyed rich markets.

Aramaic started to displace Hebrew as the language of the Jews.

-387: The Romans built the Servian Wall, which was some six miles /10 km long, as the first part of the future defenses of the city.

The Scythians, who some said had come from the Volga region, occupied territory around the northern shores of the Black Sea and the Pontic Steppe, territory earlier held by the nomadic and semi-nomadic Cimmerians. Some called the elite of this new warrior group the Royal Scyths.

-387+529: Plato's Academy in Athens was dedicated, in part, to the worship of the Muses. This first institute or school of humane, liberal, or humanistic studies included mathematics as part of the study of philosophy. Philanthropists supported Plato's free school - part of it in a grove of trees in the outskirts of Athens - and others dedicated to the god Academus. Plato was definitely one of the prime makers of Western philosophy and the intellectual cultures of many societies. Some of his writings took the form of dialogues between Socrates, his teacher, and other Athenian intellectuals.

Plato: "Poets utter great and wise things which they do not themselves understand." "Our object in the construction of the state is the greatest happiness of the whole, and not that of any one class." "Every king springs from a race of slaves, and every slave has had kings among his ancestors." "A tyrant . . . is always stirring up some war or other, in order that the people may require a leader." "In all of us, even in good men, there is a lawless wild-beast nature, which peers out in sleep."

-386: Artaxerxes II (reigned -404-358), the king of Persia, the so-called "King of Kings," led his forces to dominate the Greek city-states and other settlements in the East - places such as Ephesus, Miletus, and Priene - from the Black Sea to the Nile.

-383-378: The defenders of Syracuse on Sicily were defeated during a war with Carthage, but not completely. Carthage spent much of the next century trying to conquer Sicily.

Democritus, a Thracian and an admirer of Leucippus of Miletus or Elea, speculated that the Milky Way is composed of many stars and that all physical matter is composed of tiny particles called *atoma*/"unbreakables."

-380: The Celts fought with the local barbarians in southern Illyria/Dalmatia along the coast of the Adriatic Sea.

-371: The people of Thebes, the capital of Boeotia, northwest of Attica, defeated the Spartans in battle and briefly were the most powerful state in Greece.

Isocrates (-436-338), Athenian orator/rhetorician: "Because there is born in us the power to persuade each other and to show ourselves whatever we wish, we not only have escaped from living as brutes, but also by coming together have founded cities and set up laws and invented arts, and speech has helped us attain practically all of the things we have devised." "The people we call Greeks are those who have the same culture as ours, not the same blood."

-367: The first commoner was elected consul in Rome. Up until this time only patricians had been elected political leaders.

-359: Philip II (-382-336) and Olympias (-?-316), the father and mother of Alexander the Great (-356-323) became the king and queen of Macedonia. Olympias was the daughter of king Neoptolemus of Epirus in Greece and later the ruler of that place.

-356: The Chinese worked mightily on their Great Wall with the hope of keeping the barbarians in the northland.

-355-337: The city-states of Sicily and the Greek city-states were in a hopeless state of anarchy and hardly seemed capable of keeping themselves from being taken over by outside powers. The Greek city-states continued to defeat themselves during what some called, ironically, the Sacred Wars, and set themselves up as targets for the Macedonians who then gained control over all of Greece.

-353: A great tomb, one of the ancient world's seven wonders, was built for King Mausolus, in the ancient Greek city of Halicarnassus in Asia Minor, which is now Bodrum in Turkey.

Plato: "But if you ask what is the good of education in general, the answer is easy: that education makes good men, and that good men act nobly." "Democracy is a charming form of government, full of variety and disorder, dispensing a sort of equality to equals and unequals alike."

-350: The old Phoenician cities of Aradus, Sidon, and Tyre all fought and won their status as city-states separate from Persia.

The Carthaginians minted gold coins in Sardinia, Sicily, and Spain. Some of their gold came from sub-Saharan Africa.

Ireland entered the Iron Age.

A typical Roman legion had about 4500 soldiers. Roman soldiers were commonly equipped with metal helmets, round shields, javelins, and short broadswords.

All those who saw them along the Apsheron Peninsula in the Caspian Sea marveled at the "eternal fires" of natural gas.

The Sarmatians contended with the Scythians north of the Black Sea. **Herodotus**, the Greek historian, claimed the Scythians lived in "portable houses on wheels."

Eudoxus (-390-340) of Cnidus in southwestern Asia Minor speculated, theorized, visualized, and guessed in *Phaenomena* about constellations and celestial spheres moving about the Earth.

Greeks built a theater at Epidaurus that lasts until today.

Praxiteles, a Greek sculptor, completed his *Aphrodite of Knidos*, often copied by the Romans, which was a life-sized nude.

-350-250: Before, during, and after this time frame, some of the most vigorous Greek commercial cities were Achaea/Achaia, Athens, Corinth, Chalcis/Klalkis, Megara, Miletus, and Rhodes. These places established colonies and trade networks that spread far and wide in modern-day Abkhazia/Georgia, Bulgaria, Crimea, Cyprus, Egypt, the Eastern Adriatic,

European Turkey, France, Italy, Libya, Moldova, Romania, Sicily, Spain, Russia, Turkey/Asia Minor, and the Ukraine.

-350-200: Many great Chinese thinkers and teachers established and advanced the Taoist, Confucian, and Legalist schools.

-346: **Isocrates** of Athens in an impassioned speech urged Philip II of Macedonia to free the Greek cities of Asia Minor and make them strong so they could "serve as the frontiers of Greece and stand as a bulwark before us all."

-344: Aristotle (-384-322), the son of a physician who worked for the king of Macedonia, went to the Aegean island of Lesbos to study nature and marine biology. He had been one of Plato's students at the Academy in Athens where he had stayed, on and off, for some 20 years as a student and teacher.

-343: Aristotle was hired to return to Macedonia and tutor the royal children for seven years; one of his students was the king's 14-year-old son, Alexander.

Aristotle once noted that the people who control the weapons in a society usually also dominate its government, culture, and people.

Aristotle: "What we have to learn to do, we learn by doing." "The man who gets angry at the right things and with the right people, and in the right way and at the right time and for the right length of time is commended." "Philosophy is the science which considers truth."

-343-332: The Persians ruled Egypt for the second time (see -525-404) and thereby hurt the Greek economy.

-341: The Buddhist movement divided into the Mahayana/Greater Vehicle (eventually popular in China, Korea, and Japan), which favored the study of a wide body of scriptures, and the Theravadin/Lesser Vehicle/doctrine of the elders (popular in Cambodia, Laos, Myanmar/Burma, Sri Lanka/Ceylon, and Thailand), which recognized mainly the Pali (an Indo-Iranian language related to Sanskrit/Prakrit) canon.

Isocrates of Athens: "Do not do to others what angers you if done to you by others." "Of all our possessions wisdom alone is immortal." "Athens

has brought it to pass that the name of Greek should no longer be thought of as a matter of race, but a matter of intelligence."

-340: The leaders of Athens declared war against the Macedonians from the mountains of today's Greece, Bulgaria, and Macedonia. Alexander became regent while his father Philip was away leading the Macedonians to victory.

-340-338: During the so-called Latin Wars, Rome defeated the rebel city-states of Italy.

-339-266: Rome politically united the cities and states of peninsular Italy.

-338: The Macedonians defeated the Athenians and gained control of Greece behind the leadership of Philip II after the Battle of Chaeronea. The Macedonians formed the Corinthian League of Greek city-states, a Pan-Hellenic confederation, loyal to them and the cause of defeating the Persians. Only the Spartans refused to join. Philip II was elected the *hegemon*/ general-in-chief of this league. Alexander served his father as an ambassador. Some historians see this as the end of the independent Greek city-states and their freedom.

Artaxerxes II, the king of Persia, whom some called Ochus, was poisoned by Bagoas who had been his favorite eunuch.

Demosthenes (-384-322) of Athens, orator, constitutional lawyer, and statesman, repeatedly spoke against Philip II and all dictators. His *Philippics* was a collection of these speeches.

Demosthenes: "There is one safeguard known generally to the wise, which is an advantage and security to all, but especially to democracies against despots - suspicion." "Nothing is so easy as to deceive one's self; for what we wish, we readily believe."

-336: Philip II of Macedonia made preparations to wage war against the Persian Empire.

Early Roman coins were minted.

Alexander III, not yet the great, became king of Macedonia at the age of 20. His father, Philip II, according to some, was assassinated during his daughter's wedding orgy. According to other sources, he was killed at a stadium during an athletic competition that was part of the

wedding ceremony. Members of the Corinthian League elected Alexander hegemon.

Darius III/ Codomannus became the "great king" of the Persian/Achaemenid Empire.

Aristotle: "Man is by nature a political animal." "Where some people are very wealthy and others have nothing, the result will be either extreme democracy or absolute oligarchy, or despotism will come from either of those excesses." "The happy life is thought to be virtuous; now a virtuous life requires exertion, and does not consist in amusements."

-336-323: Alexander the Great was king of Macedonia and more. His famous horse's name was Bucephalus.

Some Celts, whose name originally meant "combat," "to strike," "destroyer," settled along the Ionian Gulf in western Greece after having lived for decades in Macedonia.

-335: Alexander and his Macedonian troops campaigned on their country's borders and quelled a revolt by some of the Greek city-states, most notably Thebes.

Aristotle returned to an area southeast of Athens and started the Lyceum, which eventually had a museum of natural history, botanical gardens with covered walks, a library, and a gymnasium. This school was named after the nearby temple of Apollo Lyceus. Aristotle's ethics - as was common with many Greeks - stressed that virtue avoids extremes and our highest achievement is the proper use of our minds, hearts, and, if one believes in such things, spirits.

For the next 300 years or thereabouts, Greek/Hellenic culture was carried by Alexander's troops and Greek traders and scholars, and their sons and daughters and grandsons and granddaughters, from Greece, Egypt, and other places to the Indus River and many other parts of the outside world. Greek-style cities were founded wherever these "cultural carriers" went.

Aristotle: "Inferiors revolt in order that they may be equal and equals that they may be superior. Such is the state of mind which creates revolutions."

-334: Young Alexander, only 22 years old, led some 50,000 troops, foot and cavalry - some of them from the city-states of the Corinthian League and even farther (Thessalians, Thracians, Paeonians, Illyrians) - out of Pella, the capital of Macedonia, on their way to the Hellespont, not far from what had been Ilium/Troy. Some of their Macedonian generals were Cleitus, Craterus, Seleucus, Ptolemy, and Perdicas. Alexander's closest companions served as his *somatophylax*/bodyguard. They were accompanied by thousands of camp followers including not a few historians, geographers, and scientists. By the end of the year they had conquered and liberated many of the city-states of Asia Minor. To most Greeks the names Persian and Mede were synonymous.

Some 12,000 foot soldiers and 1500 cavalry were left behind, under the command of Antipater, to defend Macedonia.

The Chinese defeated the Viet Kingdom in the lower Yangtze Valley.

-334-332: The Macedonians conquered and liberated Byblos, Ephesus, and Gordium in Phrygia, Halicarnassus/Bodrum, Gaza, Issus, Lycia, Miletus, Pamphylia, Priene, Sardis, Sidon, Tarsus, Tripolis, and Tyre.

Alexander's policy was to preserve and use local rulers once they had proved their loyalty to him. To insure their loyalty, Alexander commonly made Macedonians and Greeks overseers of civil, tax collecting, and military affairs. By the end of this time frame, some people were already calling Alexander the "Lord of all Asia."

-334-323: Within this time the Macedonians conquered all the parts of the Persian Empire on their way to and from India (including today's Pakistan). Alexander alternately, as circumstances dictated, used diplomacy and force to get his way.

Aristotle: "The roots of education are bitter, but the fruit is sweet." "I count him braver who overcomes his desires than him who overcomes his enemies." "All men by nature desire knowledge." "It is right that philosophy should be called knowledge of the truth." "Wicked men obey from fear; good men, from love." **Diogenes** (-412-323) was an ascetic philosopher of the Cynic school who touted self-sufficiency and

showed contempt for luxury and some traditional social conventions, sometimes with humor: "I do not know whether there are gods, but there ought to be." "The most beautiful thing in the world is freedom of speech."

-334-264: Rome colonized, conquered, intimidated, and took-over all of Italy south of the Po valley from the local Italian tribes.

-333: Alexander's Greeks, who often did not march in straight lines from A to B, conquered parts of Cilicia and Phoenicia before invading Egypt proper and capturing Memphis, the capital.

Greek started to replace Aramaic as the official language of what had been major parts of the Persian/Achaemenian Empire.

-332: Alexander's Greeks captured Sidon. Using catapults that threw stones, the Macedonians captured the city-fortress of Tyre, killed 10,000 survivors of the siege, sold some 30,000 others into slavery, and nearly ended the history of Phoenicia. Alexander was crowned a pharaoh at Memphis in Egypt before the end of this year.

-331: The Macedonians, like all invaders, always found fearful and opportunistic collaborators wherever they went. Alexander ordered that a new city be constructed on the edge of the Nile delta. Alexander's architect was Deinokrates. Alexandria/*El Iskandariya* subsequently became the capital of Egypt for more than a millennium.

Alexander's Greeks again defeated the Persians during the battle of Gaugamela in northern Iraq.

-331/2: During the fall and winter months, the Macedonians captured the Persians' main palaces at Babylon, Susa, Persepolis, and Pasargadae. The Persians numbered among their troops many mercenaries from Bactria/Balkh/northern Afghanistan and Scythia/Ukraine.

-331-305: The Macedonians ruled Egypt.

-331-165: Most of the biblical scriptures of the Hebrews, including the books of the *Apocrypha*/the "hidden" messages, were translated into Greek by scholars in Alexandria, Egypt.

-331-37: The Hellenistic Period in Israeli history.

-330: Alexander's forces captured the ancient Persian palace of Persepolis. Some 5000 camels and 20,000 mules were needed to cart away the loot, or so it was reported. Members of his inner-circle murdered Darius III, no longer a conqueror. Alexander buried him with honors at Persepolis as part of his efforts to win-over the support of influential Persians.

Alexander did not train his magnificent Macedonian and foreign troops, create their tactics (although he used them in new ways), oversee the crafting of their weapons, or recruit the thousands of leaders who made it possible for him to become Great. He inherited a military system, used it with exceptional intelligence and will, and he got sensational results, among other reasons, because he was surrounded by talented and skillful people who came from a successful and cosmopolitan warrior culture.

Democritus, the Greek philosopher, taught that all matter is composed of indivisible and unbreakable particles/atoms, that nothing happens in nature by accident, and that changes occur because of natural causes and the laws of nature.

Ostia near the mouth of the Tiber River became the port of Rome.

The people of Asia Minor, like those in the Pontic region and the Balkans, had been so devastated by warring tribes and aspiring empire-builders that the Celts were sometimes welcomed as overlords: i.e., sometimes the devil you do not know is worth a gamble.

-330-329: Alexander and his troops marched and fought their way from Ecbatana in Persia to Herat to Kandahar and Kabul in Bactria/today's Afghanistan with many unrecorded stops in between.

Aristotle in *The Art of Rhetoric*: "Now, we may say that the most important subjects about which all men deliberate and deliberative orators harangue, are five in number, to wit: ways and means, war and peace, the defense of the country, imports and exports, legislation." *Nicomachean Ethics*: "Every art and every investigation, and likewise every practical pursuit or undertaking, seems to aim at some good: hence it has been well said that the Good is that at which all things aim." "Therefore, the

good of man must be the end of the science of politics." "We make war that we may live in peace." *Poetics*: "A whole is that which has a beginning, a middle, and an end." "Probable impossibilities are to be preferred to improbable possibilities." *Politics*: "He who is unable to live in society, or who has no need because he is sufficient for himself, must be either a beast or a god." "Nature does nothing without purpose or uselessly." "No tyrant need fear till men begin to feel confident in each other."

-329: Alexander and his army climbed over the mountains of the Hindu Kush into Bactria, between the Hindu Kush and the Oxus River/Amu Darya. They advanced toward Maracanda/Samarkand in today's eastern Uzbekistan.

Pyrrho and Anaxarchus, two of Alexander's in-camp philosophers-scientists-naturalists, reported that they enjoyed seriously conversations with Brahmin philosophers in India. (Mostly smart folks understand other smart folks.)

Aristotle: "The forms of Virtue are: justice, courage, magnificence, magnanimity, liberality, gentleness, prudence, wisdom." "Every action must be due to one or other of seven causes: chance, nature, compulsion, habit, reasoning, anger, or appetite." "Reason is a light that God has kindled in the soul." "The end of art is to figure the hidden meanings of things and not their appearance; for in this profound truth lies their true reality, which does not appear in their eternal outlines." "The aim of art is to represent not the outward appearance of things, but their inward significance."

-329/8: Alexander welcomed some 20,000 reinforcements from Greece and Asia Minor during the winter. Alexander's army numbered soldiers from Scythia, Bactria, Sogdiana, Arachosia, and many other places.

-328: Alexander and his troops campaigned with many difficulties in Sogdiana, a province of the Persian Empire between Jaxartes/Syr Darya and the Oxus/Amu Darya. Alexander married a Sogdian princess Roxanne. (Sogdiana, north of Bactria, is roughly today's eastern Uzbekistan.)

-327: Alexander and his great Greeks advanced towards the Hydaspes/Indus River.

-326/5: Alexander and his army tried to conquer the Indian kingdoms of the upper Indus River valley and its tributaries. Their opponents used war elephants. The survivors of Alexander's original troops had marched some 12,500 miles from home. After fighting for most of eight years, many of Alexander's troops finally said "no farther." But, like it or not, they had to fight their way home. Alexander was wounded but recovered. Some of the Macedonians sailed down the Indus River to "the Great Sea" along the same route taken by Darius I and his army in -516/15.

The great European Plain is some 2400 miles/4000 km from the Ural Mountains to the Atlantic.

-325: In the midst of the Greeks' withdrawal, Chandragupta Maurya seized the throne of Magadha in India.

Part of Alexander's army camped at the capital of the Indus delta, Pattala/Hyderabad?, and built ships for the homeward trip along the Persian Gulf. Alexander and the remainder of his troops, with exceptions, marched along the coastline and then inland to Puta/Iranshahr, Alexandria/Kahnu in Carmania/Kerman. Alexander and his Macedonian general Nearchus, with his new fleet, were reunited during December at Harmozia in Carmania/Kerman in southeastern Persia bordering on the Gulf of Oman and the Persian Gulf. Some of Alexander's troops started to march home by way of the Bolan Pass, Quetta, and Kandahar in today's southern Afghanistan.

Some of the finest and most familiar conventional images of the Buddha were the creations of Greek artists in Bactria and other places from this time and later.

Pytheas of Massilia/Marseilles, a Greek sailor, may have navigated his ship around the British Isles, which he described as "the Tin Islands," and even reached a place called Thule, which some later claimed was Norway or Iceland. Pytheas may also have speculated that the Moon caused tides to rise and fall.

Lysippus of Sicyon was Alexander the Great's official portraitist. Reportedly he developed his own system for figuring the proper proportions for the human figure.

Aristotle: "Our characters are the result of our conduct."

-325-184: The Maurya Dynasty ruled much of northern India.

-324: Alexander and his Macedonian troops and their mercenaries and collaborators cut a wide swath thru Persia starting from Pasargadae and Persepolis to Susa. They found that their Persian conquests were in rebellion and disorder. Alexander had some of his failed administrators executed. Others fled into exile. Many Macedonian nobles married Persian brides from powerful families in a mass wedding ceremony at Susa in what many people, then and now, regarded as an act of statecraft more than anything else. Some Macedonians there and at home thought Alexander had gone soft on the enemy. Alexander returned to Babylonia to prepare for his next conquest.

Alexander the Great: "Is it not worthy of tears that, when the number of worlds is infinite, we have not yet become lords of a single one?"

-323: Alexander had a fleet built in preparation for an invasion of Arabia. When he controlled both shores of the Persian Gulf, so his thinking probably went, Macedonia would then control the rich trade routes from Babylonia to Arabia and India. Alexander traveled almost constantly from Babylon to Susa to Ecbatana and other places. He suddenly died of a swamp fever in Babylon during June, some said, in the palace of Nebuchadnezzar II. He was only 32 years old. His body, according to some sources, was buried in a gold coffin at Alexandria, Egypt, by one of Alexander's generals Ptolemy I.

On his deathbed, allegedly, when **Alexander**, who had no direct heir, was asked who his successor should be, answered, "To the strongest." He may also have said on his deathbed: "I am dying with the help of too many physicians." "I foresee a great funeral contest over me."

Alexander's mother, Olympias, who had returned to Macedonia, reportedly arranged for the assassination of Alexander's epileptic (some said feeble-minded) half-brother, Philip Arrhidaeus, and for the coronation of Alexander's posthumous son, by

Roxanne/Roxana, Alexander IV as king of Macedonia. But, it was not to be. What could two widows do, no matter how determined, against many triumphant, ambitious, swaggering war heroes?

Alexander's successors, all generals - Perdiccas, Ptolemy, Antipater, Seleucus, and other Macedonians - almost immediately started to fight each other over the treasured spoils of their victories, and these conflicts continued for the next three or four decades.

-323/4: The people of Athens rebelled against the Macedonians after Alexander's death and were defeated while their navy was destroyed.

Aristotle: "When devoid of virtue, man is the most unscrupulous and savage of animals, and the worst in regard to sexual indulgence and gluttony."

-323-306: Seleucus Nicator (-358-280), one of Alexander's generals, promoted himself from governor to ruler of Babylonia, founded the cities of Antioch in today's west-central Turkey and Seleucia on the Tigris River, and added Susiana/Elam, Media/Persia, and Asia Minor to his domain. Agents of one of his fellow Macedonian generals who now called himself Ptolemy of Egypt later assassinated him, allegedly.

-323-283: Ptolemy I, Soter/"Savior" (a title given him by the people of Rhodes), was the Macedonian ruler of Egypt and the founder of the dynasty that ruled Egypt until the death of Cleopatra. He was one of Alexander's best generals.

-323-184: The span of the Maurya dynasty, founded in the kingdom of Magadha, which had its capital at Pataliputra/Patna on the Ganges River more than 1000 miles east of the Indus. This possibly became India's first unified empire. Chandragupta Maurya/Sandracottus (ruled -323-301) recognized a great opportunity as the Greeks withdrew to the West. He expelled the Nanda dynasty, entered the Punjab, expanded his empire towards Persia, and gathered together most of the parts of India. One of his achievements was to defeat in battle Alexander's former general Seleucus Nicator, who later seized control of Babylonia. As the Greeks were leaving, Chandragupta Maurya

and his successors also took Baluchistan, the Trans-Indus, and a large part of what is today Afghanistan from the Greeks. An army general assassinated the last Mauryan ruler. (The Indian sub-continent, like many other places, has always been a disturbingly diverse place driven apart by internal rivalries, local differences, religious differences, and invasions by outsiders.)

People from independent kingdoms in southern India successfully traded with Roman and Southeast Asian merchants.

-323-168: The Antigonid dynasty, founded by Antigonus/*Monophthalmos*/"one-eyed" ruled Macedonia until the Romans defeated them.

-323-61: The Seleucid Empire, founded by Nicator/Seleucus I, ruled Babylonia/Iraq, Bactria, Cilicia/Lesser Armenia, and Syria plus other territories in the region until the remnants of their empire were made a Roman province by Pompey.

Arnold Toynbee in *A Study of History* (1972): "The Seleucid Monarchy was the bridal chamber in which the Hellenic and Syriac Civilizations were married, and their union there produced titanic offspring: to begin with, a divine kingship as a principle of association between city-states which was the prototype of the Roman Empire, and then a whole series of syncretistic religions: Mithraism, Christianity, Manichaeism, and Islam." For a while, the Seleucid Monarchy "was the greatest field of creative human activity that existed in the world."

-323-31: The Ptolemies ruled Egypt, from Ptolemy I to Cleopatra's death when Egypt became a Roman province.

From the death of Alexander the Great until the accession of Augustus as Roman emperor, the so-called Hellenistic period of history when Greek culture triumphed even where the true Greeks no longer were. (*Hellas* is the Greek name for Greece.) The new center of this dispersion was Alexandria in Egypt. Greek arts and crafts, especially literature and sculpture, imitated life realistically, naturally, and dramatically. Greek scientists and engineers influenced the thinking of various peoples in many places. The Greeks had a trade network that connected cities and

towns some 4500 miles apart from Alexandria in Egypt to Alexandretta/Iskenderun in southern Turkey on the Mediterranean to Alexandria in Syria to Alexandria in Arachosia/Kandahar to Alexandria in Herat/Areia to Alexandria in Khojent/Turkestan to Bucephala/Jhelum in the Punjab.

-323+123: Greeks influenced the politics and culture of Bactria/Uzbekistan/Balkh and northern Afghanistan as far as the Chinese border.

-323+640. Ptolemy I, who also claimed to have studied with Aristotle, built the famous museum and library of Alexandria and staffed it with about 100 scholars. At one time, the best time, the library may have contained as many as 750,000 papyrus-scroll books. Over the years this great educational and research center was used by many thinkers like Euclid, the mathematician famous for his work in geometry, Eratosthenes, the geographer, Hipparchus, famous for his system of trigonometry, the great astronomer Ptolemy, and Philo, the Jewish philosopher. Many Gnostics and Neo-Platonist were members or affiliates of the so-called "school of Alexandria." The library-museum was burned and rebuilt several times.

-322: Demosthenes, the Athenian politician, philosopher, and orator who had long opposed the Macedonians' rule and who had tried to organize a revolt against them, took his own life rather than be captured by his enemies.

Aristotle died and left the world some 22 seminal works on astronomy, biology, ethics, literary criticism, logic, metaphysics, physics, psychology, politics, and rhetoric.

The Jews had been conquered by the Assyrians (-722-585), Chaldeans (-586-538), Persians (-539-322), and Greeks.

-322+300: Some call this the Greco-Roman period in Egyptian history.

During this time, thousands of non-royal men, women, and children were embalmed and buried in the so-called "valley of the golden mummies" at the Bahariya Oasis some 230 miles southwest of Cairo. This site, which was not looted by grave robbers, continues to be excavated (+2000) by Egyptian and other

archaeologists. Numerous artifacts such as amulets, bracelets, coins, earrings, masks, necklaces, and vessels have been found.

-320: Libya in North Africa, between Syrtis Major/Gulf of Sidra and Egypt, became an Egyptian colony.

-316: Cassander, the son of Antipater, and the king of Macedonia since 305, had Olympias, Alexander's mother, Roxana, Alexander's Sogdian wife, and Alexander's children, including the so-called Alexander IV, all killed.

-315: Romans from Corinth founded Thessaloniki/Salonika in Macedonia. A new power had arrived on the scene.

-312: The Romans dated their highway system from this time, even though they had built and used various roads for a century or more.

Roman engineers, probably from the legions, built the underground Aqua Appia, the Appian aqueduct, in Rome that was 16 km/10.3 miles long. They also started work on the Appian Way a roadway that in time connected Rome with Capua and Brundisium. Appius Claudius Caecus, the Roman emperor of the time kept his hands clean but still got most of the credit for these important public projects, as is usually the way these things happen.

-312+226: The Romans built eleven major aqueducts to serve their city's residents with fresh water.

-311-250: The Seleucid Empire ruled Bactria, a Greek culture state between the Hindu Kush and the Oxus River/the Oxus-Jaxartes Basin.

-310: Zeno of Citium/Cyprus (-335-263) started the Stoic school at the *stoa*/colonnades/porch at Athens that became the most widespread classical philosophy in the Greco-Roman/Hellenic world. This system of thinking and believing maintains that the good life requires living with wisdom, virtue, asceticism, toughness, and courage, all without much complaining. The Stoics exalted reason and good conduct, both public and private, and acceptance of the laws and operations of nature. According to some, they also denounced slavery and encouraged friendship and internationalism. This philosophy quickly spread all over the

ancient Near Eastern and European world. Some say, it still flourishes today.

Chinese technicians, engineers, and scientists improved the double-acting piston bellows and the process for making cast iron.

-306: Epicurus of Samos (-341-270), epicurean philosopher and follower of Democritus, started his philosophical school at Athens. He also believed in atoms. The Epicureans - much misunderstood in later years as their followers corrupted the original philosophy - also attempted, like the Stoics, to define "the good life" and originally advocated lean private lives full of moderate pleasures. He advised that we should claim our own personal harmony independent of luck, fortune, and natural disasters. Epicurus taught that the end of all morality and good behavior is pleasure that must be tempered by prudence, honor, and a sense of justice.

A lunatic sapper who hired 30,000 workers to build siege towers, sling engines, and a 180-foot battering ram that was moved on wheels by 1,000 men besieged the people of the island of Rhodes. The siege failed.

Epicurus: "Beauty and virtue and the like are to be honored, if they give pleasure, but if they do not give pleasure, we must bid them farewell."

-306-301: Alexander's generals had created three kingdoms/dynasties by this date: the Antigonids in Macedonia; the Ptolemies, who sometimes called themselves pharaohs, in Egypt, Palestine, Cyrenaica, and Cyprus; the Seleucids in Turkey/Anatolia, Syria, Persia/Iran, Mesopotamia, and Afghanistan.

-305-303: Alexander's general Seleucus Nikator, king of Syria during -312-280, invaded the Punjab in northwestern India. According to some sources, in defeat the Greeks exchanged territory in the Indus region to Chandragupta Maurya for 500 war elephants. Chandragupta eventually drove the last of the Greeks from India.

-301: Seleucus I and Ptolemy I divided Syria between them.

The Chinese built a complex water project that reduced the flooding of the Red Basin in Szechwan/Sichuan.

-300: The *Bhagavad-Gita*, the Hindu "Song of the Blessed" was a poem that may have been written about this time in Sanskrit. Partly it is in the form of a dialogue between lord Krishna and prince Arjuna. The most important themes concentrate on *karma*/action, *bhakti*/devotion, and *jnana*/knowledge. Some call it the most important religious writing in Hinduism. The *Ramayana* celebrated the exploits and heroism of Rama/Vishnu and his companion Hanuman, the chieftain of the monkeys, as they vied with the demon Ravana. This was also about the time the religious and philosophical Sanskrit poem *Mahabharata*, one of the great Hindu epics, was written.

Palmyra/Tadmor, a desert oasis in today's Syria, was a thriving commercial town.

The Greeks founded Antioch and other settlements in today's northern Syria and Jordan.

Carthaginians got prosperous trading tin from Britain, silver from Spain, copper from Cyprus (which means copper), iron from Elba, wine and pottery from Greece, ivory and wild animal skins from Africa, linen from Egypt, slaves from all over, and ships from their own shipyards. Carthage controlled parts of Sicily (except for Syracuse), Corsica, and several ports on the Spanish coast. Carthaginians also owned large plantations in today's Libya that were worked by slaves.

Menander (-342-291), Greek writer of comedies: "Know Thyself' is a good saying, but not in all situations. In many it is better to say, 'Know Others.'" **Tze-sze** (-335-288), Chinese philosopher: "Confucius replied '... wisdom, compassion, and courage - these are the three universally recognized moral qualities of man. It matters not in what way men come to the exercise of these moral qualities, the result is one and the same.'"

-300-200: The Scythians were displaced by the Sarmatians in the Black Sea-Crimean region.

-300+200: Mahayana Buddhism and theistic Hinduism were both powerful cultural influences in the Indo-Pakistani sub-continent.

Malays sailed to the islands of Mindanao, the Visayas, and Luzon in the Philippines by way of the Celebes Sea. Their culture, which included

knowledge about iron technology, was influenced by Indian culture. They brought with them a variety of plants, the water buffalo/carabao, and the horse.

-300+328: Knowledge workers from Uaxactun in northern Guatemala and nearby Tikal, two of the most important Maya communities, recorded their discoveries concerning astronomy and mathematics in writing.

-300+700: The Teotihuacán civilization in the Valley of Mexico became one of the most important centers in all of Mexico and Mesoamerica. One of their most important gods was Quetzalcoatl, the plumed serpent. Some of their artisans manufactured obsidian, and others were engaged in trade. By +600, Teotihuacán was controlled by a small group of nobles and one paramount ruler, who had both secular and religious power. Like other Mesoamerican, and many ancient civilizations, Teotihuacán was characterized by enormous social inequalities which were clouded-over by religious rites enforced by the use of terror against the superstitious population by those who were in power. This important city-state quickly disintegrated after +650 when its more aggressive, independent-minded neighbors dismembered it. Some experts speculate the warlike Chichimecs/Chichimeca from the north who were related to the Toltecs and Aztecs overthrew them.

-300+1350: The Mogollon people, one of the first of the Pueblo tribes, evolved from desert-foragers. They had villages in today's southern New Mexico, western Texas, and northern Mexico, but mainly they lived on the pine-wooded highlands of the Mogollon Rim and Plateau of east-central Arizona and west-central New Mexico. Their most important settlement was at Swarts Ruins in the Mimbres Valley of New Mexico. They were hunters-farmers and did not build ball courts, large irrigation projects, or pyramids. They made outstanding ceramics. They held their ceremonies in subterranean *kivas*/ritual chambers and buried their dead in graves. They may have started to fuse with the Anasazi people after about 1130, when things got rough because of a great drought or other cataclysmic change.

-300+1450: The Hohokam people lived in the desert areas of southern Arizona south of the Mogollon Rim in the Salt and Gila River valleys and in far northern Sonoma state in today's Mexico. They made irrigation canals, often miles from their river sources, and grew maize/corn, squash, beans, and cotton. They hunted deer and rabbits. Their largest and best known settlement - about 600 people - was Snaketown in the Phoenix Basin where the Gila and Salt Rivers come together. They had two large sunken ball courts, much like those in Mesoamerica, and cremated their dead. Between 900 and 1200 they imported a variety of products from Mexico like copper bells, cotton textiles, pyrite mirrors, and parrots and macaws. The Papago and Pima Indians were their successors after the Hohokam vanished.

-299-200: A collection of Buddhist sayings in the Pali language - from the oral tradition - the classic *Dhammapada* was gathered on the island of Sri Lanka/Ceylon.

-299+476: Mithraism, an offspring of Zoroastrianism, spread out of Persia and celebrated a date near today's 25 December as the "birthday" of the sun during this time. Mithras was one of Ahura-Mazda's warriors in the struggle against evil. This cult gradually became one of the most popular religions during the last years of the Roman Empire.

-292-280: This was the time when the Colossus of Rhodes, a statue of Apollo at the entrance to the harbor at Rhodes, Greece, was built of bronze. Standing above the harbor some 30m/100 feet high as a representation of the sun god Helios, it was a symbol of the pride and prosperity of the people of the island and city of Rhodes, located off the southwestern coast of Turkey.

-290: Roman forces had completed their conquest of central Italy.

-289: Mencius/Meng-tzu (-372-289), a philosopher in the tradition of Confucius, expressed the view that the "Mandate of Heaven" could be withdrawn from an unjust ruler. He also taught, among other important things, that the nature of human beings is basically good.

Naturalist philosophers in China maintained that the balance of opposites in the world - the *yin* and the *yang* - brought harmony. This is ever the "classical" premise East and West, North and South.

Mencius: "The great man is he who does not lose his child's heart." "Friendship is one mind in two bodies." "It is useless to talk to those who do violence to their own nature, and it is useless to do anything with those who throw themselves away. To speak what is against propriety and righteousness is to do violence to oneself. To say that one cannot abide by humanity and follow righteousness is to throw oneself away." "There is no greater joy than to examine oneself and be sincere. When in one's conduct one vigorously exercises altruism, humanity is not far to seek, but right by him." **Chuang-Tzu/Chuangtse/Zhuangzi** (-369-286), Chinese philosopher: "When one is at ease with himself, one is near Tao." "The sage harmonizes the right and wrong and rests in natural equalization. This is called following two courses at the same time." "The universe and I exist together, and all things and I are one." "In doing good avoid fame. In doing bad avoid disgrace. Pursue a middle course as your principle." "If the Universe is hidden in the universe itself, then there can be no escape from it. This is the great truth of things in general."

-287: The Roman Senate was not allowed to veto acts by the people's assembly, and the *plebeians*/ordinary folks became in some few ways politically equal with the patricians.

About this time Aristarchus of Samos (-310-230) theorized that the Sun is at the center of our moving solar system.

Pyrrhonism, an extreme form of skepticism, was associated by some philosophers at this time until now with Pyrrho of Elis (-365-275) and his followers Aenesidemus and Sextus Empiricus. Pyrrho thought it best for philosophers to completely suspend judgment and to doubt whether we could know anything.

-285-247: Ptolemy Philadelphus was king of Egypt.

-283-270: The Greek architect Sostratos of Knidos supervised the building of the marble tower, a *Pharos*/lighthouse, on an island in the

harbor of Alexandria. It stood some 122 m/400 feet high and held a fire at night that reflected light off a bronze mirror and made a beacon. It was another of the seven wonders of the ancient world and worked quite well for the next 1,600 years.

Pergamum, a Greek city near today's Bergama, Turkey, became an independent kingdom and a century later an important ally of the Romans.

-282-272: King Pyrrhus of Epirus (-319-272) led the Tarentines. They twice defeated the Romans in battle, but their losses were enormous. The Romans, despite these reverses, gained control over Tarentum/Taranto, a city and port in southeast Italy, and the entire peninsula.

Pyrrhus (whose life ended during a riot in Argos, Greece) complained about his forces' defeat of the Romans at Asculum in -279: "Another such victory and we are ruined." (Hence, we have the phrase "a pyrrhic victory.")

-281: The Seleucids added parts of Turkey and Thrace to their domains in Persia, Mesopotamia, and Syria.

Three armies of Celts in Macedonia boldly tried to sell parts of that country to its king who immediately tried to wage war against them. The naked and insolent Celts, according to some sources, knocked the king from his war elephant and struck his head on a spear.

-280: The Romans had subdued and absorbed the Etruscans, Sabines, and Volsci and led a confederation of Latin cities that by now controlled nearly the entire Italian peninsula.

Ptolemy II ordered that the canal linking the Nile to the Red Sea be reopened.

Euclid (-323-285), who mainly worked in Alexandria, wrote nine books explaining plane and solid geometry and four others about number theory. His theorems, definitions, and axioms are still famous and were widely studied all over the world for many, many centuries, and probably still are.

-279: Head-hunting Celts attacked the Greek sanctuary at Delphi. Celts boldly invaded settlements in Macedonia, Greece, and then Asia Minor - where they rooted themselves in Galatia/"the land of the Celts" - and kept the

local inhabitants in a state of fright for decades thereafter.

Greek scientists and physicians went beyond the Egyptians' knowledge of embalming and other medical subjects. At Alexandria, where the great doctors contended for fame and glory, Hippocratist Herophilus of Chalcedon/Kadikoy on the Bosphorus vied with Erasistratus, formerly the court physician of the royal family of Syria. Between the two of them, while dissecting hundreds of corpses, they discovered far more about human anatomy than had ever been known or guessed before.

-277/8: An estimated 20,000 Celtic mercenaries worked for Nicomedes, the king of Bithynia, near the Black Sea and the Sea of Marmara. They later settled in Phrygia around today's Ankara, Turkey.

Other Celts, who became known as Helvetii, settled near today's Geneva, Switzerland.

-276: The Macedonians defeated the marauding Celts and started a new ruling dynasty.

The port of Palma/*Palma de Mallorca* on the island of Majorca in the Balearic Islands was founded as a Roman colony.

Epicurus: "Nothing satisfies the man who is not satisfied with a little."

-276-195: The forces of Ptolemaic Egypt and the Seleucid Empire warred for control of the eastern Mediterranean during the so-called Syrian Wars.

-275-215: This was the zenith, some said, of Alexandria's power and fame as a city, the home of the famous museum-library and some of the most important manuscripts and intellectuals of the ancient world. This seemed especially true during the reign of Ptolemy II (-265-246) who was called *Philadelphus*/"brotherly." Inventors and engineers from this famous Hellenistic city perfected and produced, among other inventions, pulleys, cams, levers, valves, springs, screws, and hydraulic siphons. Alexandria had a population of about 4 million people. The great library at Alexandria reputedly held 600,000 papyrus "books," each rolled around a stick with an identification tag, stored in various odd barrels, boxes, and cupboards. The index,

written in Greek, as were most of the books, supposedly ran to 120 books itself.

-275-146: The Achaean League - which some have called an example of very late wisdom learned from defeat - was a confederation of most of the northern Greek city-states. Two generals and a council with proportional representation of members elected by an annual assembly of all free citizens led it. According to some, this was an impractical, but not impossible, political-military arrangement, clearly far ahead of its time. The members of the Achaean League defeated the Spartans but not the Romans.

-274: Celtic mercenaries served in the armies of Ptolemy II of Egypt during this time.

-274-232: The reign of the remarkable, ecumenical Ashoka/Asoka/"Sorrowless," the third of the Mauryan emperors, who ruled from the Hindu Kush/Afghanistan to Kashmir to Mysore in the southern Deccan, south of the Kistna/Krishna River. Ashoka became a Buddhist and helped spread that philosophy widely. He issued edicts and had them carved on pillars and rocks that have become some of the oldest Indian texts. He established India's first hospitals and medicinal gardens and placed them under the control of the Buddhists, much to the anger of the Hindu Brahmins. Ashoka was one of the first of India's rulers who seemed to have genuinely believed that toleration and mutual understandings were the solutions to India's terribly confused and contentious religious, regional, and ethnic rivalries. He also attempted to eradicate the caste system and expensive sacrificial rites. He may also have sent Buddhist missionaries to Greece and China. As time went on, Buddhism in India often became a kind of popular worship of *Bodhisattvas*/"enlightened beings" who commonly became local deities.

Asoka: "It is forbidden to decry other sects; the true believer gives honor to whatever in them is worthy of honor."

-272: Today's Albania, where Alexander the Great's mother had been born, was called Epirus and was mainly controlled by the Greeks.

-268: The *denarius*, Roman silver coin, not surprisingly was popular in many places and was the common currency of Italy.

Aristarchus of Samos (-310-250), a Greek astronomer who did some of his best work in Alexandria, was ridiculed by many ignorant people for speculating that the Earth moves around the Sun. He also made some of the first calculations of the sizes of the Sun and Moon and their distances from Earth.

-267-262: The Macedonians captured Athens during the Chremonides' War.

-266: From this date forward, the Romans annexed all the ancient Greek colonies in the southern parts of Italy/*Magna Graecia*. Rome now ruled over the entire Italian peninsula.

-264: The Romans reportedly built 220 ships in 45 days as part of their preparations for war with the Carthaginians.

-264-241: During the First Punic War, the Roman Republic, with help from some of the Greeks, completely displaced Carthage, and its Macedonian ally, as a power in Sicily. The defeated Carthaginian general was Hamilcar Barca (-270-228), Hannibal's father. This was the start of Rome's predominance in the Mediterranean. The Romans called the Carthaginians *Poeni*, people from Phoenicia/*Punica*.

Gladiators were used as public entertainers in Rome for the first time.

-264-146: The entire span of the three Punic Wars between Rome and Carthage.

Rome went from being the leader of the Italian confederacy to being the dominant power over most of the Mediterranean region.

-263: What had once been the kingdom of Lydia now became Pergamum (which then became Bergama in western Turkey).

About this time, some Celts moved eastward from the Carpathians into the Ukraine and Moldova.

Shang Yang, the chief minister of the grandfather of China's First Emperor (see-221-207): "In an orderly country punishments are numerous and rewards are rare."

-263-133: The Greek kingdom of Pergamum covered most of Asia Minor.

-260: Rome had a male population of about 292,000. Rome's allies had a population of about 750,000 men. The total Roman population was about 3 million people.

-257-208: This was the short span of the Auc Lac kingdom in today's northern Vietnam. A Chinese warlord who called the region Nan/"southern" Yue that in Vietnamese is Nam Viet defeated its forces.

-255: The *Pentateuch* was translated into Greek and became the *Septuagint*/the "seventy," the Hebrew *Old Testament*. It was the work of probably more than 70 scholars in Alexandria.

The *Mo Ching*, called by some the "pulse classic," was written in China. Chinese physicians, who had been learning about acupuncture for many years, were interested in balancing *yin* and *yang* forces.

Xunzi (-298-238), Chinese philosopher: "The nature of man is evil; his goodness is acquired."

-250: Greek merchants in Alexandria and other places in Egypt had built a merchant fleet of some 4000 ships for trade in the Mediterranean, the Red Sea, and the Indian Ocean. The Greeks made the names Ethiopia and Libya, which they bestowed on those two places, well-known.

Celts had spread into the Middle Danube region where they displaced Scythians who moved to the region north of the Black Sea. The Scythians were increasingly squeezed on all sides and their viability was not improved in the process.

Ashoka encouraged the assembly of a third Buddhist council that met at Patna on the Ganges in northeastern India. The *Tipitaka*, an important Buddhist collection of scriptures, was compiled there and then.

About this time, the Celtic language was written down for one of the first times in Greek characters in southern Gaul/France.

-250-139: Greek leaders in Bactria/Balkh and their followers broke away from the Seleucid Empire. This was the span of the independent state of Bactria, between the Hindu Kush and the Oxus River, which included northern Afghanistan and parts of northwestern India

and Central Asia. Bactria was an active crossroads for caravans moving from Siberia and China to Taxila in India and various trading cities along the Persian Gulf and the Red Sea.

-250-100: This was a period of powerful nobles, an ascending middle class, a declining number of small farmers, and increasing slavery in Rome. The small farmers of Italy suffered economically and their political prospects declined with the spread of the empire and the increase of slavery.

-250+226: The nomadic Parthians realized that their Seleucid rulers were weak. Arsaces I/Mithradates I founded the kingdom of Parthia in today's northeastern Iran. Parthian tribesmen eventually pushed the Seleucids out of most of Persia and controlled the lands between the Persian Gulf and the Caspian Sea. They also warred with the Romans. (A "Parthian shot" is an arrow fired unexpectedly when parting.)

-247: Ptolemy III and his Egyptian troops invaded Syria and claimed they ruled as far east as Bactria.

-247-241: Carthaginian soldiers under the command of Hamilcar Barca attacked the Romans in Italy.

-246: The Chinese built the Chengkuo canal that connected the Ching and Lo rivers and thus created important new farming areas in the western parts of Szechuan/Sichuan/Szechwan province in southwestern China.

Archimedes (-287-212), originally from Syracuse, a young Greek student of mathematics and hydraulics at Alexandria, supposedly discovered the law of specific gravity while sitting in a bathtub and then ran home naked while excitedly crying "Eureka! Eureka!" He also devised the Archimedian screw for raising water. He eventually became so confident in his knowledge of physics that he claimed: "Give me a firm place to stand, and I will move the earth."

-241: A census of the Roman Republic counted 260,000 citizens.

Callimachus of Cyrene (-305-240), the head of the Alexandria Library, wrote "A Collection of Wonders around the World" which later burned with the library.

-241-244: When the Carthaginians tried not to pay in full thousands of Celts whom they had hired as mercenaries during the First Punic War, about 8000 Celts turned on the Carthaginians for about 40 months before the mutiny, as the Carthaginians saw it, failed.

-241-202: The Romans occupied northern Africa, crushed Carthage, and annexed Iberia and Cisalpine Gaul.

-240: What became known many years later as Halley's comet was sighted and recorded in several languages in several different places.

The Antigonids of Macedonia, the Ptolemies of Egypt, and the Seleucids of Syria had established a kind of balance of power in their part of the world. Athens was still a force in terms of cultural influence. Delos, Pergamum, Pontus, and Rhodes were rising, independent commercial powers.

-238/7: The prosperous city-state of Pergamum defeated the Galatians, who lived in the area around today's Ankara, Turkey, and became an overlord-state of West Asia/the Near East. (We will all be better off when the geographers clearly and consistently make-up their minds about what we should call places and regions in space.)

-237: The Romans invaded Corsica and Sardinia.

The Carthaginians, Hamilcar and then Hasdrubal, tried to control Spain.

-232: The Mauryan Empire collected taxes from today's Kashmir to Mysore and from Bangladesh to Afghanistan. There were three independent Dravidian/Tamil kingdoms - Chola, Kerala, and Pandya - to the south. On the death of Ashoka, the Mauryan holdings were divided among his grandsons who could not or would not work together.

-230-221: The forces of the state of Qin in China destroyed their enemies, the Warring States, as **an anonymous source** described it ". . . as a silkworm devours a mulberry leaf."

-229-168: The Romans conquered Illyria/Dalmatia along the Adriatic Sea. The Illyrians paid tribute to Rome and then Byzantium for about a millennium. Their language comes from the Indo-European family

and is related to Balto-Slavonic, Armenian, and Indo-Iranian; it is the basic language of the Albanians.

-228: Athens seceded from the Hellenic federation.

Hamilcar Barca was killed in battle against the Romans in Spain.

Attalus I, the ruler of Pergamum in Asia Minor, paid for a famous sculpted monument, much admired by the Romans, commonly called the *Dying Gaul*, which represents a Celtic warrior.

-227: The Romans made Corsica, Sardinia, and Sicily into provinces.

After being expelled by the Romans from Sicily in -241, the end of the First Punic War, the Carthaginians established a colony in eastern Iberia/Spain at Carthagonova/Cartagena.

-226: A Temple of Virtue and Honor was constructed in Rome.

-224: A great earthquake devastated the island of Rhodes in the Aegean. The Colossus of Rhodes, one of the seven wonders of the ancient world, built only a few years earlier, crashed into the ocean.

-221: Hasdrubal, who had replaced his father-in-law Hamilcar Barca, was assassinated. He was in turn replaced by Hannibal as the leading Carthaginian general in the struggles against the Romans in Spain.

-221-207: The short span of the first dynasty in China. The king of Qin, whose original name was Zheng/"correct" (-259-210), after years of warfare fused the seven "warring states" into a recognizably unified nation - the "Middle Kingdom," "Central Country," or *Tian Xia*/"all under heaven" in common parlance. He had been king of Qin since he was 13 years old. He now named himself Qin Shihuangdi/Shih Huang Ti/Qin Shi Huangdi/"The First August Emperor of Qin." He was, according to one's sources, a brilliant general or a violent, ruthless genius. For certain, he organized an enduring central government and bureaucracy and imposed military rule on the warlords.

The First Emperor was a grand builder and may have conscripted, at one time or another, nearly 15% of the Chinese population to work on his

various projects. The empire was connected by some 4700 miles/7500 kilometers of highways (more, some estimate, than the Romans) with staging posts. The width of highways, axle widths, weights and measures, copper and gold coinage, some laws, and the script used (with some 3000 common characters) were all standardized. The First Emperor also had parts of the Great Wall extended along the northern tier for the unrealized purpose of keeping out the fierce, lonely, hungry, cold, nomadic barbarians of the north, the Xiongnu.

The Great Wall eventually reached an estimated length (because it is not straight) of 1674 miles/2696 km plus 1000 miles/1600 km with duplications/doubles and bends, at a cost, some said, of one life for every meter. Eventually it reached from Jiayuguan in Gansu in the west to the eastern coast of Shanhaiguan in Shandong.

Some experts have estimated that it took about 36 years for more than 700,000 workers to build the First Emperor's mausoleum and palace complex (discovered in +1974) near today's Xian, about 30 miles east of Xianyang, in Shaanxi province. The chambers of the tomb were/are filled with an army of some 7500 terra-cotta figures, larger than life size, some armed with metal weapons, plus chariots and horses. The workers were also entombed in an effort to insure the secrets of this massive tomb. There is nothing like it in world history. Foreigners were so impressed with the scale of these projects and others that they started calling Qin/Chin/Ch'in China after this time.

Possibly the oppressed workers and taxpayers revolted against the First Emperor and his officials in -206. Many people who opposed the First Emperor were reportedly branded, burned, or buried alive.

Qin Shihuangdi: "We are the First Emperor and our successors shall be known as the Second Emperor, Third Emperor, and so on for endless generations."

-221+1911: There were, by some counts, 157 emperors who ruled China. Two of them were commoners by birth that elevated themselves or were raised by good fortune to become Sons of Heaven. Two of them - Wu Zetian and Cixi - were women. Many of them were examples of

the universal dictum that power, isolation, and court life corrupt morals, judgment, character, and intellectual growth.

There were only eight dynasties during this period: the Qin (-221-207), Han (-206+220), Sui (581+618), Tang (618+907), Song (960+1279), Yuan (1279+1368), Ming (1368+1644), and Qing/Manchu (1644+1911).

-221+now: China, although many times tested and troubled, has been one civilization united, most of the time, with one basic culture, one writing system, and with a majority of Han/Mandarin speakers-listeners. (Mandarin is part of the Sino-Tibetan family of languages.)

-219/18: The Carthaginian general Hannibal crossed the Pyrenees into what is now southern France and defeated the Gauls. Hannibal thus broke an important spheres of influence agreement between Rome and Carthage.

Philip V of Macedonia allied himself with Carthage and plotted with the king of Syria to split Egypt between them.

-218: The first Roman legions marched in and on the Iberian Peninsula.

-218-201: The Romans defeated the Carthaginian forces and conquered Spain. The Romans again waged war with the *Poeni/Punica* over control of Spain and other important places; this was the Second Punic War. While Hannibal and his forces marched across the Alps from Spain to Italy, the Celts were in revolt in northern Italy and the Sicilians also were again attempting to expel the Romans from their island.

As a result of the Romans' military victories, the balance of power in the Mediterranean completely shifted to the advantage of the Roman Republic. After this time span, the Romans expanded their power at the expense of the Celts in Asia Minor, southern Gaul, Iberia, Illyria/Dalmatia, and the Po Valley.

-218-146: The Romans defeated Carthage, Macedonia, and the Seleucids. They came to rule nearly the entire Mediterranean region.

It was not the empires and palaces that were the cradles, workshops, nurseries, schools of civilization, but the civilized city-states of the

merchants and artisans. These city-states were much more than places to live and work in communities, shop in the markets, enjoy running water, and go to the forums, baths, and theaters. They were places to socialized, sharpen one's skills, find a job, and learn about the ways of the world. They were places where communicating was practiced, learned, and refined. Rhetoric - which is not the wafting of mellow sounds - but the study of techniques, fair and foul, of reasoning, thinking, doubting, persuading, lying, proving - could only originate in societies where serious students, teachers, and practioners openly learned the arts and crafts of discussion, research, and argument. There had to be news, scholars, sharp business folks, foreign travelers, craftspeople, politicians, committees, artists, lawyers-judges, juries, professional gatherings, and differences of opinion. And, there were all of these elements in the small cities and crypto-republics, which had originally been market towns of the Levant, Asia Minor, the Near East, the Aegean, Italy, North Africa, China, India, Europe, South and Central America, and undoubtedly many other places.

Marcus Porcius Cato (-234-149), often called "the Elder" or "the Censor," a hero of the Second Punic War and a champion of the simple life, was consistently one of the most outspoken Romans who urged the complete destruction of the Carthaginians.

-217: Hannibal with his Carthaginian troops and Celtic and other mercenaries from Gaul plus 57 war-elephants, some said drugged with opium, crossed the Alps from Gaul into Italy and killed some 16,000 Romans at the battle of Lake Trasimene in Umbria, Italy. Supposedly the lake turned red with blood.

Some 100 cities in North Africa were damaged or destroyed by a series of massive earthquakes.

The Buddhist *Dhammapada*/"sayings of the law/rules," originally collected in the Pali language in Sri Lanka: "Not to commit any sin, to do good, and to purify one's mind, that is the teaching of all the Awakened." "Disharmony is the greatest sorrow." "He who can be alone and rest alone and is never weary of his great work, he can live in joy, when master of himself, by the edge of the forest of desires." "The best of men

are self-restrained men: those who can endure abuse in peace."

-217-219: The Roman conquered parts of Spain.

-217-278: About this time, the Galatians, a branch of the Celts, who had settled earlier in Thrace/Bulgaria threatened, warred with, and settled many parts of what is now modern Turkey from Arisbe to Ankara in Galatia, to Laodicea, to Miletus, Pergamum, and Ilion/Illium/Ilian/Troy along the Aegean coast.

Celts served as mercenaries in the Carthaginian, Seleucid, and Ptolemaic armies.

-216: Hannibal defeated the Romans at Cannae in southeastern Italy, but failed to capture Rome.

-215: Hannibal campaigned in southern Italy.

King Philip V of Macedonia signed an alliance with Hannibal. When the Romans learned of this provocative act, they made it a point to crush the Macedonians.

-215-148: The Romans successfully fought against the Macedonians and their Syrian allies during three wars in -215-205, -200-197, and -171-168 until the Greeks could fight no more. Macedonia and the Peloponnesus became Roman provinces.

-214: The Romans besieged Syracuse in Sicily that was still allied with Carthage. The great Greek mathematician Archimedes, who was also an armorer and military-naval engineer for the Syracusans, was two years later reported to have been killed by a Roman soldier while writing in the sand on the beach, with intense concentration, the solution to a difficult mathematical problem.

Li Si, an advisor to the Qin emperors: "For four generations now, Qin has won victory. Its armies are the strongest in the world, and its authority sways the other feudal lords. It did not reach this position by benevolence and righteousness, but by taking advantage of its opportunities. That is all."

-213: Titus Maccius Plautus (-254-184) wrote in *The Comedy of Asses*: "Such things are easier said than done" and "Man is a wolf to man."

-211: Hannibal marched on Rome; the Romans were temporarily defeated in Spain.

-210-206: The Roman general Scipio Africanus Major (-237-183) defeated the Carthaginians in Spain.

Antiochus III, some called him "Great," of the Seleucid dynasty, the king of Syria, militarily controlled Armenia, Parthia, parts of Bactria, and the Kabul valley in Afghanistan.

-209: The **Second Emperor** of China to his advisor Li Si: "My father began as the king of a single state, yet he founded the empire. He repelled the barbarians, pacified the country, and built palaces to mark his success. . . . Now during the two years of my reign, brigands have been making trouble on all sides."

-207: Er Shi, the Second Emperor, was embarrassed by a rebellion in the Yangzi Valley led by a peasant, Chen She. When he tried to rebuke and replace the eunuch Zhao Gao, his most important minister, Er Shi was captured and forced to commit suicide.

After losing the Battle of Metaurus in Umbria, Hannibal no longer had much chance of gaining a complete victory in Italy.

One of the results of the Punic Wars was more plantations and more slaves for Rome's most powerful citizens; also, more poor Roman farmers, more urban poor, and more civil disquiet in Roman cities and towns.

-206: The Romans ruled most of Spain by this time.

Quintus Fabius Maximus (-275-203), Roman general and politician: "To be turned from one's course by men's opinions, by blame, and by misrepresentation shows a man unfit to hold an office."

-206+220: Some call this the time span of the Han dynasty in China. Some divide it into the Western Han (-206+9) and the Eastern Han (+25+220). Many Chinese until now think of themselves as Han Chinese.

The founder of the Western Han was Liu Bang who had been born a peasant and who had become the king of Han in -206 after a successful career as a bandit. His base was Sichuan and his capital was Changan/Xian along the River Wei not far from the old Qin capital at Xianyang. When he took upon himself

the "Mantle of Heaven," he ruled as the Emperor Gaodi/Gaozu. The Han Empire was roughly equivalent to the Roman Empire in power and size. The Han created the first effective, centralized bureaucracy in the world run by Mandarins, who were, at their best, trained civil servants. Public officials and community-national leaders were expected to master the writings of Confucius and other classic philosophers.

China founded two military colonies in northern Korea.

Water clocks, paper, astronomy, mathematics, canals, and sundials were all used in China. There were many Chinese land caravans and sea traders who did business in India, Ceylon, Japan, Persia, Arabia, Syria, and even, indirectly, Rome. Silk was China's leading export.

A confederacy of nomadic steppe people originally from Mongolia, the Xiongnu (once thought to be Huns or Turks), dominated the steppes of Central Asia.

Confucian saying: "An empire can be conquered on horseback but not governed from a horse."

-204: Scipio Africanus Major and his Roman legions invaded Africa. The Carthaginians sacrificed 100 boys of noble birth to the god Moloch in the vain hope that the Roman siege of their city would fail.

For the Romans this war meant more booty, more land, more luxury, more slaves, and more prizes for the patricians and their loyal soldiers and sailors.

-203: Hannibal was recalled from Italy to defend Carthage against the Romans.

Appolonius of Perga and Hipparchus may have independently invented and given to Greek navigators the astrolabe, which was used to determine the elevation of the stars and the sun.

-203-180: The reign of the bungler Ptolemy V/Epiphanes. Egypt suffered from internal conflicts, and many historians date the long-term decline of Egypt and the Ptolemies from this time.

-202: Scipio Africanus at Zama in Tunisia defeated Hannibal decisively. This was the end

of the Second Punic War. Carthage subsequently lost all her colonies and had to pay a huge indemnity to Rome. Spain officially became part of the Roman Empire.

Cato the Elder (-234-149), a Censor of Rome (one of two magistrates who acted as assessors, census takers, and inspectors of morals and conduct), statesman, and writer, criticized the mentality and morality of the "new rich" who had been made powerful by the wars with the Carthaginians, but hardly anyone listened to him at the time or later.

-202+9: The First Han Dynasty in China, according to some experts.

-201-198: The Seleucid Empire grabbed southern Syria from the Ptolemaic Empire.

-200: The Romans were the leading power in the western Mediterranean and their only potential competitor for control of the whole region came from the Seleucid Empire.

Dacians, a Thracian tribe, occupied parts of today's Romania.

Magi were Zoroastrian priests, magicians, and astronomers.

Hellenism/Greek culture was still influential all over the Near East and the Mediterranean region.

Iron was used on the islands of Borneo and Palawan in Southeast Asia.

Roman military engineers used concrete to build parts of the town of Palestrina, Italy.

A few Teutonic/Germanic tribes arrived on the lower reaches of the Danube River.

People from western Polynesia settled the Iles Marquises/Marquesas islands of the South Pacific, north of the Tuamotu Archipelago in what would become French Polynesia in Oceania.

The Indians of Ecuador and Peru melted and cast gold and silver alloys. They made cylindrical clay furnaces with blowpipes installed.

The Tamils invaded Ceylon/Sri Lanka from southern India.

The Port of Salamis, an ancient city on the east coast of Cyprus, which was controlled by the Egyptians, silted up.

-200-197: Rome again defeated the Greeks and Macedonians.

Monte Alban in Oaxaca, Mexico, had a population of about 16,000 persons.

Titus Maccius Plautus (-254-184), Roman philosopher and author of *The Captives*, altogether wrote some 56 comedies, many of which were based on Greek originals. His work influenced Shakespeare and other modern writers.

Plautus: "It is the nature of the poor to hate and envy men of property." "All men love themselves."

-200-183: Demetrius, one of the kings of Bactria, led an invasion of northern India.

-200-100: Buddhism spread thru Ceylon/Sri Lanka, Burma, Siam/Thailand, Cambodia, and Laos. The Mahayana branch of Buddhism emphasized the importance and need for Bodhisattvas (religious heroes) who pledged themselves to suffer and sacrifice themselves for the good of other living beings and things.

-200+48: Various Greek and Bactrian principalities still thrived in northwestern India.

-200+200: The members of an ancient Jewish religious group, called the Essenes, lived near the Dead Sea.

-200+600: The Moche people in Peru flourished along a coastal strip of land on the western slopes and in the river valleys of Chicama and Moche in the Peruvian Andes around the mouth of the Moche River near the present-day city of Trujillo. There were about 50,000 Moche people. They made many striking pottery portrait heads. Like many other societies, the Moche state was highly militarized and expansionistic and enormously stratified in terms of the distribution of power and material objects. They celebrated military victories by ritually sacrificing captives and buried their high-class dead with great displays of wealth. They irrigated extensive fields of corn. They practiced blood sacrifices and probably cannibalism of their own people at the Pyramid of the Moon

and possibly other sites. Supposedly their gods demanded these bloody and cruel ritual sacrifices that intensified their internal divisions.

-200+700: It was common for people to live in pit houses in North America's Southwest.

-200+750: The creators and sustainers of the Hopewell culture, an elaboration of the Adena culture, lived and worked in parts of Ohio, Louisiana, Illinois, New York, and Wisconsin, among other places. They traded for and used mica from southern Appalachia, copper from the Great Lakes, obsidian and grizzly bear teeth from the Yellowstone region, silver from Ontario, and shark teeth and marine shells from the Gulf of Mexico. Most of their resources belonged to a few leaders while they lived, while they were being prepared for life after death, and while they were being buried. They left behind them, among other sites, 24 burial mounds at Mound City, Ohio.

-200+1000: The Middle Persian language was in use.

-200+1476: There were a variety of pre-Inca Andean civilizations and cultures in the northern Andes of Peru, but also in parts of Ecuador, Bolivia, Chile, and northern Argentina. The most noteworthy ones are these: the Moche (-200+600) between the Andes and the coast from north of the Chicama Valley around modern Chiclayo southward to somewhere near modern Casma. The Tiwanaku (+200+1200) in the region where today's Peru, Bolivia, and Chile join together. The Wari (+600+900) from Manco Picchu and the southern highlands of Peru to the coast. The Chimu (+1000+1476) from the northern highlands of Peru to Lima.

-199-1: Many Illyrian-Celtic tribes, like the Scordisci, fought with and against the Romans in Bosnia. The Illyrians/Dalmatians were the first, or some of the first, inhabitants of today's Albania and the coastal areas north of it. Their language, much like modern Albanian, had its roots in the Indo-European proto-language.

-198-166: The Seleucid emperors ruled over Syria, Jerusalem, and Palestine.

The Cimbri and the Teutons/Germans, who originally probably came from around the North Sea region, forced their way separately and

together from north of the Middle Danube southward against the Celts.

-197: The Romans defeated Philip V of Macedonia during the Battle of Cynoscephalae.

Eratosthenes of Cyrene (-276-194), the head of the great library at Alexandria and probably the greatest scientific geographer of the ancient world, with uncanny accuracy, calculated the circumference of the earth with an error of only about 200 miles by measuring the angle of the sun's light at noon at two different places and then measuring the distance between them. He convinced himself and many other advanced thinkers of his time that our world is not flat.

Inscriptions in Greek, hieroglyphic, and demotic scripts were made in Egypt on what would become known in the future as the Rosetta stone.

-197-133: The Romans defeated the Macedonians-Greeks and Syrians/Seleucids, annexed Macedonia, and added Asia Minor and Pergamum to the Roman Empire.

-191: The Seleucids of Syria were defeated by the Romans on the ancient battle field of Thermopylae in Greece and had to withdraw their forces to Anatolia in today's Turkey.

-190: The fortress at Qumran/Kirbet Qumran in Jordan was used by the Essenes as a religious compound.

Apollonius of Perga (-260-190), a Greek mathematician and the author of *Conic Sections*, was often called "the Great Geometer."

-191-188: Antiochus III (-242-187), "the Great," a distinguished Seleucid ruler who had had many military victories in Gaza, Palestine, and in Syria, led his forces in an invasion of Greece. He was defeated several times by Scipio and the Romans. The Seleucids lost their possessions in Asia Minor.

-190-50: Greco-Bactrian raiders seized what is today Peshawar in Pakistan and then, during the following decade, gained control of parts of the Punjab.

-189: Aristophanes of Byzantium (-250-180), one of the caretakers of the 700,000 volumes at the library in Alexandria, Egypt, made annotated editions of Greek literature and helped refine the

general understanding of Greek grammar and spelling.

The Roman defeated and isolated the Galatians/Celts in Turkey.

-187: A few of the fingers and toes of the Seleucid Empire fell off and became independent Armenia and Parthia.

Egypt, Greece, and Syria were all hit by the plague and, as one would expect, tens of thousands of people, or more, died.

-186: Officials of the Han Empire started to mint copper coins.

-185+320: The kings of Bactria, Demetrius and Menander, with the muscle of Scythian and Parthian troops invaded and conquered the Punjab and other parts of today's north-western India.

-184: Cato/Marcus Porcius/the Elder (-234-149) led the Roman Senate as the censor/senior magistrate. His manual on farming, written in Latin prose, is one of the earliest works of its sort. Cato directed the building of the Basilica Porcia, later widely copied, which was an addition to the Roman forum.

-183: The Romans ended the last effective resistance of the Celts in Italy.

-182: After his defeat at Zama, Hannibal had gone into exile at the royal courts of Ephesus and then Bithynia. When he learned his last host, the king of Bithynia, a country bordering the Sea of Marmara and the Black Sea, was about to betray him to the Romans, he killed himself with poison, according to some accounts.

-171-138: Mithridates I was king of Parthia in today's northeastern Iran.

-171-168: Rome dominated most of the Mediterranean Sea, Europe, and the Near East.

Some of the Roman Republic's 500,000 troops again conquered the Macedonians at the Battle of Pydna. As part of an old, honored, and profitable practice, thousands of Macedonians were taken back to Rome and then sold as slaves.

-170: Roman citizens were freed of direct taxation and thus received the imperial hometown advantage.

Roman army engineers supervised the building of some of the world's first all weather, paved streets.

-168: Macedonia was broken and divided into four administrative parts by the Romans.

-167-160: Antiochus IV of the Seleucid Empire persecuted Jews who opposed the Hellenization of Judah. The Temple at Jerusalem was desecrated. Jewish nationalists then reestablished Jewish independence behind Jehudah/Judah Maccabee/Makkabi/Makkab/"the hammerer" and his priestly family of patriarchs, the Hasmoneans/Maccabees, whose founder was Mattathias. His five sons were Jochanan, Simon, Jehudah/Judas, Eleazer, and Jonathan. They defeated the Syrians and reconquered Jerusalem. The temple in Jerusalem was re-dedicated and cleansed in -164/5. This event is still celebrated in December by Jews as Hanukah/Chanukah, the eight-day festival of lights.

-166-159: Great altars of Zeus and Athena were built at the city-state of Pergamum, which now controlled most of western Asia Minor. Some boosters from Pergamum boasted of having the greatest library in the world next to the one in Alexandria.

-165: The Han emperor Wendi ordered that the examinations for recruitment to the civil service were to be based on Confucian texts.

Terence/Publius Terentius Afer (-190-159) had been born in Carthage, taken to Rome as a slave, and was then freed there by the scourge of Carthage, Scipio Africanus Minor. He found his real work as a Roman dramatist and writer of comedies. "I am a man. I count nothing human foreign to me." "While there's life, there's hope." "The strictest justice is sometimes the greatest injustice." "How many unjust and wicked things are done from habit." "The golden rule is moderation in all things." "There are as many opinions as there are people." "It is better to bind your children to you by a feeling of respect, and by gentleness, than by fear."

-165-30 or thereabouts: The Kushana Empire. The Huns drove the Yueh Chi or Kushanas out of their homeland in north-central China. They, in turn, moved into the area between the Jaxartes/Syr Darya and Oxus rivers or into what

today are Kyrgyzstan and Kazakhstan then into Bactria and Gandhara where they displaced the last of the Greeks. Then, they defeated the Parthians and dominated parts of the Punjab, Sind, and central India. Eventually the Kushanas broke into five or more groups.

-160-140: The Xiongnu or Hiang-nu, whom some have called early Huns, harassed and terrified the Hans in China.

-150: The last parts of the *Hebrew Bible/Old Testament*, as some people know it, had been compiled, according to some knowledgeable people. There are 24 books dealing with the origins of life, the history of the Hebrews and their covenant with Yahweh, and the writings of prophets, philosophers, historians, and poets.

Polynesians, or as some have called them "prehistoric Samoans," reached the Marquesas Islands in Oceania. Lapita pottery was vanishing from the islands of Melanesia and western Polynesia.

Explorers/sailors from the Polynesian islands of Samoa and Tonga followed the sun.

As yet, no Roman permanent army or governor had served east of the Adriatic Sea.

According to traditional accounts, the king of Pergamum, Eumenes II (-197-169), who admired and promoted Greek culture, paid for the perfection of writing materials so that the Greeks would no longer be dependent on Egyptian papyrus. Parchment/vellum was commonly made from the skins of goats and sheep.

The Parthians, who probably spoke several or all of the Iranian languages (Pharsee, Kurdish, Baluchi, Pushtu, Ossetian) and mostly believed in the Zoroastrian religion, controlled the territory east of the Tigris-Euphrates valley.

The ancient Germans called people from northeast of the Vistula River "Aisti" which became "Eesti" which became Estonians.

A variety of Greek and Roman historians portrayed the Celts as "Noble Savages."

Philo, a Byzantine scientist, proved "Philo's theory of combustion" in his writings about military engineering. It is based on the fact that a burning candle enclosed by a glass sphere

inverted over a trough of water causes the air inside to contract.

-150+68: The Essenes copied and preserved *Old Testament* books, and possibly other religious documents, at their monastic community near present day Qumran, on the western side of the Jordan River, not far from Jericho and the Dead Sea. (Fragments of these documents were found +1947+1956 and called the *Dead Sea Scrolls*.)

Based on extensive material objects discovered by archaeologists at thousands of excavation sites, hundreds of *oppida* (singular *oppidum*) - hilltop fortified settlements - were built from today's central France to Slovakia. They were the first step towards urban living in Europe. (Julius Caesar first used the terms *oppida*/*oppidum* during his conquest of Gaul.) They were not only walled and defensible settlements but also centers for trade and the manufacturing of bronze and iron. Commonly such places had artisans who made coins, glass jewelry, footwear, ceramics, leather goods, and various tools and weapons. Some of the most advanced of these *oppida* were Bibracte in central France, Manching in Bavaria, and Stradonice in Bohemia.

Hundreds of *Viereckschanzen*/"rectangular enclosures," often located not far from the *oppida*, were probably used as ritual places for religious, political, and celebratory gatherings.

The linguistic evidence - such as personal names, inscriptions, and place-names - suggests that peoples in today's Denmark and adjacent regions spoke Germanic languages while peoples in Gaul spoke Celtic languages.

-149: Marchus Porcius Cato's *Origines*, a history of Rome, was published.

Cato, the Elder (-234-149): "Human life nearly resembles iron. When you use it, it wears out. When you don't, rust consumes it." "The worst ruler is one who cannot rule himself." "Luxury and avarice - these pests have been the ruin of every state." **Polybius** (-200-118), Greek historian: "There can surely be no one so petty or so apathetic in his outlook that he has no desire to discover by what means and under what system of government the Romans succeeded in less than fifty-three years [-220-167] in bringing under their rule almost the whole of

the inhabited world, an achievement which is without parallel in human history."

-149-146: The short Third Punic War led to the ashes of Carthage being plowed into the soil with salt. It was a city-state with its own culture no more. The region was made into what the Romans called the province of Africa, a name that eventually was applied to the entire continent. This new province was made into estates/plantations for many Roman senators and other influential citizens. About 50,000 Carthaginian women, children, and men were sold into slavery. Scipio Africanus Minor/Scipio Aemilianus (-185-129) was the victorious Roman general.

The Romans before and after this time called the Berber kingdoms east of Carthage along the Mediterranean Numidia and, in the far west, Mauritania. Those places also were now, at least on the maps, included within the Roman Empire.

During this time, the Thracians and Dacians were located to the east of the Celts who were settled along the Middle Danube.

-146: The ancient city-state-republic of Corinth was devastated, at nearly the same time as Carthage, by the Romans, who had many armies, when it refused to fully cooperate with its new masters. The Romans now ruled all of Greece.

Macedonia was a Roman province.

-146-30: Rome was in unending turmoil caused by class conflicts, riots, assassinations, aspiring dictators, and various insurrections.

-144-140: The Aqua Marcia aqueduct was constructed, probably by Roman military engineers/architects, for the people of Rome; hydraulic cement was used. It was 6.9 miles/11.1 km long.

-141: The Parthians behind the leadership of Mithridates I drove the forces of the Seleucid Empire out of the Tigris-Euphrates valley back into Syria.

Senior Chinese officials were requested for the first time by the emperor to nominate likely candidates for the civil service.

-140: There was an independent Jewish state led by Simon the Hasmonean, a brother of Judah/Jehudah (*makkab*/"hammerer") Maccabee.

-140-87: Han Wudi/Wu Di/Ti supposedly had a very long reign as a Han emperor during which the Chinese annexed Korea and Vietnam and pushed north into Manchuria. The Hans sent a diplomat to the Yuezhi, enemies of the Xiongnu, in an attempt to form an east-west alliance against the Xiongnu barbarians. The Chinese expanded their power into the Western Regions/Xinjiang.

China became known as the "land of silk," and had an active trade: "the Chinese fruit" - apricots and peaches - went to the West while grapes, pomegranates, and walnuts went to the East. For many years thereafter, one of the Silk Roads from the East ran along the Gobi Desert to Samarkand in the land of the Uzbeks, and then, often, to Antioch in Turkey where luxury goods got traded or sold to merchants from Egypt, Greece, and Italy.

Stoicism, and other philosophies and religions, entered Rome in the hearts and minds of travelers, traders, and foreigners.

Greek culture was to Rome what Chinese culture was to Korea and Japan.

-139-115: The Emperor Wudi/Wu-ti sent Zhang Qian on two expeditions to the West that took his envoy north and south of the Gobi Desert to Sogdiana and Bactria (both places where Alexander the Great had campaigned).

Militarily the greatest threat to the Han Empire was the various tribes called the Xiangnu/Hsiung-nu/Huns who controlled an area from western Manchuria across Mongolia to southern Siberia and Chinese Turkistan.

-139-39: The Chinese succeeded in extending the Great Wall to the northwest and thus protected their valuable trade route thru the oases of the Tarim Basin to Central Asia, Parthia, and the Roman Empire.

-138: The Parthians and Scythians, who originally came from north of the Black and Aral seas, fought in today's Iran.

-136-132: The first Sicilian Slave War pitted some 70,000 captives against their owners and government troops. Maybe 20,000 of the rebels were crucified as a result.

-135: Scythians invaded Bactria/Balkh that was an ancient area between the Oxus River and the Hindu Kush.

-134: The Seleucid emperor, Antiochus VII, and his mainly Syrian forces entered Jerusalem and defeated the Hasmoneans/Maccabees.

The Romans and their general Scipio Africanus Minor subdued Spain.

-133: Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus (-163-133), a Roman tribune, on behalf of the small, poor farmers in Italy, tried to make large farms/ plantations using slave-laborers illegal. He was murdered. Some said his political opponents assassinated him or by those whose self-interests he threatened.

Attalus III, the ruler of the ancient Greek kingdom of Pergamum in Asia Minor, died without heirs and left his country to the Romans in his will. Thus Pergamum became a Roman province with only ink having been spilled.

A canal connected Chang'an, later called Xi'an, the capital of China,, some 145 km/90 miles long, to the Huang He/Yellow River.

According to the historian **Plutarch** (+46+120), Gaius Gracchus's brother Tiberius took a trip thru Etruria in west-central Italy this year and ". . . was able to see that the countryside was deserted and that those who were working its soil or tending its flocks were barbarian slaves imported from abroad."

-133-31: The Roman Republic and its protectorates were in a state of political and social upheaval.

-131+60: As Seleucid power in the eastern parts of their empire declined, the Tocharians, who were themselves being driven eastward by the Huns, pushed their way westward into the lands of the Scythians, the Bactrians, and the Indo-Parthians.

-130: Africans supplied the Romans, mainly, and a few other northern consumers, with gold, gems, slaves, and wild animals for "sports"

arenas, circuses, private zoos, and a variety of "entertainments."

The Indo-European Tocharians founded a kingdom in Transoxania in Central Asia.

-129: Scipio Aemilianus was found dead in Rome after he championed reforms that favored Italian peasants.

Hipparchus (-190-120), one of the greatest astronomers of the ancient world, invented trigonometry. He was originally from Bithynia/northwest Asia Minor but worked in Rhodes and Alexandria. He invented a kind of astrolabe and did substantially correct calculations of the diameter of the moon and the distance from there to here.

-128: An edict of the **Emperor Han Wudi** in China, who supposedly ruled for 54 years: "The prime duty of all ministers is to formulate policies, unify the people, universalize our culture and cultivate good customs. The Five Emperors [all legendary Sages] brought peace and prosperity to the country because they emphasized love and righteousness as the moral foundation of the nation. I never cease to hope that I can attain this goal."

-128-108: The Chinese invaded Korea and established four command centers in the north of that country.

-125: When the citizens of the quasi-republican city-state of Massilia/Marseilles asked the Romans for military help against the Gauls, the Romans annexed the entire region and called it Gallia Narbonensis.

-125-51: The Romans pushed northward into today's France and humbled the howling Gauls.

-124+1905: The first imperial university was founded in China so students could study the Five Confucian Classics.

-123/2: Gaius Sempronius Gracchus (-153-121) was elected Roman tribune on a reform platform similar to his late brother's. He proposed a limit on land holdings to 640 acres; he attempted to end the use of slave labor. Many peasants and urban workers in Italy had ceased to be independent, free citizens. Gracchus's reforms called for the government to subsidize grain prices, so Rome's citizens could have flour at

below market prices. These proposals were a sign that many of Rome's citizens had become wards of the state. In fact, speculators and demagogues, with state control of grain supplies and prices, did have excessive control over the economy. The owners of the great estates/*latifundia* blocked Gracchus's efforts, and the Senate outlawed him. Gaius Gracchus and about 3000 of his followers were eventually forced to take the "honorable way out" and commit suicide rather than be slaughtered by their conquerors or sold into slavery. Rome was no stranger to brute force at home and abroad.

The Mediterranean islands of Majorca, Minorca, Ibiza, Cabrera, and Formentera, the Balearic/Baleares Islands, became a Roman colony.

Polybius (-204-122), a Greek historian: "On any occasion when one can discover the cause of events, one should not resort to the gods."

-120: Arab traders began to sail beyond the Red Sea and the Persian Gulf to India.

The Chinese government regulated the salt and iron industries in an effort to create state-run monopolies.

Many Chinese were devoted to shamanism that was a religion that used priests as intermediaries to supposedly connect humans in this life with another world, the world of the demons, gods and the spirits of the dead.

Suetonius/Gaius Suetonius Tranquillus (-160-75), a former secretary to the Emperor Hadrian, worked on his *Lives of the Caesars*.

-120-63: Mithradates VI, who had been educated in Greece and who was reported to have understood and used some 22 languages, was the king of Pontus, which was on the Black Sea/Pontus Euxinus in northeastern Asia Minor. He and his troops warred with tribes in the Crimea and with the Romans in Cappadocia and Bithynia. Mithradates and his forces waged three wars against the Romans between -88 and -68 during which they were not always unsuccessful. He was finally defeated by Pompey on the Euphrates (-66) and by his own son during a rebellion. He ended his own life.

-120-50: The hilltop fortified settlement, *oppidum*, at Manching in today's Bavaria

flourished in terms of trade and the craft manufacturing of pottery, metal tools, jewelry, glass ornaments, and coins. Some 3000 to 10,000 people at any given time may have lived there. They left no written records.

-119: Glassblowing became common in Israel, Jordan, Lebanon, and Syria.

Civil-military engineers from the Roman legions who became the masters of concrete used volcanic ash/pozzolana from Puteoli, near Naples in Italy, to make concrete.

-118/17: The Romans campaigned along the Illyric/Dalmatian coast of the Adriatic Sea.

-116: A castaway Indian sailor supposedly showed Eudoxus of Cyzicus and Ptolemaic Egyptian navigators how to sail to India using the monsoon winds of the Indian Ocean. Thereafter there was regular trade between the Greeks/Egypt and Indians. In fact, this was nothing new, and this trade had gone on for many centuries.

-115: Mithradates, the leader of Pontus, encouraged and forced Greek cities in the Crimea that were threatened by the Scythians to become his protectorates.

-114: The Roman consul and general Gaius Marius, who had scored some victories against the Numidians/Algerians of northwest Africa, enlisted landless, dependent, lowborn men who were mainly loyal to him alone for a new army.

-113-101: Germanic barbarians from northern Europe, the Cimbri (probably from northern Jutland) and Teutons, and their allies became a serious threat to the Roman Empire in the north.

Nearly all of the troops involved in the battles between the Romans and barbarians were equipped with helmets, iron mail shirts, javelins, shields, and daggers. The Romans used short swords while most of the barbarians favored long swords.

-112: The savannah grassland south of the Sahara was called the Sahel from the Arabic word *sahil* that means "shore." So, the language conceptualization was, and still is, that the grassland was the shore of the ocean of sand.

-111: The Han emperor sent his forces south of the Yangtze River and seized control of all of southern China and parts of northern Vietnam.

When the Chinese sent an envoy to Bactria seeking an alliance against the Huns/Hsiung-nu, the Bactrians asked for silk.

-110: Gaius Sergius Orata cultivated oysters for wealthy Romans in tanks near the modern city of Naples.

-110+900: Tonking/northern Vietnam, which had been self-governing before, now was annexed by the Chinese.

-109: Marcus Aemilius Scaurus, a Roman consul, had parts of the Po Valley drained of water in order to make new farmland, which he had promised, to army veterans. In the process, the engineers also built a series of boat-canals from Po to Parma.

-108: Parts of Korea were conquered by China.

-105: Numidia, which controlled the southern Mediterranean coast west of Carthage, was annexed by the Romans after they defeated the Numidian general Jugurtha.

A kind of college of technology was founded at Alexandria in Egypt.

-104/03: The Second Slave/Servant War in Sicily.

-104+102: An army of the Han Empire marched into the valley of Fergana, south of Lake Balkhash, and into parts of today's Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, and Uzbekistan where they captured some Roman soldiers.

-104-101: After hordes of Cimbri and Teutons had repeatedly defeated the Romans in Gaul, Gaius Marius (-157-86), a long-time consul, led an army that killed some 100,000 Teutons at Aquae Sextiae/Aix in Provence, after a two year chase, and then heavily defeated the Cimbri at Vercellae/Borgo Vercelli in north Italy (101). Gaius Marius was elected consul for the sixth time in 100 and was declared by many the savior of the Roman state.

-101: There were still various groups of Celts in Belgium, Bohemia, England, Gaul, Spain, Switzerland, Trier, Paris, Devon, Kent, and on the "Celtic fringe" of Cornwall, Ireland, western

Scotland, and Wales. They spoke languages that became or were becoming Erse, Gaelic, Manx, Old Irish, Welsh, Breton, Cornish, and Gaullish.

-100: The Bantu people started iron works in the area south of today's Sudan.

Camels started to become common in Saharan Africa.

Antipater of Sidon, a student of old Greek guidebooks, made a list of the Seven Wonders of the [ancient] World: the Pyramids of Egypt, the Hanging Gardens of Babylon, the statue of Zeus at Olympia, the Temple of Artemis/Diana at Ephesus, the Mausoleum at Halicarnassus, the Colossus of Rhodes, and Alexandria's lighthouse. Five of these "wonders" were masterpieces of Greek architecture. (Only the pyramids have lasted until now.)

Hebrew was waning as a vernacular language from about this time until the 20th century of the modern era although it continued to have its scholarly and liturgical uses. Aramaic replaced it as a common language, in many places. The Hebrews were divided into different sects: the Essenes were messianic, millenarian, and secluded ascetics who repeatedly opposed their Romans rulers. The Sadducees were mainly wealthy Hellenized members of the Temple priesthood in Jerusalem who denied resurrection and believed only in the five books of Moses/*Torah*. The Pharisees were traditionalists, literalists, and ritualists, who believed in the resurrection of the dead.

Sepphoris, west of the Sea of Galilee, was possibly the birthplace of Mary (the mother of Jesus) and one of the first meeting places of the Sanhedrin, the council that decided orthodox Jewish legal and spiritual matters. It later became important Roman and Byzantine city and the place where the *Mishna/Mishnah*, commentaries on the Hebrew law, and parts of the *Talmud* were compiled and written (+70+200) by rabbinical scholars.

Roman apartment houses, which often reached five stories high, were called *insulae*/"islands."

The Chinese manufactured paper. The captains of Chinese ships navigated to the east coast of India by using magnetic compasses.

The statue of *Venus de Milo* was finished in Melos, Greece.

-100-50: The Roman army in Mesopotamia was repeatedly defeated and frustrated by the forces of Parthia.

-100-44: The lifetime of Gaius Julius Caesar, Roman aristocrat, general, dictator, and writer.

Possibly the *Lotus Sutra* was written about this time in Sanskrit. According to some Buddhists, it contains the Buddha's last lesson that is that every person can attain enlightenment with the help of *bodhisattvas*.

-100-1: The ancient cuneiform written language of the Sumerians was replaced by the simpler Aramaic system in today's Iraq, Syria, and elsewhere. Sumerian had influenced the ancient Persian language.

-100+200: Some call this *Tannaim*: the time when Hebraism became modern Judaism.

-100+600: The Paracas culture flourished along the south coast of Peru (-100+200) and was then succeeded by the Nazca culture (+200+600). Both contributed to the culture of the Incas.

-95: Tigranes the Great (-140-55) united the two kingdoms of Armenia and then tried to expand southward at the expense of the Parthians.

Posidonius (-135-51) a Greek Stoic philosopher, scientist, and friend of Cicero, reported - from second-hand sources - that there were *people* called *Germani* who had originally lived in southern Scandinavia.

Romans, various people in Illyria/Dalmatia/Albania, and in western Anatolia/Turkey, and probably elsewhere, used water-powered mills to grind grains.

Clever Danes used roller bearings made from bronze and wood in the hubs of wheeled-vehicles.

-94: The Parthians took "70 valleys" as ransom in exchange for a relative of the king of Armenia. The Armenians allied themselves with Mithradates of Pontus.

-91: Marcus Livius Drusus, a reform Roman politician and admirer of the Gracchi, was assassinated.

Italian rebels established their own republic of Italia at Cordinium. They and their efforts were strangled by Roman troops three years later.

Accius (-170-86), Latin dramatist and poet: "Let them hate, so long as they fear."

-91-87: The so-called Social War was waged between the Romans and their junior allies who resented their lowly status. It was won by violence and pledges of full Roman citizenship for those who were loyal and cooperated.

-88-64: Mithradates VI of Pontus in northeast eastern Asia Minor encouraged massacres of Roman citizens in Asia Minor and tried to free the Greeks from Rome. During this time there were three Mithridatic Wars that the Romans won. The end result was the Romans gained control of Asia Minor and made Pontus a province.

-88-79: Lucius Cornelius Sulla (-138-78), whom some called "Felix the Fortunate," a general and leader of the senatorial party led the suppression and destruction of the democrats, whom some called demagogues, in Rome.

-88-30: The Republic of Rome suffered a series of damaging civil wars between and among various political-military leaders: Marius vs. Sulla (-88-82), Caesar vs. Pompey (-49-45), a triumvirate vs. Caesar's assassins (-44/3), and Anthony vs. Octavian (-32-30).

-87-84: As soon as Sulla won more glory by defeating Mithradates of Pontus, another leader of the people arose, Lucius Cornelius Cinna, who claimed to be a consul and tried to impeach Sulla. Cinna was allied with the great general Gaius Marius who had some 13 years earlier defeated the Numidians, Teutons, and Cimbri. The friends of the democrats and their murderous slaves were in the streets, markets, and everywhere, or so it seemed. Cinna and Marius badly frightened Rome's nobility who instigated a massacre against them. Marius died only a few weeks after being elected consul for -86, and Cinna was killed by his own troops in -84.

-86: Sulla and his legions were triumphant in Greece and burned parts of once proud Athens, which at times had been the most famous city-state of the ancient world. The worm-eaten

remains of Aristotle's library were removed from Athens to Rome.

-83: Archelaus VI, who had led the forces of King Mithradates of Pontus against the Romans in Greece for the past few years, defected to the Roman side.

-82-79: Sulla re-established order in Rome by defeating the soldiers of Gaius Marius and declaring himself dictator. He halted the free distribution of grain and punished the cities and people who had supported his enemies. Some called it the start of tyranny in Rome.

-80+199: About this time early versions of the German language were first written in runes on a variety of objects like bronze helmets and bones in places like today's Slovenia, northern Germany, Denmark, and southern Sweden.

-79: Rome and the Romans suffered from a plague and a great fire.

-77: Sulla's protégé, Gnaeus Pompeius Magnus Pompey (-106-48), tried to organize the people of Rome behind his own standard. He was alternately Julius Caesar's rival and partner in the years to come.

-75: The Scythians were powerful in the Punjab in northwest India.

-74-66: Lucius Licinius Lucullus (-110-56) was one of Rome's most successful generals; he and his legions helped defeat Mithradates of Pontus.

-73-71: The Thracian gladiator Spartacus led an Italian slave revolt, during which the insurgents, who sometimes numbered about 100,000, gained control of much of southern Italy.

Spartacus and his supporters were defeated by the army of Marcus Licinius Crassus (-108-53), one of Rome's largest and richest slave-owners. The result was the mass executions of about 6000 heroic rebels, some of whom were Spartacus's fellow gladiators and many of whom were Celts, whose crucified bodies were stuck on stakes along the 120-mile road from Capua to Rome.

-73-59: The aristocrat Julius Caesar was appointed and elected to a number of important civil and political positions: pontifex, quaestor/finance administrator, pontifex maximus, praetor/magistrate, governor of

Hispania Ulterior, and consul (one of two chief magistrates of the Roman republic).

-70: The general who defeated Spartacus and the slaves, Crassus, joined with Pompey and used armed force to restore the privileges of the tribunes - who were elected by the plebs/common people to defend their "tribe" - against the nobles. He and his supporters also resumed the distribution of free grain to about 40,000, and growing, adult male citizens in Rome.

Pompey, who was elected consul for this year, changed his politics and became a champion of the people's causes. He also supposedly cleared the Mediterranean of pirates.

One of Cicero's former slaves, Marcus Tullius Tiro, invented a shorthand notation system that was used by Cicero, Julius Caesar, and many others over the next millennium.

Until the destruction of the Hebrew's temple in Jerusalem, the Sadducees, "the righteous," were the priestly aristocrats.

-69-65: The last of the Seleucid emperors, Antiochus XIII, saw the triumph of the Romans behind the leadership of Pompey while his native Syria became a Roman province.

-68: Roman troops in Armenia mutinied. Many of the Roman legions had been at war in foreign places for 20 years.

-68+250: Mithraism, a Persian mystery cult for men, rivaled Christianity in popularity during this period of Roman history, especially among soldiers, slaves, and foreigners. Mithras, the god of light and goodness, rewarded his followers with life after death. He was supposed to have captured and killed the life-giving sacred bull whose blood was the source of all life.

-66: The Jews in their own homeland started another revolt against Rome.

-66-56: Roman legions subjugated Armenia, Bithynia, Cilicia, Crete, Palestine, Pontus, and Syria. Lucius Licinius Lucullus, one of the victorious generals in these campaigns, returned to Rome laden with booty, hosted famous feasts, and entertained politicians lavishly to insure his promotion, prosperity, and survival in retirement.

-65-63: Pompey, the victorious general who had helped defeat Mithradates of Pontus and the Armenians and conquered Syria and Palestine/Judea for the Roman empire, could now claim that the Seleucid Empire was finally, completely dead.

-65: After a siege of three months, the Romans, led by Pompey, entered Jerusalem, massacred some 12,000 Jews, and ended the Hasmonean/Maccabean state/kingdom.

-64: The Romans made Syria, including Palestine, a Roman province.

-63: Caesar was declared a *pontifex maximus* by the Senate in Rome. (In ancient times the *pontifices* were the members of a council of priests in Rome.)

Catiline/Lucius Sergius Catilina (-108-63) had twice been denied a consulship. A former governor of Africa with a bad record, Catiline again ran unsuccessfully for Roman consul on a radical platform. He then planned a military coup before being exposed by the orator Marcus Tullius Cicero (-106-43) in four important speeches. Rome's discontented veterans, poor, debtors, and ruined nobility rallied around Catiline. Consul Cicero was at the peak of his political power and had the conspirators quickly arrested and executed. (There were rumors by some that Cicero merely eliminated his political opponents in this manner.) Catiline escaped.

Publius Syrus: "He gives twice who gives soon." "Necessity has no law."

-63+14: During the lifetime of Gaius Julius Caesar Octavianus/Augustus, some 500,000 retired Roman military veterans relocated and settled in Rome's overseas colonies. Also, some 100 urban places in Rome's provinces ruled themselves with their own Roman-Italian municipal constitutions.

-63+395: The Romans ruled Judea and most of the Near East.

-62: Cataline, the escaped conspirator, was hunted down in Italy and killed during a desperate battle with his pursuers.

Pompey returned to Italy and sent the members of his army home.

-61: Julius Caesar had his first great victories as a general in Spain.

-60: Dacian tribes, who controlled much of modern Romania/Moldavia/Transylvania, united somewhat against the Romans.

Caesar founded a camp at Olisipo/Lisbon in Portugal.

Lucretius/Titus Lucretius Carus (-99-55) was a Roman Epicurean poet and philosopher of the good life which he defined as ". . . peace and a pure heart." "Constant dripping hollows out a stone." "The generations of living things pass in a short time, and like runners hand on the torch of life." He saw the whole world, even our souls, as composed of atoms working in a kind of evolutionary manner, and he believes human life ended with physical death. His most famous work was *On the Nature of the Universe*. "It is lightning that brought the first flame down to earth for the use of mortals." Lucretius claimed that human history before about -4000 had been what he called a "Stone Age."

-60-55: Pompey was a member of the First Triumvirate to rule Rome along with Marcus Lucius Crassus (reportedly the richest person in Rome), whom he reportedly hated, and Gaius Julius Caesar. Crassus, Pompey, and Caesar were the most powerful figures in Rome.

-59: The Chinese ruled most of Central Asia. Pompey married Julia, Caesar's daughter.

-58: Caesar's spies charted the movements of the Celtic Helvetii from southwestern Germany across the Rhine to Gaul and finally back to where they started.

-58-51: Julius Caesar performed most of the acts that he wrote about in his history of the *Gallic Wars*. During his campaign, Caesar and his Roman legions supposedly never lost a battle. They conquered Gaul/France/Belgium and parts of today's Holland, Germany, and Switzerland. It was nearly the end of the Gauls/*Galli*, who spoke the Celtic-based language Gaulish. Rome now had another new, heroic leader.

Caesar initially had under his command four legions each composed of about 3500 Roman troops plus some 2000 auxiliary cavalry from

Spain, the Rhineland, and Gaul and special slingers and archers from other parts of the Roman Empire. By the end of his campaign, Caesar commanded 10 legions plus auxiliary troops. The legionnaires' standard issue of equipment was a chain mail tunic, helmet, shield, spear, and sword.

Lucretius, Catullus, and Cicero, some people thought, brought Roman intellectual and literary culture to its peak.

In Rome the demagogue Appius Claudius Pulcher gave away, out of his own pocket, free grain to 300,000 people as part of his successful bid for public office.

Julius Caesar: "There was scarcely a time when I was not anxious, and not receiving some report or other about plans for a rising among the Gauls." "When the swords flash, let no idea of love, piety, or even the face of your fathers move you. If they oppose you, let the blood of your own fathers flow from your blade." **Lucretius:** "What is food to one man may be a fierce poison to another." "The earliest weapons were the hands, nails, and teeth; then came stones and clubs. These were followed by iron and bronze, but bronze came first, the use of iron not being known until later."

-58/7: Marcus Tullius Cicero was briefly exiled by the First Triumvirate for exceeding and violating his powers under the constitution, and turned his energies to writing.

Cicero, Roman orator and statesman: "There is nothing so absurd but some philosopher has said it." "Ignorance of good and evil is the most upsetting fact of human life." "Our character is not so much the product of race and heredity, as of circumstances by which nature forms habits, by which we are nourished and live." "Thought is free." "Teach me not the art of remembering, but the art of forgetting, for I remember things I do not wish to remember, but I cannot forget things I wish to forget." "The more laws, the less justice." "Philosophy is the best medicine for the mind." **Caius Valerius Catullus** (-87-54): "I hate and love. You may ask why I do so. I do not know, but I feel it and am in torment."

-58-50: Caesar led his legions to victory in Gallia Cisalpina, Gallia Transalpina, and Illyria. The Romans under his command defeated the

Helvetii (a Celtic tribe from Central Europe), Ariovistus, the Belgae, Nervii, Eburones, Arverni, and the Gauls.

-57: Caesar and his legions defeated the armies of the Belgae people in what is now modern Belgium.

-56: Caesar and his Roman troops destroyed the forces of the ancient tribe of Veneti and their allies on the Atlantic coast of Gaul/France.

-55: Crassus left for his command in Syria. Pompey, instead of joining his command in Spain, remained in Rome, relaxed, schemed, and played politics.

Caesar was given another five years of command in Gaul. Caesar's military engineers built a wooden trestle bridge across the Rhine River in only 10 days, or so it was reported, near today's city of Cologne.

-55/4: Julius Caesar led two quick expeditions to conquer Britain that was inhabited mainly by Celtic tribes not too dissimilar from the ones living in Gaul. The first expeditionary force had two legions and some eighty-transport ships that suffered great damage from the high tides. The second was composed of five legions, some cavalry, and 500 ships.

-55+442: England was part of the Roman Empire. Bath, Colchester, Chester, Gloucester, Lincoln, London, St. Albans, and York all became important Roman towns.

-54: Pompey and Julius Caesar, who until this time had been collaborators and probably the two most powerful Romans, became rivals.

Latin proverb: "The voice of the people is the voice of God."

-53: The Parthians assisted by a bribed guide who misled the Romans, defeated their enemies in a battle in Mesopotamia not far from the Euphrates. Thousands of Roman soldiers were killed and taken as prisoners. The governor of Syria and one of the members of the First Triumvirate, Marcus Licinius Crassus, who earlier had helped defeat Spartacus and his slave army, was tricked into a conference with the Parthians and had his head cut off and his mouth filled with molten gold. When the **Parthians** delivered his head to the Romans, a

note was attached which read "Gorge yourself in death with the metal you so craved in life."

-52: Vercingetorix, a Gallic/Gaulish chieftain, led his troops in battle against the Romans at Alesia in the Auvergne province of central France. He lost and was put on display before Julius Caesar and the people of Rome in an iron cage before he was strangled in public. Caesar's troops numbered some 40,000 legionnaires and 10,000 auxiliaries. The Gauls may have had an even larger force.

The Gauls/Celts, who lived west of the Rhine, called the barbarians from across the Rhine *Germani*/Germans, a term that Caesar also used. These Nordic savages came from *Germania* that was a vague region east of the Rhine and north of the Danube Rivers. The material culture - bronze and glass ornaments, burial practices, coins, houses, iron tools, and pottery - of the peoples from both sides of the Rhine at this time was remarkably similar. The La Tene style of ornamentation and design and the *oppida*-fortified settlements were common in most parts of Central Europe.

After much rioting by mobs, the Roman Senate elected Pompey sole consul.

Some Hunnic speaking nomads from the northern steppes, whose language (now dead) was part of the non-Indo-European Finno-Ugrian family, paid tribute to the Chinese emperor of the Han Empire. Other groups of Huns moved westward.

-51: Caesar completed his conquest of Gaul. The consequences of this were that the *oppida* network of trade and manufacturing centers in Europe of the local peoples was damaged beyond repair.

During his absence, Caesar had been politically out-manuevered by Pompey in Rome.

The Romans started building a long line of forts along the Lower Rhine during this time and following.

Ptolemy Auletes, the pharaoh of Egypt died of natural causes or was murdered, probably by one or more of his three children.

-50: The Roman Senate, led by Pompey's followers, ordered Caesar, who was in Cisalpine

Gaul, to disband his army and resign his command. Instead, encouraged by his troops, Caesar decided to march to the south, towards Rome.

About this time, the Greco-Bactrians who had ruled the Punjab since about -185 were driven from power by Scythians/Shakas, Indo-European nomads, from Central Asia who had earlier been driven out of their settlements by Kushans/Yueh-chih who had been even earlier terrorized and displaced by the Hsiung-nu who were later called Huns.

Lucretius: "The sum of all sums is eternity." "Nothing can be created out of nothing." "And life is given to none freehold, but it is leasehold for all."

-50+100: Romans traded with merchants in southern India by land and sea.

The barbarian tribes in Europe most often mentioned by Roman and Greek writers-scholars, who almost without exception worked from second-hand, third-hand, and even more remote and inaccurate sources of information, were these: the Quadi, Marcomanni, Vindelici, Raeti, Helvetii, Boii, Suebi, Cherusci, Chatti, Sugambri, Ubii, Cimbri, Teutons, Batavi, Belgae, Treveri, Sequani, Aedui, and Veneti.

-49: **Julius Caesar** returned to Italy across the small Rubicon River that was the boundary between the province of Cisalpine Gaul and Italy and declared, "The die is cast." It was the start of a civil war among the Roman factions that would end the 500-year-old Roman republic. Within three months, Caesar had pursued Pompey to Greece, where he defeated him in southern Thessaly. Caesar was now the supreme military leader in Italy.

The people north of the Po River in Brixia/Brescia and Mediolanum/Milano/Milan were given Roman citizenship and the region of Gallia Cisalpina/Cisalpine Gaul, lying south and east of the Alps, was on its way to becoming a Roman province.

-49-45: Caesar waged war successfully wherever he strode: Egypt, Pontus, Africa, and Spain.

-48: Julius Caesar chased, hunted, and followed Pompey to Egypt where Pompey was assassinated (or committed suicide). Caesar, 52,

met the 21-year-old Cleopatra, who knew who was who and what was where and how to give and get favors.

Not for the last time, the great library at Alexandria, Egypt, burned.

-47: Caesar and his Roman troops securely placed Cleopatra on Egypt's throne after defeating all of her enemies, which included some of her relatives.

The Romans gained control of Lapis Magna, east of Tripoli, Libya, which had been founded by the Phoenicians.

-46: Caesar defeated Scipio and Marcus Porcius Cato (long an opponent of Caesar's), some of the last leaders of the remains of Pompey's followers, at Thapsus in Africa. After spending a night reading Plato, so the story goes, Cato, committed suicide northwest of Carthage in Utica.

Possibly more than 300,000 Roman citizens were on the grain dole at this time.

Julius Caesar, who was advised by the Greek astronomer Sosigenes of Alexandria, ordered that the Roman Empire adopt the Julian (named for himself) calendar. To get the system off to a proper start and make the seasons correct, this year -46 became the longest of all at 445 days.

Cleopatra gave birth to Julius Caesar's son, commonly called Caesarion. (Julius Caesar himself was supposedly delivered by "caesarean section.") She then followed Caesar to Rome.

-45: Caesar, not yet 60, received the title of "Father of his Country" from the Senate after defeating Pompey's sons in Spain.

Roman colonists settled in Carthage/Tunis in Tunisia that became a wealthy Italian province.

Cicero: "There are more men ennobled by study than by nature." "For it is commonly said: completed labours are pleasant." "The good of the people is the chief law." "The spirit is the true self."

-45-48: Roman coins from this time portrayed some of the following: female heads with oak crowns; Celtic weapons, helmets, shields, and trumpets; chained Celts with long hair; Celts mourning their military defeats to the Romans.

-44: Mark Anthony/Marcus Antonius (-83-30), who had formerly served with Gaius Julius Caesar in Gaul (-53-50) and had been tribune of the plebs (-49), now with Caesar a consul, tried to have Caesar, whose person had been declared to be "sacred," made king. Instead, Caesar, who had been dictator of the Roman Empire for only some four weeks, was then murdered by a cabal of senators - most notably Decimus Junius Brutus and Gaius Cassius Longinus - on 15 March, the infamous Ides (which originally meant the day of the full moon) of March. Those who believed in republican Rome called them "the Liberators."

Gaius Octavius/Octavian a student at Apollonia in Illyria along the Adriatic, the son of a Roman politician and Julius Caesar's niece, was named in Caesar's will Gaius Julius Caesar Octavianus (-64+14); he thus became Caesar's adopted son and successor.

Marcus Antonius/Mark Anthony persuaded many members of the Roman mobs to turn against Caesar's assassins who then left town.

Following Caesar's murder, Rome was in a state of civil war for 13 years. The Mediterranean world, including the Near East, was plunged into confusion.

Cleopatra returned to Egypt from Rome with her son Caesarion and then had her brother, Ptolemy XIII, who had dared lounge on her throne in her absence, murdered.

Antipater, a native of Idumea in southern Judea, a Jew, and the governor/procurator of Judaea/Judea, as appointed in -47 by Julius Caesar himself, was killed with poison. Herod, Antipater's son, hustled to Egypt and sought the protection of Mark Anthony and Octavian.

The Parthians quickly, but only briefly, seized Syria and Judea.

Cicero: "Philosophy is the cultivation of the soul." "The welfare of the people is the ultimate law." "Memory is the treasury and guardian of all things." "Faithfulness and truth are the most sacred excellences and endowments of the human mind." "You will be successful only to the extent that you cast your thought in accordance with the make-up of your forum."

-43: The Romans established a new town, Lugdunum, which overlooked the confluence of the Saone and Rhone Rivers. It became the major city of Roman Gaul because of its strategic location. Today it is called Lyons, France's second city.

The great orator Cicero, old and feeble, who on and off had been both a supporter and opponent of Caesar's, publicly supported Octavius and attacked Marcus Antonius/Mark Anthony in his *Philippics* for which he was assassinated by Mark Anthony's thugs. Estimates are that the Triumvirs were responsible in all for the deaths of some 300 pro-republican senators and thousands of their associates and supporters.

Octavius/Octavian was one of the leaders of Caesar's party in Rome: "The Republic had been abolished Despotism ruled, supported by violence and confiscation. The best men were dead or proscribed. The Senate was packed with ruffians. The Consulate, once the reward of civic virtue, now became the recompense of craft or crime."

-43-36: Mark Anthony, Octavius, and Lepidus formed the Second Triumvirate. Anthony was made the overlord of Gaul. Octavius was given control over Africa, Sardinia, and Sicily. Lepidus, whom some have doubted was ever a fully endowed player, was given command of Spain.

-43+410: The Romans controlled various parts of today's England and Scotland.

-42: Caesar's chief executioners, Brutus and Cassius, the leaders of the republicans, were defeated by the generalship of Mark Anthony and the excellence of his troops near Philippi in north-central Macedonia; both Cassius and Brutus committed suicide.

Mark Anthony and Cleopatra met for the first time in Tarsus in Cilicia where they fused their forces, so to speak.

-40: Mark Anthony, in clearly what was a political maneuver, returned to Rome to marry Augustus's sister, Octavia. Cleopatra bore twins whose father was supposedly Mark Anthony.

The Parthians invaded the eastern provinces of the Roman Empire.

Herod (-74-4) became the tetrarch/governor of the Roman province of Judaea/Judea in southern Palestine. Herod was liked in Rome because he was thought to be the only reliable ally at that time the Romans had in that part of the world.

Sallust/Gaius Sallustius Crispus (-86-34), Roman historian: "Few men desire liberty; most men wish only for a just master." "All men who deliberate on controversial matters should be free from hate, friendship, anger, and pity."

-39: Octavius/Octavian led Roman forces in the conquest of Iberia/Spain and Portugal.

-39/8+85: Marcus Vipsanius Agrippa (-63-12) led a military expedition from Gaul, where he was the new governor, across the Rhine, without great success, to defeat the marauding Germans. Agrippa persuaded the Ubii, "natives" of the Rhineland, to support the Romans and move across the Rhine into Gaul and settle near today's Cologne that gradually became a major frontier base. By +50 it was a Roman colonial city full of retired veterans. Cologne, which had become a major economic center of the Rhineland, also became the capital of the province of Germania Inferior about +85.

-39-31: Construction of the Roman Pantheon started.

-38: Publius Ventidius and his Roman troopers finally drove most of the Parthians out of the Roman provinces in the Near East.

Virgil/Publius Vergilius Maro (-70-19) published his *Eclogues* that extolled country life and thus became a popular kind of writing in corrupt Rome. "Happy is he who could learn the causes of things." "But meanwhile time is flying, flying beyond recall." "Love conquers all, so let us yield to Love." "There are tears shed for things, and mortality touches the mind."

-37: Mark Anthony, already married to Octavia, also married, possibly in distant Armenia, Cleopatra, Queen of Egypt.

Virgil: "But we from here are to go some to the parched Africans, another group to Scythia and others of us shall come to the Oaxes swirling with clay, and amongst the Britons who are kept far away from the whole world." "Everyone is dragged on by his or her favorite pleasure."

-37-30: Horace/Quintus Horatius Flaccus (-65-8) wrote his *Satires* and *Odes*: "Many brave men lived before Agamemnon's time; but they are all unmourned and unknown, covered by the long night, because they lack their sacred poet." "Force, if unassisted by judgment, collapses through its own mass." "It is a sweet and seemly thing to die for one's country." "Undeservedly you will atone for the sins of your fathers." "Anger is a momentary madness, so control your passion or it will control you."

-37-4: Herod the Great (-74-4) ruled Palestine and the Jews as part of the Roman Empire.

-37+324: This was the period of Roman dominance of Israel.

-36: Octavius forced, some said persuaded, Lepidus to retire from public life after Lepidus's troops in Sicily deserted him. This meant that Octavius ruled the Roman Empire in the West and Anthony ruled in the East.

-36-34: Mark Anthony and his troops had some notable military successes against the Parthians/Persians.

Horace: "Seize today and put as little trust as you can in tomorrow." "The man of upright life, unstained by guilt." "Once a word has been allowed to escape, it cannot be recalled." "I have created a monument more lasting than bronze . . . I shall not die completely."

-34: Illyria/Dalmatia along the Adriatic Sea was a Roman province.

-32: The invention of the zero by Olmec mathematicians some six hundred years before their counterparts in India and some 1200 years before its use by European mathematicians?

The Roman Senate declared war on Egypt and Cleopatra.

-31: The naval forces of Mark Anthony and Cleopatra were defeated at the Battle of Actium in Greece. Octavius and his troops pushed them into Egypt and hounded them to their deaths. Octavius was 32 years old and now the ruler of an empire that reached from Syria to Spain.

The Romans carried on an active trade with Arabia and India, mainly thru Alexandria.

There were about 58 Roman legions with about 5000 to 6000 men in each.

-31-4: Octavius and the Roman Senate reconfirmed Herod the Great in his position as king of Judea. He rebuilt the temple and city of Jerusalem, helped Judaism recover despite the grumbling, and sometimes opposition, of Pharisees, Essenes, Sadducees, and others.

-31+235: Rome tried to force their peace, *Pax Romana*, on much of the European-Mediterranean world.

-30: Mark Anthony committed suicide, by throwing himself on his own sword, when his position became hopeless and on hearing the rumor that Cleopatra, the last of the dynasty of Ptolemies, had killed herself. She did so, according to some sources, by holding a poisonous snake/asp to her breast. (The Romans promptly murdered her son Caesarion, whose father supposedly was Julius Caesar, as insurance against future trouble.) Egypt then became an imperial Roman province. This was the end of the Ptolemaic dynasty in Egypt that had started in -323.

Farmers in Egypt grew large quantities of grain that helped feed the people of the Roman Empire.

The Romans increasingly took-over the lucrative trade routes from the Mediterranean region to the Middle East and India.

At this point in time, some Jews felt they were well positioned within the Roman Empire.

Herod the Great, who ruled with the help of many Greek ministers, clerks, and artisans, was the greatest builder of the Second Temple era. The most important Jewish legal and religious authority was the Sanhedrin, the Great Court, in Jerusalem, which met on the Temple Mount.

-30-19: The Roman poet Virgil wrote the epic *Aeneid* and other poetry.

Virgil wrote in the *Aeneid*: "Maybe one day we shall be glad to remember even these hardships."

-30+340: The Romans fortified and garrisoned the Petrisberg Hill in what they called Augusta Treverorum, which became today's city of Trier in Germany, on the Moselle River near Luxembourg. It became a town about +13+19.

The *Barbarathermen*/public baths were built about +50+75. An amphitheater and circus were built about +100. A wall was built around the city about 130+170. The *Kaiserthermen*, a major public bathing complex, and the imperial palace were built 289+340.

-30+450: Rome nearly controlled the entire civilized Mediterranean world up to the disputed Parthian border in today's northeastern Iran.

Citizens throughout the Roman Empire often worshiped an array of gods such as the great mother Cybele from Phrygia in Asia Minor, Demeter of Greece, Mithras of Persia, and Isis from Egypt. This polytheism often centered on secret, mysterious ceremonies and the hope for a personal afterlife similar to the supposed rebirth promised by these cult gods.

-30+1453: This was the time when the Roman Empire (including the Byzantine Empire) was mainly ruled by emperors and a few empresses.

-29: Octavius, after having consolidated his control over Egypt, Greece, Syria, and Asia Minor, returned to Rome and declared that universal peace had been attained.

-29/8: Marcus Lucius Crassus led a major Roman military offensive against the Dacians/Romanians and Bessarabians. Important parts of the Balkans were secured.

Marcus Terentius **Varro** (-116-27), a Roman writer and scholar: "It is for the good of the state that man should be deluded by religion."

-28: The Roman Senate was again purged for purity and loyalty, and a constitutional settlement was arranged that made the new Roman dictatorship smell good.

There were about 400 Italian "cities."

-27: Construction of the Pantheon was completed in Rome. It was meant to honor "all the gods" and, as an afterthought, Octavius's victory during the Battle of Actium.

-27+14: Octavius was deified by the pusillanimous Roman Senate officially as "the son of god." He was called Caesar Augustus/"sacred" or "venerable" and was honored as the first Roman emperor. Augustus was also the *Imperator*/"Supreme Commander."

The Roman republic, which had long been sick, was officially beyond recovery.

The number of Roman legions was reduced from nearly 60 to 28. Augustus developed a professional army of about 350,000 men, with regular pay, regular conditions of service, and cash or land bonuses to career veterans who honorably completed their 20 or 25 years of service. The Romans shifted their strategy and started to think in terms of *limes*/"frontier lines" and defensive positions.

Augustus claimed that the Roman Empire included "twenty-eight colonies founded by my authority, which were thriving and densely populated during my lifetime."

-27+80: During the reigns of Augustus, Tiberius, Claudius, Nero, and Vespasian, the Romans built and rebuilt some seven military bases and 58 other forts along the Rhine as part of their efforts to keep the Germans east of the river. Ideally each major fort held one legion composed of about 5500 troops. Inevitably each fort had its own *vicus*/settlement nearby to provide for the needs and desires of the troops.

-27+235: Rome controlled nearly all of Europe south of Scandinavia and the upper Danube; all of Africa north of the Sahara; today's Egypt, Palestine, Syria, Turkey, Armenia; most of the Caucasus and south Russia - all with an army of only about one percent of the adult Roman population. ("Territory and places under control" as proclaimed during official briefings and as shown on official maps, then and now, are nearly always deceptive.)

-27+395: Some call this the time of the Roman Empire.

Italian, French, Spanish, Portuguese, and Romanian - the Romance languages - are all descendants of the Latin of the Roman Empire.

Rome's trade network covered an area from Scandinavia to sub-Saharan Africa to India and China.

-27+410 or 476: This was, according to some experts, the time of the Roman Empire when, with a number of exceptions, military leaders controlled the government. (The basic test for all civilizations, governments, and politicians is whether they deliver progress, prosperity, and

safety to their own people without stifling or abusing them.)

-25: The Romans annexed Galatia and Egypt.

It was reported that 120 Roman trading ships sailed from Myos Hormos, a Red Sea port, for India.

About this time, Marcus Vitruvius Pollio, a Roman architect and military engineer, better known as Vitruvius, wrote the famous classic *On Architecture/De Architectura*. He also wrote about acoustics, astronomy, engineering, gears, Roman construction practices, sundials, and waterwheels.

The Greek geographer and historian Strabo described the luxuriant gardens, dining halls, and embalming rooms of Necropolis, the city of the dead, which was just west of Alexandria.

-25+23: The Romans sent a military expedition to explore Arabia.

Horace: "Believe each day that has dawned is your last." "We are just statistics, born to consume." "*Carpe diem*/ Seize the day." "If possible honestly, if not, somehow, make money." "It is hard to say common things in an original way." "Though you drive away Nature with a pitchfork she always returns." **Virgil:** "Believe one who knows by experience." "Work conquers all." "Time meanwhile flies, flies never to return." "Arms and the man I sing." "The road to hell is easy."

-25+17: Titus Livius/Livy (-59+17) worked on his monumental *Roman History* that attempted to cover some 744 years from the earliest foundations of Rome to Livy's own time. The Emperor Augustus was Livy's patron, but the historian, who favored Rome's ancient republican institutions, kept to his principles. Livy published his history after Augustus's death.

-22: The Romans sent diplomatic/trade representatives to King Pandion in South India.

-20+12: The most productive years of the Roman writer Ovid/Publius Ovidius Naso (-43+17), who mainly wrote love poetry.

About this time, Rome imported more than 60% of its grains from Rome's North African colonies, especially from Egypt. Roman grain freighters

made about 800 crossings of the Mediterranean Sea yearly.

Horace: "Thou [the Roman multitude] art a many-headed beast." **Dionysius of Halicarnassus** (-40-8), Greek historian: "History is philosophy teaching by examples" or "History is philosophy from examples."

-19: The Temple was rebuilt in Jerusalem.

-19+450: The Romans ruled Spain.

-16-13: The Emperor Augustus led Roman legions against the Sugambri and other barbarians in eastern Gaul. He ordered the construction of a number of forts and bases along the west bank of the Rhine.

-15: The Roman generals Tiberius and Drusus (who was Augustus's stepson) led their armies from Italy to victory over the Germans in southern Bavaria, south of the Danube.

-12+12: King Netekamani was one of the most successful of the kings of Meroe. He ruled from the Ethiopian foothills to the first cataract of the Nile.

-12-9: Drusus, who was one of the commanders of Roman forces along the Rhine, led an attack against the Sugambri and other Germanic tribes that carried the Romans to the Elbe River where they were met by a Roman fleet that had sailed up-river from the North Sea. It was quite a sophisticated military plan although not a particularly successful one.

-10: Herod the Great had a large harbor constructed of concrete blocks to support his new town of Caesarea/Qisarya near today's Haifa, Israel.

There was a Langkasuka kingdom in Malaysia.

-10-9: To celebrate the Roman conquest of Egypt, the Emperor Augustus ordered that the *Circus Maximus* be built in Rome for chariot racing. It could, when fully enlarged, hold some 385,000 spectators.

The population of Italy was about 3.5 to 4.5 million free persons plus 2 to 3 million slaves.

-8: The death of Horace. He and Virgil had glorified Augustus and the roots of Rome: the simple, rural, natural Roman life; the pleasures

of patriotism, including, when necessary, dying for one's country.

Horace: "I'm aggrieved when, sometimes, even excellent Homer nods." "Nothing is beautiful from every point of view."

-4: Jesus of Nazareth was probably born in Bethlehem near Jerusalem - possibly during the conjunction of Saturn and Jupiter within the constellation Pisces - which may have been the calculations made by astrologers and astronomers in Babylon and ancient Persia/Media.

The three magi/wise men who visited the infant Jesus with gifts of gold, frankincense, and myrrh may have been priests-astronomers of the Zoroastrian religion. Later they were called the "three kings" and named Caspar, Melchior, and Balthazar.

World population may have been about 250 million persons.

The Idumaeen Herod I, the Great, the husband of the Hasmonean princess Miriamme, who had ruled the region of Palestine for nearly three decades died and left various parts of his kingdom of Judaea/Judea, Idumea, Samaria, Jerusalem, Caesarea, Jericho, Galilee, and Peraea to his many sons (since he had been married some 10 times). As one might expect, there were disputes from the moment Herod breathed his last. Augustus, the former Octavius, quickly settled these potentially dangerous quarrels by dividing the kingdom among the three eldest sons.

Eskimo people may have started to migrate from Siberia to Arctic America.

-4+39: Herod Antipas (-21+40), one of Herod the Great's sons, was the tetrarch/governor of Galilee and Peraea.

-4/-6+29/30 or +33: Life of the Jewish preacher/rabbi Jesus Christ/the Messiah who started a new world religion, Christianity. He was the son of Mary of the tribe of Judah and of Joseph, a carpenter. He was born in a stable in Bethlehem, Judea, and raised in Nazareth. For some 18 years of his life, he was an obscure person. His cousin John probably baptized him the Baptist. After spending 40 days in the wilderness, he recruited his 12 disciples and

began his missionary work. He was eventually condemned by the Sanhedrin and was crucified by Roman executioners either on Passover or the day before, according to some calculations.

-4+65: The life span of Seneca the Younger of Cordova/Cordoba, Spain, statesman, Stoic philosopher, and dramatist. His father, Seneca the Elder (-55+37) was a famous rhetoric teacher.

-2: The Emperor Augustus gave one of eight gladiatorial festivals during his reign this year. Each of these shows featured battles between about 1250 warriors. The one this year was in memory of *Mars Ultor*/"Mars the Avenger" for whom Augustus had a new temple built.

+1: The anniversary of the birth of Jesus Christ, *Anno Domini*/in the year of the Lord, in the reckoning of the Christian calendar.

Rome had a population of nearly one million persons. None of the provincial cities of the Roman Empire, like Cologne, Mainz, or Trier, had more than 10,000 inhabitants. Most people outside of Rome lived in villages, hamlets, villas (country or suburban farming estates), and isolated farms. The Romans defended their frontiers with a permanent army of about 300,000 men who were stationed in a series of camps, connected by military roads, located in tactically important locations near the barbarians.

Until this time when iron tools and weapons started to become common, nearly all Africans who lived south of the equator were primarily hunter-gatherers.

Many of the city-states of East Africa were starting to flourish.

The Romans and Parthians fought for control of Armenia.

Possibly for the first time, the Chinese started to use saddles on their horses.

+1+200: There was commerce between India, Alexandria, and other destinations in the Middle East, where Indian jewels, ivory, tortoise shells, pepper, cinnamon, and other spices, cloth and silk were wanted and available. The Indians imported linens, glass, copper, and wines.

The Arabs probably learned about so-called Arabic numerals in India.

The Khoisan people of southern Africa (sometimes called Hottentots and Bushmen) acquired cows, goats, and sheep, probably from the Bantu, and became pre-eminent in their region.

Mexican maize/corn arrived in the eastern region of the USA from today's Mexico but remained a minor crop because it was originally not well adapted to that environment.

1+300: About 110,000 Roman troops, at any given time, were stationed along the *limes* (the walls and forts of the outer limits of the Roman Empire) of the Rhine and Danube rivers.

During this time it became increasingly common for German and other foreign troops to return to their homes and then be buried with their *gladius*/sword, *pilum*/spear, shield, spurs, and other standard Roman military equipment.

1+500: The population of Teotihuacán in the Valley of Mexico increased from about 60,000 to possibly as many as 200,000 persons as it became an important religious, trade, and craft-manufacturing center. During this time frame, the Pyramids of the Sun and Moon and some 20 other temple complexes were built. The Pyramid of the Sun, which supposedly was the symbolic entrance to the Otherworld, covers an area as large as the great pyramid of Khufu in Egypt and is about half as tall (64 m/210 feet high) as the Khufu pyramid. The Avenue of the Dead led to the Pyramid of the Moon.

Pastoralist Tutsi and farming Hutu migrants, speaking the same Bantu language, moved into today's Rwanda and Burundi in Africa.

+1+700: Old Norse was the common language of the Scandinavians. Their runic alphabet had 24 letters or phonetic signs.

+2: The imperial census in China reported a population of 57.7 million people.

About this time, migrants from India, most of whom later became Sinhalese Buddhists, settled in the Kandy and Colombo regions of Sri Lanka/Ceylon.

4: The Roman poet **Ovid** - a lawyer, poet, and philosopher - shocked some of his readers and listeners by writing in *The Art of Love*: "It is expedient that there should be gods, and, since it

is expedient, let us believe that gods exist."
 "Where belief is painful, we are slow to believe."
 "There is a certain method in his madness." "Well begun is half done." **Hillel** (-30+9), a great Jewish sage who was born in Babylonia and then became the president of the Sanhedrin: "What is hateful to thyself do not do to another. This is the whole Law; the rest is Commentary."

5+40: Cymbeline/Cunobelin was the king of the Catuvellauni, who had their capital at Colchester. They fought without success against the Roman invasion of England.

5+50: The length of service for Roman legionnaires was increased from 20 years to 25 years, including five years in the reserves.

6: The Romans took-over direct control of the southern part of Palestine, including Judea and Jerusalem, and consolidated them into the province of Judea/Judea, under the control of a Roman procurator, because Herod the Great's son, who had ruled the area, had made himself completely unpopular with the local people.

6+8: There was a rebellion against the Romans in Pannonia/today's Hungary and adjacent parts of Croatia and Vojvodina during which the Romans suffered a significant defeat.

Maybe one out of three Romans during this time was on the free grain dole, an increase to 320,000 from half that number 40 years earlier. Nearly all of Rome's grain came from North Africa, and about one-third of that came from Egypt.

6+66: Except for 41+44, Roman procurators governed Judea/Judaea.

The Romans controlled the entire Greek/Hellenistic world, most of Western Europe, and virtually the entire Mediterranean region.

7: Zealots/Maccabees, Jewish nationalists, revolted against the Romans in Judea. The Pharisees opposed both Roman-Greek influences and the aristocratic Sadducees whom they thought opposed the common people and Judaism. The Sadducees, a priestly aristocracy, believed only in the validity of the written laws, or so they claimed.

8: Ovid was banished to a Roman outpost on the Black Sea by the emperor Augustus for writing salacious poetry.

Anonymous: "Work is prayer."

9: Germans, so named by the Romans, led by Arminius/Hermann (-18+21), a prince of the Cherusci, people so named by Roman writers, barbarians who lived east of the Rhine, earned their independence from Rome at the Battle of *Teutoburger Wald*/Teutoburg Forest (which may really have happened at another place in northwestern Germany in Lower Saxony) in the backwoods of western Germany between the Ems and Weser rivers. Three Roman legions, the 17th, 18th, and 19th, along with six cohorts of troops and three cavalry units - about 15,000 to 20,000 men in total - were mauled during an ambush and three-day battle. The Roman commander Publius Quintilius Varus, a former consul and governor of Syria, and some of his officers threw themselves on their swords rather than live the remainder of their lives in disgrace as the slaves of the barbarians. The Germans supposedly sent Varus's head to the Emperor Augustus. Reportedly Augustus did not shave or cut his hair for months thereafter and often wailed for his lost legions. Henceforth, the Romans were excluded from north of the Danube (from about Eining downstream) and east of the Rhine, which became the Roman-German frontiers and definitely separated the independent Germanic tribes from the Roman Empire.

Arminius, who had earlier served in the Roman army, possibly during the Pannonian uprising +6+8, was eventually murdered by a member of his own tribe (who possibly envied his success).

The Romans reduced to a memory the Daesitates, an Illyrian-Celtic tribe, in central Bosnia. Illyria/Dalmatia, the eastern coastal region of the Adriatic Sea north of the Gulf of Corinth in what would become Albania, which had been conquered earlier by Philip of Macedon, was an important Roman province.

Ovid/Publius Ovidius Naso published the *Metamorphoses*. **Ovid:** "All things change; nothing perishes." "It is proper to learn even from an enemy." **Livy:** "Woe to the vanquished."

Augustus: "Quintilius Varus, give me back my legions."

14: The population of the Roman Empire was about 54 million people at the time of Augustus's death. Possibly the separate populations of India and the Americas were about the same.

The Romans built the Pont du Gard aqueduct in southern France.

14+37: Claudius Nero Tiberius (-42+37) followed Augustus, who had ruled for 58 years as Roman emperor and had done quite a good job of it (looking at it as a Roman).

The Romans built a legionary camp on the Danube that became known as *Aquincum*. Today it is in the suburbs of Budapest, Hungary. The Romans were attempting to control the barbarians' gateway to the Roman Empire from the plains of Pannonia.

Anonymous: "Whatever you do, do it warily, and take account of the end."

14+96: Cornelius Tacitus (56+120), a Roman historian who held several important public offices during his lifetime, described these imperial years as dark, brutal, and excessive in comparison to Rome's earlier "senatorial" and republican history. Tacitus wrote about this period especially well in *The Annals* and *The Histories* (published respectively in 117 and 109).

16: Germanicus and his legions were recalled by the Emperor Tiberius from the Rhine region and sent to Syria and the East. This was the end of Rome's efforts to conquer the barbarians east of the lower Rhine.

16+166: The Rhine-Danube frontier of the Roman Empire was relatively peaceful. The 110,000 troops there mainly cut trees, dug ditches, and built roads, forts, and walls. Their presence in that region stimulated the local and regional civilian production of a large range of goods from ceramics, clothing/cloth, food, and leather goods (belts, packs, sandals, straps, tents) to buckles, daggers, ornaments, and pins.

The Rhineland was one of the most prosperous regions of the Roman Empire.

17: The Romans made the independent kingdom of Cappadocia in Asia Minor/east-central Turkey a province.

As in Rome and many other places, slaves did much of the menial work in China. Unlike in Rome, slaveholders were supposedly taxed in China.

19: Some 100,000 persons died in an earthquake in Syria.

Strabo (-63+24), one of the most famous geographers of the ancient world: "Aristobulus . . . says that when he was sent upon a certain mission [to India and Pakistan] he saw a country of more than a thousand cities, together with villages, that had been deserted because [a great river] had abandoned its proper bed."

20+96: The Zambians had their first ironworks.

25+220: The Second Han Dynasty or Eastern Han Dynasty in China according to some experts. When Liu Xiu declared himself emperor of China in 25, it took him a decade of warfare to defeat 11 rivals who shared the same ambition. He reigned as Guan Wudi/"Shining Martial Emperor" during 25+57. His capital was at Luoyang that was considerably east of the former Han capital at Chang'an.

The Xiongnu's confederacy divided. One half remained hostile to the Hans, but the other, the southern Xiongnu, became tributaries of the Chinese.

There were at least two Silk Roads. One ran from Chang'an to Dunhuang to Kashgar to Merv, Ecbatana and Antioch. The other ran from Chang'an to Hanoi and then by sea to the islands of today's Indonesia, Malaysia, the Arabian Sea, and then to Roman merchants in various places.

26+30: These were the years of John the Baptist's ministry, according to some sources.

Herod Antipas, the ruler of Palestine, divorced his wife and married his half-brother's wife. (Her daughter, Salome, so the Biblical account goes, insisted on having the head of John the Baptist, who had condemned the divorce and marriage, cut off.)

26/27+30: The most likely dates of Jesus' ministry.

The following are a few selections from Jesus' "Sermon on the Mount," his longest recorded sermon, given near Capernaum, from the book of *Matthew* 5:1 thru 7:18: "If someone forces you to go one mile, go with him two miles. Give to the one who asks you, and do not turn away from the one who wants to borrow from you." "Love your enemies and pray for those who persecute you, that you may be sons of your Father in heaven. He causes his sun to rise on the evil and the good, and sends rain on the righteous and the unrighteous. If you love those who love you, what reward will you get? Are not even the tax collectors doing that? And if you greet only your brothers, what are you doing more than others? Do not even pagans do that? Be perfect, therefore, as your heavenly Father is perfect." "So when you give to the needy, do not announce it with trumpets, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and on the streets, to be honored by men." "But if you do not forgive men their sins, your Father will not forgive your sins." "Do not store up for yourselves treasures on earth, where moth and rust destroy, and where thieves break in and steal . . . For where your treasure is, there your heart will be also." "Therefore do not worry about tomorrow, for tomorrow will worry about itself. Each day has enough trouble of its own." "Do not judge, or you too will be judged." "So in everything, do to others what you would have them do to you, for this sums up the Law and the Prophets." "Enter though the narrow gate . . . But small is the gate and narrow the road that leads to life, and only a few find it."

26+36: The reign of Pontius Pilate as the Roman procurator of Judea and Samaria. There were many uprisings during his time of rule. Pilate was a harsh, obstinate, corrupt governor and was eventually removed from his office and returned to Rome in 36 for trial before the Emperor Caligula, who probably then had him killed or, some say, banished to Vienna/Wien in Austria.

27: Possibly the baptism of Jesus, who had been working as a carpenter and rabbi in Nazareth, by, some said, his mother's cousin, John the Baptist.

There were at least four Jewish sects in Palestine: the Maccabees were Jewish nationalists; the

Sadducees were mainly wealthy, pro-Roman collaborators in Jerusalem; the Essenes were purists, communalists, and outsiders. The reform Pharisees supposedly called for replacing animal sacrifices with synagogue worship, almsgiving, penitence, and prayer. Conservative Pharisees opposed Jesus for neglecting their religious laws.

Gaius Velleius **Paterculus** (-20+30), Roman historian: "To stand still on the summit of perfection is difficult, and in the natural course of things, what cannot go forward slips back."

28: The Red Eyebrows rebellion against the government was defeated in China.

30: Jesus of Nazareth left Galilee and traveled to Jerusalem to celebrate the Passover. He had challenged the priestly elite by driving the moneychangers out of the Temple and by questioning the sincerity of the Jewish leaders. He was condemned as a blasphemer by the high priest and the tribunal of the Jewish nation, the Sanhedrin.

Jesus was delivered to the Roman procurator Pontius Pilate, the sixth in line of the Roman officials who governed Judea and Jerusalem. Pontius Pilate thought that Herod Antipas, the tetrarch of Galilee and Peraea, had judicial jurisdiction over Jesus because he was a Galilean. Herod Antipas, the ruler of Galilee, however, was afraid to make a decision. He then sent Jesus back to an insecure Pilate, who let a Jerusalem mob decide his fate.

Jesus was possibly crucified on Golgotha, a hill near the Damascus Gate in Jerusalem on 3 April by Roman executioners. His 12 disciples were Peter, Andrew, James, John, Philip, Bartholomew, Thomas, Matthew, James son of Alphaeus, Simon the Canaanite or "Zealot," Thaddeus/Judas or James, and Judas Iscariot. They and other followers of Jesus settled in Jerusalem for a time.

The Chinese inventor Tu Shih made water-powered bellows that were used to work cast iron.

Roman physicians like Aulus Cornelius Celsus, who was the author of one of the first medical books, *De Medicina* (which was published in 1478), sewed arteries and operated on hernias.

Celsus: "I am of the opinion that the art of medicine ought to be rational." "To open the bodies of the dead is necessary for learners."

30+175: Another mystery religion/cult, Gnosticism - from the Greek *gnosis*, to know - was at the peak of its popularity during this time.

30+1175: There were, starting from about this time, some 81 High Kings in Ireland until Henry Plantagenet, the king of England, established by force and guile his own rule in Ireland.

33: Some say this was the year that Jesus of Nazareth died and was resurrected.

35: The first Christian martyr, Stephen, was stoned to death in Jerusalem.

35/36: Saul, a Jew born in Tarsus, Celicia, in modern Turkey, who had studied to be a Pharisee, was converted to Christianity on the road to Damascus and became the powerful apostle Paul.

Some sources insist that the gospel-writer and apostle Mark went to Alexandria where he founded a Christian bishopric.

The Chinese defeated the Huns and drove them into what later would be called Turkistan, between Siberia and Persia.

36: Supposedly the first Triad, triangle society, was founded in China as a Buddhist cult. (In later years, some of the triads became criminal organizations.)

36+80: The *New Testament* Gospels of *Matthew*, *Mark*, and *Luke*, the so-called Synoptic Gospels, tell the story of the life of Jesus and were probably written during this time.

36+100: The 27 books of the Christian *New Testament* were probably written during this time.

37+41: Gaius Caesar Augustus Germanicus Caligula, son of Germanicus, succeeded Tiberius as Roman emperor. He was a cruel and crazy tyrant who was assassinated by one of his own guards with the approval of many Romans who had suffered from the emperor's savage and erratic behavior.

40: The first Christians entered Rome about this time.

40+42: The Trung/Trong sisters led a rebellion against the Chinese in Nam Viet, which the Chinese called Annam.

40+70: Sometime during this period, a commercial handbook about Roman trade, the *Periplus maris Erythraei/Periplus of the Erythrean Sea*/"The Voyage of the Indian Ocean" was written by an anonymous merchant from Alexandria, Egypt. It discussed Indian-Egyptian-East African trade. Ships could complete roundtrips from East African to Indian ports within a year. Roman traders in India sought luxury goods like spices, drugs, gems, and silks. Greek and Roman merchants called the east African coast *Azania*. The author of the *Periplus* noted that the Greek Red Sea traders sold the Azanians iron tools/weapons, cotton cloth, wheat, and wine while they bought coconut oil, ivory, rhinoceros horns, and tortoise shells.

Adulis, near today's Massawa/Mitsiwa, which in years past had been the most important port handling trade for the kingdom of Meroe, was now also the center of commerce for Aksum, which had its heartland in the highlands of what today is northern Ethiopia. Merchants from Aksum exported ivory, rhinoceros horns, hippopotamus hides, gold, frankincense, musk, live elephants, and slaves.

40+199: Archaeological evidence shows that East Germanic Goths lived and worked along the southern shores of the Baltic Sea.

Some experts have guessed that the average life expectancy for normal people of this time was about 25 years. (One of the most significant differences between modern humans and the ancients is that they were far more preoccupied with dying than we are because they experienced/witnessed so much more of it.)

41+44: Already some of the followers of Jesus regarded him as the Messiah, or *Christos* in Greek, and called themselves Christians. In Greek *Christos*, the Christ, means "the anointed one."

Agrippa I/Marcus Julius Agrippa (-10+44), a grandson of Herod I and a friend of Caligula, was the governor of Galilee and Peraea. He now also became the tetrarch/governor of Judea and Samaria. After his death, Roman procurators again ruled Judea.

41+49: Lucius Annaeus Seneca (-4+65), "the Younger," lived, studied, and wrote in exile in Corsica after being accused by Emperor Claudius of adultery with the emperor's niece.

Seneca: "Leisure without study is death." "The primary sign of a well-ordered mind is man's ability to remain in one place and linger in his own company." "Wisdom, above all else, is liberty." "Wisdom does not show itself so much in precept as in life - in firmness of mind and a mastery of appetite. It teaches us to do as well as to talk, and to make our words and actions all of a color."

42+67: Peter was the first pope of the Roman Catholic Church.

43: The Emperor Claudius had Aulus Plautius, a senator, invade Britain with four Roman legions, three of them from Germany and one from the Balkans, and their auxiliaries, a total of some 50,000 troops, which was about 15% of the Empire's total forces. Then, when all was safe, Claudius, with reinforcements and elephants from Gaul, followed. When the emperor returned to Rome, he was honored with the title of *Britannicus*. (This is how reputations are made.)

43/4: The Han Empire re-established Chinese control over parts of today's Vietnam.

43+85: The Romans completed their conquest of Britain, the Empire's most northerly province. They established their trading center at Londinium/London.

The Chinese were trading with India, numerous communities in Southeast Asia, and the Middle East using both caravan and sea routes.

Mahayana Buddhists carried their philosophy to China. By this time, Taoism had merged, in some instances, with popular cults to become a kind of quasi-religion in China.

43+410: The Romans occupied Britannia and the lowland parts of Caledonia/Alba/Pictland/Scotland, but not Hibernia/Ireland.

Caledonia was inhabited by Picts (who had settled in the region before the Celts); British Celts along the border; and, in the western parts

of the region - the highlands and islands - Celts from Ireland.

44: The apostle James, originally a Galilean fisherman, son of Zebedee, brother of the apostle John, was killed by Herod Agrippa I and thus became a Christian martyr.

James/the Just, the brother of Jesus, who supposedly witnessed Jesus after the Resurrection, was the leader of the followers of Jesus in Jerusalem.

The Romans formally annexed Mauritania/Morocco.

45+65: Paul made missionary journeys outside Palestine to Syria, Cyprus, and Antioch. He preached to the Gentiles and Jews of the eastern provinces of the Roman Empire. In years to come, Antioch became known as "the cradle of gentile Christianity."

48: The Council of Jerusalem, a meeting of Christians, discussed the conditions under which the Gentiles could be converted.

48+130: According to some experts, the 27 books in the *New Testament* and 15 books in the *Apocrypha* were written. (There are 39 books in the *Old Testament* and the *Hebrew Bible*.)

49+51: Paul left Antioch and started his mission to Jewish settlements along the Aegean Sea. Paul wrote parts of the *New Testament* in his first letter to the Thessalonians.

(There are valleys, mountain fortresses, quarters of cities and towns, walled places, coastal enclaves, oases, and other kinds of places that do not count for much on the maps. Control" has never been complete anywhere at any time in history. Maps deceive. One must also consider the loyalties of the hearts, spirits, and heads of "subjects.)

50: Southeast Asia started to become deeply influenced by Hindu culture and trade about this time.

In addition to being the ruler of the Roman province of Palestine, which was now no longer a kingdom, Herod Agrippa II (40+93), the son of Herod Agrippa I, was made the governor of Chalcis/southern Lebanon by Claudius, the Roman emperor.

Some Roman sailors were familiar with the eastern coast of Africa as far south as Zanzibar.

Buddhism, and undoubtedly other philosophies and religions, walked in many directions from India on the feet of persistent traders and obstinate monks along the Silk Road.

About this time, the Chinese historian Sima Qian wrote the *Historical Records* that is the first record of the dynastic histories of China.

50+52: The apostle Paul/Saul began a journey to Greece. He went to Corinth in Greece and wrote letters to the Galatians and the Corinthians.

About this time the Emperor Claudius established the province of Raetia/Rhaetia in Germany that included most of today's Tirol and Vorarlberg in Austria and part of eastern Switzerland with the town of Augusta Vindelicum/Augsburg as its capital.

50+120: Most of the early Christians were Gentiles who had been raised as pagans. The early Christian congregations were usually full of ordinary town and city folks under the supervision of a bishop/leader, presbyters/elders, and deacons/assistants. Priests came later.

50+800: The Kingdom of Aksum/Axum, which culturally was somewhat influenced by Greeks, Arabs, and Jews, controlled large parts of today's northern Ethiopia and, at times, southern Sudan. Their language scholars created the written script Ge'ez. Their root language came from Saba/Yemen. From their Red Sea port of Adulis, they traded with the Roman Empire, Egypt, Arabia, and the city-states of the eastern Mediterranean. Their political, economic, and military decline and eventual absorption into what would become Ethiopia was caused in part by excessive expenditures by their rulers - mainly on stonewalled tombs and monumental stelae/obelisks - and the degradation of their environment. They gradually depleted their woodlands to make charcoal for various metal, brick, and pottery furnaces as well as for numerous other purposes such as cooking. Their soil also became leached of nutrients. After +750 the annual rainfall decreased. The Arabs eventually made it nearly impossible for them to continue as traders and repeatedly attacked Adulis.

50+2000: There has been a continuous and well-developed fishing, farming, and herding society living and working in the inland Niger delta of Africa.

52: The apostle Paul was in Ephesus in Asia Minor.

54: The Roman Emperor Claudius was poisoned by his ambitious wife Agrippina, who wanted her loving son, Nero, to be emperor.

54/5: Paul was imprisoned in Ephesus where he wrote letters to the Philippians and to Philemon, and a second letter to the Corinthians.

54+68: The bloody reign of the Roman emperor Nero who reportedly had many people murdered, including two of his wives.

55: The apostle Peter may have gone to Rome about this time.

56: The amphitheater at Leptis Magna in North Africa/Libya, built by the Romans, held some 25,000 spectators.

57: The Japanese sent diplomats to China.

The apostle Paul wrote to the Romans.

59: Nero had his dear mother Agrippina murdered. Some said he did this on the advice of Lucius Annaeus Seneca (-4+65), a Stoic philosopher and playwright who earlier had been his tutor.

60s and following: Some scholars believe that with the disintegration of the central European *oppida*/trade and urban centers caused by the destruction of the Gauls, the peoples east of the Rhine increasingly became culturally and in other ways more provincial, isolated, and distinct.

60: Herod Agrippa II, the king of what is now southern Lebanon and what was then Chalcis, put the apostle Paul/Saul of Tarsus on trial in Jerusalem. Paul, as a citizen of the Roman Empire, "appealed to Caesar" and was sent to Rome for trial.

The Jews of Palestine were mainly to be found in Judea, Galilee, and the Peraea region. The Jews beyond Palestine were mainly to be found in Egypt, Cyrenaica, Syria, Asia Minor, and the Greek islands.

The king of the Iceni tribe/native Britons, Prasutagus, died and was succeeded by his wife Boudicca/Boadicea/Boudica who led her followers in southeastern England in revolt against the conquering Romans when they tried to annex Iceni territory. Her forces defeated the 9th Legion, burned Londinium/London, Verulamium/St. Albans, and Camulodunum/Colchester. When the Romans finally triumphed and slaughtered all the British soldiers, women, and children they could find, Boudicca reportedly killed herself with poison. Possibly the deaths on all sides were some 70,000 people.

The Roman government attempted to end human sacrifices as part of Halloween celebrations in Celtic areas.

60+80: The Romans constructed impressive infrastructure projects and buildings in Gaul and in England at places like Bath, Chichester, Fishbourne, Hayling, and Verulamium.

60+225: The Tocharian's - possibly the most easterly of all the speakers of Indo-European languages - who originally came from Chinese Turkistan, and other tribes from their homeland combined to form the Kushan Empire which stretched from northern India to the Caspian Sea.

60+260: Hundreds of stone (usually sandstone or limestone) "giant-Jupiter columns" (some about 49 ft./15 m in height) were built in the Rhineland, the Moselle Valley, the Neckar region, and around Mainz. The four-sided blocks at the bottom were usually covered with carvings of representations of the Roman gods Mercury, Hercules, Minerva, or Juno. On the top of a Corinthian capital there usually was a horse with a human rider who sometimes was holding metal lightning bolts or a wheel.

62: Latin was almost the universal language in Italy, but local languages like Oscan in Pompeii were still used by some people.

62+64: Paul, the Apostle of the Gentiles, was a prisoner under house arrest in Rome awaiting his trial.

63: Pompeii, a Roman resort and port, was largely destroyed during an earthquake.

The Romans tried to conquer Armenia.

64: Rome burned in a great fire for nine days while the debased emperor Nero (+37+68), something of a musician, supposedly "fiddled," and blamed the Christians.

This was the time of the first widespread persecution of Christians in Rome. Possibly Peter, the disciple of Jesus and the first bishop of Rome, and the apostle Paul were martyred in Rome. The essential Paul, the mighty missionary - who had helped spread Christianity throughout Palestine, Syria, Cyprus, Turkey, and Greece - was, some reported, executed three miles from Rome. He was next only to Jesus in importance to the success of the new religion according to many Christians.

Some of Rome's greatest buildings were constructed after this fire: Nero's Domus Aurea, the Flavian Amphitheater/the Coliseum, Hadrian's Pantheon, and the Baths of Caracalla.

65: Buddhist missionaries reached China from India.

Lucius Annaeus Seneca, the son of Marcus Annaeus Seneca "the Elder" (-55+40), and the poet Marcus Annaeus Lucanus, better known as Lucan, his Spanish born nephew, committed suicide on the orders of Nero, who may have threatened them with worse alternatives. They supposedly had threatened an uprising of republicans against Nero.

Lucan/Marcus Annaeus Lucanus (39+65), Roman poet: "I have a wife; I have sons: all of them hostages given to fate." **Seneca:** "Difficulties strengthen the mind, as labor does the body." "Nothing is certain except the past." "It is often better not to see an insult than to avenge it." "A hungry people listens not to reason, nor cares for justice, nor is bent by any prayers." "This is the reason we cannot complain of life: it keeps no one against his will." "Drunkenness is simply voluntary insanity." "Men learn while they teach." "No man ever became wise by chance." "Gold is tried by fire; brave men by adversity." "There is nothing after death, and death itself is nothing." "On him does death lie heavily who, but too well known to all, dies to himself unknown." "Nothing is so bitter that a calm mind cannot find comfort in it." "There are more things, Lucilius, that frighten us than injure us, and we suffer more in

imagination than in reality." "Fate leads the willing and drags along the unwilling." "Those whom fortune has never favored are more joyful than those whom she has deserted." "He who injured you was either stronger or weaker. If weaker, spare him; if stronger, spare yourself." "Things that were hard to bear are sweet to remember." "The man who does something under orders is not unhappy; he is unhappy who does something against his will." "He is most powerful who has power over himself." "All cruelty springs from hard-heartedness and weakness."

65+70: Likely the second Gospel of Mark was written with reference to the first and third gospels. (The first Gospel was written by Matthew, who some called Levi, a tax collector for Herod Antipas before he became an apostle. Jesus converted him as he received customs duties beside the Lake of Galilee. Luke wrote the third gospel.)

Juvenal in the *Satires*: "It's not easy for people to rise out of obscurity when they have to face straitened circumstances at home." **Publius Clodius Trasea Paetus** (54+68): "He who hates vice hates mankind."

66+73: The Great Jewish Revolt. Jews and Greeks in the city of Ceasarea started rioting and fighting Romans. Jewish nationalists, tired of waiting for the Messiah and greatly miscalculating the strength of their opponents, drove the Roman garrison out of Jerusalem and occupied the Temple. The Romans destroyed the Second Temple -the last built to date in Jerusalem - in 70. (Solomon had had the First Temple built.)

Flavius Josephus (37+100) was a Pharisee and a gallant commander of Jewish forces in Galilee. The Roman emperor Vespasian spared his life and allowed him to move to Rome where Josephus became famous as a historian.

67: The Romans destroyed Shechem, an ancient town in Palestine and the capital of Samaria. On its ruins they built the town of Nablus/Neapolis. The Romans, according to Josephus and archaeological digs, also destroyed the town of Gamla, which overlooked the Sea of Galilee.

67+70: The Zealots were one of the Jewish groups that rebelled against the Romans in Palestine.

68: The Essenes, before the Romans dispersed them, hid their precious library of religious manuscripts in a cave in Qumran (which was discovered in 1948) near the Dead Sea.

The senators in Rome who could no pretend to be blind and deaf sentenced Nero to death. Nero committed suicide to spare himself from the strong hands and sharp swords of the Praetorian Guards. This was the end of the Julio-Claudian dynasty founded by Augustus.

Servius Sulpicius Galba (-3+69), an experienced consul and administrator who had served in Germany, Africa, Gaul, and Spain, was elected emperor of the Roman Empire by rebellious troops in Gaul who had ceased to be loyal to Nero even before his death. Galba was supported by Marcus Salvius Otho (32+69)

Quintilian/Marcus Fabius Quintilianus (35+95) had been born in Spain, taught rhetoric in Rome, and wrote the *Institutio Oratoria/The Education of an Orator*.

69: The Year of the Four Roman Emperors according to the historian Tacitus. The Emperor Galba appointed Aulus Vitellius (15+69) to be the commander of the legions on the Lower Rhine. The Praetorian Guards in Rome assassinated Galba, after only a few months of misrule. Vitellius was proclaimed emperor at Cologne by his troops early in the year. Otho also claimed to be Galba's successor. Aulus Vitellius and his troops attacked Rome and defeated Otho, who had only been emperor for three months, and his troops. Otho committed suicide. Vitellius's reign was also brief since many of his troops quickly defected to the cause of Titus Flavius Vespasianus, better known as Vespasian (9+79), who had served with the legions in Germany, Britain, and Africa and who had most recently subdued the Jews in Judaea. Vespasian had himself proclaimed emperor in Alexandria. Vitellius and his supporters lost two battles to Vespasian, and then Vitellius was dragged through the streets of Rome and killed. Vespasian returned to Rome (70) and forced the Senate to publicly acknowledge his leadership as

princeps/"first man," and founder of the Flavian dynasty.

After the death of Nero and during the resulting turmoil over who would be his successor, German tribes were able to destroy many Roman forts along the Rhine.

69/70: The Batavi/Batavians, a Germanic tribe who lived around the mouth of the Rhine River in today's Netherlands, in alliance with the Frisians and some Germans and Gauls, refused to pay any more tribute to the Romans and revolted with considerable damage to persons and property. Their leader was the Dutch folk-hero Claudius/Julius Civilis. The Romans at Trier and other places finally crushed them.

69+79: Vespasian prohibited the export of precious metals from the Roman Empire.

70: The Romans, led by Vespasian's son Titus, destroyed Jerusalem and the Second Temple after a two-year siege. Except for the holdouts in the fortresses, this was the end of the Revolt. The Second Temple had taken 84 years to restore and had been completed only 6 years earlier. The one wall left standing is the famous "Wailing Wall" which can be seen even today.

The Romans abolished the high priesthood of the Hebrews and the Sanhedrin/Jewish national council about this time. It was near the end of the Jewish religion as a theocracy. After the destruction of the Second Temple, the *synagogue*, the gathering where the *Torah* was read to the congregation, became the most important place and act of worship. The Pharisees started to become rabbis.

70+395: The Romans directly ruled Jerusalem.

71: Rome had a palatial public lavatory, with toilets and urinals, and an extensive waterworks.

72+80: The Coliseum in Rome, which some called the Flavium Amphitheatre because it was built on the orders of the emperor Vespasian, remained the largest amphitheater in the world until 1914. It was 187 m/615 ft long and 49 m/160 ft high and seated some 87,000 spectators. Hundreds of gladiators, mainly slaves, lions and other wild beasts from Africa, and Christians were slaughtered and martyred there for the base amusement of the spectators. It

quickly became one of the most notable symbols of Roman civilization and decadence.

Before and after this time, Roman engineers, mostly trained and employed by the army, built rotary mills, windmills, water mills, mountain tunnels, aqueducts, underground sewers, and some 53,000 miles of roads, some of which are still functional today. Using the arch, dome, and cement, they were also masters of monumental public-civil architecture such as baths, theaters, coliseums, and temples.

73: The Jewish fortress of Masada near the Dead Sea some 35 miles southeast of Jerusalem was surrounded by the Romans in a show of great military force. Armed Jewish resistance to the Romans only ended after nearly 1000 Jews committed mass suicide rather than be enslaved, or worse, by the Romans. This was the very end of the Great Revolt and another cause of the Diaspora, the dispersion of Jews from Judea/Palestine. Many Jews about this time decided to settle in Europe and other parts of the Roman Empire.

74: The Romans controlled the sources of the Danube and Rhine rivers to the Black Forest - a region called the Agri Decumates.

77: Josephus published his *History of the Jewish War*.

Pliny the Elder/Gaius Plinius Secundus (23+79), a Roman scholar who had worked, fought, and traveled in Germany, among other places, published his *Historia Naturalis / Natural History* in which he referred to Scandinavia/Sweden as being 500 villages scattered over an island.

Pliny "the Elder": "If we tell the truth, we must admit that large-scale estates [*latifundia* which used slaves as workers] have ruined Italy, and indeed lately the provinces too." "And the best plan is, as the popular saying was, to profit by the folly of others." "There is always something new out of Africa." "Your prayer must be for a sound mind in a sound body." "Man is the only animal that knows nothing and can learn nothing without being taught." "Home is where the heart is."

78: Many people in Bactria/Balkh/northern Afghanistan could hardly remember anything about the Greeks.

78+84: Julius Agricola, a former Roman consul and then governor of Britain, pushed Roman control northward to the Firth of Forth and attempted the conquest of Scotland. He reportedly sailed around Scotland and thus showed Britain to be a collection of islands.

78+102: Kanishka, the emperor of the Kushan Empire, ruled northern India and parts of today's Afghanistan.

79: After 16 years of earthquakes, Mount Vesuvius erupted and buried in five meters of volcanic ash the towns of Pompeii/Colonia Cornelia Veneria Pompeiana and Herculaneum on the Bay of Naples. Some 30,000 people were killed, although estimates always vary.

The administrator, astronomer, geographer, naturalist, and writer Pliny the Elder, who was on a boat in the bay watching the above sights, died from the poisonous fumes. His nephew, Pliny the Younger/Gaius Plinius Caecilius Secundus (61+113) wrote, among other things, descriptions of the eruption.

79+88: Italy was hit by the plague, an infectious epidemic disease. In one day, it was reported, some 10,000 people died.

Hero of Alexandria, a mathematician, lived about this time. He was one of the most remarkable inventors of all time and is reported to have conceived of a fire engine, the slot machine, the hydraulic organ, a jet engine, a compressed air catapult, various pneumatic machines, and who-knows what else.

80: The Romans were building the Coliseum.

Lou-en Heng described a working compass in China.

There were fires in Rome, and the Capitoline Temple was destroyed.

Anthrax killed thousands of animals and people throughout the Roman Empire and even on the northern edges of China. Some 30,000 Asians, maybe more, started moving westward with their horses and cattle. One theory has it they eventually merged with Mongols, odd people from Siberia, and Iranians/Aryans and become known as the Huns.

81+96: Domitian/Titus Flavius Domitianus, Roman emperor, completed the conquest of

Britain, improved Rome's hold along the Rhine-Danube frontier, and persecuted Christians and philosophers alike until he was stabbed to death by a brave, or mad, freedman.

John, not one of Christ's disciples, probably wrote the last book of the *New Testament*, "Revelation," on the Greek island of Patmos.

82: By this time, the Romans ruled south of the Forth-Clyde line. North of the line were people the Romans currently called Caledonians and later Picts/Picti/"painted people." The Celtic Scots mainly worked as pirates with their bases in Northern Ireland.

83+90: The Romans campaigned successfully in the region between the Danube and the upper Rhine. They established the provinces of Germania Inferior with its capital at Cologne and Germania Superior with its capital at Mainz. They also started construction of the *limes*/boundaries from the middle Rhine to the upper Danube in the form of a road guarded by wooden watchtowers. (Later, in the second and early third centuries, the Romans built stone guard towers, palisades, walls, and ditches along this route.)

90: The Romans tried to eliminate Arab participation in the spice trade with India.

People living in Rome and the surrounding area suffered from malaria for hundreds of years.

90+97: The Chinese general Pan Ch'ao, in an effort to protect trade in Sinkiang and the oases there, defeated a Kushan-Tocharian army and led an army across the Pamir mountains to the Caspian Sea region where the Chinese learned about the Parthians.

90+170: The gospels of "St. Thomas" and "Mary" and other gnostic manuscripts were very likely written during this period.

94: Josephus published *Antiquity of the Jews*.

95: Han China, which now included Sinkiang and parts of Central Asia, extended to the frontiers of Kushan India and Parthia. Beyond that was the Roman Empire. There was a 6000-mile expanse of contiguous Eurasian civilizations.

One of the earliest popes, Clement of Rome (30+100), asserted that church leaders had divine

authority as successors of Christ and the apostles.

96+192: According to some, there were six "good" Roman emperors, sometimes called the Antonines: Nerva (96+98); Trajan (98+117); Hadrian (117+138); Antoninus Pius (138+161); Marcus Aurelius (161+180); Commodus (180+192). This was also an era of celebrated Roman philosophers, poets, writers, and rhetoricians such as Martial, Juvenal, Tacitus, Epictetus, Plutarch, and Lucian.

Edward Gibbon (1737+1794), the great historian of the Roman Empire, called these the years when ". . . the condition of the human race was most happy and prosperous."

97: Tacitus was a historian, ethnologist, and also, this year, a Roman consul. He wrote in *Germania*: "They [the Romans] create a wilderness and call it peace." "It is part of human nature to hate the man you have hurt."

98+117: The Emperor Trajan expanded the Roman Empire to its greatest geographical extent: the *Pax Romana*, the Roman peace. It stretched from Scotland to Persia, from the Near East to Spain.

There were 11 Roman aqueducts supplying the city with 300 million gallons of water daily.

100: Maya city-states in Central America - located on and in the Yucatan Peninsula, parts of today's Guatemala, Belize, Honduras, and El Salvador - were in decline.

The Great Wall of China extended to Tun-huang that was the staging place for the Silk Road to the West.

About 1% of the soldiers in the Roman legions were Italians.

There were about 300,000 Roman and foreign soldiers working for the Roman Empire, and they were about equally composed of legionnaires and auxiliary troops. About 110,000 of these troops were stationed in the Rhineland, Germania Superior, and Raetia. Over time, by the third century, the greatest concentration of troops loyal to the Roman Empire was along the Rhine and Danube frontiers.

African iron, ivory, gold, slaves, and silver were in great demand in Arabia and India.

Independent groups of Celts were living in north and west Scotland and in Ireland: the far northwestern periphery of Europe.

The Romans occupied most of the Celtic lands south of the Rhine-Danube, while the Celtic parts of Bohemia and Moravia were controlled by Germanic tribes.

The Dacians and Sarmatians lived on the Great Hungarian Plain and in Transylvania.

Goths were powerful in Pomerania in northern Poland.

Christian churches had been established in Asia Minor, Greece, Italy, and North Africa.

Martial/Marcus Valerius Martialis (41+104) wrote 15 extant books of poetry about Roman life.

Roman engineers in Britain built the first wooden London Bridge.

Some have called the Greek physician Soranus of Ephesus the father of obstetrics and gynecology.

Sandglass clocks were common in some places.

The Kingdom of Axum/Aksum in northern Ethiopia had cultural and other connections with the people of today's Yemen in southwestern Arabia.

100+111: Pliny the Younger, an orator and letter writer was the governor and consul of Bithynia.

Epictetus (50+120), a Greek Stoic philosopher who had been a Roman slave earlier in his life, maintained that only by detaching ourselves from what is beyond our power to control can we hope to gain inward freedom and by deferring to the common good: "Whoever then wishes to be free, let him neither wish for anything nor avoid anything which depends on others. If he does not observe this rule, he must be a slave." "Seek not that the things which happen should happen as you wish; but wish the things which happen to be as they are, and you will have a tranquil flow of life." "For it is better to die of hunger, so that you be free from pain and from fear, than to live in plenty and be troubled in mind."

100+128: The Roman lawyer, Stoic, and satirist Juvenal/Decimus Junius Juvenalis (55+140) was

not well liked by the emperor Domitian/Titus Flavius Domitianus (51+96) and other decadent Roman aristocrats.

Juvenal from his *Satires*: "Who is to guard the guards themselves?" "The people who have conquered the world now have only two interests - bread and circuses."

100+150: The codex or paged books replaced the roll/scroll. The pages of early books were made with leaves, bark, linen, silk, clay, leather, and papyrus.

100+200: The Roman Empire divided Europe into these provinces: Macedonia, Thracia, Moesia (Serbia/Bulgaria), Dacia (Romania and Bessarabia), Illyricum (region along the eastern Adriatic), Pannonia (Hungary and adjacent parts of Croatia/Vojvodina), Noricum (Austria and southern Germany), Raetia/Rhaetia (parts of Austria and eastern Switzerland), Germania Superior (including Agri Decumates), Germania Inferior (north of Belgica), Belgica, Britannia, Lugdunensis (northern France), Alpes, Narbonensis (southern France), Aquitania (southwest France), Tarraconensis (Spain), Lusitania (Portugal), and Baetica (southern Portugal and southwestern Spain).

100+300: The Hsiung-nu, some Aryan/Iranian nomadic warriors, and some Mongolian tribes from Siberia regrouped after having been suppressed by the Chinese for most of the past century. Some as the Huns would know this confederation of tribes in Central Asia.

The dole and decadent amusements in Rome kept many people besotted, civically irresponsible, disconnected, and lethargic, according to some sources.

Followers of a new kind of synthesis of Christianity, Greek and Roman philosophy, Hinduism, Buddhism, and various Near East mystery cults, people called Gnostics, were very influential in the eastern Mediterranean and other parts of the Roman Empire.

100+499: Camels, which had been domesticated some 3500 years or so earlier in southern Arabia, became the most important beast of burden for the Berber-speaking Taureg and other traders crossing the Sahara.

100+650: Working from very uncertain sources, most historians think the Funan civilization and mercantile empire existed in the lower Mekong delta region of today's Cambodia during this time frame. It very likely was an assembly of port towns, heavily Indianized, along the rivers and may have included Oc-eo. Their merchant leaders joined and coordinated the products of rich agricultural lands with trade in bronze, gems, gold, silver, and spices. The Funanese were primarily sailors and traders, and their literate people used Sanskrit for writing. They were definitely in close contact with the Chinese, Indians, and the Javanese who were important trade partners. They used and probably made bronze and iron for tools and other purposes. They probably practiced slavery. They accepted, probably as part of a blend, Indian/Hindu religions including Buddhism. Some say that the cult of Shiva was popular in Funan. The Khmers/Cambodians eventually displaced Funan.

100+560: The Japanese controlled a small section on the southern tip of Korea from whence came Chinese writing, Buddhism, and other important cultural influences. Koreans, of Mongol ancestry, settled in Japan.

100+700: Oc-eo, located near the coast of the Gulf of Thailand, was an important trade link between China and India. Roman coins have been found there.

100+800: Druids/holy people in the British Isles often hung mistletoe in their homes during the winter. (It later became a popular practice associated with Christmas.)

Guesses as to when King Arthur lived in England usually fall within this span.

101+106: Apollodoros of Damascus supervised the building of a bridge across the Danube for his boss Trajan, so the Roman Emperor could lead his troops to victory over the Dacians/Romanians.

102: During the first census in China, and probably the first in the world, some 57,671,400 individuals were counted who belonged to 12,366,470 families.

105: The Chinese made different kinds of high-quality paper from mulberry bark, fishnets, hemp fibers, rags, and rope-twine.

Caravans belonging to the traders and capitalists of Central Asia were busily moving goods East and West.

Buddhist monks were starting to become common in China and were known in Korea also.

106: The Emperor Trajan and his Roman army defeated the Dacians in today's Romania and Bessarabia.

Roman "red-gloss pottery," sometimes called Samian ware, was made in some 160 different kilns found in different parts of Europe and elsewhere.

106+113: Trajan's Column was built in Rome to celebrate and visually record his military victories over the Dacians during 101/2 and 105/6. The base was meant to be Trajan's tomb, and a statue of the emperor was placed at the top of the column.

Trajan/Marcus Ulpius Trajanus, who supposedly ruled with success during 98+117, sponsored at least one "festival" about this time where thousands of people and animals were slain.

106+115: The Romans annexed Dacia and Arabia Petraea (106), Armenia and Assyria (114), and Mesopotamia (115).

106+275: The Romans ruled the province of Dacia, which roughly covered parts of today's Bessarabia, Bulgaria, Moldova, Romania, and Serbia.

110+113: Pliny the Younger/Gaius Plinius Caecilius Secundus (62+113) ended his distinguished civil-military career as the Roman governor of Bithynia and Pontus in the northwestern part of today's Turkey. During his lifetime, he also established a private foundation that supported about 175 children. Pliny in his wills left a large sum of money for the construction and upkeep of public baths and for the upkeep of the library, which had been built with money he had donated earlier, in the town of Comum in Italy. He is more famous as the

author of 10 volumes of *Letters* about his life and Rome.

Plutarch/Ploutarchos (46+120), the Greek historian and biographer, often contrasted and compared famous Romans and Greeks: "Character is simply habit long continued." "I am writing biography, not history, and the truth is that the most brilliant exploits often tell us nothing of the virtues or vices of the men who performed them, while on the other hand a chance remark or a joke may reveal far more of a man's character than the mere feat of winning battles in which thousands fall, or of marshalling great armies, or laying siege to cities."

112/13: Publius Cornelius Tacitus (55+120) was the Roman proconsul of Asia. He also wrote histories about the Roman Empire, a biography about Agricola, and a description of the German tribes.

Epictetus: "All philosophy lies in two words: sustain and abstain."

113+115: The Romans, behind Trajan, waged war against the Parthians and others who stood in their way in Armenia and Mesopotamia. They destroyed Petra/Wadi Musa, an ancient city in Jordan south of the Dead Sea, which had been an Edomite stronghold and the capital of the Nabataeans.

The population of the Roman Empire was about 40 million. China had some 60 million people. India had about 35 million. Total world population may have been about 180 million.

114: During a time when the Parthians were not strong, the Emperor Trajan

annexed Armenia and made it a Roman province.

The Romans also started to move down the Tigris and Euphrates Rivers to the Persian Gulf.

114+117: Another Jewish Revolt against the Romans.

115: The Roman Empire cast its shadow from Britain and the Straits of Gibraltar to North Africa and Egypt to the Persian Gulf and the Caspian Sea.

The Romans built an aqueduct, some 24 km/15 miles long, to supply water to Athens; it is still used, in part, today.

Jews were badly treated in Egypt and Cyprus. They revolted in Egypt.

116: Jews in Cyrene, a city in today's northeastern Libya, rebelled and were then defeated by the Romans.

The Emperor Trajan led the conquest of Mesopotamia.

Tacitus: "Nothing is so weak and unstable as a reputation for power not based on force." "Lust for power is the most flagrant of all the passions." "The desire for safety stands against every great and noble enterprise."

117+138: Hadrian, born in Spain, succeeded Trajan, his father by adoption, abandoned most of Mesopotamia and Armenia, and concentrated on improving the safety of Rome's frontiers while traveling ceaselessly around the provinces.

The Roman Forum was completed in the largest city in the world, which supposedly had a population of more than one million persons.

118+128: Rome's Pantheon, which was the temple of all the gods, was sometimes called Hadrian's Pantheon. It had a concrete foundation and a magnificent concrete dome with a diameter and height of 142 feet supported by walls 20 feet thick and no columns. Some of the bricks used were stamped with the date 123. Many engineers then and now think it is striking that the Roman builders were able to construct such a grand dome without metal reinforcing rods.

120: There were many Indian scholars and merchants in Alexandria, Egypt.

Plutarch died and left posterity his brilliant biographies of famous Greeks and Romans, *Parallel Lives*. His chief rival was Suetonius who wrote *Lives of the Caesars* about the same time.

120+380: The Scythians ruled western India. Some called it the Shaka Empire.

122: P. Aelius Hadrianus (76+138), the Roman emperor Hadrian since 117, arrived in Britannia after inspecting Roman forces in Gaul and along the Rhine. He left buildings wherever he went,

and between 120 and 131 he toured all of the provinces of the Roman Empire.

The silver content of the Roman denarius fell drastically during the reign of Trajan and also dropped severely during Hadrian's years.

122+127: Hadrian's Wall was built, mainly with rocks and stones, across northern Roman Britain. It was 185 km/115 miles long, stretched across Northumberland from the river Tyne to the Solway, and was supposed to keep the Pictii, Caledonii, Cornovii, and other savages from the north country out of Roman Britannia that covered about 30% of today's Ireland, Wales, Scotland, and England.

125: Locusts and the plague wasted North Africa and Numidia/Algeria, where maybe half a million people died. When this scourge crossed and was carried to Italy, hundreds of towns and villages were abandoned there.

130: Hadrian ordered that a secular city, Aelia Capitolina, and a shrine to Jupiter be built on the ruined site of the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem.

Most Christians accepted the four Gospels and Paul's 13 letters as the core of the *New Testament*.

132: A Chinese mathematician and scientist, Zheng Heng/Zhang/Chang Heng, invented an "earthquake weathercock," supposedly the first of all seismographs about this time. He also figured out how to locate points on a map by using a grid system.

132+135: Rabbi Akiba ben Joseph (40+135) and Simon Bar Cochba/Kochba/Kokhba/"son of a star" led the Third Jewish Revolt, which some have called the Second Roman-Jewish War. Some claim that Jews and Christians had their final religious separation when Simon Bar-Kokhba proclaimed himself to be the true Messiah. Militarily Hadrian's Romans could not be stopped. Simon Bar-Kokhba was killed during a battle. Jews were banished from Jerusalem. Judaism in south Palestine was outlawed, and Judea was renamed Syria Palestine.

Suetonius/Gaius Suetonius Tranquillus (70+140), Roman writer: "Make haste slowly." "Hail, Emperor, those about to die salute you."

135: The Jews were expelled from what they called Palestine, which the Jews called Judea. Hadrian forced Jews to disperse throughout the Roman Empire.

The Essenes, for the last time, rebelled against the Romans before they were driven into exile and vanished.

Juvenal: "No one ever became extremely wicked suddenly." "The love of money grows as the money itself grows." "All wish to possess knowledge, but few, comparatively speaking, are willing to pay the price."

135+500: Synagogues replaced the temple, and rabbis replaced priests among Jews in many parts of the world.

135+1948: There was no Jewish homeland.

137: Hadrian's Mausoleum was built in Rome.

138+161: The prosperous reign of Antoninus Pius, who succeeded Hadrian as the emperor of the Roman Empire?

The Antonine Wall was built between the Forth and Clyde rivers along the southern frontier of Caledonia, as it was called by the Romans, Alba as it was called by the Celts of Ireland/Hibernia, and the land of the Picts/the "painted people" by the locals. Almost as soon as the wall was built the Romans abandoned it as being indefensible, and they withdrew to the more secure Hadrian's Wall to the south.

138+192: Roman silver denar coins, 140 of them, all minted during this time period, have been found at the port settlement of Lundeberg on the island of Fyn in Denmark.

140: The astronomer Ptolemy worked on his *Geography* in Alexandria.

148: The White Horse Temple at Luoyang on the Yellow River in China was built after the arrival of a Parthian Buddhist missionary, An Shigao.

150: Merchants and their trade goods like spices, silk, and silver-gold coins moved by both land and sea between the Roman world and Han China. In between these two great empires, the Kushan Empire (which roughly stretched from the Caspian Sea to the Indus River) and the Parthian Empire of Persia profited from this

great trade by collecting tolls ostensibly for protecting the roads and caravans.

"East" Germans who earlier had moved to the mouth of the Vistula and the Baltic region now started pushing south into the Carpathian mountains - which run today thru today's Poland, Slovakia, and Romania - and the region north of the Black Sea.

The Sudan started to be dominated by members of the Berber and Mandingo tribes.

The so-called fifth Gospel of the non-disciple Thomas dates from about this time. It is part of a Coptic collection of 114 sayings of Jesus, written on papyrus, found in Upper Egypt in 1945.

Ptolemy/Claudius Ptolemaeus (90+168), probably the offspring of Greek immigrants, was an astronomer and geographer who worked in Alexandria. He figured, quite accurately, where Scandinavia is. He compiled in Greek the *Almagest* / "greatest composition" that proved to many that ours is an Earth-centered universe. (Many different books on astronomy, astrology, and alchemy in future years were given the same title.)

The *Serboi*/Serbs were identified as one of the tribes dwelling north of the Caucasus Mountains.

Lucius Apuleius, a Roman philosopher and satirist, was born in Numidia in Africa (date uncertain), went to school in Carthage and Athens, traveled widely in Italy and elsewhere, and settled in Carthage. Sometime during the second century, he wrote *The Metamorphoses* or *Golden Ass*, a kind of satirical novel, about the foibles and vices of his age.

Ptolemy: "Mortal as I am, I know that I am born for a day, but when I follow the serried multitude of the stars in their circular course, my feet no longer touch the earth; I ascend to Zeus himself to feast me on ambrosia, the food of the gods."

150+200: The East Germanic Goths, a collection of tribes possibly originating from southern Scandinavia, settled in the northern parts of the Black Sea about this time.

The Huns moved about this time from Turkistan to north of the Caspian Sea.

King Udayi Shatavahana, with some guidance from Nagarjuna, a monastic Buddhist and the author of *Jewel Garland of Royal Counsel*, ruled the Deccan highland region in India roughly from today's Bombay to Hyderabad.

150+1350: The Puebloan people/Anasazi lived for quite some time along the Virgin and Muddy Rivers in Nevada and southern Utah and at many other better-known places all over the southwestern parts of what is now the USA. After about 400, the Puebloans or Anasazi/"ancient ones" ceased to be desert-foragers and lived and worked mainly in and on the canyons and mesas/plateaus of the North American Southwest: all of today's Arizona and New Mexico; the southern parts of Colorado, Utah, and Nevada; the northern parts of Sonora and Chihuahua in Mexico. Puebloan farmers, who also were hunters, often cultivated their crops along drainage ditches and in flood areas. They were closely related to the Mogollon people and were the forbearers of later Pueblo people and the Hopi, Navajo, and Zuni tribes. After about 900 and before 1150, they had built their impressive dwellings in the sandstone cliffs of the Four Corners (where Colorado, Utah, New Mexico, and Arizona come together) in places like Mesa Verde in southwestern Colorado (where perhaps some 2500 people lived), Black Mesa in the far northeastern reaches of Arizona, Casa Grande near Phoenix in southern Arizona, and Canyon de Chelly in northeastern Arizona. There were 12 large Anasazi towns along the Chaco Canyon in New Mexico's San Juan Basin of which the Pueblo Bonito (where possibly 1200 people lived) is the most famous. Most of their unique communities were abandoned by about +1300. By the time the Spaniard arrived, the last of the Puebloan people or Anasazi lived in isolated villages along the Rio Grande River or had been assimilated by other groups/tribes.

154: There was a plague of locusts in China.

160s: Germanic barbarian tribes from north of the Danube - the Marcomanni and Quadi - attacked the Romans along the Rhine frontier.

The Romans may have built a fort on the coast of Drumanagh, north of Dublin. Their coins were in circulation in Ireland about this time.

Buddhist monks from India went to China.

161+180: Antoninus Pius was succeeded by his adopted son Marcus Annus Verus who ruled during this period as Marcus Aurelius Antoninus.

Roman culture had been deeply influenced by Greek attitudes and ways of doing things in terms of architecture (the Romans favored the late Corinthian style), the visual arts, and literature; religion (the Romans merely changed the names of the various Greek gods); republican politics; and moral philosophy (the Romans embraced Stoicism and made it the most universal of philosophies throughout the Roman Empire). Educated Romans nearly always studied the Greek language and writers. The Romans were innovative culture contributors, among others, in the fields of administration, civil engineering, law, and military organization and training.

The silver content of the denarius continued to fall during this time.

The great Stoics of this time - Seneca, Tacitus, Epictetus, and the Emperor Marcus Aurelius - were primarily concerned with everyday principles, including the practice of the necessary discipline in one's daily life.

Marcus Aurelius Antoninus (121+180), one of the last "good" Roman emperors, wrote in his famous *Meditations*: "My city and country, so far as I am Antoninus, is Rome, but so far as I am a man, it is the world." He believed that death is as natural as birth and that "nothing falls out of the universe." "All things from eternity are of like forms and come round in a circle." "And thou wilt give thyself relief, if thou doest every act of thy life as if it were the last." "Nothing is evil which is according to nature." "Nowhere can a man find a quieter or more untroubled retreat than in his own soul." "Everything that happens happens as it should, and if you observe carefully, you will find this to be so." "Time is like a river made up of the events which happen, and its current is strong; no sooner does anything appear than it is swept away, and another comes in its place, and will be swept

away too." "Nothing happens to any man that he is not formed by nature to bear." "Whatever may happen to you was prepared for you from all eternity; and the implication of causes was from eternity spinning the thread of your being." "The universe is transformation; our life is what our thoughts make it."

165: Seleucia, the ancient Greek city on the Tigris, southeast of Baghdad, which had long been the capital of the Seleucid Empire, and the Parthian city of Ctesiphon opposite Seleucia were again destroyed and ruined by the Romans.

164+189: Roman troops carried a plague of smallpox from the East to their homes. Three waves of pestilence decimated the people of the Roman Empire. Some called it the "plague of Antoninus." At times maybe as many as 2,000 people died of smallpox a day in Rome. Food riots were common in Rome. In the rural towns there were ghost towns because so many farmers had died. Roman rulers expropriated the lands of peasants and gave them to returning, loyal legionnaires.

166+180: During the reign of the Emperor Marcus Aurelius Antoninus, Rome experienced pestilence, earthquakes, floods, never-ending problems with the Germans, and wars with the Parthians in the eastern regions of the empire.

The Marcomanni/"inhabitants of a border land" and the Quadi challenged the legions and threatened Italy during the Marcomannic Wars in Germany and Austria before they were driven back north of the middle Danube.

167+175: The Romans had an army of about 300,000 soldiers stationed in permanent camps all over the Empire.

The Romans with great difficulty repulsed the Germanic tribes in the Wars of the Marcomanni/Alemanni, Sarmatians, and Quadi. The Romans were desperate to drive back the barbarians who had damaged their aqueducts, irrigation canals, and commerce. Marcus Aurelius, the wise pagan philosopher, personally led the Roman legions against the Germans and practically lived there.

168+189: The Han Chinese were assailed by the Xianbei's confederation on the northeast frontier,

the peasants' Yellow Turban and Five Pecks of Grain rebellions, and some of the Taoists/Daoists who predicted the coming of a Great Peace.

170: Marcus Aurelius sent emissaries to China who met face-to-face with their Han counterparts.

172: Tatian, a Syrian Christian-Stoic thinker, was regarded by some as a heretic: "Nothing evil was created by God; we ourselves have produced all the wickedness."

177: Marcus Aurelius, who was not wise in all things, and the Roman government persecuted the Christians and drove them into secrecy and the catacombs.

Lucian (125+185), a Greek, wrote about space travel in an account of a ship blown to the moon by a strong wind.

Marcus Aurelius: "Say to yourself at daybreak: I shall come across the busybody, the thankless, the overbearing, the treacherous, the envious, the unneighborly. All this has befallen them because they know not good from evil." "Men exist for the sake of one another. Teach them then or bear with them."

180+192: Lucius Aelius Aurelius Commodus, the egomaniac son of the prudent Marcus Aurelius, reigned as the emperor and tyrant of Rome until he was murdered by the wrestler Narcissus, so the story goes, who had been hired for the job by two of Commodus's officers and his mistress.

184: After the Yellow River flooded and caused havoc, the so-called Yellow Turban Rebellion in China saw Taoists and their followers and allies revolt against the Han rulers who were thought to be responsible, along with palace eunuchs and busybodies, for the corruption of court officials and the inertia of the government.

184+589: China was increasingly fragmented and ruled in effect by regional warlords who, after 220, primarily consolidated their power into three independent regional states.

185+343: Seven emperors of the Roman Empire visited Britannia. Always the first order of business and conversation was how to destroy

the barbarians. Walls enclosed all the Roman cities in Britannia.

190+210: The *Mishnah*, the commentary on the first five books of the Bible, in the making for over 600 years, had approved versions prepared in Babylon and Palestine. It was a classic compilation of the Jewish oral tradition, which is the basis of both the *Jerusalem/Palestinian Talmud* and the *Babylonian Talmud*. The *Mishna* is an important source of Jewish religious culture. These rabbinical commentaries on the Hebrew laws were written down with the *Gemara*, another important text.

193: Rome touched and bounced off the bottom, not for the last time. Rome's wealthiest senator, Marcus Didius Julianus, during the "auction of the empire" after Pertinax died, bought the government from the Praetorian Guard.

Upon learning this news, an ambitious general, Lucius Septimius Severus (146+211) was supposedly elected emperor of the Roman Empire by his own troops. Then they marched from the Danube to Rome where they murdered the new owner of the empire, Julianus. Severus replaced the corrupt and unreliable Praetorian Guard with a savage and loyal "throng" of Illyrian troops. Severus, who originally came from the Carthaginian-Phoenician city of Lepcis Magna in Africa, was the first Roman Emperor who was not a born Italian.

About this time, Roman soldiers, for the first time, were officially allowed to marry.

At the very peak of their power, according to some experts, in fact the Romans never controlled on the ground more than half of Europe.

195+197: Tertullian/Quintus Septimius Florens Tertullianus (160+220), a Carthaginian who became a famous Christian theologian, declared: "Scourges, pestilence, famine, earthquakes, and wars are to be regarded as blessings to crowded nations since they serve to prune away the luxuriant growth of the human race." He also called Hadrian "The explorer of everything interesting."

200: The Christian canon, the books of the *Bible* accepted as Scripture, was substantially agreed

upon by most theologians and church leaders by this time.

The population of Africa was about 20 million persons of whom less than 10 million lived in the sub-Sahara region and more than half lived in the Nile Valley and North Africa. Up until this time, nearly all Africans south of the Sahara were nomadic hunters and gatherers.

The Goths were the main carriers of Roman and Mediterranean trade and culture northwards to Scandinavia where they exchanged goods for furs, skins, sea-ivory, and slaves.

People started cultivating corn in the lower Mississippi Valley.

The Chinese Imperial University, in business since -124, had some 30,000 students who mainly studied the Five Confucian Classics.

Wei Fu-Jen was one of the greatest Chinese calligraphers.

There were some 400,000 slaves in Rome, according to some estimates, out of a total population of 1.5 million. The emperor of the time owned about 20,000 of them.

The Roman engineers from the legions, using slave and military labor, had built some 50,000 miles of hard-surfaced roads which were so good it was possible to travel 100 miles a day in some districts and regions.

Many Romans lived in apartment buildings, some of which were eight stories high.

Physicians in Rome had to pass a medical examination in order to get a license to practice their profession.

Roman citizens, some of whom worked only a few hours a day, could go to the baths, sporting events, and gladiatorial contests, often for free.

The Japanese threatened Korea with a vast fleet; the Koreans offered tribute.

The Roman anatomist and physician Galen (130+200), who was originally a Greek from Pergamum/Bergama in today's Turkey, died. He had studied medicine at Smyrna, Corinth, and Alexandria before he became a physician to the gladiators of Pergamum. He then went to Rome where he became the court physician to the emperor Marcus Aurelius, among other

notables. He was one of the first European physicians with a scientific philosophy; he also used the pulse as a diagnostic signal. His best-known book was *On the Usefulness of the Parts of the Body* that was a standard text about the practice and benefits of methodical medicine for more than a millennium

During his career, Galen performed several autopsies on monkeys that he noted were strangely like humans, an observation that was little appreciated at the time.

200+250: The Romans clashed with the *Celtiberes/Celtiberi/Celtiberians/Celts* in the Iberian Peninsula.

200+300: The Sarmatians were displaced by the Goths in the Black Sea-Crimean region. They were in turn pushed out by the Xiongnu/Hsiungnu/Huns.

The Goths from Germany started to attack the Romans in the Balkans. The Roman economy declined sharply.

The Franks, one of numerous Germanic tribes thought to have originated somewhere around the Black Sea, settled along the Rhine River in Central Europe.

200+400: Indian colonies were established in southern Vietnam, Java, Sumatra, the Malay Peninsula, and some islands of the Philippines.

A vast tax-collecting bureaucracy dominated the Roman Empire.

The Jews established synagogues and built tombs in Macedonia, Bosnia, Illyria/Dalmatia, and Montenegro.

200+540: Some Xiongnu/Hsiungnu, who spoke a Finno-Ugrian language, invaded Afghanistan. Originally they came from north of the Great Wall and Central Asia and then may have moved to the Ural Mountain region. Like the Goths and many other barbarian groups, they were not all together and not at all united.

200+869: Some experts call this the "classic" period of the Mayas' Tikal site in northern Guatemala. Apparently there was a period when their rivals from the city of Coracol in the southeast conquered the people of Tikal in the 6th century. A new leader, Hasaw Chan K'awil, helped the forces of Tikal drive away their rivals

from the city of Calakmul, in 695. There followed a period of prosperity and building. Like many other classic Maya city-states of the region, the people of Tikal eventually dispersed because of a complex of failings caused probably by water shortages, sickness, resource depletion, and internal-external warfare.

200+1100: The Tiwanaku people who lived in the high plains of the Altiplano on the eastern side of Lake Titicaca in today's Bolivia flourished. They were noted as monumental stoneworkers and for their herds of llamas and caravans that carried textiles and wool to the Pacific coast of Peru.

200+1650: The kingdom of Champa, located in what is now southern Vietnam, was like Funan a maritime-trading confederation. It was eventually displaced by the expansion of the Vietnamese.

203: The Hippodrome was built in Byzantium/Constantinople.

Clement of Alexandria (150+215), a Greek philosopher and Christian theologian: "For lust is not easily restrained when it has no fear."

211: The Roman emperor Severus campaigned in Britain and died at York.

Tertullian/Quintus Septimius Florens Tertullianus (160+220), whom some called the Carthaginian Father of the Church, was the first important Christian writer in Latin: "Out of the frying pan into the fire." "It is certain because it is impossible." **Chinese Proverb:** "Who is not satisfied with himself will grow; who is not sure of his own correctness will learn many things."

220+242: Ardashir/Artaxerxes, a Zoroastrian (died 242), led his forces to victory over Ardavan/Artabanus, the last Parthian king in -226. He was crowned the "king of kings" before being defeated by the Roman emperor Alexander Severus. Ardashir, the grandson of Sassan, and his followers were called Sassanids or Sassanians. They were from the ancient province of Persis. They formed what would become known as the Sassanid/New Persian Empire. (The Parthian kingdom in eastern Persia had been founded about -250.)

212: A proclamation issued by the Emperor Caracalla during his reign (212+217), which

sometimes was called the Antonine Constitution/ *Constitutio Antoniniana*, made all freeborn male inhabitants of the empire Roman citizens in an attempt to secure their unending loyalty. By this time, not only parts of the army but also the civil service had come to be dominated by non-Romans from the provinces.

212+217: The Baths of Caracalla, with hot and cold water, were built in Rome.

217: Caracalla was murdered by a group of his military associates when he insisted they cover themselves with glory by leading a new invasion of Parthia/Persia.

220: The Han dynasty, which had not been healthy for quite some time, fell down. Many reasons have been advanced and some of them seem obvious: excessive concentration of land in the hands of privileged families, destructive court and government factionalism, local rebellions, destruction caused by barbarians on the frontiers, and threats by barbarians who had been allowed to settle within China itself.

Tribes and gangs of Goths forced their way into Asia Minor and the Balkans.

220+410: Between the ends of the Han dynasty in China and the fall of Rome, Japan became a somewhat organized state.

220+589: Some historians call this the Three Kingdoms period (220+280) and the Period of Disunion (265+589) in China. No one dynasty ruled over all of the country except for a brief time (280+316). Traditional warlords in the South disunited China, with their capital at Nanjing, and by non-Han nomads from the steppes in the North. From the 300s to the late 6th century, Hsiung-he/Huns/Turkish nomads ruled Wei and the Yellow River valleys and most of northern China. There were northern and southern dynasties between 420+589. Supposedly this was also the period of the Six Dynasties in China. A little anarchy, however, could not destroy Chinese culture.

The Chinese, claim some sources, learned to wear trousers and boots from the Mongols. The wheelbarrow was used in China at this time, if not long before.

222: The Roman emperor Heliogabalus was murdered by his personal troops; his cousin succeeded him.

Government officials supervised the activities of Rome's trade/craft guilds.

222+324: Goths, Vandals, and other barbarians attacked the Roman Empire all around the edges in parts of the Rhine-Danube region, Black Sea, Greece, Mesopotamia, Armenia, Egypt, and Africa.

The Alans, Bulgars, Khazars, Magyars, Sarmatians, Scythians, Pechenegs, and Uzi, among others, all coexisted in competition on the Ukrainian steppes and in the Black Sea region. Some of them spoke Ugro-Finnic/Uralian languages; others spoke Altaic, yet others spoke Germanic, Baltic, and Slavonic languages.

224: The Sassanid Persians, led by Ardashir Papakan/Artaxerxes, decisively defeated the Parthians, led by Ardavan/Artabanus V, north of Isfahan.

224+652: The Sassanid Dynasty ruled Persia until the Arabs defeated them. Parthian feudalism was replaced with a centralized Sassanid administration. The vassal kingdoms such as Characene and Elymais were provinces ruled by Sassanid/Sassanian princes.

The Kushan state to the east was defeated during the 3rd century while Sassanid power was extended eastward to Pershavar and Tashkent.

226: The Romans built their 11th and last aqueduct since -312, the Aqua Alexandriana, mainly on arches; it was 22.2 km/13.7 miles long.

Alexandria, long the home of pagan philosophers, became a training center for Christian priests. One of the most influential of their teachers was Origen (182+254) who helped define early Christian doctrines.

Before and after this time, the city of Petra in today's southwest Jordan - much like Palmyra in Syria - prospered as a commercial crossroads for caravans moving between the Red Sea ports of Aelana and Leucecome and the Persian Gulf port of Gerrha.

230: About this time there were many signs that the traders and other people of commerce in the western provinces of the Roman Empire were less strong and vigorous than before. The Roman government continued debasing and devaluating the imperial currency that caused inflation. Local landowners and members of the imperial aristocracy became relatively more powerful.

231: For the first time, Roman sources mention the existence of a group of people they called the Alamanni, who probably were a confederation of Germanic tribes.

235: As he was leading his troops against the Goths/Germans, Alexander Severus, emperor of Rome, and his mother were killed by Severus's own troops during a mutiny.

235+284: There was military anarchy and civil war in Rome and in the empire. Sometimes this is called the era of the 26 "barrack emperors": only one escaped a violent death, which was usually delivered by the hands of rebellious troops. Their common maxim, some people thought, was "enrich the soldiers, scorn the rest." In many ways, it was the worst period in Rome's long history.

The Romans were thinned and weakened by disease, plague, civil strife, and unending battles in the West against the Teutons/Germans/Goths and in the East against the Persians/Sassanids. Commerce was disturbed everywhere by bandits of one sort or another who no longer feared the Romans as they had earlier.

238: The Roman emperor Maximinus was murdered by his own troops.

Goths from east of the Vistula River who had been sighted on the lower Danube were mentioned by name for the first time by Roman sources.

240: Sextus Julius Africanus (160+240), who had been born in Libya, was the author of the *Chronologia*, a world history from the time of creation to AD 221 that was very influential with many Byzantine Christians. The birth of Christ was given as -3.

239: The Franks and the Alamanni attacked Roman provinces.

241+244: An early war between the forces of the Roman and Sassanian/Persian Empires.

241+276: Mani/Manichaeus/Manes (216+276) proclaimed his creed at the Persian court. Manichaeism, which was regarded as heresy by orthodox Christians, posited a dualistic universe where there are both gods of light and darkness. Messengers of light like Jesus and Mani - it was promised - would defeat the powers of darkness that had invaded the spiritual realm of light. He preached for half his life, it is said, on the road to Turkistan, India, and China. His followers claimed he was the final prophet after Buddha and Zoroaster. His main tormentors were the Zoroastrian priests who eventually crucified him.

244: The Persians defeated the Romans on the Euphrates.

245: The Chinese government sent a diplomatic mission to investigate the kingdom of Funan - in what we now call Cambodia/Kampuchea/the land of the Khmer - which culturally and historically had been influenced by India, Java, and China.

248: Many games and distractions were staged in Rome to celebrate the, more or less, 1000th anniversary of the founding of the city.

249+260: This was the time of one of the first important persecutions of Christians in the Roman Empire. Decius and Valerian were the responsible emperors.

250: After this date, major civil construction projects in the Roman Empire dropped off sharply. Many observers have interpreted this to mean the obvious: the Roman Empire - not all over and not all at once - was showing the early symptoms of unstable and inefficient government, poor leadership, the effects of the barbarian menace, economic crisis, and disintegration.

The Maya started using hieroglyphic writing on carved stone slabs/stelae.

Barbarians from Manchuria settled in southwest Korea. Chinese colonies in Korea collapsed during this time and later.

Groups of Goths were powerful in eastern and northern parts of the Carpathians and Black Sea regions.

Franks and other barbarians from north of the Danube, some from today's Poland and the Ukraine, attacked the Romans along their frontiers.

Tough Roman military veterans were encouraged to settle in the province of Illyria/Dalmatia and other parts of the Balkans. Latin was the common language of these frontier colonists/warriors in Bosnia, Romania, and elsewhere such as Asia Minor, Egypt and other parts of North Africa, Gaul/France, Greece, Palestine, Spain, and Syria.

The kingdom of Axum/Aksum in northern Ethiopia was an important trading center, especially for ivory, and dominated the Red Sea trade.

250+265: The people of the Roman Empire and Rome suffered the effects of the bubonic plague.

250 and following: Irish raiders, according to Latin sources, attacked various parts of Britain and eventually - before the 5th century - established colonies in Cornwall, Devon, and Wales.

250+400: The population of the Roman Empire was cut by about 25 percent by various sicknesses, according to some sources.

250+909: Some historians call this the time of "classic" greatness for the important Maya communities at Calakmul, Caracol, Copan, Dos Pilas, Naranjo, Palenque, Piedras Negras, Quirigua, Tiklal, Tonina, Yaxchilan, and other places.

251: The emperor Trajanus Decius was defeated and killed by Goths in Dacia who then crossed the Danube and marauded far and wide in the Balkans. Groups of Goths, and many other barbarian groups, moved about as autonomous armies that in some ways made them more dangerous and unpredictable than they might have been otherwise.

The Persians controlled many parts of both Armenia and Syria.

253: The Persians again defeated the Romans along the Euphrates.

253+256: West Germanic Franks/Teutonic warriors from the Rhine frontier invaded Gaul/Gallia (Belgium, France) and the Po Valley in northern Italy, Cisalpine/Transalpine Gaul and eventually occupied the Netherlands, the Rhine Valley, and most of Gaul.

257: For the first time, Roman sources mention the Franks from the upper Rhine region and report that they were marauding across the lower Rhine.

258: At Milan the Romans defeated a group of Alemanni and Suevi warriors and saved northern Italy for themselves.

259: The Roman emperor Valerian was captured by the Persians at Edessa/Vodena in western Macedonia, stuffed, hung on exhibit, and was then made into a fine footstool.

About this time, the Persians also captured Oman on the Arabian side of the Persian Gulf.

259/60: The Alemanni inflicted grievous losses on the Romans in what is today southwestern Germany. The evidence suggests that the Romans had been gradually losing control of this area for several decades.

259+274: The Gauls, behind the leadership of the so-called Emperor Posthumus, attempted to regain their independence from the Romans.

260: The Roman Empire was in the midst of another pandemic that spread from Egypt to Pontus on the Black Sea to Scotland. In Alexandria, thousands of people converted to Christianity with the hope of escaping death from vomiting, diarrhea, and extreme fever.

Inflation and the greatly devalued denarius made paupers of craft-trades people and small farmers during the resulting depression. Fortunate Roman plantation owners bought even more cheap land from poor farmers.

260+271: The Romans suffered defeats at the hands of the Persians at Antioch (260) and at the hands of the Palmyran Empress Zenobia and her forces in Asia Minor (270), Egypt (269), and eastern Syria and Palestine (264).

262: The Goths destroyed the temple of Artemis and the ancient seaport of Ephesus, founded by Ionian Greeks, on the coast of Asia Minor/Turkey.

265+420: Some think the Chin dynasty reunited China. Others think that Chinese civilization, as distinct from its central government, has been intact and evolving since about -206, if not much longer.

267: Goths destroyed the Delphic Oracle in Greece.

267+273: Queen Septima Zenobia of Palmyra (reigned 267+272) and her forces conquered Egypt and parts of the Near East. She declared her son the independent ruler of the eastern Roman provinces until she was captured in Syria near the Orontes River by the Roman Emperor Aurelian/Lucius Domitius Aurelianus who sent her as a prisoner to end her days in luxury in Rome. The Romans destroyed the ancient commercial, oasis-city of Palmyra/Tadmor/Tamar on the northern edge of the Syrian Desert, famous for its admirable public buildings, during a mindless show of strength (273).

268: The Goths attacked and damaged Athens, Sparta, Corinth, and rode and strode wild around Greece and parts of Asia Minor.

Britain, Gaul, and Spain all acted somewhat like independent provinces/nations. In some ways, it looked like the empire of the Romans was falling into separate parts about this time.

270+280: The Roman legions retreated from the Black Forest and Transylvania to the Danube and Rhine rivers while the Goths seized firmer control of Dacia/Romania. The plague weakened the Roman legions in Gaul and Mesopotamia.

The construction of fortifications and military roads around Rome was speeded-up. The Aurelian Way stretched from Rome thru Pisa and Genoa to Antipolis/Antibes in Gaul/France. Rome was becoming a walled city in fear of the Germans, Goths, and other barbarians.

272: The Romans suppressed a revolt in Alexandria, Egypt, during which part of the great library and its contents were destroyed.

Three Christians were beheaded on the Mountain of Martyrs/*Montmartre*, in what would later be called the city of Paris.

275: The northeastern boundary of the Roman Empire was fixed on the southern or right bank of the Danube River.

276+400: Followers of Mithraism in the Roman Empire believed in the worship of a sun god with its prime celebration on the Day of the Sun, 25 December, the winter solstice, or something close to it.

278+280: The Celts attacked Greece.

284+305: The Roman Empire was thus split into two parts for administrative purposes. Diocletian/Gaius Aurelius Valerius Diocletianus Jovius, who lived in Nicomedia, Turkey, and ruled as an oriental despot, tried to reorganize and thus re-vitalize the Roman Empire by giving his colleague Marcus Aurelius Valerius Maximianus Herculius the Western half of the Empire which he ruled from Mediolanum/Milan, Italy. Diocletian did, to some small extent, re-establish central power in the Empire, some claim, by militarizing it and strengthening the central bureaucracy, but the unity and integrity of the Roman Empire had nonetheless been broken.

284+610: The so-called Late Empire of Rome.

285: Pappus of Alexandria, an engineer, described the cogwheel, lever, pulley, screw, and wedge as the main building tools of the time.

There were Catholic monks leading a monastic life in Egypt.

286: The Franks invaded Gaul.

Roman sources reported that the Saxons, who earlier had been along the upper Weser River and now supposedly were north and east of the Franks, were threatening the Rhineland.

During this century, the Romans also mentioned that the Burgundians (from the Oder River region) and Langobards (from the Elbe River region), also Germanic tribal confederations, were in various places and at different times menacing Roman positions along the frontier.

292: Writing was used by a few religious scribes in the lowland parts of the Maya region of Mesoamerica. Their system, which used both logograms and phonetic signs, was not too dissimilar from the Sumerian writing system, which again shows that we are all humans.

295: As in 272, the Romans suppressed a revolt in Alexandria and helped to destroy part of the great library there.

The people of Armenia were among the first to make Christianity their official national religion. About this time, Gregory the Illuminator (257+332) became the exarch of the Armenian Christian Church.

296: The Romans worried about and feared the Picts of Caledonia/Scotland, a tribe north of Hadrian's Wall.

296+311: The Carthaginians minted gold coins made with sub-Saharan gold.

297: The Sassanids/Persians seized control of parts of Armenia from the Romans.

300: By this time, the ancient 2500 mile long commercial trade route between the Tarim River region of Xinjiang Uygur between the Kunlun and Altai Mountains in western China and the commercial cities and towns of the Mediterranean region was starting to wither. Both the Chinese in the Tarim Basin and the Romans in many places were under attack from the northern barbarians. Plus, over the years, the sea traffic between East and West had steadily increased and become more reliable and less expensive.

There were many Germanic/Teutonic peoples in the Roman Empire. As classified by some scholars, the four major groups were the Scandinavians (Danes, Icelanders, Faroese, Norwegians, and Swedish); the West Germans mainly from the North Sea region (Alamans, Batavians/Dutch, Franks, and Flemish/Vlaamsch); and the East Germans mainly from east of the Elbe River (Alans, Bugundians, Gepids, Goths, Lombards, Swabians, and Vandals); and the Anglo-Frisians (Frisians, Angles, Jutes, and Saxons).

Arab traders sold Indian cotton and Chinese porcelain in the ports and coastal towns of East Africa. Africans, hundreds of miles from the Indian Ocean, decorated themselves with glass beads from India.

The far reaches of Eastern Polynesia in Oceania were being settled.

Rich landowners in Italy enjoyed being called senators, even though the senate had become almost completely ceremonial and powerless. Senators were exempt from the heavy taxes paid by loyal, ordinary Roman citizens.

Some German monks were fond of bowling.

300+350: The Kingdom of Meroe south of Egypt collapsed because of soil erosion, excessive timbering, the shriveling of markets and less demand for their goods in the Roman Empire, and competition from the Kingdom of Aksum/Axum.

The Brahmins, and not the Buddhists, were again the most powerful religious leaders in India.

300+359: By this time, if not earlier, more Huns occupied the ancient Greek culture zone, Bactria, between the Hindu Kush and the Oxus River.

300+399: Vellum - the parchment of calfskin, kidskin, or lambskin - was used as pages of books in many places, but mainly in Europe.

300+499: As the Romans grew weaker and weaker, Irish Celts/Gaels colonized parts of western Scotland, Wales, and the Isle of Man.

300+700: A period when there were signs that Japan was becoming unified. The archeologists have shown us there were many people and "things" that passed both ways between Korea and Japan. Some historians claim, partly in jest, that the Koreans conquered the Japanese, and others say it was the other way around. Japan is only 110 miles from the nearest part of South Korea, 190 miles from mainland Russia, and 480 miles from mainland China. From the southwest to the northeast, the four major Japanese islands are Kyushu, Shikoku, Honshu, and Hokkaido.

300+800: This was the Classical Era of Hindu culture. The Hindi gods Brahma, Vishnu, and Shiva were promoted above the others in the sacred texts called *Puranas*.

300+900: This was the Classic Period of Maya history and culture in Middle/Meso-America. The Maya were especially active at Tikal, Uaxactun, and Peten, all in Guatemala, Copan in Honduras, and Palenque and Bonampak in southern Mexico. Maya knowledge workers

were excellent mathematicians and astronomers, made accurate predictions concerning eclipses, and had an exceptionally precise calendar, which some scholars have claimed was more accurate than any found in Europe until the Gregorian calendar of 1582. They systematically tracked the movements of some of the planets like Venus in addition to the moon and sun. Their writing system used both pictorial and phonetic glyphs/signs and is comparable to those invented in Mesopotamia, Egypt, and China. Primarily scribes and priests to record genealogies and dynasties apparently used the Mayas' writing system. They constructed especially impressive pyramids, stelae, and ceremonial temples at Tikal and Uaxactun in northern Guatemala, Bonampak and Palenque in southern Mexico, and at Uxmal, not far from Merida, in Yucatan. All of their structures were both public and religious in nature. The ordinary people lived in huts. They apparently built no permanent shops, markets, or stores. They only had domesticated dogs and birds. They neither used nor understood the arch nor the wheel (except as a toy). They did not make iron tools or weapons.

300+1150: The Scandinavians, mainly Swedes, dominated trade and its routes to and from far northern Europe to Constantinople/Byzantium.

300+1999: The Chinese used coal to smelt iron.

303: The Emperor Diocletian ordered that Christian churches all over the Roman Empire should be closed, that all *Bibles* and other Christian writings should be burned, and that Christian clergy should be kicked out of their jobs and killed if they did not make sacrifices to the Roman gods.

St. Alban was the first Christian martyr in England, but not at the hands of the Romans. (King Offa built a monastery supposedly on the site of his death in 793.)

303+316: The "Great Persecution" of Christians in the Roman Empire. This was the last and most dangerous effort to destroy Christianity.

304: By this time there were Christian churches scattered all around the Mediterranean Sea and from Britain to the Nile.

304+589: Hsiung-nu/Huns invaded China that broke into parts.

304+439: As part of the Period of Disunion (265+589) in China, there were the "Sixteen Kingdoms." In the North, among others, the Xian Bei or Toba Wei, Turkic nomads, ruled.

305: Anthony of Thebes (251+356), who was born and lived in Egypt, was one of the founders of Christian monasticism.

The Baths of Diocletian were built in Rome.

306: Constantine/Flavius Valerius Constantinus was proclaimed emperor of the Roman Empire at York, England. Originally he ruled only there and in Gaul.

306+337: The reign of Constantine the Great.

308: Constantine and his troops defeated the Gauls, who spoke the Celtic-based language Gaulish, in the Po valley of Northern Italy.

There were six leaders who claimed to be the one and only emperor of the Roman Empire.

310+325: Arius (256+336), a Christian priest from Alexandria, Egypt, denied that Jesus was completely divine. He was excommunicated in 318 and driven into exile in Palestine. Arius, his followers, and their doctrine - Arianism - were all condemned by the council at Nicaea. Heretical Arianism continued to be influential in many places long after this time.

311: The Xiongnu captured Luoyang, the capital of the Western Jin dynasty, and established their own short-lived dynasty (304+320).

A reform movement, headed by Donatus, started in northern Africa and quickly became a Christian "heresy" when it insisted on the invalidity of sacraments performed by sinful clergy. Some 400 bishops were alleged to have been Donatists.

312: Constantine became a Christian. He also killed many of his rivals like Maxentius, the ruler of Rome, and regained control of Italy, the western half of the Roman Empire, and conquered parts of North Africa. He claimed, or others claimed for him, to have had a vision of a luminous cross in the sky with these words on it: "By this sign thou shalt conquer" / *in hoc signo vinces*.

After this date, Rome was displaced as the real center of power of the Empire by places like Milan and Ravenna.

313: Constantine, ruler of the West, and his co-ruler Licinius, ruler of the East, approved the Edict of Milan that granted religious toleration to Christians and made it the official religion of the Empire. Something like 15 percent of the members of this combined Empire was Christians.

313+322: The first Christian basilica was built in Rome.

313+395: The Hellenic/Greek World became almost completely Christian, sometimes by force.

313+602: Hellenic/Greek Civilization and Orthodox Christian Civilization coexisted, even as they do until today in some places both inside and outside of Greece.

313+636: The Byzantines ruled Palestine/Judea.

314+323: Constantine/Flavius Valerius Aurelius Constantinus and his now rival Licinius, and their forces, waged war. Licinius was forced to evacuate Greece, Illyria, and Pannonia (Hungary and parts of Croatia) in 314.

316: An **anonymous description of Changan**/Xian in China after it had been sacked during the Period of Disunion: "At this time in Changan there were not more than one hundred families. Weeds and thorns grew thickly as if in a forest. Only four carts could be found in the city. The officials had neither robes of ceremony nor seals."

318+589: A loose grouping, possibly it could be called a confederacy, of Hsiung-nu, Hsien-pi, Turkic peoples, Avars, some western Tibetan tribes like the Ti and Ch'iang, and other steppe peoples - who collectively were later called Huns - ruled northern China badly thru a number of confusing and short-lived dynasties.

320: There were three rival kingdoms in Korea: Koguryo in the north, Paekche in the southwest, and Silla in the southeast.

320+550: Chandra Gupta/Chandragupta I (reigned 320+330) founded the Gupta kingdom/dynasty/empire which tried to unify Bengal, including the delta of the Ganges River

and the Brahmaputra, northern India, Pakistan, and parts of Afghanistan after hundreds of years of fragmentation. The founder had his capital at Pataliputra/Patna. The arts and sciences flourished. Hindu, Buddhist, and Jain communities and practices were encouraged. Hindu religious thought and the power of the Brahmans was increased. Native deities were treated as Vedic gods, and the ancient Vedic traditions were encouraged. The Hindu temple became India's classic architectural form. After this time, India again fell into regional empires.

The Indian economy benefited from the "Silk Road."

There was a Buddhist university at Nalanda in the Ganges valley in modern Bihar with students from Tibet, China, and Korea attending, but Buddhism was declining in India as it traveled abroad and was challenged by a Hindu revival at home. This revival was popularized and promoted in the Deccan in southern central India by Tamil religious poetry.

320+540: A cult, which worshipped the destructive nature of the Hindu god Shiva, became popular in India.

321: Constantine prohibited work on the Sabbath in the Roman Empire.

323: Constantine defeated Licinius near Adrianople/Edirne, in what is now European Turkey, and became the absolute, "the Great," ruler of the Roman Empire, East and West. He moved the eastern capital from Nicomedia to Byzantium/Constantinople. Constantine, on paper, ruled from the Clyde River in Scotland to the Euphrates. The Empire enjoyed unity, new coins, a better taxation system, and general prosperity.

Professions-careers were sometimes hereditary in the Roman Empire.

Christian hermits, like St. Pachomius (290+345) in Egypt, formed some of the first of many monasteries.

More and more, the armies of the Romans were filled with German pagans who preferred to work for wages, sleep in beds, and eat regularly.

323+337: Constantine I ruled all of the Roman Empire by himself. Christian bishops gained great powers they had never had before.

323+1453: The Roman Empire was governed in effect from Constantinople/Byzantium.

324: The original St. Peter's Basilica was built in Rome.

324+360: The "silver" denarius, which had been the standard coin in circulation in the Roman Empire since -44, was depreciated from 4350 to 4,600,000 denarii to one new gold solidus.

324+602: Not one Roman emperor in the East was overthrown by a usurper.

325: A council at Nicaea, in what is now Iznik, Turkey, was the first general, ecumenical gathering of the Christian Church. About 300 members decided on the proper date for the celebration of Easter and composed the Nicæan Creed that proclaimed the trinity of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost. This trinitarian creed tried to end a long theological wrangle, called Arianism, caused by the Egyptian priest Arius in Alexandria who had erred, some said, and had been tortured to death by those Christians who thought he was a heretic, for insisting that Jesus was not completely divine and that there is only one God. The Council decided that Christ was both fully human and fully divine. This creed was promulgated and enforced by the imperial government even though many Christians in private and in public, especially the Goths, agreed with the logic of Arianism.

The forces of Axum seriously defeated those of Meroe/Kush.

325+787: During this period, there were seven general councils of the Christian Church, East and West, at Nicaea I (325), Constantinople I (381), Ephesus (431), Chalcedon (451), Constantinople II (553), Constantinople III (680/1), and Nicaea II (787).

327: Constantine's mother, Helena, went to the out-of-the-way town of Jerusalem. Shortly after her return, and shortly before his death this very year, the emperor decided to have the Church of the Holy Sepulcher built on Mount Calvary supposedly on the site of Christ's tomb at

Golgotha. It was the start of a new appreciation for Jerusalem and the Holy Land.

327+638: The Byzantine Empire ruled what is today called Israel.

330: Byzantium, an ancient city, was renamed after the Emperor Constantine.

The Hippodrome of Constantinople housed the largest circus in the world.

The Roman Empire had four administrative centers: Constantinople, Illyria, Milan, and Trier in Gaul.

The Celts in Britain and Gaul had been romanized, and their culture had changed greatly as a result.

The West Germanic Franks lived and worked on both sides of the Rhine River.

Groups of Goths fought their way from the Vistula to the Dnieper River.

Groups of Slavs, who spoke a variety of Slavonic languages, were restlessly pushing their way towards Celtic Bohemia.

The Balts - Prussians, Lithuanians, and Latvians - who spoke Balto-Slavonic languages, lived in the Baltic region with Finns, Estonians, Lapps, Karelians, Huns, and others who spoke non-Indo-European Finno-Ugrian languages and with Russians/Ruthenians who spoke East Slavonic/Ruski.

The Magyars, who spoke a non-Indo-European Ugro-Finnic language from the Urals, were moving westward from the Ukraine where the Scythians and Sarmatians were already part of history.

The Chechens and Avars, who spoke/speak non-Indo-European languages, lived between the Black and Caspian seas north of the Caucasus Mountains.

The Georgians, Laz, and Mingrelians, who also spoke/speak non-Indo-European languages, lived south of the Caucasus Mountains.

336: 25 December was appointed for the first time as a Christian festival of nativity in the Roman Empire in memory of the birth of Jesus in Bethlehem. (This was also the same date as

the Roman holiday celebrating the sun god Mithra.)

339: The official capital of the Roman Empire was moved from Rome to Byzantium.

340s: Christian missionaries from Constantinople traveled north of the Danube. Many of these Christians were Arian or semi-Arian in their theology and rejected the notion that God could be divided into three parts, as the Nicene definition required.

Buddhism started to become an important and popular philosophy and religion in Korea.

340: About this time, missionaries from Egypt, one of whom was Frumentius, and became a Coptic/Monophysite Christian, converted King Ezana of Aksum/Axum in northern Ethiopia. Many people in his kingdom followed his example. Monophysites believed that Jesus had no "dual" nature because he was both a god and a human being. After about 350 they founded the Coptic Christian Church whose doctrine was influenced by Monophysite missionaries from both Egypt and Syria. The language of their liturgy was Coptic, an Afro-Asiatic/Hamito-Semitic language related to ancient Egyptian but written in the Greek alphabet. (The Coptic Christian Church still lives today in Egypt and Ethiopia.)

The Yamato state in Japan and the Champa Kingdom in central Vietnam emerged.

The Romans stopped building new roads in Britain.

340+397: The lifetime of Ambrose the Archbishop of Milan. His best student was Augustine (354+430).

340+420: Manicheans were severely persecuted by the Christians during this time.

342: St. Nicholas, a Turkish-Byzantine bishop, well known for his love of children, died and eventually became a symbol of Christmas gift giving.

350: Huns, nomadic tribes from Central Asia and then north of the Caspian Sea, attacked India, Persia, and the Ukraine. They used stirrups and wore trousers.

The temporary leader of the Western Roman Empire, Magnentius, attempted to wage war against the forces of Constantinople/Byzantium.

The Romans stopped building new roads in Gaul.

Many kings ruled the Alamanni along Rome's Rhine frontier.

The Persians seized Armenia from Rome again.

The Romans may have invited some barbarian tribes, including the East Germanic Goths/Ostrogoths, to cross the Rhine River and attack the barbarians in the Roman Rhineland and Gaul.

The first West African kingdom of Ghana/Awkar was organized - with some influence from the desert Berbers - in what is now southeastern Mauritania.

The Japanese pushed the original inhabitants of their northern islands, the Ainu, northward to Hokkaido, the Kuril Islands, and Sakhalin Island in the Sea of Okhotsk.

Once feared barbarians from the Ukraine, the Sarmatian Alans, only one group from this large family, vanished for all time somewhere in the vastness of Eastern Europe. They were probably assimilated to death.

St. Nicholas/Santa Claus became the patron saint of Russia.

350+383: Ulfilas/Wulfilla/"Little Wolf" (311+383), a Goth by birth and an Arian, whom some called the "Bishop of the Goths," while living with the Visigoths/Western Goths in Bulgaria, completed his translation of the *Bible* from Greek texts into Gothic using an alphabet based on Greek and Latin plus some letters he made up on his own or adapted from the runic alphabet. This translation preceded Jerome's Vulgate translation of the *Bible* into Latin (386+420) from Hebrew and Greek sources. Some have called Wulfilla's work the start of Germanic literature.

350+400: Korea became an independent country about this time.

350+499: There were perhaps six or more separate Eastern Germanic Gothic kingdoms. The two most important at this time were the

kingdom of the East Goths/Ostrogoths in Poland and the Ukraine and the West Goths'/Visigoths' kingdom in Dacia/Romania. Gothic armies controlled parts of the region between the Danube and Don rivers. Their cousins the Alans also terrorized the inhabitants of the western Balkans.

350+550: During this time period, roughly and unevenly, Huns - a collection of Mongol-Turkic-Tartar tribes - attacked northern India, where they started their own dynasty, and Persia. Sometimes these people have been called White Huns or Ephthalites. These people or peoples were called in Persian *Khun* and *Huna* in India.

350+880: The Pallava kingdom of southern India spread Indian civilization to Southeast Asia, most notably to what are now Cambodia and Indonesia.

350+900: The Kushites/Nubians were conquered and dominated by the Kingdom of Aksum/Axum from the Ethiopian highlands in the north where they had conquered the Kingdom of Meroe. The Aksumites/Axumites, a mixture of Christian Africans, Arabs (with ancestors from Sheba/Yemen in southwestern Arabia), and Semites were known by some as Ethiopians. They traded with the Egyptians, Romans, Greeks, and Indians thru the Red Sea. The Aksumites built a strong and powerful state with an important port on the Red Sea at Adulis that was the largest ivory market in the entire region. They had commercial and cultural relations with Byzantium. Their kings imported gold, olive oil, silver, and wine. They exported ivory, frankincense (commonly used in burials), myrrh (thought to be a medicine), and slaves. Their artisans made glass-crystal, brass, and copper items some of which they exported to Egypt and the Roman Empire. Their trade was subsequently ruined and taken-over by the Persians and Arabs. Their vernacular language was Geez.

351+381: The Di and Qiang, proto-Tibetan tribes, defeated the Chinese. The Di, who had earlier founded their own dynasty at Changan, conquered most of northern China before trying, and failing, to conquer southern China.

355+363: During this time Julian, some called him "the Apostate," the nephew of Constantine

the Great, was the governor of Gaul and then a rebel who became Roman Emperor in 361 when his own troops threatened the authorities in Constantinople. Julian the Apostate briefly restored pagan rights in the Roman Empire before being killed in battle by the Persians.

358: Basil (330+379), a Cappadocian monk and bishop of his hometown of Caesarea, Anatolia, is credited by the Greek Orthodox Church as one of the founders of Christian monasticism. He had been a student in Constantinople, Athens, and of the Christian hermits in the Egyptian desert.

St. Basil: "Teaching a Christian how he ought to live does not call so much for words as for daily example."

360: The Picts and Scots crossed Hadrian's Wall and caused problems for the Romans in England.

Salian Franks settled in today's Belgium.

The Japanese tried to invade Korea.

Osaka, the oldest city in Japan, was founded about this time.

363/4: The Roman Empire was again split into Byzantium in the East, from the lower Danube to the Persian border, and the West from Caledonia/Scotland to northwestern Africa.

365: Alexandria, Egypt, was rocked and cracked by an earthquake and the 600-foot lighthouse, one of the seven wonders of the ancient world, fell down.

367: Picts, Saxons, and Scots all attacked the Romans at different places in Britannia.

369: Athanaric, a Visigoth, and Valens, both emperors, met in the middle of the Danube River and agreed they were on the dividing line between the lands of the Goths and Romans-Byzantines.

369+399: The Visigoths attempted to conquer and settle in Greece before they moved onwards towards Italy.

370+378: Huns - some called them Black Huns - from the Urals invaded the lower Volga River valley in Russia and attacked the Ostrogoths/Eastern Goths in the Crimea and the Ukraine. As they savagely moved in the

direction of Hungary and the Roman Empire, they destroyed or drove before them the Western Goths/Visigoths across the Danube into lower Moesia/Bulgaria. The Huns commonly used stirrups that greatly improved their effectiveness as cavalry warriors. Drought on the Steppes, the need for better grazing lands, the desire for rich hunting grounds and loot, and population pressures, among others, are all reasonable motives for the Huns to have driven themselves, their horses, and their enemies westward.

373: The Roman Emperor Valens ordered that all but Christian books should be burned.

375+417: Huiyuan (334+417), a Chinese Confucian scholar, converted from Taoism/Daoism to Buddhism, and founded a religious community in northern Jiangxi at Lushan where his followers worshiped the infinite Buddha, Amida.

375+425: The nomadic Alans were terrorized by the Huns and not welcomed or wanted anywhere. They moved themselves across Europe from the Ukraine to southern Portugal, some 3000 miles westward.

375+413: The reign of Vikramaditya, the "Sun of Power," in India.

375+675: The Roman Empire was attacked and then broken by the so-called barbarians.

376+406: The leaders of a large group of Ostrogoths, who had recently been defeated by the Huns in their territory along the northern shores of the Black Sea, asked the Emperor Valens for the protection of the Romans. Those few who were admitted to the Empire were often forced to surrender their weapons and children to the Romans for safekeeping as hostages.

Flavius **Vegetius** Renuat, Roman military writer of the *Epitome Institutionum Rei Militaris*: "Let him who desires peace, prepare for war." "We cannot now expect to find a man to teach what he never learned himself." "We find that the Romans owed the conquest of the world to no other cause than continual military training, exact observance of discipline in their camps, and unwearied cultivation of the other arts of war." "For it is not profusion of riches or excess

of luxury that can influence our enemies to court or respect us. This can only be affected by the terror of our arms."

378: The Visigoths with some help from the Alans, but still with not more than 10,000 men, defeated the Romans at the Battle of Adrianopolis/Hadrianople/Adrianople/Edirne, in western Turkey. The Emperor Valens was killed along with most of his army. It was, some said, the worst single defeat the armies of the Roman Empire ever suffered. The way was open for other barbarians to enter the Roman Empire and move westward.

The resistance of the Romans' allies and hired hands was not always fierce because many slaves and peasants in the Balkans, and elsewhere, often favored the barbarians over the Romans.

378+408: Goths of all sorts repeatedly defeated the Roman legions from Adrianopolis to Rome, with quick stops along the way to loot Athens and other important places.

378+1203: The defenders of Constantinople were triumphant against the following attackers: the Visigoths (378), the Huns (441), the Ostrogoths (476), the Slavs (540), the Persians (609+610, 617+626, and 781), Avars (625), the Arabs (673+678 and 717+718), the Bulgars (813 and 913), the Rus (865 and 904), the Pechenegs (1087), and the Venetians (1203).

379+395: Theodosius I (346+395) was the emperor of the Eastern Roman Empire. He waged war against the Goths, the Persians, and the Franks.

380: Goths defeated the Romans near Belgrade, Serbia.

Hinduism spread farther into Southeast Asia.

380s: About this time, the ancestors of the Croats, probably nomadic Sarmatians from the steppes of Central Asia, moved, possibly along with the Huns, into today's northern Bohemia and southern Poland.

Hypatia of Alexandria, a woman astronomer and mathematician, taught secular and Platonic philosophies.

380+525: Western-Roman Catholic Christianity got organized.

381: The Council of Constantinople declared there is "one God in three persons" and the doctrine of the trinity was completed. Apollinarius of Laodicea (310+390) was condemned by the Council for his views, which later helped start the controversy over Nestorianism, that Jesus had only a divine mind, and not a human one.

Gratian/Flavius Gratianus Augustus, the Western Roman emperor: "All heresies are forbidden by both divine and imperial laws and shall forever cease."

382: Theodosius I, the emperor of the Eastern Roman Empire, was unable to defeat all of the Goths and granted some of them permission to remain within his empire.

383: The Romans started their evacuation of Britain as part of the withdrawal to the vital center of their civilization caused by all the barbarians.

383+388: Magnus Maximus, an army commander in Spain, and his followers, attempted to break away from the control of the Roman Empire and take a sizeable chunk of territory along with them for safekeeping and their future prosperity and security.

386: Unable to defeat the Persians, Theodosius I, the emperor of the Eastern Roman Empire, divided Armenia with the Sassanid rulers of Persia.

Parishioners in Milan, encouraged by Ambrose, the Bishop of Milan, made "Alleluha" hymn singing popular.

386+524: The Toba, whose leaders originally were Turkic people, founded the Northern Wei dynasty with their capital at Pingcheng, near today's Datong/Tatung in today's northeastern China. The Xianbei, another barbarian tribe, supported them. During the 490s, they moved their capital to Luoyang, which before too long had a population of nearly half a million persons and was one of the world's great cities. Eventually the revolt of six Toba border garrisons ended the Northern Wei Empire.

386+581: Northern China was ruled, roughly, by the Wei, Ch'i, and Chou dynasties.

389+414: As directed by Xioa Wudi (reigned 373+396), the emperor of the Eastern Jin Empire in China, who had converted to Buddhism in 381, monk Fa Xian went to India in search of Buddhist scriptures/sutras. He brought them back to Nanjing and translated them.

390: The Eastern Roman Emperor Theodosius I had the ancient temple of Apollo at Delphi, the home of the famous and ancient oracle on the southern slopes of Mount Parnassus, permanently closed as part of his efforts to eradicate all pagan influences within his empire. The site was supposed to be the center of the Earth and was marked by a conical stone, the *omphalos*. In the good old days, which may have gone back nearly a thousand years, priests interpreted the meanings of the utterances of a long succession of priestesses.

Theodosius's troops, as part of their persecution of the pagans, also trapped and then murdered some 7000 members of a rebellious circus mob in Thessalonica, Greece.

Ambrose (340+397), whom some called a saint: "There is nothing evil save that which perverts the mind and shackles the conscience."

390+432: During these years, St. Ninian (360+432) worked north of Hadrian's Wall and was the "apostle of the Picts." His successors carried Christianity to Ireland.

391: Emperor Theodosius the Great, as some called him, made Christianity the one and only authorized religion of the Roman Empire in case any persons had any doubts.

The great library in Alexandria, full of priceless pagan manuscripts, was again damaged by fire, which some sources said was set by a Christian mob led by Bishop Theophilus.

Quintus Aurelius **Symmacus** (340+402), the former prefect of Rome and currently a consul: "The heart of so great a mystery [whatever it might be] can never be reached by following one road only."

393 or 389: This was the last of the ancient Olympic games that had been held, with interruptions for wars and plagues, since -776. There had been 292 Olympiads.

394: For the last time, the Roman Empire was briefly united under the rule of Theodosius I, who died this year. Some claimed the Roman Empire was now a Christian Empire, Christendom, and the Kingdom of the Christians.

395: After the death of Theodosius I, the Roman Empire was once more divided into eastern and western halves. The real emperor of the Western Roman Empire was Stilicho, the Vandal master of troops. Stilicho and his troops fought without victory against Alaric I, the king of the Visigoths, and his troops in the Peloponnesus of Greece. (The Germanic Vandals originally came from the Baltic region between the Vistula and the Oder.)

Some Huns moved towards Antioch, Armenia, Edessa, Cilicia, Persia, and Syria. Other Huns still remained in the general region of the lower Don and Volga rivers.

Spain, now largely Christian, was part of the Western Roman Empire.

395+410: Alaric led The Visigoths, who had been gathering their strength in Illyria and Thrace. They raided southern Greece and Italy, frightened the citizens of Rome, and then established a kingdom in southern France.

As the Goths' strength and appetite for power and riches increased, the Byzantines increasingly withdrew their troops from Gaul and the Rhine.

395+450s: The center of the Hunnic Empire, if there ever was one, and later of the Avars and Magyars, was Pannonia/the Great Hungarian Plain, west of the Carpathian Mountains.

396: The Visigoths, led by Alaric, attacked and looted Athens.

400s: The principal Norse gods were Odin, Thor, Balder, Loki, Freya, and Tyr.

400: Polynesian sailors and explorers reached the Hawaiian Islands about this time possibly from the Marquesas Islands.

On average a camel could carry a load of 130 kilos for about 28 kilometers a day and could go without water for up to 10 days. The Sanhaja in the west and the Tuareg in the central-southern Sahara were the most conspicuous Berber groups involved in the trans-Saharan business of trade and transportation.

The North African Roman Catholic cleric and philosopher Augustine of Hippo (354+430) published his *Confessions*.

About this time, the Vandals, Suevi, and Alans invaded Iberia/Spain and Portugal.

A Chinese inventor made an umbrella about this time.

St. Augustine: "The world is a book, and those who do not travel read only a page."

400+443: As the Romans and Byzantines fearfully watched the approaching Goths, the Germanic Burgundians/Burgundi moved southward into the region where the Rhine and Main Rivers converged, settled in Lyons, and established their kingdom in the Rhone valley and other places where they could control the Alpine passes.

401/02: Alaric and the Visigoths invaded Italy but were defeated by Flavius Stilicho and the forces of the Western Roman Empire.

400+450: The Huns established kingdoms in Gaul, Iberia/Spain, and North Africa. The Hunnic Empire was at its peak under Attila (406+453), who was the "scourge of God" according to some.

Korea was divided into three kingdoms.

400+500: The course of the Moche River in Peru was abruptly changed as the results of earthquakes, and this event undoubtedly contributed to the decline of the Moche people.

400+600: The "wandering of peoples" in Europe caused many families and groups to pack-up their belongings and desperately seek new homes. More than any other, the cause was the repeated incursions, from the East to the West, of terrifying nomadic savages, most noticeably the Huns, Slavs, and Avars. The Visigoths, Vandals, Burgundians, and Franks were dismembering Gaul. The Slavs invaded the Balkan Peninsula and Bohemia, which had been part of the old Celtic homeland.

400+900: Some experts describe this as the Classic Period in Mesoamerica when the city of Teotihuacán in the valley of Mexico dominated the region.

400+1000: There were Anglo-Saxon kingdoms ruling parts of the British Isles.

400+1200: Some archeologists have identified this as the span of the Lima civilization in Peru. As was true of other ancient societies all over the world, wives (in some instances six) of high-ranking Lima men were sacrificed - probably by live burial, drowning, or strangulation - after their husbands died and were then buried with them along with the hopes that they would all be happily reunited in an afterlife. From skeletons found at Huaca Pucllana pyramid, these women showed signs of inbreeding such as deformed backbones, hips, and extra teeth. These deformities strongly suggest that the members of this pre-Inca Peruvian elite were closely related and that their privileged men commonly married sisters and their cousins.

400+1220: As the Sahara continued to become drier, Sanhaja Berbers and other pastoral nomads pushed southward into the savannah grasslands of the Sahel, so they could graze their cattle. South of Mauritania and Mali in West Africa, these incursions helped stimulate the formation of a loose collection of chiefdoms called Ghana that eventually became prosperous as the result of trans-Saharan trade. They sold salt to the gold miners and gold smelters who lived to the south of them and then sold the gold to Berber transporters. These people of Ghana were the Soninke who spoke a language that was part, like Bantu, of the family of Niger-Congo languages. By the 8th century, Ghana gold was known in Baghdad. The Empire of Ghana reached its peak of power in the 11th century.

By the year 1200, the West African Sahel/grasslands had been overgrazed; the soil had become too depleted to grow cereal crops like sorghum and millet. Ghana had successful competitors in the salt-gold trade, and large numbers of the people of Ghana began to drift away. This was the end of the Ghana Empire.

400+1250: Some experts call this the Middle Age, the medieval period, the Dark Age of European history.

400+1283: There were independent British-Welsh principalities including Cornwall, Cumbria, and Strathclyde.

400+1499: Byzantine Greek was used widely throughout the Balkans and the Near East in many Orthodox churches and communities.

400+1500: Some experts call this the Middle Ages in Europe.

401: Fa Hsien/Fa-hsien, a Chinese monk, searched during 399+405 for Buddhist texts in India. He reported what he saw there: Buddhism was flourishing; there was general tolerance for various religions; there were public hospitals and rest houses for travelers; the caste system was porous because of Buddhism and humanitarian influences; crime was rare; roads were good; taxes were low; people were prosperous and happy.

402: Flavius Stilicho, the Vandal general, withdrew the Roman garrison from Britannia and led the Romans in their defense of Italy against Alaric and the Visigoths. Ravenna became the new capitol of the Western Roman Empire.

402+999: Sumatra was ruled by a Buddhist dynasty with an impressive navy. They sent colonists to Borneo and the Philippines. They controlled the Strait of Malacca and were influential with the Annamese Empire (later the southeast coast of Indochina), with the Cambodian kingdom(s) of lower Mekong, and among the Thais/Siamese.

403: The western Roman frontier was stripped of troops in order to save Italy as thousands of Alans and other uninvited barbarians entered the Empire.

405: Stilicho and his Roman troops temporarily defeated the barbarians in Italy.

Indian writing on monuments and inscriptions in Sanskrit to Hindu gods and goddesses started to become common in many parts of Southeast Asia.

A Chinese calligrapher, Wani, taught the Japanese crown princes to read and write Chinese ideograms. The Japanese then adopted and adapted the Chinese system of writing.

Shinto/"the way of the gods," the ancient native religion of Japan, had its start long before this time. Basically it is a religion dedicated to reverence for one's ancestors, spiritual beings,

and *kami*/gods who are honored at shrines and festivals as part of Shinto. Adherents are supposed to be sincere, remain pure, enjoy life, and remember and celebrate the *kami* and their societies and patrons.

Jerome/Eusebius Sophronius Hieronymus (342+420), after working in Rome as the pope's secretary, led a pilgrimage to the Holy Land and settled in Bethlehem in 386, where he made his celebrated translation of the *Bible*, which was completed this year, into vernacular/vulgar Latin, the informal language of the common people of Italy and other places.

405+409: The forces of Constantine III tried to defend Gaul, but Vandals, Suevi/Sueves, and Alans crossed the frozen Rhine near Coblenz. These barbarians ravaged Gaul as best they could. From the East they brought with them into Western Europe better varieties of grain, such as rye, oats, and hops, and an improved heavy-wheeled plow; they also used butter that began to replace olive oil in the European diet.

The peoples of Britannia were free of Roman control for the first time in some 360 years.

Jerome (347+420): "Why do you not practice what you preach?" "Never look a gift horse in the mouth."

408/09: Alaric and the Visigoths/Goths laid siege to Rome.

408+843: With the exit of the Romans from Britain, Celtic Scots from Northern Ireland conquered the Picts in the northern and other parts of Caledonia, settled in the western region, and founded the kingdom of Dalraida. Angles created the kingdom of Northumbria in the southeast. Celtic Britons founded the kingdom of Strathclyde in the southwest.

409+439: Alans, Suevi, and Vandals were driven across the Pyrenees by the Franks into the Iberian Peninsula/Spain and Portugal, where they fought with Romans and Visigoths. They made Toledo their capital. Behind them followed the Burgundians.

410: Alaric and the Visigoths, some just called them Goths, broke into Rome, the Imperial City, the Eternal City, on their third effort, and pillaged the city for three days. This was the first time Rome had been despoiled in some 800

years. (Afterwards Alaric started to lead his troops in an invasion of Sicily and the rest of Italy, but he died during the effort.)

Some call this the true end of the Roman Empire as leaders of the Roman government abandoned Rome and their supporters for the temporary safety of Ravenna. Many of the survivors, both combatants and bystanders, then died from the plague.

The Roman Empire of the East, centered in Constantinople, survived for another 1043 years after this time.

Kumarajiva (334+413) translated more than 100 Buddhist texts from Sanskrit into Chinese.

Edward Gibbon (1737+1794): "At the hour of midnight [on 24 August 410], the Salarian gate was silently opened, and the inhabitants were awakened by the tremendous sound of the Gothic trumpet. Eleven hundred and sixty-three years after the foundation of Rome, the Imperial city, which had subdued and civilized so considerable a part of mankind, was delivered to the licentious fury of the tribes of Germany and Scythia."

410+800: Today's Ireland, Wales, Scotland, and England were mainly populated by people of Celtic and Germanic ancestry.

410+1861: Italy was not a unified political entity, a nation, or a state. The various parts of the Italian peninsula were invaded, conquered, and plundered, one way and another, by the Goths, the Lombards, the Franks, the Arabs, the Germans, and the Spaniards.

411+585: The Sueves/Suebi established a kingdom in Galicia in northwestern Spain until it became part of the Visigoths' kingdom.

412: The Donatists, who were followers in North Africa of the renegade bishop Donatus of Casae Nigrae/Donatus of Carthage, were condemned by bishop Augustine of Hippo. They believed, among other things, in the separation of the Roman Catholic Church and the secular state.

412+418: The Goths moved out of Italy into southern Gaul/France.

413+426: Augustine of Hippo wrote his universal history, the *City of God*.

Augustine: "If you don't believe it, you won't understand it." "He that is good is free, though he is a slave; he that is evil is a slave, though he be a king." "The purpose of all war is peace." "Free curiosity is of more value than harsh discipline."

415: A fundamentalist mob of Christians in Alexandria, reportedly incited by narrow-minded clerics, pulled Hypatia, aged 60, a philosopher, scientist, and a popular teacher since the 380s, from her chariot, stripped her naked, scraped-off her skin with oyster shells, and then burned her body, according to some accounts.

416: The Gothic king Vallia and his followers waged war against the Alans and Vandals in Spain.

418: Visigoths, who had already looted Rome in 410, drove into Aquitaine in today's southwest France where they established the kingdom of Toulouse.

Pelagius (360+420), a Welsh or English Celt, was called "Brito" by his friends. According to his understanding of Christian theology, humans were not doomed by original sin and could choose to either be sinful or not. Pelagius maintained that baptism was not necessary and that predestination and original sin, as taught by Augustine, were not compatible with each person's free will and innate opportunity for salvation. Pelagius fled the Goths and Rome in 410 and went to North Africa where he ended his days. The Roman Church condemned him for his views this year.

418+451: Theodoric I, son of Alaric I, was the king of the Visigoths and a double-faced enemy and friend of the Romans.

About this time, the Hsiung-nu/Huns threatened the Gupta rulers of India by repeatedly attacking their realm thru the Kyber Pass.

419+711: After having made the Gallic city of Toulouse in southwestern France the capital of their kingdom, the Visigoths were driven out of southern France by the Franks. The Visigoths conquered the Vandals and established a

kingdom in Iberia/Spain and Portugal where they ruled until the Moors drove them out of sight.

420: The Huns/Hunas built a tent city, which they called their capital, along the Tisza/Theiss River that flows from the Carpathian Mountains in the western Ukraine into the Danube. The Huns knew the ways of the Mongols and the Turks. Some frightened witnesses reported that the Huns practically lived on horseback and ate meat without cooking it.

420+589: There were several different southern and northern dynasties ruling China.

424: Possibly this year, but certainly about this time, the first of many Germanic mercenaries, maybe Danes and Frisians, arrived in what had been Britannia.

425: The Huns halted before Constantinople as their hordes were decimated by a plague.

Some of the Ostrogoths stayed in Dalmatia/Illyria.

The Visigoths and Suevi controlled parts of today's Portugal.

Groups of Jutes, Saxons, and Angles crossed from the continent of Europe into what had been recently Britannia looking, most likely, for loot, land, ladies, and trouble.

The Funan Empire in Cambodia crumbled.

425+475: Zen and the Pure Land/Amidism, both important Buddhist sects, were established in Japan.

427: One of the kings of Korea moved his capital to Pyongyang.

427+477: Gaiseric/Genseric (390+477) succeeded his half-brother Gunderic and became the king of the Vandals and Alans.

428+431: Nestorius, a Syrian ecclesiastic, was the patriarch of Constantinople. He was influenced by the earlier views of Apollinarius of Laodicea/the Bishop of Laodicea who believed that Christ had only a divine mind. He also agreed with the presbyter Anastasius who was convinced that logically the Virgin Mary could not be the Mother of God.

429+439: Driven from Andalusia/Vandalitia in Spain by their fellow Germanic tribes people the Visigoths, some 80,000 Vandals and Alans crossed from Spain to Numidia/Algeria in North Africa. It had taken them about 33 years to slash and dash their way across some 2500 miles from the Rhine to North Africa. Rome lost control of its African province that had long been an important source of grains.

429+431: The members of the **Council of Ephesus** determined that Christ was "truly man and truly God." The Council of Ephesus also recognized Mary as the Mother of God. The cult of the Virgin Mary traveled westward quickly. The Council of Ephesus condemned Nestorius and his teachings in 431. He then was exiled to Petra in Arabia. (He died in 451 possibly in Upper Egypt.)

There were quasi-independent patriarchs of the Christian Orthodox Church in Alexandria, Antioch, Jerusalem, and Thrace.

430: Augustine died during a siege by the Vandals of the city of Hippo, in present-day Algeria.

The plague swept over England. It was reportedly difficult to find enough healthy people to bury the dead.

Augustine: "This is the very perfection of a man: to find out his own imperfections."

430+800: Nestorian Christians spread their religious ideas widely thru Syria, Greece, Armenia, Persia, India, to China thru Bactria, and to Ethiopia/Abyssinia.

Many Christians favored, and some still do, the idea that God was fused into one harmony/the Logos. The Monophysite - one divine nature - "heresy" was regarded as good logic and theology in parts of Egypt/Ethiopia, the Near East, the Balkans, Central Asia, and the East.

431/2: The pope sent Bishop Palladius and a group of missionaries to the North; this group included a Romanized Briton, Patrick/Patricius (389+461) who had been kidnapped by Celtic-Irish pirates when he was a young man before he escaped to Gaul and became a priest. This mission did much to convert the minds and hearts of the howling Irish Celts towards

acceptance of Roman Christianity. (Patrick eventually became the patron saint of Ireland.)

431+600: Monks in Ireland created one of the early vernacular literatures in Europe by copying from Latin and Greek myths, poems, stories, and reflections into Gaelic (the Celtic language of Ireland).

434+453: Attila (406+453) was the most conspicuous leader of the Huns and groups from various other tribes - Franks, Gepids, Ostrogoths, and Vandals - from north of the Caspian to the Danube. The heartland of his hordes was Scythia, Hungary, Transylvania, and Germany. After defeating the forces of the Eastern Roman Empire repeatedly, Attila regularly collected heavy tribute from the weak-minded Eastern Roman Emperor Theodosius II (401+450) and his wife the Byzantine princess Eudocia (401+465). Attila and his Huns were repulsed in Gaul by a combined force of Romans and Visigoths in 451. The next year, however, the Huns successfully attacked northern Italy and were turned away from Rome only after the payment, as negotiated by Pope Leo I, of large amounts of portable valuables.

435: Vandals conquered Tripolitania/western Libya.

436/7: Huns terrorized and conquered the Burgundian kingdom of Worms along the Rhine in today's southwest Germany.

Picts and Scots, with some help from Ireland, attacked Britons/British Celts south of Hadrian's Wall.

439+442: Gaiseric, king of the Vandals made Carthage his capital, and became a famous Mediterranean pirate.

Greek was the common language of the "New Rome" in Constantinople. The ecclesiastical families in Constantinople became a new elite or, if you like the terminology, a new class.

439+533: The Vandal-Alan kingdom of North Africa lasted until the forces of the Byzantine Empire conquered it.

440: About this time, the Western Roman Empire was almost completely overrun by barbarians.

440+453: Some experts claim this was the peak of the so-called Hunnic Empire.

440+460: With some hysteria and not much originality, some historians have called this rough, ill-defined period the "Great Exodus" when thousands of Britons/Celts, many of them Romanized, fearful of the barbarians from the Continent, escaped to northern Gaul and the lower Seine where they established what today is called the Brittany province of France. The Breton language, related to Welsh, Gaulish, and Cornish, is part of the Celtic branch of the Indo-European family. It was/is used in Brittany by Celts and their ancestors who fled the Anglo-Saxons and other invaders of what became England.

440+461: This was the span of the papacy of Leo I (390+461), whom some called the Great. Leo reduced the influence of the Manichaeans and Pelagians, acted as a diplomat for Emperor Valentinian III, helped save Rome from the Huns (452) and Vandals (455), and greatly increased the power of the Roman Catholic Church.

Roving Visigoths seized control of the Roman province of Aquitaine in France.

441: For the next thousand years/millennium, the Korean language was written in Chinese characters.

441+453: Attila and his Huns invaded the Balkans, the Eastern Roman Empire, Gaul, and Italy. More than anything else, they were eventually turned-back by pestilence and famine.

443: Burgundians, who had been driven away from Worms by the Huns, settled in the Savoy region in what today is southeastern France.

445: The Emperor Valentinian III issued a decree that all western bishops should submit to the pope in Rome; there was initially, and for many years thereafter, little enthusiasm for this policy.

The supreme See/bishop's office in Ireland was founded at Armagh.

447: The walls of Constantinople were repaired and enlarged as the result of damage caused by

a recent earthquake and fears of the Huns who were not far away on the Danube frontier.

449+699: According to the Anglo-Saxon historian Bede (673+735), often called the Venerable Bede, Britain became infested during this time by mercenary Germanic Jutes, then by Saxons and Angles, with perhaps a few Frisians (from northeast of the Rhine along the North Sea coast) thrown in between. Possibly some of them had been hired by the mysterious, first Vortigern/"Supreme Leader"/Overlord of what became England who was losing in his struggle against the marauding Picts, Scots, Gaels, Saxons, and continental European pirates of one sort or another.

The Jutes came originally from the northern part of Denmark, Jutland/Jylland, and had names like Hengist and Horsa. They settled in Kent, the Isle of Wight, and parts of Hampshire. The Saxons came from along the coast of the North Sea at the mouth of the Wesser River. The Angles came from an area south of Jutland/ the southern part of the Danish peninsula. The Germanic language of these tribes is from the Anglo-Frisian branch that also includes Frisian.

The Continental barbarians drove some of the Romanized Celts into northern England, Wales, and Ireland, where they established a number of kingdoms.

450: Polynesians who had sailed some 2400 miles from Tahiti inhabited The Hawaiian Islands.

More raiders from northeastern Ireland, Gaels, invaded Argyll in Scotland about this time; they eventually displaced the indigenous Picts.

Flavius Aetius (390+454), the last successful general of the Western Roman Empire, led his troops to a victory over Attila and his Huns in northeastern Gaul. (The jealous Valentinian III stabbed Aetius to death.)

There are some 450 languages in the root Bantu/"people" group that has its origins in Niger-Congo and the forest people of Zaire. The peoples who used/use these languages are widely spread over sub-Saharan Africa. Bantu speaking farmers and fishers had settled along parts of the coast of East Africa by this time.

Metal horseshoes were becoming common in Europe and the Middle East.

The Slavs started to emerge in eastern and southeastern Europe/the Balkans as distinct groups. The West Slavs spoke Pomeranian, Sorbian/Wendish, Polish, Silesian, Slovak, and Czech. The South Slavs spoke Slovene, Serbo-Croat, Macedonian, Bulgarian, Bosnian, Croatian (written in Latin), and Serbian (written in Cyrillic), among others. The East Slavs spoke Russian/Ruthenian, Byelorussian, Ukrainian, Hutsul, and Lemko, among others.

Examples of Celtic art like bronze discs and gold neck rings/torques date from this time at burial mounds in places like Moselle and Marne, France, and Bern/"bear," Switzerland.

450+500: The Ostrogoths under Theodoric founded a kingdom in Italy.

The Franks founded a kingdom in Gaul.

The Maya may have settled and constructed their complex of dwellings, ball courts, observatory, and pyramids at Chichen Itza on the Yucatan Peninsula in southeastern Mexico. Chichen Itza was the city of the god of the Plumed Serpent (which was called Kukulcan by the Maya and Quetzalcoatl by the Toltecs and Aztecs). Reportedly, it was a common practice at Chichen Itza and other Maya-Toltec ceremonial sites to sacrifice virgins to the *Chac-Mool*/the rainwater god by drowning them.

The Germanic invaders of England called the native Celts *wealas*/foreigners, a name that soon was applied to the Welsh in Wales.

The Celts commonly called the German barbarians, whether Jutes, Frisians, Saxons, or Angles, "Saxons."

450+1200: Some experts insist that this was the period when Old English/Anglo-Saxon was a viable language in England.

450+1700: Tibet was an independent kingdom beyond Chinese control.

451: The Huns suffered a major military defeat at the hands of the Franks on the Catalaunian Fields near Troyes in today's northeast France.

Patriarchal jurisdictions were established in Byzantium. Many as equals regarded the

Bishop/Patriarch of Constantinople and the Bishop/Pope of Rome.

More than 500 Christian bishops who helped establish a definition of Jesus' nature that was acceptable to both the Eastern and Western churches attended the ecumenical Council of Chalcedon in Turkey. Jesus Christ had two natures in one person - both human and divine - that were united "unconfusedly, unchangeably, indivisibly, inseparably."

The Monophysites of Armenia, Egypt, and Syria who maintained that Jesus was altogether divine were declared to be a heretical sect. (The Monophysites still today practice their faith in Armenia, Egypt, Ethiopia, Lebanon, Syria, and other places.) The Coptic and Armenian churches, both Monophysite in conviction, rather than accept the rulings of the theologians at Chalcedon, separated and departed. The council members also denounced the views of the Nestorians in Mesopotamia and Persia.

452: Attila and the Huns, with many Ostrogoth mercenaries, rampaged in the Po River Valley and other places in northern Italy, but diseases and food shortages devastated them. They were bought-off and turned away from the gates of Rome.

453+473: With the death of Attila (453) and no dominant leader, the power of the mighty Huns quickly came to an end. Most of the Huns withdrew to the plains of Russia.

453+494: With the withdrawal of the Huns, many of the Germanic tribes on the Danube and the Ostrogoths pushed their way into Greece and then Italy. North of the Alps, the Alemans and Franks crossed the Rhine and continued to move westward.

Some 51,000 stone figures were carved, including a giant Buddha, along the cliff shrines and caves near Datong, the capital of the Northern Wei Empire in China.

454: The Ostrogoths regained their independence by rebelling against the remaining Huns and driving them from Italy. Refugees from the devastation caused by the Huns founded Venice.

454+500: So-called "White Huns," from Bactria/Balkh/northern Afghanistan invaded,

dominated, and terrorized the people of northern India, defeated the Gupta forces, and shattered India again into small and mutually antagonistic states. By 500, or so, the "White Huns" controlled an area from Bengal in the east to Afghanistan and Central Asia. Their cultural influence on and in India is little known.

455: Gaiseric/Genseric and his Vandals, the "wanton destroyers" who had conquered Carthage in 439, and then, not wasting much time, had seized the Balearic Islands and Sardinia, sailed from North Africa and attacked, captured, and plundered Rome. Ostrogoths ruled most of the remainder of Italy.

The money economy of the Roman Empire gradually broke down and people returned to bartering for goods.

Scarlet fever and *streptococci pneumonia* spread over many Roman provinces.

Voltaire (1694+1778): "The ancient Romans built their greatest masterpieces of architecture, the amphitheatre, for wild beasts to fight in."

Samuel Johnson (1709+1784): "I know not why any one but a school-boy should whine over the Commonwealth of Rome, which grew great only by the misery of the rest of mankind." **Ralph**

Waldo Emerson (1803+1882): "The barbarians who broke up the Roman Empire did not arrive a day too soon."

455+528: Huns and Gurjaras invaded India from across the Hindu Kush, settled there in various places, and were converted to Hinduism.

456: From Jutland, on the Danish peninsula via Frisia, a group of Jutes, led by Hengest, invaded the southeastern part of England, Kent, which surrendered to them the following year.

459+487: The Ostrogoths, when they weren't busy elsewhere, looted the Balkans.

The Angles, some of whom came from Angeln in Schleswig, attacked and settled in the eastern coastlands of England. They also sailed up the Humber and founded what became known as the Kingdom of Mercia.

461: The Germanic Burgundians established a kingdom at Lyons, Gaul/France.

467+493: Odoacer/Odovacar, a German mercenary, a former leader of the imperial guard

in Rome, was probably the most important political-military leader in Italy.

470: Most of the Huns, as organized groups, had withdrawn from or been driven out of most of Europe.

Alchemists in Europe and the Near East were searching for the "Elixir of Life" and the "Philosopher's Stone."

475: The Ostrogoths overran Macedonia.

476: The Western Roman Empire fell. The last insignificant emperor, Romulus Augustus/Augustulus, was imprisoned and replaced by the powerful Saxon-German leader Odoacer/Odovacar and his mixed band of Germans-Goths who captured Ravenna and took over Italy as the underlords of the emperor in the East. Some call this the end of the Roman Empire in the West, if it indeed lived after 410, as founded by Augustus in -27. The Romans had ruled today's Britain, France, Spain, and Italy, along with parts of Belgium, Germany, Hungary, and Switzerland as an empire for nearly 400 years. The Roman Empire of the East would last at Constantinople for another 977 years.

To name but a few of the situations, there were Anglo-Saxons in Britain, Burgundians and Franks in Gaul, Goths and Lombards in Italy, and West Goths in southern France and Spain. Antagonistic European tribes, to say the least, were scattered widely.

The largest and oldest Christian communities were in Antioch, Alexandria, Constantinople, Jerusalem, and Rome.

By the end of the Roman Empire in the West, there were significant, far flung Jewish communities in Damascus, Antioch, Ephesus, Alexandria, Cyrene, Carthage, Cordoba, Toledo/Taletum, Lyons/Lugdunum, and Cologne/Colonia.

476+526: Theodoric/Theoderic, whom some called the Great, was the king of the Ostrogoths, who were based in Macedonia.

477: With the death of Gaiseric, the power of the Vandals declined sharply.

East, Middle, West, and South Saxons settled in southern and southeastern England and the

Thames valley, where their kingdoms later became known as Essex, Middlesex, Wessex, and Sussex.

480: The Western Roman Empire was no more. The menacing Huns were gone. The Franks and being transformed into Francia were conquering Gaul. The Burgundii, a Germanic tribe from the Alps of France-Switzerland-Italy, invaded the Burgundy region of Gaul/Francia. Germanic barbarians and others broke Britannia into pieces some of which were ruled by native Celts.

480+711: The Visigoths established a kingdom in Spain.

481: Clovis/Chlodovech (465+511), a Catholic, became the Merovingian - descendants of Merovech - king of the northern Franks. He and his followers defeated the Romanized Gauls, the Alemanni, a confederation of Germanic tribes, and the Arian Visigoths during his lifetime and made Paris the capital of their domain.

484: Widespread famine in parts of the old, defunct West Roman Empire was caused, at least in part, by a drought in Africa.

484+519: Distance between the western and eastern Christian churches increased when the pope of Rome excommunicated the patriarch Acacius of Constantinople.

The Huns/Hunas conquered parts of Persia, the Punjab, Kashmir, and much of the Gangetic plain.

485+507: Alaric II and the Visigoths, with their capital at Toulouse, France, ruled Gaul/France south of the Loire Valley to Gibraltar and from the Rhine to the Bay of Biscay.

489: At the prompting and with the connivance of the Byzantine Emperor Zeno, Theodoric the Great, the king of the Ostrogoths, and his forces, which numbered about 250,000, invaded Italy.

Chinese artisans were in the process of carving giant statues of the Buddha in the rock cliffs at Yungang.

489+562: The Ostrogoths/Goths occupied parts of Italy.

490: The Babylonian *Talmud* was edited about this time in both Hebrew and Aramaic. It contains, as does the authoritative

Palestinian/Jerusalem version, commentaries about cultural, ethical, legal, ritual, and theological matters.

491: The Armenian Christian church separated from both Byzantium and Rome.

493+526: After a series of victories and a siege of Ravenna that lasted three years, Theodoric the Ostrogoth tricked Odoacer, his son, and their senior officers into being murdered at Ravenna. Theodoric thus became the founder and king of the Ostrogothic kingdom in Italy. (Theodoric the Great was later called by some Germans Dietrich von Bern and became a legendary hero in the *Nibelungenlied*.)

The Romans continued to control some parts of Italy. The population of Rome shrank to about 17,000 persons.

495: Cedric and his followers founded the kingdom of the West Saxons, Wessex, about this time, in Britain.

Gelasius, pope (492+496): "The toleration of heretics is more injurious than the devastation of the provinces by the barbarians."

497: Fearless missionaries converted The Franks - in the Netherlands, Gaul, and along the Rhine - to Roman Catholic Christianity.

Caledonia/Alba north of Hadrian's Wall was inhabited by the Angles of Northumbria, Britons, the Irish of Dalriada (who called their region Ar-gael/Argyll/"the Eastern Irish"), and Picts.

500: Seemingly at nearly all points and places, the incursions of the barbaric nomads from the steppes of Central Asia impacted the peoples and civilizations of Eurasia.

Clovis, the king of the Franks, controlled most of today's France and Belgium.

Theodoric the King of the Goths, as some called him, had palaces built at Ravenna, Pavia, and Verona.

The Vandals controlled most of North Africa.

The Jutes and Saxons controlled southeastern England.

Immigrants from Vietnam and South China sailed to Taiwan and Luzon, the northernmost of the major islands of the Philippines.

The city of Aksum in the highlands of today's northern Ethiopia had a population of about 20,000 persons.

The island of Madagascar in the western Indian Ocean about 250 miles off the coast of southeastern Africa was settled, now if not earlier, by fearless seafarers from the islands of today's Indonesia who carried with them yams, taro, and bananas. These crops probably were then carried up the Congo-Zambezi river system into Sub-Saharan Africa. Rice, which also was earlier grown in Southeast Asia, started to be cultivated on the coast of East Africa. The Austronesian language spoken by the people of Madagascar is closely related to the language spoken by people on the island of Borneo in Indonesia.

The Zapotecs were active at Monte Alban near Oaxaca in southern Mexico.

Indian mathematicians from India invented the zero at this time if not earlier.

Polynesians settled Easter Island/Rapa Nui/Isla de Pascua of southeast Oceania, off the coast of Chile.

Low-lying parts of Europe, like the Netherlands, had always flooded and did so now because of a general increase in rainfall. Hardy people in low areas started to build dikes and drain swamps.

The Chinese had invented and made glass, gunpowder, and the magnetic compass. The latter was developed about this time, possibly by Taoists, mainly to properly situate graves, houses, and other objects and things and thus not anger the evil spirits.

The Japanese displaced the Ainu people south of the island of Hokkaido before this date.

Old Chinese chroniclers described Japan as Wa and the Japanese as Eastern Barbarians who were separated into more than a hundred hostile states.

Christian churches started using incense with the hope it might keep away the plague or at least improve the odors caused by the unwashed members of the congregations.

After Christian monks smuggled silkworms out of China, artisans in Byzantium started to produce limited quantities of expensive silk.

From the **Hindu *Hitopadesa***: "A man in this world without learning is as a beast of the field."

500+547: Starting at a very young age, Benedict of Nursia (480+547) became the guiding light of monasticism in the West. He established 12 monasteries near Subiaco and then founded the Benedictine order at the famous monastery of Monte Cassino near Naples, Italy.

500+550: The Sassanid Persians, especially when Chosroes I led them, again were powerful and influential.

The empire of the Axumites now included Yemen, a kingdom in southwestern Arabia.

500+599: Turkic Avars in the Black Sea-Crimean region overran The Huns, who had earlier displaced the Goths.

The legendary Arthur and his Celts of the West supposedly tried to defeat the invading Anglo-Saxons about this time. The Saxon invaders at the Battle of Camlan supposedly killed Arthur/Arturus. The *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* does not mention him. As the years have passed so have the number of stories increased - written in Welsh, French, German, Breton, and other languages - about Camelot, the round table of knights, and the quest for the Holy Grail. Originally Arthur, or the historic models he resembled, may possibly have been a Roman-Celtic and Christian rebel against the pagan Saxon invaders of England.

500+600: Teotihuacán in central Mexico was one of the world's largest cities.

500+700: Japanese culture - writing, religion, philosophy, architecture, political institutions, and lifestyles of the rulers and common people - was deeply influenced by Chinese culture by way of Korea. Sometimes the term Yamato - a province south of Nara - was used to signify Japan.

The Slavs became the major linguistic-cultural group in Bosnia and other parts of the Balkans.

During this time frame, the languages of the Manx (spoken by people from the Isle of

Man/Monapia in the Irish Sea) and Scots probably started to diverge from Irish/Gaelic.

Calakmul was the most powerful of all the Maya kingdoms.

500+800: The Avars controlled Moravia/Morava in the region of the Czechs and the Morava River in Eastern Europe.

500+1150: The time span when the highly inflected, Anglo-Frisian Germanic language called Old English, which was only slightly influenced by the Celtic language, was alive. It was originally written in the runic alphabet that was used in northern Europe. Anglo-Saxon/Old English/Englisc/Anglisc was created from the composite languages/dialects of the invaders and settlers called the Angles, Frisians, Jutes, and Saxons mixed with some Celtic.

500+1300: Hindu temple architecture roughly split into the Dravidian style in the tropical south and the Indo-Aryan style of northern India.

500+1500: Some experts call this the Middle/Dark Ages of European history. Others, who like to complicate things, divide it into the Early Middle Ages (500 or 600+1050); High Middle Ages (1050+1300); and the Late Middle Ages (1300+1500).

507: The Franks, behind the leadership of Clovis I, took control of Gaul completely away from the Visigoths, killed their king, Alaric II. Paris was their capital. Gaul became *Franrkeich*/"realm of the Franks" and then France. The Franks thus became the most powerful successors of the Roman Empire in Europe.

The Maya built and used death-god altars at Copan in today's Honduras.

515: Anicius Manlius Severinus Boethius (480+524), one of Theodoric's counselors, devised and promoted the curriculum of the *quadrivium*: arithmetic, astronomy, geometry, and music. During the Middle Ages, the *trivium* was composed of grammar, logic, and rhetoric. Together these disciplines became the classic seven Liberal Arts that for many centuries were the very core of European education.

517: Slavic tribes crossed the Danube into the Balkans. Some people became confused whether

these new arrivals were talking about "Volga" or "Bulgar."

520: Bodhidharma (470+543), an Indian Buddhist, about this time carried the insightful/intense practices of meditation to the court of the Northern Wei in China and founded the Buddha Mind School, which some called Ch'an, and was later called Zen in Japan. Bodhidharma supposedly met the Emperor Wu who had converted from Taoism/Daoism to Buddhism. Bodhidharma became the abbot of the Shaolin monastery not far from Luoyang.

According to the *Records of the Transmission of the Lamp*, **Bodhidharma** told his disciples "When your mind is like a straight-standing wall you may enter into the Path."

523/4: Boethius, Roman aristocrat, translator of Aristotle, and a Christian theologian, wrote *Consolation of Philosophy* while he was in prison awaiting his fate at the hard hands of an executioner who worked for Theodoric (445+526), the king of the Ostrogoths. Boethius's main message lauded reason as an antidote to crushing misfortune. He helped connect the ancient-classical world and the new world about to begin. Some called him the last of the Roman philosophers; others called him the first of the new scholastic-humanistic philosophers.

Boethius: "The most unfortunate sort of misfortune is once to have been happy." "It is the nature of human affairs to be fraught with anxiety."

526+556: The empire of the Goths in Italy was divided by Theodoric's successors, and then the forces of the Emperor Justinian defeated the pieces.

527+565: Justinian I/Flavius Petrus Sabbatius Justinianus became emperor of the Byzantine Empire. He had started his life as a member of a Slavic peasant family in Illyria/Albania. He became one of the most successful, but not necessarily one of the kindest, of the Byzantine emperors. With his support, his brilliant generals Belisarius and Narses reunited the Roman Empire and defeated nearly all its enemies. With his encouragement, the Byzantine jurist Tribonianus and a collection of legal scholars prepared a series of codifications and digests of Roman laws, known as the *Corpus*

Juris Civilis/Code of Civil Laws, which have greatly influenced the legal systems of most European nations and their offshoots. **529:** The Byzantine emperor Justinian I closed the School of Philosophy in Athens, which had been in the education business for about 1000 years, because it was full of pagan professors, many of whom moved onward to enlighten scholars and students in Syria and Persia.

530: Justinian I's great general Belisarius (505+565), who also had been born like the emperor in Illyria, led the Byzantine forces to a significant victory over the Persians.

Gelimer was the king of the Vandals in North Africa.

Possibly the Persians learned an early version of the game of chess from the Indians, or maybe it was the other way around.

531: The Franks took over Thuringia and the Thuringian *Wald*/forest in today's central Germany.

531+579: Chosroes I/Khosru was the Sassanid ruler of Persia. He and his troops fought against the Romans and Justinian I for some 20 years. By invading and occupying parts of Syria and Egypt, the Persians damaged and weakened the Byzantine Empire.

532: There was a rebellion in Constantinople against the government. Justinian I, with the steadfast help of his wife Theodora, a former actress, and his generals Narses (478+573) and Belisarius, suppressed the rebels and, as reported, killed some 30,000 of them. Much of Constantinople burned. Immediately after the fires were extinguished, Justinian started the construction of the Great Church.

532+537: One of the finest examples of Byzantine architecture - the Great Church of Santa Sophia/Holy Wisdom/Hagia Sophia - was built in Constantinople as an Eastern Orthodox cathedral. It was designed by Isidore of Miletus, had a huge pendentive dome (some said large enough to cover a town square) which measured 37 m/120 feet across and 14 m/46 feet high on top of a building that, including the dome, was 61 m/200 feet high. It was the largest of all Christian churches for many decades.

533+535: Belisarius led the forces of Byzantium to several significant victories over the Vandals in North Africa. The Vandals were all but exterminated at Carthage. This was the start of a kind of reconquest of the former Byzantine territories in the West.

On paper Justinian controlled the entire world from Gibraltar thru North Africa to the Holy Land, from the Alps to Turkey, Syria, Egypt, and all of the islands of the Mediterranean.

533+540: Belisarius made the Vandal kingdom in North Africa (533), Palermo (535), Rome (536), and the Gothic capital of Ravenna (540) all parts of the Roman-Byzantine Empire by military conquest.

533+600: The powerful Byzantine navy controlled Carthage until the Arabs built their own even more powerful navy and destroyed the city.

534: The chieftain of the Vandals, who had been captured in northwestern Africa, was paraded, none too gently, thru the streets of Constantinople as a spectacle for the amusement of the citizens.

The Franks took control over the Burgundy region of eastern France.

The Byzantines annexed the island of Malta in the Mediterranean.

534+711: Toledo was the capital of the Visigoth kingdom in Spain before it fell to the Moors.

535: Justinian's troops invaded Italy from Sicily and the south. Belisarius had a historian, Procopius, on his staff.

The scholar Dionysius Exiguus (500+560), probably erroneously, calculated that Jesus, and thus the Christian Era, had been born 535 years earlier.

535+562: The Byzantine forces reconquered Italy from the Goths and again reunified the Roman Empire.

536: Belisarius and his troops seized Naples and Rome from the Goths after taking control of Sicily and the Dalmatian coast only a few months earlier.

537: After the withdrawal of the Romans, the Franks, the first of the barbarians to found their

own true empire, moved into Cisalpine Gaul, south and east of the Alps, and stayed there.

537/8: Roman engineers added waterwheels, which later became common in Europe and other places, to boats on the Tiber River in one of many efforts to break the Ostrogoths'/Goths' siege of the city. The Goths destroyed the Aqua Virgo aqueduct that served Rome.

540: Groups of southern Slavs - including some called Croats, Serbs, and Slovenes - attacked Constantinople. There were enough of them so that in the years to come they slavized the Balkans.

Some say this was the end of the Gupta dynasty in India.

541+594: Probably rats and traders carried a bubonic pandemic from Asia, Africa, Egypt, and Syria to Constantinople where the disease soon spread all over Europe. Some called it the "plague of Justinian." It was probably a deadly combination of smallpox, bubonic plague, gonorrhea, and who knows what else. In some places 10,000 people a day died. Some estimates claim half the population of Europe died. Large numbers of people in Africa and Asia died as well.

542: Vietnamese rebels fought against the Chinese.

Belisarius led Byzantium's forces against Persia.

About this time, Irish monks, with open minds and interests, translated into Latin and Greek much of the pagan wisdom of the western ancient-classical world. Columbanus and his Irish companions became religious and cultural messengers to the European continent where they established many monasteries with libraries featuring their translations.

543: Theodora (500+548), wife of Justinian I and a Byzantine empress, was a Monophysite Christian.

Christian missionaries were not uncommon all along the Nile, even south of Egypt.

544: Berber tribes revolted in North Africa and earned themselves more independence from the Byzantines.

544+548: Belisarius, who had been accused and cleared after an administrative hearing of scheming with the Goths, again led Byzantium's forces in Italy against the Ostrogoths.

547: Angles arrived in large numbers along the eastern coast of England and settled in parts of Mercia, Northumbria, the land north of the Humber River, and established a kingdom in what is now East Anglia. *Englisc* was becoming the common language in many parts of England.

Supposedly, very near the end of his life, Benedict, the founder of the Benedictine order and monastery at Monte Cassino, Italy, converted the Ostrogoth King Totila to Christianity.

A British physician, Gildas, carefully described the plague.

550: An evangelist called David converted many people in Wales to Christianity.

The Ostrogoths again captured Rome.

The Byzantines won their war against the Persians and thus had manpower to attack the Goths in the West.

The Avars, Khazars, and the Slavs struggled and bloodied themselves in the Ukraine.

About this time, the Tujue, a Turkish people, were powerful from Manchuria across Central Asia to Persia.

As Gupta power faded, Bengal, Assam, Orissa, Nepal, and Kashmir all asserted their independence.

Jordanes, who was a Goth by descent, wrote in Latin in Constantinople the *Getica* or *Origins and Acts of the Goths/De origine actibusque Getarum*.

Troops from the city of Cordoba in Spain won their independence from the Visigoths.

A collection of remembered philological notes about the *Old Testament/Hebrew Bible*, called the *Massorah*, started to be written down by scholars at Tiberias, Palestine, about this time.

The islands of Hawaii were part of a Polynesian culture confederation.

550+575: The ancestors of the Slovenes settled in the Julian Alps in today's western Slovenia about this time.

Buddhist missionaries entered Japan from Korea.

550+600: Teotihuacán/Mexico City had a population of about 125,000 people and probably was one of the largest cities in the world.

As the Bulgars and Slavs overran the Balkans, the Roman Empire, which was ruled from Constantinople, increasingly became less Italian-Latin and more Greek in terms of culture and language.

The Avars arrived in Dacia/Bessarabia/Romania and, according to Byzantine sources, created a weak Slavo-Avaric confederation.

The Slavs worshipped Triglav, the Three-Headed One, *Svarog*, the Sun-Maker, and *Perun*, the God of the Thunderclap. They took the words *Bog*/God and *raj*/paradise as their own from the Sarmato-Iranians.

550+750: The ancestors of the Russians migrated from Central Europe, some think, to their new homes.

550+800: Many settlements along the eastern and southeastern parts of what had been Britannia were established by Germanic and Danish peoples from Angeln, Frisia/Friesland, Gaul, Jutland, and Saxony.

551: Bands of Slavs crossed the Danube. In short order they took-over Dalmatia/Illyria, Macedonia, and Thrace and made them into *Sclavinia*/Slavdom.

552/3: This was a momentous time for the Byzantine Empire. Belisarius was recalled from Italy to Constantinople. The Byzantines troops and their new general Narses dealt the Ostrogoths a decisive, terminal defeat in central Italy near Taginae, took-over Rome, and drove all of the Goths out of Italy.

The Turks of Central Asia, who along with the Tartars spoke a non-Indo-European Altaic language, controlled the steppes. (The Altai Mountains are located between Mongolia and western China and between today's Kazakhstan and Russia.)

The leaders of the kingdom of Paekche in Korea sent a Buddhist monk to Japan to work as a missionary.

This was near the start of white porcelain manufacturing in China that eventually became world famous as "chinaware."

552+645 or 710: The Asuka period of Japanese history when Buddhism spread throughout Japan.

554: Byzantine forces captured southeastern Spain and drove the Visigoths into the central plateau.

554+567: The Byzantine general Narses, who had been born in Armenia, was Justinian I's able and effective chief administrator/prefect in Italy. He established Ravenna as the headquarters of the imperial province of Italy.

556: The Franks conquered Bavaria in southeastern Germany on the borders of the lands of the Czechs and Austrians.

557+767: There were 14 epidemics recorded around the Mediterranean rim and parts of the Near East and Europe.

558/9: Groups of Huns forced themselves into parts of Greece, Macedonia, and Thrace.

559: Byzantine troops drove an army of Huns and other barbarians away from Rome.

Justinian (483+565), Byzantine emperor: "The precepts of the law are these: to live honestly, to injure no one, and to give every man his due." "Justice is the constant and perpetual wish to render to every one his due."

560: Avars from Asia started to terrorized and push many of the Slavic tribes westward.

562: After the Goths were defeated in Italy, the Lombards, another Germanic tribe, became increasingly bold in their efforts to seize control of northern Italy.

The Korean kingdom of Silla seized control of the Japanese enclave on the southern coast of the peninsula.

563: St. Columba/Colmcille/"Dove of the Church" (521+597), already the founder of the monasteries at Derry and Durrow, with the help of 12 disciples, established a monastery on the

Hibridean island of Iona near the coast of Scotland which became the most important base for the conversion of the Picts to Celtic Christianity and for the re-evangelization of northern Britain, which was mainly undertaken by the monk Aidan from the newly founded monastery (in 634) on the island of Lindisfarne.

St. Columba: "I find it delightful to dwell on a little island [Iona], on the peak of a rock from which I can look out on the calm sea . . . its splendid flocks of birds over the swelling ocean . . . its mighty whales, greatest of wonders."

565+697: The Byzantine Empire lost its Middle East, Near East, and African provinces to the Muslims and its Italian and Balkan provinces to the Lombards and Slavs.

567: The Visigoths drove the Byzantines from western Spain.

The Romans left the Portuguese, and many others, their language and their Roman Catholic religion.

567+1071: Various parts of southern Italy were ruled by the Byzantine Empire until the Normans drove them out.

568: Avars, barbarians who knew a great deal about horses and hard fighting, invaded Hungary. They used stirrups and trace harnesses which the Mongols and Chinese had first used.

568+572: As the Ostrogoths/Goths were being defeated by the forces of the Byzantine Empire, the Lombards, a Germanic people who had earlier moved from the Elbe river region into today's Hungary, pushed their way into northern Italy. Pavia, south of Milan, became the capital of the Lombard kings. Italy became divided between the Lombards in the north and the Byzantines, who still occupied Ravenna and other coastal cities in Italy, in the south.

570: According to the Koran, the Abyssinians/Ethiopians attacked Mecca, the capital of Arabia, before they were decimated by smallpox.

570+632: The life of Muhammad/Mohammed, the prophet of Islam.

572: The Visigoths gained control over nearly all of Spain again.

575: The Persians, behind the leadership of Khosrau I Anohshirvan (531+579), occupied southern Arabia and drove the Abyssinians/Ethiopians out of Yemen. They also about this time captured Antioch in Asia Minor and that city's famous metal works. Some historians claim this was the peak of Persia's military power under the Sassanid rulers.

578: The Slavs reached the Peloponnesus in Greece.

580: The Chinese made the first of many iron-chain suspension bridges.

581: The **Emperor Wendi** (reigned 581+604) in China issued an edict: "With the armed might of a Cakravartin king [ideal Indian Buddhist ruler], We spread the ideals of the Ultimately Enlightened One. With a hundred victories in a hundred battles, We promote the practice of the ten Buddhist virtues. Therefore We regard the weapons of war as having become like the offerings of incense and flowers presented to Buddha, and the fields of this world as becoming forever identical with the Buddha-land."

581+618: The Sui Dynasty in China had only three emperors who came from a Chinese-nomad aristocracy whose members often spoke and understood both Chinese and Turkish. They consolidated the four main political parts of China and started the regeneration and re-unification of China. The Grand Canal was extended from Hangzhou to Loyang in an effort to connect the Yellow, Huai, and Yangtze rivers and to make it easier to move produce from the south to the north. In order to discourage the Turks and Koreans from allying themselves, or so the justification went, the Sui leaders also attacked Korea several times.

The Chinese recovered control over Annam, in today's central Vietnam.

583: There was a plague, probably caused by the smallpox virus, in the Korean Peninsula.

Lady Yohl Ik'nal became the queen of the Maya city-state at Palenque because there were no male heirs to the throne.

584: The Anglo-Saxon Kingdom of Mercia in England was founded.

585: The Chinese started reconstructing the Great Wall.

There was a plague, probably caused by the smallpox virus, in Japan.

The Visigoths conquered the Suevic kingdom in western Iberia.

The building of the Horyuji temple in Nara, Japan, started.

Ikebana, the Japanese art of flower arranging, supposedly originated in China where flowers were often placed as offerings at Buddhist temples.

587: Some of the Visigoths in Spain were converted to Christianity.

588+627: Chosroes I Parviz, the grandson of Chosroes I, was the king of Persia. The Persians under his command damaged and weakened the Byzantine Empire by capturing Syria, Palestine, Egypt, and parts of Asia Minor (613+619). The Byzantine emperor Heraclius (575+641), who had reorganized his government, rallied his forces and defeated the Persians at Ninevah in 627. His son then executed Chosroes.

589: The leaders of the Germanic Lombards, King Authari and Queen Theodelinda, and then their followers were converted to Roman Catholicism.

There are reports that a few fortunate and privileged people in China used toilet paper.

590+604: Gregory I, some called him "The Great," was the bishop of Rome and exercised full religious, cultural, diplomatic, economic, and military powers in the city. He was one of the builders of the Medieval Latin church. He melded Benedictine monasticism with the power of the Western/Roman Catholic Church that increasingly became more independent from the Eastern Orthodox Church.

594: All three of the Korean kingdoms accepted Chinese overlordship out of fear and in order to advance their own trade and security.

595: The Indians of India used decimal reckoning.

Possibly vigorous Irish monks explored uninhabited Iceland, some 600 miles northwest of their homeland about this time.

596+617: The leader of the Picts, Nectan MacDerili, and most of his followers converted to Catholicism.

597+now: Sent by Pope Gregory I, another Augustine (died 604), an Italian, arrived in England with a company of 40 Benedictine monks and converted Ethelbert, king of Kent, whose Frankish wife Bertha was already a Christian. Some call this the end of paganism in England. Ethelbert made Canterbury, along the river Stour in Kent, a center of English religious life, and Augustine became the first archbishop of Canterbury about 603. (Since this time Canterbury has been the most important religious center in England.)

600: Some experts insist that the Maya civilization was at its peak.

Slav tribes from the Pripet marshes followed the Germanic tribes westward and crossed the Danube and then moved into Greece.

Polynesians settled on the Society Islands, Tahiti, and the Hawaiian Islands, except for Midway, according to some experts.

Arabs, who had destroyed Carthage and driven the Byzantine navy away from North Africa, built the city of Tunis.

The Persians used windmills to grind grains.

Three groups controlled Italy: the Lombards in the north; the East Romans/Byzantines in central Italy and the "Exarchate of Ravenna;" and the Catholic Church in Rome.

Increasingly the Byzantine Empire was threatened and attacked by the Arabs, Avars, Bulgars, Persians, and Slavs.

Scandinavian barbarians, especially Swedes, began to infiltrate south into Russia from the north by way of the north-south river networks.

There were Slavs in Serbia by this time if not earlier.

Slovaks and Czechs were settled in Moravia and Bohemia by this time.

The Chinese invented woodblock printing and started block-printing a few books for the fortunate people who could read and afford to pay for them.

Bishop Isidore of Seville (560+636) collected classical Greek and Roman writings.

Coptic art in Ethiopia/Abyssinia showed influences from Egyptian, Greek, Byzantine, and Arab sources.

Visual representations of Buddha figures in yoga postures were common in Bihar, northern India.

600+650: The population of Teotihuacán in the Valley of Mexico dropped off sharply and important trade networks were severed for unknown reasons. Many temples and palaces in Teotihuacán were destroyed or damaged. The city finally may have burned down.

The Khazars, nomadic pagans from Central Asia, defeated the tribes north of the Caucasus. As the new rulers of the Ukraine, they were the successors of the Cimmerians, the Scythians, the Sarmatians, the Ostrogoths, the Huns, and the Avars. The Khazars started to form a kingdom-empire between the lower Volga and the lower Don rivers.

Today's Vietnam was divided into the kingdoms of Champa and Chiena according to some sources.

Syriac script was becoming the basis of Arabic writing in eastern Persia, Central Asia, and other places as far away as Mongolia.

600+699: Some Turkish tribes from the steppes of Central Asia united for the first time. They had their own language, which was related to Tartar. They started to use Arabic writing and to believe in Mohammed/Muhammed/Muhomet as the true prophet.

600+706: Ch'an (in Japan Zen) Buddhism thrived in China.

Civil servants in some parts of China got their jobs thru the examination system rather than because of their influential aristocratic families and payoffs to friendly government officials.

Local gentry in China often managed and controlled local affairs.

600+800: The Moche people in today's Peru were driven to extinction by severe weather changes and their own severely self-destructive cultural-religious practices that required ever

more blood sacrifices as their defective leaders increasingly failed to provide for the needs of their people.

Puebloan people in today's American Southwest - Arizona, New Mexico; southern Colorado, Utah, and Nevada; northern Sonora and Chihuahua states in Mexico - started to live in villages all year round. They planted beans, corn, and squash. They hunted with bows and arrows and made pottery.

The Maya kingdom of Copan in the remote highlands of western Honduras probably had a permanent population of about 25,000 to 30,000 persons.

Mantrayana Buddhism, which used *mantras*/sacred chants as one of its methods, became popular in India.

600+850: The Wari/Huari Empire of the Mantaro Basin and the southern highlands of Peru, including Manchu Picchu, flourished.

The Blue or Celestial Turks, who moved into many places formerly occupied by the Hsiung-nu/Huns, ruled a region from Manchuria to the arid steppes of the Syr Darya in today's Kyrgyzstan and southern Kazakhstan. Their ferocity forced other Turkic tribes to move towards the West. Some of those tribes combined with other Turkish and Hunnish tribes who threatened East Europe, the Balkans, and the Byzantine Empire.

600+1000: Starting from the southern end of the central Andes near Lake Titicaca between today's Peru and Bolivia, the people of Tiwanaku thrived and spread while warring with their neighbors like the Wari. Their worship of the Sun god became the basis of belief for all the Andean Indians, including the Incas.

600+1025: Merchants from the Sumatran kingdom of Srivijaya, with their capital at Palembang, traded with both the Chinese and Indians until they were taken over by their rivals and raiders from southern India. The people of Srivijaya were mostly Buddhists who spoke the Malay language both of which they spread from their island to today's Brunei, Malaysia, and Singapore.

600+1200: The Totonac culture and civilization flourished at El Tajin and other places in Mexico.

Nearly all laypersons and many priests in Christendom were illiterate.

600+1500: About 3.5 million Africans - mostly females - were sold into slavery as domestics/prostitutes for households/harems in North Africa. Additionally, about two million Africans were sold from East Africa to buyers in Arabia and India.

The people of the so-called Mississippian civilization lived mainly in river valleys in places like Moundville in today's Alabama. These people cultivated corn/maize-beans-squash. They had a strong chieftain system of government that gave their chiefs wealth and religious power. They lived in fortified settlements. They buried their high-class dead with so-called "status goods." They made distinctive pottery. After 900 they built large towns with ceremonial centers not only in the central Mississippi Valley but also in the Ohio and Missouri river valleys and in various places from today's Florida to northern Illinois and from Oklahoma to Ohio. Cahokia a few miles east of today's St. Louis in Missouri was probably the largest human settlement north of the Rio Grande River and served as a religious, trading, military, and political center for many towns along the Mississippi and Missouri Rivers. At its peak around 1100, about 35,000 people in a six square mile area had constructed some one hundred large earth burial mounds. The largest is Monk's Mound that has a base that is larger than the Great Pyramid at Giza.

601: Latin writers often used the names *Angli* or *Anglia* to identify the English and their country. Aethelbert of Kent was *rex Anglorum*/king of the Angles. Their language was called *Englisc*.

603+619: The Persians subdued many people from Mesopotamia to Alexandria.

604: From the **Seventeen Article Constitution** in Japan with its Seventeen Injunctions: "Harmony is to be valued."

604+617: The reign of the Sui Emperor Yangdi in China. Three times the armed forces of Yangdi tried without success to defeat the Koreans. Meanwhile there were peasant revolts at home,

especially after the Yellow River flooded, and Li Yuan, a warlord from the North, captured Changan on the Wei River west of Luoyang in 617. Yangdi escaped only to be strangled by the son of a disgraced government minister.

605+618: The Grand Canal was reconstructed and extended in China. It stretched some 1250 miles/2000 km from the city of Hangzhou in the southeast to the southern capital of Yangzhou on the Yangtze River northwest to the city of Luoyang, the second capital on the Yellow River, to the northeast and the northern Beijing region.

There were five traditional social classes in China, as in most societies: merchants, scholars, artisans/craftspeople, farmers, and soldiers (together with bandits, beggars, and thieves).

When the Emperor Yangdi led the Dragon Fleet on a tour of the Grand Canal, it reportedly took some 80,000 men to pull all the boats, rafts, barges, and ships.

There is an ancient Chinese **proverb**: "Good iron should not be used to make a nail, and a good man should not be used to make a soldier."

605+698: The Chinese warred with the Qidan, who were pastoral nomads from Manchuria and whose language was related to Mongolian. The Turks and Tibetans also threatened China's control of Central Asia.

606: Harsha of Thanesar established an empire in northern India, a kind of Gupta revival, and called himself, in 612, the emperor of the Five Indies. Sometimes this is called the Vardhana dynasty of 606+648. Pulakesin Chalukya became the ruler of the Deccan in southern India.

607: The world's oldest surviving wooden building, the Horyuji Temple, was completed in Japan.

608: The Persians captured Antioch/Antakya in today's southern Turkey on the Orontes River and controlled most of Syria.

Saudi Arabia was a province of Sassanid Persia. Only the nomads of the remote oases retained their independence.

The Kaaba/Ka'bah/"cube," which some called a black-stone and others call a meteorite, became an Islamic shrine in Mecca.

610: Muhammad/Mohammed, a merchant from Mecca, began to receive revelations of the word of the one and only God, Allah. These revelations, written in Arabic, became the holy *Koran/Qur'an*/"reading."

Islam holds that Muhammad is the last in a long line of holy prophets who include Adam, Abraham, Moses, and Jesus. Muslims, followers of Islam, show their devotion to Allah by supporting the Five Pillars: "There is no god but God, and Muhammad is his prophet"; offering five prayers a day while facing Mecca; giving *zakat*, a portion of one's wealth to the needy; honoring Ramadan during the 9th month of the Muslim year by fasting between dawn and dusk; and taking, if possible, the *Hajj*, a pilgrimage to Mecca. Muslims usually condemn fraud, slander, usury, and the consumption of alcohol and pork. Central Islamic beliefs: God, who is just and merciful, is the creator of the whole universe; the *Koran* forbids figure/idol worship, usury, and gambling; life is a test for the real life hereafter; pride is a cardinal sin; the good and obedient will go to paradise. Sacred texts: the *Koran*; the *Hadith*, an account of what Muhammad said and did; and the *Sunnah*, the rules and regulations of Muslim life.

610+641: Heraclius (575+641) was the Byzantine emperor. This was the end of the East Roman Empire and the start of the true Byzantine civilization, according to some historians. He led the forces of Byzantium to temporary victories over the Avars to the north and the Persians to the east and regained Armenia and Syria for a while. Like Heraclius, most of the leaders of Constantinople about this time came from the East, spoke and thought in Greek, believed in Orthodox Christianity, and no longer cared much about reuniting the eastern and western halves of the old Roman Empire.

610+1099: The Byzantine Empire was sometimes the shield that defended all of Christendom, east and west, against Islamic Arabs and Turks.

611+626: The Persians temporarily ruled Asian Minor, Antioch, and Jerusalem.

611+642: The Sassanid Persians suffered a series of deadly defeats at the hands of the Arabs/Muslims starting along the Euphrates

during the Battle of the Chains (611) and continuing at Ctesiphon (637) and Nehavend (642) that was the gateway to the Iranian plateau. Only a few years after these reversals, Persia became part of the Islamic Empire.

611+800: The state of Chenla flourished in the Lake region of central Cambodia before the Khmers displaced it.

612: The Jews in Spain were ordered to be baptized as Christians or face dire consequences.

613+681: The followers of Shan-tao believed they would be rewarded with the Pure Land, a kind of paradise, for being faithful Buddhists. This important branch still exists mainly in China, Korea, and Japan.

614: The Persians threatened Constantinople. They captured Damascus. After temporarily taking Jerusalem, they carried-off a relic that supposedly was part of "the one true cross" Jesus carried-up to Golgotha.

616: The Persians controlled parts of Egypt.

Abu Jahl headed opposition to Muhammad in Mecca.

Aethelbert, the king of Kent and a Christian, died. Kent, during his reign, controlled England south of the Humber River.

618: The Sui dynasty in China was replaced by the Tang dynasty.

The mayors of the palace for the kingdom of the Franks and Burgundy were called *majordomus*. They were in effect prime ministers of the nobles.

618+907: The years of the Tang Dynasty in China. The Mongols, Turks, and Huns tried to make alliances with the Tang. China was divided into 15 provinces. The Tang capital was Changan/Xian/Sian in the Wei valley that was the eastern terminus of the trans-Asiatic caravan/sea route, the Silk Road. Changan was probably the largest city in the world and welcomed merchants from Japan, Central Asia, and India. It contained Nestorian Christian churches, Jewish synagogues, and Muslim mosques. Many of the Tang leaders, like their predecessors the Sui, spoke and understood both Chinese and Turkish. Porcelain was beginning to become an important Chinese export item.

During the early Tang period, north of Annam (in today's central Vietnam) was the state of Nanzhao, with its capital at Dali, in today's Yunnan where the rulers were people of Tai/Thai origin who used the Chinese language and culture. During the 8th century, the Chinese encouraged this Nanzhao state to be a barrier against the expansion of Tibet.

Some Chinese were not much interested in mysticism, asceticism, or otherworldly religious systems.

Emperor Gaozu (618+626) on the death of a trusted minister: "You may use copper as a mirror for the person; you may use the past as a mirror for politics; and you may use man as a mirror to guide the judgment in ordinary affairs. These three mirrors I have always cherished; but now that Wei Zheng is gone, I have lost one of them."

620s: The Northmen/Vikings invaded Ireland.

The Southern Slavs, including the Serbs, Slovenes, Macedonians, Bulgarians, and Croats, were the dominant groups in Bulgaria, Serbia, and parts of Bosnia. They gradually absorbed the earlier inhabitants, namely the Alans, Avars, Celts, Goths, Huns, Illyrians, and Romans.

Buddhism became the state religion of Japan.

Zambians at Dambwa in Africa used copper wire.

620+649: A unified Tibet started to send tribute to China.

622: The *Hijra/Hijrah/Hegira*/"flight"/ passage of Muhammad from his native Mecca to Yathrib/Medina, some 250 miles to the north, with some 70 of his followers, was caused by persecution and threats to the life of the prophet and his supporters. The Muslim/Islamic lunar calendar starts counting from this date, 16 July 622. The first Muhammadan mosque was built at Yathrib. This was the official start of *Islam*, which means in Arabic "submission to God."

622+633: Heraclius, whom some have called the "first emperor of the Byzantines," led Constantinople's Christian forces in the recapture of Jerusalem and attacked the Persians deep in their homeland where they recaptured the "True Cross" near the Persian/Sassanid

capital of Ctesiphon in central Iraq on the Tigris River, opposite Seleucia. During 627+633, Heraclius and his forces defeated the Persians in a series of battles and temporarily gave themselves some breathing space.

622+632: Abu Bakr/Abu-Bekr (573+634) was one of Muhammad's chief advisors.

622+638: Hsuang Tsang, a Chinese Buddhist monk, recorded and commented on his extensive travels thru China and India.

624: Muhammad and his followers defeated the Meccans at the Battle of Badr in the first holy war/*jihad*.

624/5: Raedwald, king of East Anglia, died in Suffolk, England, and was buried in a Saxon ship - at what is now called the Sutton Hoo site - with armor, jewelry, and weapons.

625: Muhammad started to dictate the *Koran*.

Constantinople defended itself from a combined force of Avars.

626: Edwin of Northumbria founded Edinburgh and started to Christianize Scotland.

626+649: The reign of Taizong/T'ai Tsung, the second of the Tang emperors, who is often regarded as one of the best of China's rulers because he united the country, reduced the power of the aristocrats, made the civil service procedures fairer, helped push the eastern Turks away from Changan and other important places, and promoted good relations with India and Tibet.

Taizong: "The ruler depends on the state, and the state depends on its people. Oppressing the people to make them serve the ruler is like someone cutting off his own flesh to fill his stomach. The stomach is filled, but the body is injured: the ruler is wealthy but the state is destroyed."

629: Muhammad, leading some 10,000 followers, entered Mecca. He transformed the Kaaba into the holiest of all shrines. Mecca, not Jerusalem, became the place to face during the prayer ritual.

Muhammad wrote letters explaining the principles of Islam/"submission" to many of the rulers of the world.

629: Heraclius marched in triumph into Jerusalem and placed the True Cross, which he had captured from the Persians, in the Church of the Holy Sepulcher.

The Visigoths expelled the last of the Byzantines from Spain.

The Arabs started to turn back the forces of Byzantium almost everywhere.

A breakaway group of Swedes started their own colony in *Vermeland*/Norway.

The Muslims built a mosque in Canton, China.

629+641: The Arabs conquered much of the Sassanid/Persian Empire and pushed Byzantine forces out of Armenia and other places.

630s: The Northumbrians, led by their King Edwin, occupied Dunedin in what would become known in the future as Scotland. Germanic settlers displaced many Celts. Some Celts migrated from this region, which they called Gododdin.

630+640: The Arabs conquered Palestine. Arab pirates controlled the Red Sea.

630+656: The Chinese sometimes defeated the Turks in the East.

Buddhist missionaries were invited to Tibet where the *Book of the Dead* was written. Tantric Buddhism became the state religion of Tibet.

631/2: A monastic Byzantine church with mosaic floors was built at Khirbet Yattir, west of the Dead Sea, in Israel.

632: The death of Muhammad in Mecca. He was buried in Medina, "the city of the prophet." His father-in-law, Abu Bakr, whose daughter Ayesha (611+678) was Mohammed's 3rd wife, succeeded as khalifat *Rasul Allah*/successor of the messenger of God (632+634). Abu Bakr as the first caliph added Mesopotamia and parts of Iraq and Syria to the Muslim realm.

632+654: There were seven Anglo-Saxon kingdoms in England, sometimes called the Heptarchy. They seemed to endlessly war with each other. Penda, the king of Mercia, led his Anglo-Saxon followers temporarily to more power by defeating the Northumbrians in battle.

The integration of the invading Germans and the native people of Gaul, most of whom were now Gallo-Romans, had started to produce a language called Romain, a sort of dialect of neo-Roman/Latin, which later was called Frankish.

632+661: The span of the first four caliphs/*khalifahs*/successors, who were the political followers of Muhammad.

633: The Visigoths still controlled parts of Spain.

633+637: The Arabs conquered today's Iraq.

633+641: The Arabs conquered Syria and Palestine.

633+655: The Arabs/Muslims tried to control Syria, Iraq, Egypt, and the Sassanid/Persian Empire. In effect, the Arabs attacked both the Persian and Byzantine Empires. At first, the Muslims were minority rulers and consequently used many Christians, Jews, and Zoroastrians - the "Peoples of the Book" as they were called - as their administrators and mercenaries.

Coptic and Syriac Christians had an uneasy connection with the Byzantine/Orthodox Christian Church.

633+722: The Arabs/Muslims swiftly, one might say explosively, expanded their territory from Syria to Egypt (by 639) to Carthage (by 697) and by 722 to the Loire River in central France.

Alain Danielou, *A Brief History of India*, 1971, trans. Kenneth Hurry: "It is easy to persuade a people that its customs, habits, and laws are better than anyone else's, and that it is in some way a chosen people. The less this is justified, the more the conviction of superiority is affirmed with violence. The monotheistic conception lends this feeling of superiority a kind of divine sanction, since 'the only God' naturally belongs to the tribe. The tribe then puts its hands to 'God's work' . . . This is what leads monotheistic peoples to be aggressive, intolerant, and destructive. The more intransigent the monotheism, the more imperialistic it inevitably becomes."

634+644: Omar/Umar (581+644), an adviser of the prophet Muhammad, succeeded Abu Bakr on his death as the second *caliph*/defender/"successor"/civil-religious leader of Islam's faithful. He and his generals

then proceeded to attack Egypt and Persia before, as it was reported, a Persian slave murdered him. By this time, almost all of the Arabian Peninsula had converted to Islam.

634+700: The kingdoms of Kent, Essex, Wessex, Mercia, Northumbria, Sussex, and East Anglia - the so-called Heptarchy - all converted to Christianity and acknowledged the authority of the see at Canterbury.

635: Damascus in Syria became the capital of the caliphs.

636+652: Rothari was the king of the Lombards; he extended their realm in Italy and promulgated the Lombard Law Code.

636+698: The Byzantine forces lost Syria and Armenia (636), Jerusalem/Egypt (638 and 642), Cyprus (643), Rhodes (655), and Carthage (698) to the Arabs/Muslims.

With the loss of Alexandria, Antioch, and Jerusalem to the Muslims, the Patriarch of Constantinople by elimination became, at least on paper, the supreme leader of the Orthodox Christian Church.

636+1071: Arabs/Muslims ruled Palestine/Judea.

637: As early as this date the first of many Arab armies tried to conquer India. Landings were made at this time near Mumbai/Bombay.

637/38: A mainly Zoroastrian Persian army was defeated by Muslim Arabs at the Battle of Qadisiya in southern Iraq. The Arabs conquered Jerusalem. Zoroastrianism was suppressed in the parts of Persia the Muslims controlled.

638: The Christian patriarch of Jerusalem surrendered the city to the leaders of a Muslim army.

638+1099: Some experts call this the Early Islamic period of history.

639+642: The Arabs conquered Mesopotamia and the Nile River delta of Byzantine Egypt where many people welcomed their new religion. The Byzantine administration was driven out of Egypt.

639+648: The Chinese controlled Turkistan and Korea and were "the protectors" of Central Asia.

640: Slavs captured and occupied Salona, the Roman capital of Dalmatia.

The Slavs were in control of many parts of Greece except for the Peloponnesus and a few cities along the southern coast.

640+711: Arabs carried the message of Islam west of Egypt across northern Africa/*al-Maghrrib*/"the West."

641: Muslim forces burned and closed the famous library in Alexandria, Egypt.

Omar (581+644), Muslim caliph and conqueror of Syria, Palestine, and Egypt: "If these writing of the Greeks agree with the book of God, they are useless and need not be preserved; if they disagree, they are pernicious and ought to be destroyed."

641/2: The so-called New Persian/Sassanid Empire was destroyed by the Arabs. The Zoroaster religion was officially replaced by Islam/"submission" (to the will of God). The Persians had long been wounded and weakened by their numerous armed struggles with Rome and the Greeks from Byzantium.

641+969: Syria was part of the Arab Empire.

641+1253: The Arabs governed Persia.

642: The Arabs founded El Fustat/Old Cairo, which they had just conquered, as the new capital of Egypt, which was not far from the ruins of the ancient city of Memphis.

Uzbeks, a Turkic people, settled Tashkent, the capital of Uzbekistan.

643+651: The Arabs were militarily victorious in a number of battles in Persia, and Yazdigird, the Persian king, was killed.

644: An Arab commander of an early Muslim expedition to explore India reported to his superiors that in Sind (today's southern Pakistan) ". . . water is scarce, the fruits are poor, and the robbers are bold; if a few troops are sent they will be slain, if many, they will starve."

644+656: The third caliph Othman/Uthman (574+656) authorized the official version of the *Koran*, sent Muslim invaders westward into North Africa, and was killed during a rebellion started by his fellow religionists.

645: The Taika/Taikwa Reform Edict, issued by the Yamato ruler in Japan, was composed by scholar-reformers. It declared the emperor had absolute power but honored Confucian principles. In most ways the imperial government in Japan was created along Chinese lines, with a few Japanese innovations. All land belonged to the emperor, but it was supposed to be divided fairly among farmers every six years in return for their regular payment of taxes. Some people quietly complained that the emperor's ownership of rice lands was at the expense of the farmers' and workers' guilds and cooperatives.

The Byzantine navy temporarily regained control of Alexandria which already was a city slipping behind the times. The Muslims were challenged to create their own navy.

Hui-neng (638+713) was one of the greatest, clearest, and last Ch'an/Zen patriarchs in China.

The Buddhist monk Xuanzang returned, after being away for 16 years, to China from India and Central Asia with 75 Buddhist sutras that he translated at the Temple of Great Goodwill near Changan/Xian. These texts were then placed in the newly built Great Goose Pagoda for safekeeping

647: The Moors/Saracens/Arabs seized control of Tripoli/Trabulus/Oea in Libya.

I Ching, a Chinese Buddhist monk, who spent several years on the island of Sumatra in the kingdom of Srivijaya: "In the fortified city of Fo-shih [Palembang], there are more than a thousand Buddhist priests whose minds are bent on study and good works . . . If a Chinese priest wishes to go to the West to understand and read [the original sutras] there, he would be wise to spend a year or two in Fo-shih and practice the proper rules there; he might then go on to central India."

647+698: The Arabs/Muslims conquered the northwestern parts of Africa.

649: The Arabs took over the island of Cyprus.

650: Most of Europe had been Christianized.

The appearance of the first official version of the *al-Qur'ân/Koran* in Arabic. The 114 chapters or *suras* encouraged the readers to believe in God,

to lead a moral life, to obey rules for the social and religious life of Muslims, and to heed the stories of the Islamic prophets. Some of the *suras* were written during Muhammad's lifetime and are considered by believers to be the verbatim word of God revealed to the prophet through the angel Gabriel.

The Bulgars settled in the middle Volga region about this time. The Khazars filled-in behind the Bulgars.

The Pechinegs/Patzinaks moved into the Balkans.

King Songzen Gampo of Tibet, a Buddhist, and his followers also controlled parts of Bhutan, China, India, Nepal, and Sikkim.

Wooden Bodhisattva sculptures were featured in the nunnery at Chuguji, Nara, Japan.

The *Book of Durrow*, an illuminated and ornamented manuscript of the Gospels, was done during several years in Vulgate/Latin on vellum made of calf- or sheepskins probably at the monastery founded by Columba at Durrow in Ireland about this time. The style of decoration used, according to some experts, should be called Hiberno-Saxon.

650+663: Arab warriors conquered and ruled Herat and Kabul in today's Afghanistan.

650+700: Celtic Christianity and the Celts themselves waned in England.

The forces of the Silla kingdom in Korea drove the Japanese invaders off the peninsula.

650+750: The Tang Empire in China was at the peak of its influence.

650+1100: The Anglo-Saxon period in England according to some historians.

651: One of the first Buddhist temples was built in Tibet.

651+664: The Arabs conquered Herat, Balkh, and Kabul in today's Afghanistan.

653: The Muslims conquered the Armenians and Georgians.

654: The last openly pagan king in what was becoming England, Penda of Mercia, was killed in battle.

The church of St. Cedd at Bradwell-on-Sea in Essex was constructed with stones from a nearby Roman fort.

655: The Arabs defeated the Byzantine fleet off the coast of Alexandria.

Brahmagupta (598+665), an Indian, was one of the outstanding mathematicians in the world. He used the methods of algebra to solve questions raised by astronomers.

Ali ibn-Abi-Talib (602+661), fourth Islamic caliph: "He who has a thousand friends has not a friend to spare, / And he who has one enemy will meet him everywhere."

656+661: Ali, Muhammad's son-in-law and cousin, was a controversial caliph. By the time he died, if not before, Muslims were divided into two groups. Those who followed Muawiya (602+680) and his Umayyad family were called Sunnites/"the orthodox way." Those who insisted that Ali was the true caliph and *imam*/leader of the faithful were called Shia/Shiah Muslims/Shiites/"sect."

The Shiite and the Sunni have been the two main branches of Islam since this time. The Sunni form the majority and are supposedly the more orthodox group. The Wahabis are the most important Sunni sect. The Shi'ites/Shiites/Shiah believe in 12 *imams*/teachers, the *imamate*, which will guide the faithful to Paradise. There are also other subsects of the Shiites such as the Sufis and the Ismailis. The *mullahs* and *ayatollahs* are supposed to be teachers. *Sharia* is the Islamic law. The Assassins, Druses, and the Fatimids are among many important Shiite sects.

657: The Chinese won a great victory near Issyk Kul/Ozero in today's northeastern Kyrgyzstan against the western Turks. This extended their power and influence all the way to the Persian borderlands.

657+661: According to Sunni Muslims, Ali was supposedly the last of the first four Rahidun/"Rightly Guided" caliphs (623+661). A member of the Kharijite sect killed him. A civil war resulted.

658: The Chinese were very powerful in Central Asia and had established protectorates in parts of Afghanistan, Kashmir, the Oxus Valley, and Sogdiana.

660s: The Chinese by this time had set up short-lived protectorates in eastern Persia, Ferghana, Sogdiana, and Turkharistan. Their armies operated in Afghanistan, Central Asia, Dzungaria, India, Korea, and the Tarim Basin.

China had reached its greatest extent, in terms of territory, to this time.

660+668: The Chinese finally, after many costly attempts, defeated the Koreans.

660+705: Wu Zhao/Wu Shao, later known as Wu Zetian, was the consort of the weak Emperor Gaozong (649+583). She schemed, with barely any scruples, her way into becoming the ruler of China, sometimes with help from her sons and a few daggers. She made Luoyang, at great expense, the second capital of China. She commissioned the carving of a huge Buddha of the Future/Maitreya Buddha at Longmen in 673 that many people said looked remarkably like her. Finally, she officially became the one and only Empress Wu of China/"Heavenly Empress"/"Holy and Divine Empress" in 690.

The Chinese made themselves influential in Kashmir.

Hsuan Tsang (596+664), a Buddhist, founded the *Fa-hsiang*/yoga school in China.

Ali, son-in-law of Muhammad and the 4th caliph: "As thou art, shalt thou be ruled." "If I hungered, a single look at the Prophet's face dispelled the hunger. Before him all forgot their griefs and pains."

661+750: The Umayyad/Ommayad/Omayyad dynasty used Damascus, Syria, as their capital. It was founded by Muawiya/Mu'awiya I/Mu'awiyah (602+680), formerly Muhammad's secretary and the former governor of Syria and Egypt, who opposed the caliph Ali. Their Arab leaders were a minority in their realm. Arabic became the language of the caliphate; the faithful were expected to be able to read the *Koran* in that language. The House of Wisdom/Knowledge was founded in Damascus and staffed with scholars from Constantinople and elsewhere who translated the great books, including both scientific and mathematical subjects, from Greek, Persian, Sanskrit, and Syriac (a literary language which closely resembles Aramaic) into Arabic.

Kairowan and Tunis, both not far from Carthage, became important Muslim centers.

During this same time, most Christians vanished or went underground in Egypt, North Africa, and Syria, except for the Copts in Egypt and Ethiopia.

About this time, the island of Zanzibar off the coast of East Africa was colonized by Arab traders and became a sultanate.

663+668: Emperor Constans II (630+668) traveled from Constantinople to Italy, visited Rome, and then moved his capital to Syracuse in Sicily. This was the last time a Byzantine emperor visited Rome. Constans II was assassinated in his bath in Syracuse.

670: The "Golden Hall" of the Horyuji Temple was constructed at Nara, Japan. It is Japan's oldest surviving Buddhist temple.

673: Etheldreda, the queen of Northumbria, had a monastery founded on the Isle of Ely in the middle of the Fens in today's Cambridgeshire, England.

Churches in England started to have glass windows.

674: The Arabs took over the island of Crete.

674+678: Constantinople defended itself against a siege by the Arabs.

675+1018: The Bulgars won battles against the Byzantine army and claimed the area south of the Danube River as the kingdom of Bulgaria.

676: Out of three kingdoms, a unified Korea emerged for the first time. It was under the leadership of the king of Silla with China as an overpower.

677/8: Kallinikos of Byzantium invented "Greek Fire" which was then promptly used against the Arabs as they attacked Constantinople by sea and land. It was an incendiary mixture of sulfur, rock salt, naphtha, quicklime, resin, petroleum, and the experts are not quite sure what else, if anything.

Many people in Constantinople, including ordinary workers, frequently ate caviar collected from the state-run fisheries in the Black Sea.

678: The Tibetans sometimes defeated The Chinese on occasions like this one.

Caedmon (658+680), an Anglo-Saxon poet and herdsman, was also, perhaps, the first Christian English poet: "A little experience often upsets a lot of theory."

683+1275: The "indianized" Srivijaya/Shrivisayan Empire was centered on Sumatra, Java, and the surrounding parts of today's Indonesia. The huge Buddhist temple of Borobudur in central Java became, and still is, an enormous architectural and artistic achievement.

684: There was a Manavamura dynasty in Ceylon/Sri Lanka.

685: The Picts defeated the Northumbrians during the Battle of Dunnichen/Nechtansmere at Tayside in Pictland and permanently stopped their expansion northward.

685+687: The Shiites/Shiah revolted in Iraq and planted that Islamic sect there.

685+705: Abd al-Malik, the Umayyad caliph in Damascus, worked to replace Syriac, Coptic, and Greek with Arabic as the language of his realm.

687: Pepin of Heristal, the father of Charles Martel, was the leader/*mayor* of the Franks. He united the Frankish territories and made the center of his kingdom Belgium and the Rhine region.

690: Scandinavians/Vikings used blast furnaces to make cast iron.

691/92: The Dome of the Rock, the oldest surviving Islamic mosque, was built in Jerusalem by an Umayyad caliph. Muslims believe that Muhammad ascended to paradise there. It is the third holiest site in the Islamic world.

By this time the Persians had largely displaced the Ethiopians in the Red Sea/western Indian Ocean trade.

Arabs swarmed along the Somalia coast and traded southward with business people from the city-states of Kenya and Tanzania.

694: The Arabs strode far afield and made their first coins.

Waterwheels were a common source of power for mills in the Near East.

Camel caravans were fairly common sights as they crossed North Africa.

697: The Muslims conquered and destroyed the Byzantine city of Carthage, north of modern Tunis.

The Tibetans defeated a large Chinese army less than 200 miles from the important Chinese city of Changan.

697+1297: The newly appointed, later elected, position of *doge*/"leader"/"duke," chief magistrate, of Venice and Genoa was of supreme importance in the early emergence of modern, independent, quasi-republican city-states of which Venice was a leader.

700: The Greco-Roman/classical world had four enduring and tremendously powerful offspring: the Byzantine/Orthodox Christian; the Islamic; the Roman Catholic Christian; and the secular humanistic.

The Italian peninsula was divided into these parts: Sardinia, Sicily, the toe of the Italian boot, and Otranto were part of the Byzantine Empire. There were Duchies of Naples, Benevento, Rome, Spoleto, and the Exarchate of Ravenna. The kingdom of the Lombards included Corsica.

The Bulgars built and fortified outposts less than 100 miles from Constantinople.

Bulan, the king of the Khazar kingdom in southern Russia, converted to Judaism.

Monasteries, which served both religious and educational functions, had become common in all of the Christian lands and on the estates/fiefs of large Christian landowners.

Salzburg in today's western Austria became the seat of an important Roman Catholic archbishopric.

Stories about the heroic Siegfried circulated in parts of Germany about this time. In Norse mythology Siegfried was called Sigurd.

Swedish Vikings established settlements along the Baltic and around the Black Sea.

The Arabic word *Hindu* became common and was used in reference to the beliefs and customs

of people who worshipped gods such as Vishnu and Shiva in India and elsewhere. The Hindu social system supposedly and eventually identified some 3000 hereditary castes and subcastes.

Polynesian settlers found the Cook Islands in Oceania.

700+750: The Khazars north of the Black Sea, the Tangs in China, and the Mayas in Mexico were all at the top of their power and influence, according to various experts, although these are always difficult claims to prove.

Buddhism was solidly established all over China by this time. Meditation/Ch'an (later known in Japan as Zen), Pure Land/Jingtu/Western Paradise (which emphasized faith in Amida Buddha), Tientai (based on the teachings of Zhiyi about the *Lotus Sutra*), and Huayan/Flower Garden (a syncretic school based on the teachings of Fazang) were major branches.

700+770: The Welsh had created their own distinct literary traditions by this time.

Changan/Xi'an/Sian, a cosmopolitan, one might almost say "modern," city with about one million people living within its walls and another million outside its walls in the suburbs, was the capital of the Tang Empire in China. It was linked with the Silk Road and was full of foreign merchants and people who believed in Christianity, Manichaeism, Zoroastrianism, Islam, and other religions and philosophies.

Danish Vikings temporarily settled the Faroe/Faeroe Islands, some 200 miles north of Scotland, and then visited Iceland.

Chinese Tang porcelain was appreciated in many parts of the world.

Timbuktu, a cluster of fishing-herding-farming villages in the inland Niger delta (in today's Mali), was the sub-Saharan distribution center for salt which Tuareg camel caravans carried from North Africa. The traders of Timbuktu paid for the salt, among other items, with ivory and stimulating kola nuts (from the equatorial rainforests). The Tuaregs regularly sold their African porters as slaves on the completion of their return trips.

700+800: Most of the huge stone temples were constructed at the Maya's greatest city, Tikal, in today's Guatemala. Tikal had a transient population of about 100,000 persons. The Great Plaza there featured the Temple of the Grand Jaguar (which contained at this time or later the tomb of Ah Cacau/Lord Chocolate) and the Temple of the Masks on opposite sides and was surrounded by ball courts, palaces, and terraces. Maya astronomers observed and recorded the movements of the visible planets from the tops of these two pyramids. (Who knows what else went on up there?)

700+900: There was a Dark Age in the Valley of Mexico when Chichimec warriors, who were related to the Toltecs from the north, conquered the Teotihuacans.

Various Berbers and other Muslim groups who lived in the Maghreb (today's Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, and sometimes Libya), were commonly called Kharijites; they opposed the caliphs in Damascus and Baghdad who, they thought, were too opulent, corrupt, and had strayed too far from the piety and simple teachings of the *Koran*.

700+1000: Parsis/Parsees, who were Persian believers in Zoroastrianism, became refugees from Muslim persecution. Many of them settled in Bombay, India.

700+1016: The span of the Khazar Jewish Kingdom. The Khazars, who eventually controlled an area reaching from the Caspian Sea to the Danube and north to the Moscow region, converted in increasing numbers to Judaism as their religion. Their realm stretched from the Crimea/Ukraine northward to west of the Dnieper River to the western shore of the Aral Sea and the Oxus River. Another way of describing it: Khazaria, at its greatest extent, reached from north of Kiev to the Crimea to northern Armenia and the Caspian Sea to the convergence of the Volga and Kama rivers. Their capital was at Astrakhan on the Volga's delta.

700+1200: The Kingdom of Ghana was located along the northern margins of upper Niger and Senegal, mainly in the gold-rich river valleys. Their traders prospered from selling gold, ivory, kola nuts (a stimulant), salt, and slaves. They bought cloth, leather, glass beads, tools, and

weapons. At times Ghana had some 200,000 soldiers in the field, according to some sources.

In general, Europe had milder weather than in recent times past according to some sources.

700+1300: Possibly this was the peak of Islam's commercial and trade influence.

The holy *Koran*, XXIV: "The whore and the whoremonger shall ye scourge with a hundred stripes."

700+1450: The most important outside cultural influences on the peoples of Africa came from the Islamic world.

700+1500: Arab traders of ivory and slaves controlled Mombasa in what is now modern Kenya.

702: An Arabic fleet destroyed Axum's fleet and trade in the Red Sea.

705: The Arabs/Muslims invaded today's Turkistan.

705+715: The Umayyad caliph al-Walid I (670+715), the conqueror of Transoxania, and his general Tariq led the complete conquest of North Africa and the defeat of the Visigoths in Spain.

710: Constantine, the Roman Patriarch/Bishop (708+715), was invited and went to Constantinople to consult with the Emperor Justinian II. This was the last time a Roman bishop/pope and a Byzantine emperor met in person until very recent times.

710+712: The Arabs conquered Samarkand and Bukhara in today's Uzbekistan and made them centers of Islamic culture. Some experts claim this was where and when the Arabs learned to make paper from captured Chinese artisans. Perhaps more important, this helped to establish a new nexus between the East and the West.

710+794: The Nara Period in Japan. Japan's first permanent, imperial capital was at Nara and looked much like how the Tangs did it in China. The Buddhist monasteries dominated Nara.

Japan is slightly smaller than California; only about 16 percent of its mountainous land can be farmed.

710+now: *Ryobu Shinto* - based on the writings of Gyogi (670+749), a Korean priest working in Japan - combined elements and ceremonies of Buddhism and Shintoism. (It was banned as being impure Shintoism, but revived, during 1868+1912, the Meiji era.)

711: In the lower Indus Valley region of Sind, Muhammad ibn Kasim founded a Muslim state, according to some experts, which long after would be called Pakistan.

Hui-neng (638+713), the 6th and last patriarch of the Ch'an/Sudden Light/Zen school of meditation in China: "For a fair mind, observation of precepts is unnecessary." "By amending our mistakes, we get wisdom."

711+718: Conquering Umayyad Muslims from North Africa, led by the Berber chief Tariq ibn Ziyad, crossed the Pillars of Hercules/Straits of Gibraltar, which they called the Jebel al-Tariq (after the leader of this fateful expedition), into Visigothic Spain/Portugal and invaded Cordoba, Seville, and Toledo. Roderick, king of the Visigoths and "the last of the Goths," was defeated completely and permanently by these new invaders.

711+732: Muslims moved thru Visigothic Spain from Gibraltar or the Jebel al-Tariq northward to Tours on the Loire not far from Paris in the Frankish kingdom.

711+1492: Moors, who were a blend of Berbers and Arabs, conquered and ruled most parts of Spain/the Iberian Peninsula. These Muslims, who were thought by some to come mostly from Mauritania in northwestern Africa, were called by the French and English *Moors*. They called their realm *al-Andalus* or Andalusia, the "Land of the Vandals." At times large parts of Spain south of the Pyrenees, the mountains along the French-Spanish border, were under Moorish/Muslim control. The most famous Muslim cities were Cordoba, Granada, Seville, and Toledo. Unlike Christian cities and towns all over most other parts of Europe, these places had bazaars, hospitals, libraries, paved streets, public gardens, public baths, and universities.

712+720: The *Kojiki* and the *Nihon Shoki/Nihongi*, both sacred Shinto texts, were compiled and written by Japanese authors in Chinese script. They were collections of records

of ancient masters, legends, and chronicles of Japanese history. These sources tell about significant and varied cultural exchanges among intellectuals and artists in China, Korea, and Japan. (The current emperor of Japan, Akihito, is the 82nd in line from the first chronicle entry of +712.)

The manufacturing of copper in Japan became common.

712+756: Xuanzong/Hsuan Tsung, the sixth Tang emperor, popularly called Ming Huan/"Brilliant Emperor" ruled over a prosperous, relatively peaceful country that was probably the most technologically advanced society in the world at this time. He was a patron of the arts, a calligrapher, musician, and a poet. China enjoyed a golden age of literature and the visual arts before, during, and after this time. The emperor surrounded himself with able ministers like Yao Chong. Xuanzong made Changan his permanent capital.

713+804: A huge Buddha, the largest in China, was carved at Leshan in Sichuan.

716: Charles Martel, the leader of the Eastern Franks, and his troops defeated the Western Franks.

Boniface (680+754), an English Benedictine monk, was given the dangerous chore by the Roman pope of Christianizing the pagan Germans. He became the archbishop of Mainz and was called by some the "Apostle of Germany."

Muslims conquered Lisbon, Portugal, and, at nearly the same time, they also reached the western edges of China.

716+840: The Uighurs on China's northern borders, who are a Turkic-related people, were mercenaries, vassals, clients, and sometimes allies of the Chinese. Their capital was at Karabalghasun.

717+741: Leo III (680+741), from Anatolia, seized the crown of the Byzantine Empire and revitalized the army. He and his troops, with some help from the Bulgars, defeated the Saracens (718) - the desert people of Syria and Arabia - when they attacked Constantinople. The Byzantine army again in 728 defeated the Muslim Saracens, this time in Asia Minor.

717+1017: The Byzantines recaptured and held large parts of today's Turkey and Greece, which became their heartland. Thus, Constantinople, the great trading emporium for raw materials and luxury goods and possibly the world's second largest city next to Changan/Xi'an/Sian, in China, was besieged by the Muslims, but saved itself for posterity.

718: Some of the Moors crossed the Pyrenees into southern France and invaded Aquitaine.

719: Charles Martel became the "mayor of the Palace" and hence the most powerful leader of all the Franks.

720: The Muslims seized control of the island of Sardinia.

The Chinese built the first permanent bridge over the Yellow River.

722: The city of Changan/Xian/Sian in central China had 91 Buddhist, 16 Taoist, and 4 Zoroastrian temples, and two Nestorian Christian churches.

724+749: A huge bronze figure of the Buddha was built at Nara, the Japanese capital.

725: Puebloan people in today's Arizona built Casa Grande, southeast of Phoenix, by what misguided Europeans in the future would call Indians.

About this time the Northumbrian Gospel Book, an illuminated manuscript, was made and painted at Lindisfarne.

726: Byzantine Emperor Leo III, possibly influenced by advocates of Islam and Judaism, supported the Biblical injunction to destroy religious images/icons as "graven images." He was the first and leading iconoclast/icon-breaker/image-breaker of the time. The worship of religious pictures, mosaics, and statues was forbidden in Orthodox Christian Churches (as it was in all Muslim mosques elsewhere) and other public places.

726+843: The "icon controversy" raged within the Orthodox Christian Patriarchate of Constantinople and the Byzantium Empire. Were religious icons "graven images"? *Exodus* 20:4 says "yes." (The *Koran* also says "yes" in v. 92, which calls worshipping images "the work of Satan.") The iconoclasts often challenged and

questioned the cultists who worshipped the Virgin Mary and other saints. Roman Catholic Popes Gregory II (713+731) and Gregory III (731+741) defended religious images.

730: Less than a century after Muhammad's death, Islam controlled an area from the Atlantic coast of Morocco and Spain to the Indus River of Pakistan.

Pope Gregory II excommunicated the Byzantine emperor and the iconoclasts, but they didn't seem to mind very much.

731: The "venerable" Bede/Baeda/Beda (672+735), a monk and historian who spent most of his life at the monastery at Jarrow on the North Sea, completed in Latin the *Ecclesiastical History of the English Nation/Historia Ecclesiastica Gentis Anglorum*, a priceless chronicle of events in England from Roman Britain, the arrival of the Anglo-Saxons, to the arrival of Augustine in Kent in 597, to the formation of the Heptarchy or Seven Kingdoms.

731+788: Abd-al-Rahman I was born in Syria into the Umayyad dynasty. When that dynasty was overthrown in 750, Abd-al-Rahman escaped to Spain and became the emir of Cordoba.

732: One century after Muhammad's death, Charles Martel and his Frankish forces stopped the Moorish forces at Tours, near Poitiers on the Loire, only a short distance from Paris, and more than a 1000 miles from Gibraltar, and helped end the Islamic/Muslim invasion of Europe. Charles Martel earned the name of "the Hammer" during this great battle.

738: The Muslims established trading posts in China.

Viking and Jewish traders commonly sold Slavs as slaves to the Muslims, especially in the Crimea.

739: Pope Gregory III sent a delegation to persuade the Frankish ruler Charles Martel, the victor over the Moors, to be the defender of the Church against the Lombards in Italy.

Within Pictland, the Scots or the Gaels, or both, founded a district called Athfotla/Atholl/"New Ireland."

740: *Sahra* is Arabic for desert; *Sahara* is plural for deserts. *Sudan* is a generic term describing the savanna country south of the Sahara.

The Khazars established their capital at Itil on the northern shore of the Caspian Sea.

740+1290: "Trial by ordeal" was used by the Franks, and not them alone, as a test for guilt and innocence during civil and religious trials. The ordeal commonly, but not exclusively, was by exposure to fire, water/drowning, and crushing with heavy rocks.

741: The Japanese emperor ordered that a Buddhist temple should be built in each provincial capital.

742: The Great Mosque was built in the Muslim quarter of Changan/Xian/Sian in China (and then rebuilt several times thereafter until now).

745+840: There was an Uighur Empire in Mongolia.

746: Dagon/Yangon/Rangoon in Burma/Myanmar was founded.

746+749: A plague spread from Constantinople to Greece and Italy; maybe about 200,000 people died.

748: An Arab fleet was badly damaged during an attack on Cyprus.

749: The Japanese, possibly with some help from Korean metalworkers, were casting large bronze Buddhas.

749+1258: Abu-l-Abbas, an Arab relative of the prophet Muhammad's uncle, Abbas, and his supporters, like the Hashimiya, overwhelmed the Umayyads, whose leaders were an Arab minority, in battle, and what became known as the Abbasid caliphate and dynasty started with its capital in Baghdad, not Damascus. The leaders of this new dynasty were a non-Arab majority. The Abbasids created a major civilization.

The Abbasid caliphs claimed, but did not get, universal authority over Islam. The Shiites and other groups opposed them. The Abbasids transferred religious matters to experts in Islam called *ulema*. Their empire, at its peak, reached from Central Asia to North Africa. The Mongols eventually overwhelmed them.

Muslims-Moors-Berbers in Morocco and Spain did not recognize the Abbasid dynasty that never had much authority west of Algiers.

749+1370: The Tiahuanaco/Tihuanaco civilization, with its capital south of Lake Titicaca in the Andes, between Bolivia and Peru, preceded the Incas.

750: Tamil started to become a common Dravidian language in southern India and parts of Ceylon/Sri Lanka.

Arab scholars and merchants called the central part of the east African coast the "Land of Zenj/Zanj."

Padma Sambhava brought the stories and *sutras* of Buddhism to Tibet where they were transformed into Lamaism with a *Dalai Lama* as the incarnation of a bodhisattva.

Maoris, an East Polynesian people, settled in today's New Zealand.

The town of Lucerne/Luzerne in Switzerland started to grow around the Benedictine monastery that was founded on the Reuss River where it runs out of Lake Lucerne.

Norsemen settled the 17 Faroe Islands, which lie between Iceland, Norway, and Scotland. They established their own political assembly, the *Loegting*, which was subordinate to the assembly of western Norway's leaders, the *Gulating*.

750+800: The Swedish Vikings, sometimes called Varangians, controlled the Bay of Riga, the Gulf of Finland, and many important parts of the Baltic region. They expanded their trading posts along the Dnieper, Oder, the Vistula Rivers, and built a fortified camp at Novgorod in what became Russia. They started to visit Constantinople seasonally in fairly large trade groups.

The Byzantines gained Cyprus back from the Muslims, won a few rounds with the Bulgars, and then saw the Lombards, the Franks, and the Catholic Church gain control of their Exarchate of Ravenna.

The Japanese waged a northern campaign against the aborigines, the Ainu.

The Polynesians arrived on Easter Island in the far eastern reaches of Oceania and started to build huge statues there.

750+850: Recent evidence shows that the Maya suffered a particularly severe drought in their region that probably started in the damp southern highlands of today's Guatemala and then reached the relatively dry northern Yucatan lowlands in southern Mexico. The consequences were disastrous: crop failures, malnutrition, and sickness followed by warfare between the desperate Maya city-states.

751: Both China and the Muslims dominated Central Asia.

751+768: Pepin the Short was the founder of the Frankish dynasty of the Carolingians/Carlovingians, the line of Karolus Charlemagne. Other experts claim the Carolingian dynasty started about 613.

750+1150: The approximate dates for the popularity of so-called Romanesque architecture in Europe. The English called/call it Norman architecture.

750+1270: Some historians call this the Middle Age/*Medium Aevum* of Europe. This was a time, as viewed by some of the reformers of the 15th century, when Europe suffered thru a decline and transition from the cultural heights of the ancient world to a time of ecclesiastical parochialism, backwardness, barbarism, and a complex of religious-philosophical-intellectual-scientific-artistic stagnation.

750+1300: Some experts claim that the Mesa Verde plateau and canyon in southwest Colorado in today's USA was inhabited by the predecessors of the people of the Zia, Acoma, and Hopi tribes of New Mexico, the Navajo and Hopi tribes of Arizona, the Southern Utes and the Ute Mountain tribe of Utah, and the people of the Ysleta Del Sur Pueblo of Texas.

750+1259: The Abbasid Caliphate was centered in Baghdad after 762.

750+1472: The Shetland Islands, off the north coast of Scotland, belonged to Vikings/Norwegians.

750+now: Some Germans enjoyed undecorated Christmas trees in their homes.

751: Muslim forces defeated the Chinese during the battle of the Talas River near Samarkand/Samarqand in today's Uzbekistan, Central Asia, and permanently pushed the Chinese eastward out of western Asia.

The Lombards behind their king Aistulf captured Ravenna, the last Byzantine stronghold in northern Italy, and drove the viceroy/exarch into hiding. The Lombards now controlled all of northern Italy and threatened Rome. The Byzantines were thereafter limited to Sicily and the southern tip of Italy.

The original *Daibutsuden*, the Hall of the Great Buddha at Nara, Japan, was the largest wooden building in the world under a single roof.

751+987: The Carolingian period in France. This dynasty was founded by Pepin the Short/Pepin III (714+768), king of the Franks, the son of Charles Martel and the father of Charlemagne.

751+1150: Chinese secrets of papermaking were carried from Samarkand to Baghdad by 793, to Cairo by 900, to Fez/Fes in Morocco by 1100, and to the Iberian Peninsula by 1150.

752+911: The Carolingian dynasty of Franks ruled parts of Germany.

753: The new Bishop and Patriarch of Rome, Stephen II or III (depending on whether one counts the Stephen who died in 752 after two days as pope), made a dangerous, historic, long, and urgent trip across the Alps from Rome, which was threatened by the Lombards/Longobards, via Pavia on the Po River, which was the capital of the Lombards, to Francia/Frankland to ask Pepin "the Short" (ruled 751+768) for military help. His proposal was straightforward and full of profound consequences: the Roman Catholic Church would fully legitimize and bless Pepin's rule if the Franks would protect the Church in Italy and become its military arm. Some historians and theologians claim that the pernicious doctrine of the "divine rights of kings" had its start at this time when Stephen anointed Pepin.

The Slavs ruled Eastern Europe from the Elbe River to the Aegean. They also controlled parts of the Oder, Vistula, the middle Danube, and the Dnieper rivers.

Shantideva (685+763), Indian scholar and poet: "Whoever longs to rescue quickly both himself and others should practice the supreme mystery: exchange of self and other." "All those who suffer in the world do so because of their desire for their own happiness. All those happy in the world are so because of their desire for the happiness of others."

753+756: Pepin the Short/Pepin III and his Frankish army, on and off, attacked, at papal request, the Lombards/Longobards in Italy. He then gave Ravenna and some other real estate in central Italy to Stephen and his successors who thereafter were the temporal rulers of what became known as the Papal States. Stephen II or III thereby also became, in the eyes of some, the supreme Patriarch, "the Pope," the most powerful of Christian leaders.

755+764: The costly and difficult An Lushan rebellion in China made the Tang dynasty weak, less interested in expansion, and more preoccupied with its own survival. An Lushan had been the military governor of a Chinese region in the far northeast since 742. He and his forces captured Luoyang and frightened the emperor into fleeing Changan. The Tibetans were encouraged by China's civil war. An Lushan was finally assassinated. Many members of the Tang aristocracy fled to southern China.

As the Chinese pulled back from Central Asia, the Uighurs, Tibetans, and Muslims moved in.

755+788: Muslim artisans built the oldest parts of the Mezquita Aljama in Cordoba, Spain. It became one of the great Hispano-Islamic treasures of art and architecture along with the Alcazar in Seville and the Alhambra in Granada. (The Mezquita was constructed on a site that, until 741, had been the Latin-Byzantine Basilica of St. Vincent that had been used by both Christian and Muslim congregations.)

755+1031: The Umayyad dynasty ruled the Muslim parts of Spain.

755+1870: The popes and the Roman Catholic Church were the rulers of the Papal States in central Italy.

756: The Chinese lost control of Dzungaria and the Tarim Basin.

756+1031: Founded by Abd er-Rahman I, the emir of Muslim Spain/*al-Andalus*, the independent emirate of Cordova in Spain kept alive the refugee Umayyad caliphate. These civil-religious leaders, of course, claimed to be the real caliphs of Islam as opposed to the false Abbasid caliphate in Baghdad. Cordoba became an important center of Arab/Muslim commerce, industry, learning, and science.

757+796: Offa was the king of Mercia. He and his followers established their supremacy over all of England south of the Humber estuary by conquering Essex, Kent, Surrey, and Sussex. Offa was the first ruler of the former Britannia to style himself as the King of the English/*Rex Anglorum*. His forces built a great earthwork, called Offa's Dyke, along some 70 miles of the Welsh/Cymru/Cumbrogi border.

760+830: The great Hindu/Buddhist temple of Borobudur was built on the plains of south central Java not far from today's Yogyakarta during a time when many Buddhist and Hindu temples were also being built on that island.

762: One hundred thousand workers built the circular city of Baghdad for the Caliph al-Mansur about this time.

762+1258: The city of Baghdad on the Tigris River became one of the richest cities in the world. Scholars, professional, and business people benefited from a school of medicine as well as a House of Science which was simultaneously a library, a translation center, and an astronomical observatory.

763+783: The Chinese pulled back their garrisons from parts of northwest China. The Tibetan army moved into the Tarim Basin and for a time occupied the city of Changan.

768+814: The reign of Carolus Magnus/Charlemagne (742+814), Charles/Karl the Great/Karl der Grosse, Charles I, the king of the Franks. The Carolingian Empire, as it became known in time, included most of the heartland of Europe at that time: modern France, Belgium, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Germany, and northern Italy. Most important, Charlemagne /Charles the Great and his Franks conquered the Saxons (772+777 and 782+785) and the Lombards (773/4) and the Bohemians (788). He pushed back the Moors (778) and

established a safety zone between Muslim Spain and the Franks. Charlemagne and his Franks also successfully waged war against the Slavs and destroyed the Avars' kingdom in Pannonia/Hungary-Croatia during 795/6. The Franks also freed/safed the Roman Catholic Church and the papacy from Rome's citizens (800).

Charlemagne had palaces built at Aachen, Engelheim, and Nijmegen, a bridge built across the Rhine at Mainz, and had a canal, the Kaisergrab, built to connect tributaries of the Danube and the Rhine. His capital was at Aachen/Aix-la-Chapelle, in Germany near today's Belgian/Dutch borders, which some called a "second Rome." He promoted Romanesque architecture - between the Roman and the Gothic styles - north of the Alps.

770: Japanese printers made a special book, a Buddhist prayer, for the Japanese empress.

771: People, who did not know any better, called them "Arabic numerals" when they arrived in the Middle East and Europe from India by way of the Arabs/Muslims.

772+785: Charlemagne and his Frankish armies, not for the last time, were at war with the Saxons in Germany and did quite well. Some of the Franks considered their efforts at conquest as part of their duty to convert the Saxons to Christianity.

773+774: Pope Hadrian I asked Charlemagne for military help against the forces of Lombardy. Charlemagne's Franks invaded northern and central Italy and captured King Desideratum in Pavia. Charlemagne was then crowned the "king of the Lombards." The Lombards still ruled Benevento, Salerno, and Capua in southern Italy plus Corsica.

The Byzantines still ruled Sicily, Calabria, Naples, and Apulia.

774: The writings of the Greek geometer Euclid were translated into Arabic.

774+961: The Carolingian dynasty, named after Charles/Karl the Great, ruled parts of Italy.

777: As the victor over the Saxons, Charlemagne was strong enough to sponsor the first meeting of the Franks' diet/parliament.

780+870: The Franks conquered and ruled northern Croatia.

782: After the Franks at Verdun beheaded some 4500 Saxons, the Saxon leader, Widukind, suddenly became enlightened, surrendered, and converted to Christianity.

Alcuin (732+804), a monk originally from York, England, where he had run a famous cathedral school, went to Charlemagne from Rome to assist him in his "revival" of Anglo-Saxon learning, which some scholars called, much later, the Carolingian Renaissance.

Alcuin is recorded as having written: "*Vox populi, vox dei*/The voice of the people is the voice of God."

785: The Great Mosque of Cordova was built.

About this time, the Buddhist philosopher Shantarakshita, who had become famous for his work at the Indian monastic universities, was invited to build a monastic university in Tibet.

787+1070: Some experts have called this the "Age of the Norsemen/Northmen." As yet there were no separate national groups of Scandinavians called Danes, Norwegians, and Swedes. (The Old Norse word for "men of the fjords" was *viken/vikingr*.) Their language, Old Norse, was related to German and thus was similar to Old English. Their primary motivations for expansion were poverty and wanderlust. Their objective was loot. Better designed sailing ships, most with between keels 130 and 60 feet, allowed them to raid far and near. Before they were finished, they controlled much of the British Isles, Ireland, northern France/Normandy, and the region around Novgorod, Russia.

788: Morocco became an independent Shiite kingdom under the Idrisid/Idris dynasty.

Islam about this time became, as it is today, a very loose collection of congregations united mainly by old traditions and common religious principles and practices. Islam, like Christianity, has never had one central or primary religious authority or structure.

789: Charlemagne, from his headquarters at Aachen/Aix-la-Chapelle, where he had a fine library, issued an edict which was written in

Latin by the monk Alcuin: "In each bishopric and in each monastery let the psalms, the notes, the chant, calculation and grammar be taught and carefully corrected books be available."

Alcuin to Charlemagne: "If many people follow your enthusiastic endeavors, perhaps a new Athens might be created in the land of the Franks, or rather a much better one."

790+815: The use of church organs and organ music spread to Europe from Constantinople.

790+834: During the reign of King Jayavarman II, the Khmer kingdom with its capital near today's Angkor was established in Cambodia.

791: The Asturias started to reoccupy the area in Portugal between the Douro and Minho Rivers.

792: The conscript system was ended in Japan and a warrior class of samurai/armed retainers became common about this time.

Charlemagne and his troops again conquered Saxony/Sachsen.

792+799: Viking/ Norsemen/Northmen raiders attacked the monastic communities at Lindisfarne/Holy Island, Morganwg, Lambey Island, Iona, the Isle of Man, and various islands off Aquitaine in France. They carried off many monks to slavery, murdered the rest, and took everything of value. Members of Charlemagne's court, like the scholar Alcuin, were shocked by the savagery of these raids against defenseless people.

Many of the Vikings who attacked Celtic Ireland were Norwegians, and many of those who terrorized England were Danes. All the Vikings, wherever they came from originally, shared at this time a common language and culture.

Alcuin: "It is nearly 350 years that we and our fathers have inhabited this most lovely land and never before has such a terror appeared in Britain as we have now suffered from a pagan race, nor was it thought that such an inroad from the sea could be made."

794+1868: Kyoto was the capital of Japan.

795+1012: The Norsemen/Ostmen/Scandinavians (the Old English word Viking came to mean a pagan pirate) raided the coast of Ireland many times until they established a base on the east coast

and then attempted several invasions of the interior. They founded what became the towns of Dublin, Limerick, Waterford, and Wexford. The High King Brian Boru of Munster who led his victorious forces during a grand battle with the Vikings at Clontarf and then called himself the "emperor of the Irish" eventually drove them from Ireland.

796: Czech tribes helped Charlemagne and the Franks defeat the Avars and were rewarded with their own territory that was taken from the Avars.

797: Irene of Byzantium (752+803), originally an orphan from Athens, who reportedly blinded and then killed her son, became the empress, and supposedly offered to marry Charlemagne, who was not much interested in her.

798: Diplomats succeeded in getting a paper alliance between the caliph of Baghdad and the Tang Emperor in China.

799: Pope Leo III (795+816) found refuge, amid many conspiracies in Rome, at the court of Charlemagne before he returned to Rome under the protection of what would become the Holy Roman Emperor.

799/800: The founding of the independent Aghlabid dynasty in Tunisia.

Arabs and Berbers as Bilad al-Sudan or the "Land of the Blacks" commonly knew all of the sub-Saharan from Mauritania to the Red Sea.

800: The coronation of Charlemagne/Charles the Great/ Carolus Magnus/Karl the Great, King of the Franks and emperor of the West, at St. Peter's Basilica in Rome, 25 December, as Carolus Augustus. Charlemagne's seal held the motto *Renovatio Imperii Romani*/"Renewal of the Roman Empire." Charlemagne, among other favors, had recently helped Pope Leo III quell the rebellious Romans from Rome.

Northmen from today's Norway explored and attacked parts of Germany, Bretagne (in northwestern France), and the Shetland Islands.

Jenne-jeno and its suburbs-satellites (which some have called "an urban cluster") in today's Niger River delta in Mali was part of a well-organized trade system all along the Niger. This town had a population of about 27,000 persons

and was constructed in large part with bricks. (Jenne-jeno went into a sharp decline during the period 1100+1399 for which a number of different explanations, including the Black Death, have been advanced.)

Some of the earliest castles in Western Europe, and none too soon, were constructed about this time. The Vikings were coming, maybe.

The Uighurs, a Turkish-Tartar tribe, occupied parts of northern China, southern Siberia, and Mongolia.

The fortress city of Machu Picchu was founded northwest of Cuzco in Peru about this time.

The capital of Ethiopia had been relocated from Aksum to Adefa in the central highlands.

The Chamorro/Chamoru people in the Mariana Islands developed their own "latte stone" culture.

The Franks invaded Bohemia.

The ancestors of the Maricopa, Mojave, Quechan, and Cocopah tribes started to farm the flood plains along the lower Colorado River and the Gila River in today's USA.

800+840: The sudden end of most central Maya cities.

800+850: Many Japanese leaders, who noted carefully what they regarded as the decline of the Tang culture, decided that they no longer needed to borrow from or study the Chinese. *Kana*, a Japanese phonetic script, was easier to learn and use than Chinese ideograms for many Japanese.

Quanzhou bay/Chuanchow in southeastern Fujian on the Formosa Strait became China's commercial center for merchants trading with countries in the South Seas.

The Bulgarians and Magyars were emergent.

The Magyars, who originally came from the Urals, lived even farther to the east than the Khazars and Bulgars and pushed both of those groups from their base in the Ukraine.

Some caravan paths from today's Algeria, Egypt, Morocco, Tripoli, and Tunis led to Gao on the upper Niger River.

The Puebloan people/Anasazi built multistory apartment dwellings in the desert canyons of the North American Southwest.

800+1000: Sufism became an important Islamic sect that favored classical Greek-Roman and rational philosophy, asceticism, mysticism, and opposition to tyrannical caliphs.

Polynesians explorers, traders, and settlers had reached even the most remote parts of Polynesia and the small islands of southeast Oceania.

800+1050: Norse voyagers settled Greenland, Iceland, and, possibly, Vinland along the coast of what is now Newfoundland. Possibly Viking explorers sighted Nova Scotia, Labrador, New England, and other wild fringes of North America.

800+1600: Feudalism became a common political, military, and economic system in most parts of Europe. Partly it was a response to the Viking and Muslim invasions. Partly it was a recognition and legitimization of the fact that during a time of sustained warfare the war lords needed to defend their own realms and economic systems based on agriculture, a cadre of loyal warriors, tenants under arms, private armies, and captive serfs to do the work. In theory, and sometimes in practice, kings gained the power over their aristocratic tenants-in-chief who were supposed to render military and other services to them. Royal authority included ownership of all land. Rights to land were granted as favors or in return for services rendered, but as time went on, depending on how powerful the royals were militarily, many local lords were autonomous rulers who sometimes had the right to "elect" kings and queens.

800+1806: The span of the Holy Roman Empire.

801: Charlemagne and his Franks established Barcelona in western Spain.

802+ 1431: The Angkorean Empire of central Cambodia was possibly ruled by 28 kings and an elite of rich religious landowners. Supposedly it started when King Jayavarman II moved with his people, the ancestors of today's Khmers, upstream from the Mekong valley to the northwestern part of the Great Lake, the Tonle Sap, in what today most people would call

the Angkor region of Cambodia. Hostile peoples may have driven them there from the coast of the South China Sea or flooding or the decline of one of their major trading partners, Java, or some other reason. The fantastic structures, such as Angkor Wat and Angkor Thom (probably built around 1200) and many others in the area, are temples or pagodas or monuments dedicated to Vishnu. But, the leaders, some might call them the oppressors, of the builders, some of whom were slaves, are not forgotten and the figures in the bas-reliefs and other representations are made to look very much like Vishnu's supposed likeness. During its peak, roughly from 1170 to 1220, the power of Angkor, which was a dispersed city with a large population of about one million people, spread over a large territory south of Laos that included most of today's Thailand, Cambodia, and southern Vietnam. Their religion was very likely a tolerant blend of Hinduism, Theravada (Lesser Vehicle) Buddhism, and Khmer folk myths, superstitions, and beliefs.

There are many likely causes of the decline and end of the Angkorean Empire. The Thais/Siamese, who earlier had been their vassals, attacked the Khmer over many years and finally destroyed most of Angkor in 1431. Other reasons: The enormous costs of building too many massive monuments, the breakdown or neglect of their extensive irrigation systems, internal conflicts, oppressive and careless leadership, new religious convictions, crazy and bad rulers, inattention to the basic economy and the people's needs, sickness, overpopulation and resource depletion. Some accounts suggest that the Angkor region and way of life was revived several times after 1431 and actually remained healthy until much later. Eventually, the people of Angkor were dispersed into several groups that were dominated by the Thais/Siamese and especially after the sack of the Cham capital in 1471 by the Vietnamese.

804: Charlemagne, after some 30 years of war, finally conquered the Saxons and the other Germanic kingdoms and duchies, and unified most of Western Europe. The exceptions were Britain, Spain-Portugal, and Scandinavia.

805: The Muslims ruled Crete, Sicily, southern Italy, and Spain-Portugal. Slavs, as slaves, were found in all those places.

805/6: The Czechs in Bohemia were forced to pay tribute to the Franks.

807: The abbot and 68 monks were killed during a raid by the Viking on the island of Iona in the Inner Hebrides of Scotland.

The famous *Book of Kells*, a rendition of the Gospels on parchment which had likely been started on Iona, probably was taken by monks during this time from there to the monastery, founded by Columba, at Kells in County Meath in Ireland where the work was completed, possibly over several decades. The *Book of Kells*, depending on what you like, rather than the *Book of Durrow* or the *Lindisfarne Gospels*, is considered by some to be the single finest example of the many illuminated, decorated manuscript-books made during this era.

808+1062: Fez, located in a valley in the Atlas Mountains east of Rabat, was the capital of Morocco (and again during 1296+1548 and 1662+1912).

809+904: The khanate of the Bulgarians was extended over much of the Balkan Peninsula.

810: The Chinese government issued paper bank drafts, an early form of paper currency.

811: Krum (reigned 802+814), the leader of the Bulgarians, and his senior officers having defeated the forces of the East Roman Empire in battle reportedly drank large quantities of wine from the Byzantine emperor Nicephorus's skull to celebrate their victory.

Sankara Acharya (769+820), Hindu savant who taught a non-dualistic philosophy: "Wisdom is not acquired save as the result of investigation." "Knowledge alone effects emancipation . . . So knowledge is essential to deliverance."

814: According to some historians, there was an interregnum of relative peace, recovery, and stability about this time in the civilized parts of the world. The evidence they offer is that there were now by this time a series of stable civilizations that reestablished links between the East and the West. These were the Tang in China, the Srivijayan Empire of Sumatra, the

Shailendra Empire of Java, and the Empire of the Franks. Muslim merchants now provided the essential nexus in the middle.

Baghdad was probably the world's largest city.

814+840: Louis I/"the Pious," Charlemagne's only son, succeeded his father and was the emperor of the Western or Carolingian Empire.

The Doge's Palace was under construction in Venice.

815: Ibn Wahhab, an Arab visitor to Changan/Xian in China: "The city was very large and extremely populous; that it was divided into two great parts by a very long and very broad street; that the Emperor, his chief ministers, the soldiers, the Supreme Judge, the eunuchs, and all belonging to the imperial household, lived in that part of the city which is on the right hand eastward; that the people had no manner of communication with them [those in the east]; and that they were not admitted into places watered by canals from different rivers, whose borders were planted with trees, and adorned with magnificent dwellings. The part on the lefthand westward is inhabited by the people and the merchants, where are also great squares and markets for all the necessaries of life. At break of day you see the Officers of the King's Household, with the inferior servants . . . who come . . . into that division of the city, where are the public markets, and the habitations of the merchants; where they buy whatever they want, and return not again to the same place till the next day."

819+1005: The approximate dates of the Samanid dynasty in northeastern Persia/Iran and Central Asia.

820s: The Muslims from North Africa occupied Sicily. Muslims from Spain conquered Crete.

820: The caliph's annual revenue, it has been estimated, was five times more than that of the Byzantine emperor's.

Abu 'Uthman Amr ibn Bahr al Jahiz, an Iraqi writer whom some have called "the sultan of style," wrote in *Avarice and the Avaricious* about this time: "The wise man may pass away but his writings will remain; the intellect may vanish but its imprint will endure."

820+888: China was ruled by eunuchs, concubines, and court officials because the Tang emperors during this period, by all accounts, were remote incompetents, one after another.

821: Tibet became independent from China.

825: From the 6th century until now, the Mercians had pretty much controlled all of England south of the Humber. Now, Mercia - which became an area bounded by the border of Wales, the river Humber, East Anglia, and the river Thames - was dominated by the forces of Wessex under the leadership of Egbert III, the Anglo-Saxon overlord, *Bretwalda*, of the Seven Kingdoms/the Heptarchy of the Angles and Saxons. In effect, Egbert was the first king of the English. The Kingdom of Wessex controlled Essex, Kent, Surrey, and Sussex also.

The Archbishop of Lyons, whose own hands reportedly were not completely clean of the slave trade, accused the Jews of selling pagan Slavs, captured by Christians, to the Muslims.

827: The Anglo-Saxon kingdom of Northumbria, which covered northeastern England and southeastern Scotland, accepted the supremacy of Wessex.

827+902: Muslim Tunisians/Saracens controlled Sicily, which became the heart of the Saracen Mediterranean, with Palermo at the center, and also a number of bases along the coast of southern Italy and Gaul. From time-to-time, the Saracens also held Corsica, Sardinia, Malta, Provence, and the Balearic Islands. All these bases were used by Muslim pirates to pillage, plunder, ransom, and do other dirty work primarily against those not of their own faith.

828: The Academy of Translations in Baghdad, sometimes called the "House of Knowledge," translated into Arabic the works of Aristotle, Euclid, Galen, and other classical writers. Ptolemy's *Astronomical System* became known in Arabic as *Almagest*.

835: Significant numbers of Gypsies, probably from India originally, lived in the Byzantine Empire. Their language, Romany, belongs, like Sanskrit, Hindustani, Hindi, Bengali, Punjabi, and Urdu to the Indic branch of the Indo-European trunk.

839+923: Ibn Jarir al-Tabari's lifespan. He was a distinguished scholar and teacher who traveled to Persia, Iraq, Syria, Palestine, and Egypt. He wrote in Baghdad famous commentaries on the Qur'an and his comprehensive *History of Prophets and Kings*.

840s: The Norse, starting from the Hebrides off the northwest coast of Scotland, controlled parts of Scotland and Ireland. The Danes attacked the eastern coast of England.

Vikings destroyed Hamburg by sailing up the Elbe River, and they attacked Paris after sailing up the Seine River.

840: After the death of Louis I, Charlemagne's three quarrelsome grandsons fought over and divided the empire: Louis took the eastern part/East Frankish; Charles took the western part/*Germaniae*/Germania; and Lothar took *Lotharingien*/the middle land of the Rhine Valley/Lorraine/Lothringen to Italy.

The Uighur Empire, China's northern shield, fell apart and northern Asia became even more badly fragmented. The Shatuo Turks, formerly tributaries of the Uighurs and sometimes allies of the Qidan of Manchuria, were one of the emergent groups.

The Sanjaya dynasty conquered the Srivijaya kingdom in Java.

The Slavs of Transylvania, Hungary, Slovakia, Moravia, and Bohemia formed an early, loose confederation.

Fierce Turkish mercenaries were conspicuous in many of the Muslim armies.

Navarre in Spain became independent.

840+1050: Cenedd/Kenneth Mac Alpin, the Gaelic King of Kintyre, was the founder of a hereditary monarchy that joined Picts and Scots together north of the river Tweed. The independent land of the Picts/Pictland/Alba ceased to exist. The Scots spoke an Anglo-Frisian language that had developed, in part, from the Northumbrian dialect of Anglo-Saxon/Old English. Some of their Celtic ancestors, Hiberno-Celtic Gaels, however, who spoke Gaelic, had originally migrated from Northern Ireland. The Picts, the painted/tattooed people of northern

Scotland, who preceded the Celts, now started to fade from the scene.

840+880: The Danes assembled several large armies and invaded Britain. By the end of this period, with the exception of Wessex (the land of the West Saxons), they controlled all of what had been Roman Britannia between the Thames and Scotland.

840+1707: There was in effect a Kingdom of the Scots of one sort or another (excluding the years 1652+1659).

841: While the Carolingians/Karlings squabbled and lessened the power of the Franks, the Vikings sailed up the Seine River and looted Rouen.

Norwegian Vikings made an effort to found a settlement at Dublin/*Dubh Lin*/"the dark pool" in Ireland.

842: The Tibetan kingdom collapsed and political leadership was taken-up by Buddhist clergy.

842+845: Buddhism and other "foreign religions" were persecuted in China because of fears that they were creating states within a state. The Buddhists had been given special treatment because of their very strong economic base. The Chinese government confiscated the land and wealth of their monasteries, shrines, and temples and made their leaders laypersons.

843: Danish Vikings attacked the coastal market/ *wijk/wic* at Dorestad in what is today northern Germany for the first but not the last time.

The Council of Orthodoxy tried to end the iconoclastic controversy in Byzantium.

The rulers of France stopped using Germanic Frankish as their common language and started to use what would become Old French about this time.

In the **Treaty of Verdun** between the Vikings and the Franks, it stated: ". . . every man should have a lord." Some regard this as the essence of feudalism, which comes from *feodum*/fief (estate) and is related to *beneficium*/benefit. In effect, a powerful person gave a less powerful person, a vassal, control over land/an estate, and in turn the superior received the vassal's

pledge to serve that person during wars and by paying fees, rents, and taxes.

844: Danish Vikings attacked Portugal and captured the French ports of Rouen and Nantes on the way. The Vikings tried and failed to capture Seville, Spain.

845/6: The Arabs/Muslims - who already controlled Crete, parts of Sicily, Sardinia, and the Balearic islands - sailed up the Tiber River and looted parts of Rome and the outlying areas, damaged the Vatican, and defeated a fleet from Venice.

Mohammed ibn-Musa al-Khwarizmi (780+850), a Persian mathematician from Uzbekistan who understood very well the Indian-Arabic number system, wrote a book in Baghdad about *al-jabr*, algebra, that was a primer for students in Europe up until the 16th century. The word "algorithm" comes from a version of his name.

846: About this time, the Northfolk/Vikings, mainly Swedes, traveled and traded along the waterways of Russia: the Dnieper, the Dvina, and the Volga, among others. Their favorite route was from the Gulf of Finland up the Neva, thru Lake Ladoga, along the Volkhov, and then, by portages, to the Dnieper, across the Black Sea to Byzantium. The Slavs called them *Varyagi* or Varangians. One of their favorite destinations was Bolgar on the middle Volga where Muslim merchants were eager to buy furs, slaves, and walrus tusks that were at this time Europe's major source of ivory. Some called them *Rus*, which may have come from Old Norse *rothsmenn*/ rowers. Their competitors were Byzantines, Khazars, and free Slavs.

847: The Vikings captured and occupied the ancient city of Bordeaux in Francia/France.

849: The Pyu kingdom in Burma fell.

There was an early medical school in Salerno, Italy.

850: The Chinese regularly traveled in junks to India and places in Southeast Asia.

Christian forces reoccupied the region of Castile in Spain.

About this time the great Carolingian scholar Hraban Maur (776+856), a student of Alcuin,

supervised the scriptorium at Fulda that made illuminated manuscripts.

Arab traders, who were barred from the coastal cities of China, established a trade route from Malacca, to Borneo, the Philippines, and Taiwan.

Amalfi, Bari, Gaeta, Genoa, Naples, Pisa, and Venice were all emerging as prosperous Italian trading cities.

Both the Swedes and the Danes started to have political assemblies. The Swedish version, as noted in the *Legend of Ansgar*, was called the *Ding*.

Groups of Jews settled in Germany and started to create their own language, Yiddish, which is related to *Hochdeutsch*/High German.

Farming, fighting and looting, fishing and hunting, practicing a craft, trading - these were the main ways most Scandinavians/Vikings made their way in the world.

Viking forces entered the Thames River in England and sacked Canterbury Cathedral before Ethelwulf and his troops defeated them.

Norsemen settled in the Faroe/Faeroe/"Sheep" Islands in the North Atlantic between the Shetland Islands and Iceland.

Many Croats became Roman Catholics. They wrote their language with the Latin alphabet.

The Bulgarians and Serbians converted to Byzantine/Orthodox Christianity. They wrote their languages using the Cyrillic alphabet.

The Arabs perfected the astrolabe.

French warriors used the crossbow.

Swahili, a member of the Bantu family of languages, was widely used in Kenya and Somalia in East Africa.

850+900: Tikal in today's northern Guatemala and other Maya complexes on Mexico's Yucatan Peninsula were almost completely abandoned. The causes are the usual suspects.

The English defended themselves, their culture, and their homeland against the Danes.

Christians reoccupied the region of Castile in Spain.

Large numbers of Turkish nomads were driven by Chinese expansion into Afghanistan and Persia.

Turkish *mamluks*/slaves from Central Asia were sold as warriors/mercenaries to the Abbasid caliphs.

850+1050: The loyalty, fealty, homage, and duties owed by vassals to their lords - in return for their fiefs - in the European feudal system changed from not doing harm to one's lord or his property to specific financial and military obligations.

Some Europeans, during this time and later, called Muslims "Saracens" which came from the Arabic word *sharakyoum*, "Easterner." Some people limited the meaning of the word to the desert peoples who lived between Arabia and Syria.

850+1250: The Rassid dynasty ruled Yemen.

850+1493: During the *Reconquista* in Iberia, the Christians gradually drove the Moors/Muslims out of Spain and Portugal.

850+1550: The span of the Christian Kingdom of Ethiopia. The Zagwe dynasty (1150+1270) provided some of the kingdom's most effective rulers. They founded a number of Monophysite Christian monasteries with connections to the Egyptian Coptic Church. The Ethiopian Coptic Church always had an Egyptian as its senior bishop. The members of the Solomonid dynasty (1270+1550) claimed to be descendants of King Solomon and the queen of Sheba/Saba/Yemen.

A major business in Ethiopia was the sale of women to Muslim buyers in Yemen.

850+1591: The Songhay Empire was based in West Africa along the middle Niger River, between what today are Niger and Burkina Faso. The primary sources of Songhay prosperity were gold, kola nuts, slaves, and the trans-Saharan trade. Behind the leadership of Sonni Ali the Great (ruled 1464+1492), Songhay overwhelmed the Mali Empire. Muhammad Ture (ruled 1493+1528) founded the Askiya dynasty, captured Timbuktu from the Taureg Berbers, and made it a regional center of Islamic learning. The Songhay Empire ended when the Moroccans invaded their territory and defeated them in battle.

851: The Danes were on their way to dominating the eastern half of England.

The Picts and Scots fused to better repel the Vikings.

854: The Vikings burned the new city of Hamburg and looted Paris.

856: Heiric of Auxerre in France complained: "Almost all of Ireland . . . is migrating to our shores with a herd of philosophers!"

858+1185: The Fujiwara clan, through their regents, chancellors, and other important government officials, controlled Japan, while the emperors acted mainly as ceremonial figures.

859: An Arab physician and natural philosopher, Al-Kindi (813-873), made important contributions to the understanding of optics.

Kairwan Islamic University was founded at Fez in Morocco.

860s: The Chinese and their vassals in the state of Nanzhao made futile, expensive, and failed efforts to conquer Annam to the south. Many Chinese soldiers mutinied and looted their way home to the lower Yangtze region.

860: Gorm the Elder became the king of Denmark after Jutland and the Danish isles were united by force and diplomacy.

862: Rurik and his fellow Vikings founded the stronghold of Novgorod/"new town" in what became western Russia.

862+1240: Some historians see this as the span of the Kievan/Kyivan Slavic state in today's Ukraine.

863+1025: The fortunes and power of Byzantium revived. The Arabs suffered military defeat in Anatolia (863) and were driven back nearly to the gates of Jerusalem (976). The Bulgarians had been subdued numerous times and annexed to the empire (1018). Basil II (958+1025), Bulgaroctonus, who had become emperor in 976, had also directed, from time to time, the defeat of the Armenians, Georgians, Arabs, Normans, and was seriously thinking about regaining Italy and even Africa. But, his successors were lesser leaders.

863/4: Before and after these dates, the brothers Cyril (826+869) and Methodius (815+885), the

"Apostles of the Slavs," excelled in their mission to Moravia and the Balkans and invented/adapted the Cyrillic (named for Cyril) alphabet (still used in Russia, Serbia, and other places) out of Hebrew and Greek letters, so they could translate the *Bible* from Greek into Old Church Slavonic, which was used by the Bulgars, Serbs, and Russians. Cyril and Methodius were suspected of being Arians by several popes, but in fact their missionary activities, separately and together, promoted both Roman Catholic and Orthodox Christianity.

864: Orthodox Christianity became the religion of most people in Bulgaria.

865: The Danish Vikings Halfdan and Ivarr the Boneless led an invasion force against East Anglia.

A combined Viking-Rus force attacked Constantinople without success.

865+874: Vikings/Danes, who spoke Old Norsk/Norse, invaded northeastern England, occupied Northumbria, founded a kingdom at York, and ended the Anglo-Saxon kingdom of Wessex's dominance of England. The Anglo-Saxons' leaders were King Aethelred I and his brother Alfred the Great (who became king in 871).

865+905: The Tulunid dynasty ruled in Egypt and Syria.

865+988: Many of the peoples of Moravia, Bulgaria, Serbia, Bohemia, Poland, Russia, and Hungary were Christianized.

866+910): Alfonso III, whom some called "the Great," was the Christian king of Leon, Asturias, and Galicia. He waged more than 30 successful campaigns against the Moors until his three sons conspired to dethrone him.

867: If not earlier, there was an Orthodox Christian bishop at Kiev in the Ukraine.

867+886: During the reign of Basil I (812+886) - some of whose enemies called him a clever, murderous, ex-horsebreaker from Macedonia - the Byzantine Empire reached the peak of its power, according to some historians.

867+1081: Basil's Macedonian dynasty ruled the Byzantine Empire from Constantinople.

868: Chinese printers produced one of the oldest known books, *The Diamond Sutra*, a Buddhist text, which had one woodcut illustration and was seven pages long.

Christians drove the Muslims out of Oporto/Lisbon in western Iberia.

869: The inhabitants of the Maya city-state of Tikal in northern Guatemala vanished.

871: Danes, led by Guthrum/Guthorm, conquered East Anglia, Mercia, and Northumbria.

871+899: Alfred the Great of Wessex (849+899) and his Anglo-Saxon forces fought the Danes in Wessex, took London by force, and recognized Viking rule in East Anglia and parts of Mercia. Alfred's plan to build fortified strongholds/*burhs* and a navy to defend his kingdom while driving the Danes back worked. He had the Christian monks, who had been developing a monastery school system since 597, translate important classics from Latin and Greek into West Saxon. He himself was said to have translated Boethius's *Consolation of Philosophy* into Anglo-Saxon.

872/3: Harold Haarfagr became king of Norway.

874: Norwegian/Norse/Northfolk/Norsemen explorers settled not far from Reykjavik and annexed Iceland, which the Irish had abandoned, if they had ever been there at all.

Sviatopluk, a Slav, founded the kingdom of Moravia south of Silesia, east of the land of the Czechs. Moravia was one of the first important homelands for the Slavs.

The Samanid dynasty ruled in Samarkand in today's eastern Uzbekistan.

874+880: Overtaxed, starving peasants and bandit rebels led by Huang Chao/Huang Zhao fought against the Chinese government in the region between the Huai and Yellow rivers. The Tang government hired mercenaries from the Shatuo, a Turkish tribe. Rebels massacred some 120,000 foreigners -mainly Arabs, Southeast Asians, Indians, and Persians - in Guangzhou/Kuang-chou/Canton on the Zhu River in southeastern China. During 880 the rebels captured Changan and forced the last

Tang emperor to hide (Zhu Wen, one of Huang Chao's lieutenants during this time, founded the Liang dynasty in 907.)

875: Alemanni, Bavarians, Saxons, and Thuringians occupied the duchies east of the Rhine.

876: Norwegians/Vikings captured the Orkney Islands off the northeastern coast of Scotland. York, England, was a Viking town.

876+879: The mosque of Ibn Tulun was built (and restored in the 1300s) in the Abbasid style near what would become the city of Cairo, Egypt.

877: Feudal fiefs, the *domaines*/lands of the warrior lords, became hereditary in France by the Edict of Quierzy. Land, an agriculture economy, military rulers, serfs, coercion, and a siege mentality were the foundations of feudalism.

878: Nepal gained its independence from Tibet. The Arabs seized Sicily from Byzantium and made Palermo the capital.

878+886: Guthrum/Guthorm the Danish king of East Anglia was captured and forced to convert to Christianity and sign a peace treaty with the Anglo-Saxons. Wessex was again the center of power for the creation of a united England. Alfred of Wessex and Guthrum partitioned England. Northern and eastern England, about half of the country, between the rivers Tees and the Thames, was known as the Danelaw, which became in effect a Danish territory by occupation and culture until the 11th century. This region covered Danish conquests and settlements in Derby, East Anglia, Leicester, Lincoln, the southeast Midlands, Northumbria, Nottingham, and parts of Stamford. England was in effect divided into the Danelaw, English Mercia, and Wessex.

879: The pope of Rome and the patriarch of Constantinople excommunicated one another without any visible damage being done to either.

Rurik, a Swedish chieftain, founded Kiev on the Dnieper in the Ukraine as an important trading center and fortress in Rus. Swedish Vikings controlled the overland route between the Baltic region and the Black Sea.

Catalonia in Spain became independent.

880: Basil I's troops reasserted Byzantine authority in southern Italy by capturing Taranto.

There were thousands of concubines in the "side-court"/harem of the Chinese emperor.

880+911: This was the worst period of the Viking raids against Europe from the point of view of those being attacked.

885/6: Arriving in some 700 long ships, the Vikings/Normans again besieged Paris for 11 months with possibly as many as 40,000 men but failed to capture the city in part because Charles the Fat finally bought them off with 700 lbs. of silver.

887: After this time, the East Frankish/German lands, the West Frankish/French lands, and Italy separated and became independent realms.

890+940: The Norwegians were increasingly recognized by their fellow Vikings/Scandinavians and others as being a distinct sub-culture and political entity.

890+1266: The Norwegians governed many of the 500 islands of the Hebrides off of western Scotland; the first Scandinavians had visited there some 300 years earlier.

891: The start of the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*, as directed by Alfred the Great (849+900), was written in Old English.

A Japanese catalogue listed more than 1700 available texts in Chinese on a wide range of subjects from philosophy to medicine to legal codes.

892: The Korean kingdom of Koryo claimed independence from China.

893: The Yellow River in China flooded, broke the dykes, and changed its course that caused great havoc.

893+896: Alfred the Great and his troops had some small successes on land and sea at driving the Vikings back into the Danelaw, Wales, or overseas.

894: By this time, most of the Berber tribes of the Western Sahara had become Muslims.

The West African Sahel, the grasslands immediately south of the Sahara, is sometimes

called the western Sudan and the negroid people who live there are often called Sudanese. The Arabic word *al-Sudan* means "the black peoples."

The Pechenegs and the Bulgarians together attacked the Magyars.

894+896: The Bulgars and Byzantines were at war again.

894+1185: The Heian period in Japanese history. (Heian later was called Kyoto.)

895+899: Led by Arpad (died 907) some 400,000 folks and 20,000 warriors, all Magyars, crossed the Carpathian mountains and found their final "homeland" in the Valley of the Danube on the *Hungaria* plains in a country some called *Magyarország*. The Magyars had originally come from the Caucasus Mountains before moving to the Black Sea region where the Pechenegs had repeatedly attacked them.

Arabic artists started to use *arabesques* as ornamentation.

The Arab physician Rhases described infectious diseases like plague, consumption/tuberculosis, smallpox, and rabies.

895+955: The Magyars, operating from their "homeland" in Hungary, repeatedly attacked the Franks, much as the Vikings did. They also invaded the today's Germany and northern Italy.

900: The distinctive civilization of the Maya started to disappear about this time possibly because of overpopulation, food shortages, depletion of resources, severe changes in the weather, and/or civil discord. Likely some or all of these causes increased their poverty and lowered their morale. Whatever the cause, they built even more religious monuments with the hope of gaining divine help, which never came, and then found them in even greater decline. Some of the Maya people withdrew from the Mexican lowlands to the Yucatan Peninsula and the cooler highlands of Guatemala.

There were wood-block printings of books in China, Japan, and Korea.

The Chinese used paper money in Szechuan Province.

The port city of Zeila just south of today's Djibouti on the northern Somali coast was an

important part of the Muslim Red Sea/Indian Ocean trading network.

Some central African copper was sold at Mozambique.

Vikings raided various places along the Mediterranean coast.

Arab raiders controlled Sicily and regularly attacked Italian cities on the peninsula.

King Alfonso of Castile and his supporters continued the reconquest of Spain from the Arabs.

The north shore of the Tonle Sap/"Great Lake" was named Yashodharapura (centuries later renamed Angkor) and became the capital of the Khmer Empire in today's Cambodia.

Oceanic explorers reached the Caroline Islands of Micronesia.

England was divided into shires with their own local county courts that became strong supporters of local civil, economic, and legal rights.

The first Arabian and Indian tales about *The Thousand and One Nights* appeared.

Benjamin of Tudela in a travel book wrote: "Constantinople is a bustling city, and merchants come to it from all over, by sea or land, and there is none like it in the world except Baghdad, the great city of Islam."

900+928: Croatia and parts of Bosnia was briefly an independent kingdom.

900+950: Once the Danes in England became Christians, which they did about this time, they often found there were few significant differences between themselves and the Saxons-English.

The East Franks came to an end and became absorbed into the Holy Roman Empire, which some said had been established by the German Otto I, "the Great" (912+973) during 936+962.

Some commentators say Moorish Spain was at the top of its influence, health, and power.

By this time, the "Land of Zanj" in East Africa, in what today are the coastal parts of Kenya and Tanzania, exported ivory, leopard and other skins, slaves, and tortoiseshells to India and

Arabia. Kilwa, south of Zanzibar in today's Tanzania, was about as far south as Arab dhows from the Persian Gulf regularly sailed. South of Kilwa, in today's Mozambique, was the "Land of Sofala."

900+1000: Venice/Venezia on the Adriatic Sea was an independent trading city-state, a kind of quasi-republic ruled by a *doge*/chief magistrate selected by the people who counted most.

Literature written in Cornish - a Celtic language (nearly extinct after the late 1700s) - spoken in the Cornwall region of southwestern England became distinct.

Sudan was composed of several kingdoms.

Japanese women and men started wearing the *kimono*.

"Miracle plays" were popular in Christian parts of Europe.

900+1050: Organized Slav and Scandinavian states arose.

The Scots gradually took over the mainland of Scotland and even became influential in the northern countries of England.

900+1099: Kievan/Kyivan Russia was ruled by the Vikings.

There were peoples living in today's Lithuania who spoke Lithuanian, Prussian, Latvian, and Semigallian.

900+1100: The Anasazi flourished in Chaco Canyon in the American Southwest.

900+1100: Better varieties of beans, maize/corn, and some varieties of squash arrived in North America from Mexico and were cultivated together. Some call/called them the "Three Sisters of Life." The resulting improvement in diet caused rapid population growth in the Mississippi Valley.

The kingdom of Ghana was formed.

900+1150: The Hohokam civilization was healthy in today's Arizona and New Mexico in the USA.

900+1160: The militaristic Toltecs established and defended themselves in the Valley of Mexico and had their capital at Tula, northeast of Tenochtitlan/Mexico City, which was built to

resemble Teotihuacán, the first of the great cities in the New World. They pushed their way from Tula into the Maya lowlands of Guatemala and the Yucatan peninsula. They exported gemstones, metal, and other items to people in Arizona, New Mexico, and probably other places. They influenced the Maya at Chichen Itza in Yucatan and may have absorbed or been absorbed by them. Their religious ceremonies were dedicated to human sacrifice and Quetzalcoatl, the Feathered Serpent. Warriors from a variety of groups, from even farther north, including some Aztecs/Mexica/Chichimec, eventually defeated them.

900+1200: Immigrants/traders, known as Orang Dampuans/men from Champa arrived in the Sulu archipelago, between the Philippines and northern Borneo. They established trade relations between Sulu, where there were rich pearl beds, and southern Annam/Vietnam. They were soon joined in Sulu by traders from Banjarmasin in southern Borneo and from Brunei on the South China Sea.

900+1250: The Mayan regional state of Chichen Itza, one of several centers in the northeastern Yucatan region of Mexico, flourished until its neighbors destroyed it, probably. The walled settlement of Mayapan continued the Mayan traditions until the arrival of the Spanish.

The Pueblo period in the southwestern part of North America started when people built on the *mesas* and not in the canyons. The Puebloan people/Anasazi became more urbanized in places like Chaco Canyon in today's New Mexico where they planted crops, built "apartment complexes," and made beautiful arts and crafts.

900+1325: Some historians define this as the Toltec era in Mexican history. The Chichimecs eventually destroyed the Toltec city of Tula, according to some sources.

900+1400: Some distinguished scholars think that China led the world in technology and scientific discoveries, especially in the areas of medicine, transport, and weaponry.

The Kanem Empire was located northeast of Lake Chad in the southwestern part of today's country of the same name in Africa. The people's

language was Kanuri, one of the Nilo-Sahara family of languages. Their export commodities were ivory, slaves, and ostrich feathers that they sold for horses that made them more effective raiders and slave catchers. Their primary trade route was across the central Sahara to Tripoli and Egypt. One of the strongest Kanem chiefs, Dunama Dibalami (ruled 1210+1248), reportedly had a cavalry of some 40,000 strong riders. The fate of Kanem was much like that of the Ghana Empire (see 400+1200) that was defeated by its competition, depleted soil, and the encroaching desert.

900+1441: The Maya-Toltec culture and civilization, which had started to fuse about 900, if not earlier, was in a serious decline. Some scholars call this a post-classic period in Maya history. Some Toltecs moved southward to Guatemala and also to Uxmal and Chichen Itza in Yucatan. The Maya-Toltec went into a steep decline after 1250.

900+1536: There was a kingdom of England that included the Channel Islands, the Isle of Man, and the Welsh March, and those parts of Wales and Ireland that the English occupied.

900+1600: There were military dictators, warlords, feudalism, and civil wars in Japan; the emperor was little more than a name and a position. The Fujiwara, Taira, and Minamoto families were powerful at various times. The *samurai* warrior class celebrated "the way of the horse and the bow." They practiced their profession with the same fanaticism as many other famous warrior groups and showed their fear of falling into captivity by using *hari-kiri* as a way of self-deliverance, like the Romans' "falling on their swords." *Bushido*, the feudal-military code of chivalry, which valued honor more than life, the *daimyo*/feudal barons/"great names," and *bakufu*, "tent government," were features during this time of the anarchy and confusion in Japanese history.

901: Arabs/Muslims conquered Sicily.

904: Salonika/Thessalonika in Macedonia was captured by the Arabs/Saracens/Muslims.

904+911: Sergius III was the pope. His mistress, Marozia, a Roman lady, was the mother of pope John XI (931+936), the aunt of pope John XIII (965+972), and the grandmother of pope

Benedict VI (973+974). Some said these were the darkest years of the papacy. Some called them, and still do, the early, vigorous years of the Renaissance, secular, European rebirth.

906: The predatory Magyars defeated the Slavic forces of the kingdom of Moravia along the Morava River which flows between the lands of the Czechs, Slovaks, and the Austrians, and went on the rampage in today's Bulgaria, Bavaria, France, and even Italy, but not all at once.

907+960: The so-called Five Dynasties period was characterized by strife and was one of the lowest times in Chinese history. Some called it the "Five Dynasties and Ten Kingdoms" period. Observing this Chinese weakness, the Khitan Mongols drove into Inner Mongolia and northern China, studied the situation, seized the Yellow River towns, and collected tribute far and wide.

Gunpowder was invented in China about this time according to some experts.

907+1127: Parts of northeast China, Manchuria, and Central Asia (1131+1213) were ruled by the Qidan/Khitan Liao dynasty. The Jurchen from eastern Manchuria who founded the Jin/Chin dynasty eventually defeated them.

907+1251: The Chola Empire in India.

907+1368: Parts of northwest China, especially Kansu and Ningsia, were ruled by the Hsi-hsia a dynasty founded by the Tunguts.

909: After years of fratricidal civil wars, construction stopped, and the last calendrical cycle was noted on a "tree-stone" by a Maya king. This was the end of the Maya civilization in the lowlands.

909+934: Ubayd Allah (871+934) - a Shiite caliph in North Africa with support from the Berbers, the Isma'ili movement, and the Fatimid dynasty/caliphate - claimed to be a descendant of the prophet Muhammad's daughter, Fatima, and her husband Ali. His followers were strong in the Maghreb of northwestern Africa (Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, and Libya) and Egypt.

909+1171: The Fatimid dynasty and caliphate based in Egypt ruled North Africa and then Egypt and Syria.

909+1157: The Benedictines and their order were reformed at Cluny in Burgundy, France. The Cluniac order strengthened biblical scholarship and church ceremony. They built 314 monasteries from Poland to Spain during the period 910+1157. They greatly influenced other monasteries in Germany, Italy, Spain, and England.

910: Leon in Spain became a kingdom.

911: The Viking chief Rollo the Ganger/Gange-Rolf (860+931) and his powerful Norsemen/Vikings in France were granted the depopulated region that became known as Normandy. They created the Norman French language and homeland. Most of the Normans became Christians.

The Saracens/Moors repeatedly attacked the cities and towns of Aix, Arles, and Genoa in southern Europe.

Conrad I of the Hohenstaufen dynasty was elected the king of Germany as the line of Carolingian monarchs ended. (Conrad died in battle at the hands of the Magyars/Hungarians in 918.)

911+945: Settlers in Kiev, including Slavs and Swedes, established treaty and trade relations with the Byzantines.

912+937: The Vikings ruled Brittany.

912+961: The emir of Cordoba, Abd al-Rahman III (891+961), ruled most of the Iberian Peninsula and claimed in 929 to be the caliph (successor of Muhammad and protector) of all Islam. The Umayyad emirate was at its peak of power and threatened both the Fatimid dynasty/ caliphate in North Africa and the kingdoms of Navarre and Leon in northern Spain. Cordoba was one of the most famous cities in the world and was noted for the toleration afforded all its peoples: Arabs, Moors, Berbers, Christians, and Jews.

916: The Arabs were finally driven-out of Italy by Byzantine troops who remained in southern Italy.

The Khitan kingdom was founded in Mongolia.

917: The Danes lost control of both East Anglia and Mercia.

Symeon I was called *czar*/caesar of the Bulgarians and Greeks.

The Bulgarian Orthodox Church separated from the control of both Constantinople and Rome.

917+1170: Ivar the Boneless founded a Viking city-state at Dublin in Ireland that lasted until the Vikings were driven away by Anglo-Norman invaders from England.

919: By this time the building of temples in central Java had stopped. Some of the explanations offered by various experts are the plague, the eruption of a nearby volcano, the exhaustion of human and building resources, and/or a failure of political will or leadership.

919+936: Henry I/the Fowler was elected king of the Saxons and Germany. Some give him credit for having founded the Saxon/Ottonian dynasty. During his reign and afterward, the Saxons dominated the East Franks and intimidated the Danes, Hungarians, and the Slavs. He brought into the German confederation Swabia, Bavaria, Lotharingia, and Schleswig.

922: The marauding Magyars attacked Saxony and were defeated and punished.

According to a written account, a caravan, which started some 90 days earlier from Jurjan on the Caspian Sea, led by an Arab-Muslim merchant, walked into the Bulgar city of Suvar on the Volga looking to buy furs.

924+1125: The Qidan and their Qidan Liao dynasty ruled parts of northern China.

925: Wenceslas (907+929) became the prince- duke of Bohemia. His country was a protectorate of King Henry the Fowler of Germany. German missionaries were active there. Wenceslas was the "Good King" of the Christmas carol. (He was murdered by his brother Boleslav, a pagan.)

927: Athelstan, Alfred/Aelfred's grandson and son of Edward the Elder, was recognized by some as the first Anglo-Saxon king of all England after he reconquered York from the Norwegian Vikings.

The Muslims controlled Sicily.

928: Athelstan decreed there was only one currency in Britain.

928+942: With a few brief interruptions, Ben Joseph Sa'adia (882+942) was the head/*gaon* of the rabbinic Academy of Sura in Babylonia. He made a Hebrew-Arabic dictionary, translated much of the *Old Testament* into Arabic, wrote extensively about Talmudic law, and published the rationalist *Book of Beliefs and Opinions* (935).

929+1031: The caliphate of Cordoba, founded by Abdurrahman III, was the peak of Muslim power in Spain. Cordoba was the center of Muslim religious, cultural, and commercial activities in Spain. Andalusia flourished.

930: What is generally recognized as the world's very first parliament, or at least one of them, the Vikings' *Althing*, met in Iceland. The 36 members, all leaders of the settlement, had legislative and judicial powers over the community.

931: The Byzantines tried to reconquer Syria.

932+1062: The Buyid/Buwayhid Shiite dynasty ruled Persia and Iraq in the name of the Abbasid caliph.

935: Arabs in North Africa founded Algiers.

936: Bands of Hungarians invaded Europe.

One of several dates when Parsees/Parsees/Parsis, who were followers of Zoroaster, arrived in Bombay and other places in India from Persia/Iran.

The Irish recaptured Limerick from the Viking invaders.

The caliphs of Baghdad were no longer powerful except in the realm of religion.

936+954: The reign of Louis IV, an ineffectual king, who lived to see French feudal lords become very independent in their thinking and political-economic actions.

936+973: The reign of the highly successful Otto I (912+973) of Saxony. He was the son of Henry I. He lived to tower over the pope and the Roman Catholic Church, defeated resistance to German unification, decisively defeated the Magyars (962), and set-up Austria as the East

Mark: a barrier against the seemingly unending incursions of barbarians from the East.

937: The king of the Mercians and West Saxons, Athelstan, some called him the king of England, defeated the Danish and Norwegian forces and their Welsh and Scottish/Celtic allies, whose leader was the Viking King of Dublin, Olaf Guthfrthsson, at the battle of Brunanburh/Brunanburgh.

939: The Kingdom of Leon regained control of Madrid.

939+1800: An independent Vietnamese state thrived. It expanded southward. During the 1400s the Vietnamese dominated the Chams. Then during the 1620s they moved into Khmer lands that were next to Champa north of the Mekong delta. By 1698 the Vietnamese renamed and ruled Saigon. By the 1770s the Thais destroyed Phnom Penh. By 1780 the Vietnamese controlled nearly all of the lower Mekong delta and the Camau Peninsula. Cambodia was a tributary of both the Siamese/Thais and the Vietnamese.

941: The Rus Vikings put together a fleet of ships that crossed the Black Sea and attacked Constantinople without success.

942+954: Erik Haraldsson/"Blood-axe" was the king of Norway until 947 and then the king of the Viking kingdom of York until his death in battle at Stainmore in Yorkshire. His rule was marked by much bloodshed and treachery.

945: Al-Farabi/Alfarabi/Abu Nasr/Alfarabius/Avennasar (870+950) lived in Aleppo and Baghdad and died in Damascus. He was known as "the second Master" because Aristotle will always be the first. Alfarabi, an Islamic Neo-Platonist, wrote *The Perfect City*.

Haakon I Haraldsson/ "the Good" (914+961), who had been raised in England as a Christian at the court of King Athelstan, returned to Norway after the death of his father. Thereafter he struggled for control of his kingdom with his half-brother Erik Haraldsson/"Blood-Axe" until 947 when he exiled Erik to York.

The *Book of the Prefect*, written by an anonymous author, described the extensive guild and craft manufacturing system of Constantinople.

Linen and woolen products were being manufactured in Flanders, Belgium.

946: The Khitan/Liao and the Jin/Jurchen nomads from the Liao Valley in Manchuria controlled an area from the Eastern Sea to Inner Mongolia and established the Liao dynasty. Beijing/Peking was their southern capital. The Jurchen are also known as the Ruzhen Tatars, a Tungusic/Altaic people.

947: The Muslims constructed watermills and windmills near Baghdad and Basra; they used the flow of the Tigris to turn the wheels of floating mills.

950: Tatarstan in eastern Russia became an Islamic state. The Tartars spoke a language that is classified by some experts as both an Altaic language, related to Turkish, and a Finno-Ugrian language related to Hunnic, Mongol, Magyar, Finnish, Estonian, and Lapp. Obviously people always have neighbors and work in border regions where the cultures and languages are mixed.

Otto II of Germany defeated the Slavs and took the duchy of Bohemia as his reward.

The Magyars controlled Ruthenia/Carpathian Ukraine, home to the Ruthenes/Russniaks/Ruskis.

The Fatimid dynasty, full of Shiite refugees from Syria, controlled the central Maghreb, northern Tunisia and Algeria, and contended with the Abbasid dynasty in Baghdad.

The "heresy" of the mysterious Bogomil/Bogomilus, "beloved of God," a Bulgarian Greek Orthodox priest (927+950), started to spread into Constantinople, Macedonia, Serbia, Bosnia, Hum/Herzegovina, and other parts of the Balkans where, in various forms, it persisted for several centuries. According to the "Bogomils," God's elder son, Satan, created the universe that was dualistic, both good and bad. In the Balkans, the Bogomils were also called Cathars. In southwestern Europe they were often called Albigenses. All of these groups were either destroyed or driven underground by the Ottomans or the Roman Catholic Church.

The Lapps, who spoke a Finno-Ugrian language that probably originated in the Ural Mountains, arrived in Norway.

Before the Norman Conquest, many Anglo-Danish troops loyal to England were called *Huskarls*.

950+967: Bohemia, although their dukes were vassals of the German king, was in many respects an independent realm. The majority group in Bohemia was Western Slavs who were Christians.

950+1123: Muslim navies and pirates ruled many parts and ports of the Mediterranean Sea.

950+1130: Polynesian/Maori peoples reached New Zealand while the Moriori people settled the nearby Chatham Islands/Rekohu.

950+1250: The West Franks and their West Frankish kingdom came to an end. The French gradually replaced them.

Bohemia, Denmark, Hungary, Norway, Poland, and Sweden all became independent kingdoms.

Russia and Serbia were converted to Orthodox Christianity.

The Shoguns, military overlords, started to rule Japan.

Hundreds of thousands of Bedouins, from the Arabic *badawin*/"desert-dwellers," Arab pastoral nomads, migrated from Arabia to the Maghreb in northern Africa.

Up until this time, there were still Stone Age hunter-gatherers living in parts of Tanzania in East Africa.

950+1918: Slovakia, a nation of Slavs, was dominated by the Hungarian Magyars.

951+972: Otto of Saxony led three campaigns in Italy (951/2, 961+965, and 966+972) that placed the Byzantines' Italian territories and much of northern Italy under German protection.

954: England became one country. The Northumbrians killed the last Viking king of the Norse kingdom of York, Eric Haraldsson/"Blood-axe,".

Beowulf, the first great epic poem written in Old English (about 1000) in Northumbria, England, was sung, probably in installments, by many

scops/poetic readers before numberless small audiences before it became a literary work.

Beowulf: "Fate often saves an doomed warrior when his courage endures."

954+974: One of the first notable diaries, the *Kagero Nikki*, was written by a Japanese woman.

955: Otto I of Saxony was called "the Great" after his mainly Bavarian-Saxon troops slaughtered and were slaughtered by the Magyars/Hungarians at Lechfeld near Augsburg in Bavaria and then drove them eastward where they belonged. According to some reports, Otto's troops carried him on their shields after the battle and called him "emperor." The Magyar leaders were executed.

The Magyars thereafter stayed closer to home.

955+1320: Europe enjoyed, in general, rapid economic and population growth during this period.

955+1806: Some experts call this the span of the First German Reich/Empire as founded by Otto the Great. Others claim Karl the Great/Charlemagne founded the First Reich when he was coronated in 800.

959: Some call Edgar the Peaceful the first king of a united England.

960+1008: The kings of Denmark (960), Norway (995), and Sweden (1008) converted to Christianity.

960+1025: Miesko I (ruled 960+992) and his son Boleslav Chrobry (992+1025), "The Brave," first united the northern tribes in Poland and then extended their control (992+999) to Little Poland, around Cracow, in the south.

960+1126: The Northern Song Dynasty ruled in China, according to some experts.

960+1279: The Song/Sung dynasty governed China, with a population of some 60 million, except for Shanxi, Zhejiang, and the Nanzhao state (north of Annam). Additionally, the Song did not rule over Inner Asia and that region within the Great Wall known as the Sixteen Prefectures, which was controlled by the Mongols/Jin in the north and the Khitan/Khitai/Kitai/Qidan who were nomadic Manchurian people.

The Song dynasty capital was moved to Kaifeng/K'ai-feng, the hub of the eastern road network and the canal system, in east-central China.

As China had lost control over the ancient overland routes to Central Asia and the West, increasingly Chinese merchants turned to the sea and trade with the peoples of the Southeast Asian mainland, Indonesia, India, and the Persian Gulf.

Chinese junks could be found in many parts of Southeast Asia where they competed with local merchants. Chinese traders, many of them from Canton, traveled to the Philippines continuously. Chinese trade centers were established there in many coastal towns, especially on the northern island of Luzon.

In some ways, the traditional philosophy of Confucianism was corrupted by adding to it the more mystical precepts of Buddhism and Taoism.

It became common during this time period in China for young girls about five years old who were intended for the pleasures of upper-class men to have their feet bound in a manner that gave them, in time and with sufficient pain, deformed "lily feet."

People started to play *mah-jong* and card games in China.

Variolation, the use of dried smallpox scabs in a powder that was then inhaled, was used as an inoculum during this time in China from whence it slowly spread to India, Persia, and Turkey.

961: Otto I of Germany, who had tried to conquer Italy a decade earlier, tried again with better result and had himself crowned the "king of Italy."

Orthodox Christians built their first important monastery on Mount Athos in Greece.

961+976: Caliph El-Hakam of Cordova, Spain, had a library of 400,000 manuscripts with a catalogue of 44 volumes. Charles V of France - "Charles the Wise" son of "John the Good" - had a library estimated to contain a mere 900 manuscripts.

961+1161: Turkish Muslims, possibly Tartars, settled in the land of ancient Bactria, between the Hindu Kush and the Oxus River.

962: Otto I, who controlled the German duchies, parts of northern Italy, Bohemia, and Austria, was crowned emperor of the Holy Roman Empire, the successor state to Charlemagne's Western Roman Empire, by the pope. Otto was definitely the most powerful leader in Western Europe since Charlemagne.

962+997: Sebuktigin, a Turkish slave, became the ruler of Ghazni/Afghanistan. Ghazni became an important cultural-intellectual center of Islam during this time.

962+1093: The Russian princes attempted to defeat the Khazars in the south Russian steppes and take their lands. What they accomplished instead was to weaken the ability of the Khazars to defend themselves against the fierce Pechenegi and Polovtsy.

962+1806: Some call this the span of the Holy Roman Empire, as founded by Otto I. "Holy" because it was a Christian revival of the Roman Empire. Some regarded it as essentially a German Empire and have called it the First German Reich. With the passing of time, the emperor was chosen by a group of electors.

963: A synod of the Roman Catholic clergy denounced John XII (ruled 955+964) for his scandalous life and tried to replace him with Leo VIII. His supporters had made John XII pope at the age of 18.

963+1046: Several German emperors were powerful enough in Italy to influence the selection and removal of popes.

965: Byzantium's forces retook Crete, held Rhodes and Cyprus, and thus controlled many of the commanding sea routes of the Mediterranean. But, the Muslims captured Sicily and held it.

The Caliph of Cordova sent a Moorish Jew, Ibrahim-Ibn-Jakub, on a fact-finding mission to Eastern Europe where he probably visited, among other places, both Prague and Cracow.

969+1171: Most Egyptians during this time were Sunni Muslims; a few were Coptic Christians. The warriors of the Fatimid dynasty, led by Al-

Mu'izz (931+975) of the central Megrin, conquered Egypt which then became independent of the Abbasid caliphate in Baghdad. Cairo became their capital. Their army was composed mainly of Berbers, *Mamluks* /Turkish slave cavalrymen, and Sudanese slave infantry. At times this dynasty controlled Palestine, Syria, the holy places of Medina and Mecca, and all of North Africa. Their main rivals were the Abbasid caliphs (749+1258) in Baghdad.

970: Jawhar, the commander of the Fatimid caliph's military forces, founded Al-Azhar, a Muslim learning center and mosque in Cairo, Egypt. Some people claim it is the oldest university on our planet.

Groups of Seljuk Turks entered Persia.

970+1035: Sancho III, "the Great," and his supporters unified most of Christian Spain.

972: Increasingly Europeans gained influence, trade, wealth, and power from the lands of the northern Mediterranean region.

972+1038: Duke Geisa (ruled 972+997) and his son King Stephen (reigned 997+1038) unified the Magyars of the Hungarian plain as never before.

975: A number of Magyar royalty were baptized into the Roman Church.

975/6: The Byzantines, again by the might of their military arms and behind the leadership of Basil II, controlled Syria, Palestine, and parts of Mesopotamia/Iraq. They drove the Arabs-Muslims back inside the gates of Jerusalem.

976+1018: The Byzantines and Bulgarians waged war against one another.

978+984: A Chinese encyclopedia, reportedly composed of 1000 volumes, was researched, compiled, and completed.

The building of Mainz Cathedral started in Germany.

980: Orguz Turks settled in what is today Turkmenistan and Uzbekistan about this time.

980+983: The Danes raided Chester, Southampton, Thanet, Dorset, Portland, in England, and South Wales.

The Slavs rebelled east of the Elbe River against their Germanic overlords.

Some of the Venetians and Genoese were getting rich by trading with merchants from both the East and West.

The Chinese Chiao Wei-Yo supposedly invented the canal lock.

980+1054: Kievan culture, including their use of the Russian language, behind the leadership of Yaroslav the Wise, was influential.

982: The Muslims defeated Otto II when he and his German troops attempted to invade southern Italy.

983: A large number of Slavs resisted the eastward expansion of the early Germans.

The Chinese block printed the *Tripitaka*, an important version of the Buddhist canon.

983+1002: Otto III, the Holy Roman Emperor, spent much of his reign in Rome where some saw him as casting a long shadow over the pope and the Roman Catholic Church.

985: Erik/Eirik the Red/Eric Thorvaldsson (940+1002), starting from Iceland, led a band of Norsemen who explored Greenland, so named with the hope that other settlers would be attracted to that barren place. He had earlier been accused of a number of murders in Norway and had been outlawed by the Icelandic Assembly for causing trouble.

985/6: While sailing from Iceland, Bjarni Herjolfsson and his band of traders-explorers, landed in southern Greenland. They may have gotten off course and sighted, without knowing what it was, the North American continent.

986+1410: Small numbers of Norse colonists occupied Greenland. These hardy settlers, for a while, prospered by trading walrus ivory, furs, and snowy falcons for the supplies they needed from Norway.

987+1328: After the last of the French Carolingians died, the Capetian dynasty, founded by Hugh/Hugo/Hugues Capet, ruled France.

988/9: Byzantine clerics converted Vladimir (956+1015), the prince of Novgorod and grand duke of Kiev, whose wife was the sister of Basil

II, the emperor of the Byzantine empire, to the true Orthodox Christian Church. Orthodox Christianity was made the state religion, and Russia became a religious and cultural outpost of Byzantium and Orthodoxy.

The Vikings attacked Devon and Somerset in England while the Danes from Ireland attacked Wales.

The Normans in northern France looked to both the Danes and West Saxons in England for military and other assistance.

991+1162: The Saxon king Aethelraed, Aethelred II, whom some called "the Unready," paid *danegeld*/ransom in silver to the Danes/Vikings to leave England without damage. The *danegeld* was difficult to refuse and encouraged many Danes to hang around longer than they had originally planned.

992+1025: Boleslaw I/Boleslaw Chrobry/"the Brave" was the leader of forces that defeated the pagans at Prague (1003) and Kiev (1018). The pope made him the first royal king of Poland under the authority of the Holy See in Rome.

993: Olaf/Olav Tryggvesson/Tryggvason (964+1000) was Norway's first Christian king according to some.

Delhi, India, was founded.

994: Danish and Norwegian Vikings attacked London.

995: The Germans subjugated Bohemia.

997+1030: Mahmud of Ghazni (971+1030), the son of a Turkish slave, became the ruler of Ghazni/Afghanistan. He and his forces invaded India 17 times between 1001 and 1026. He also ruled over parts of the Punjab and Persia.

The southernmost fourth of India, approximately, plus the island of Ceylon/Sri Lanka, the eastern Deccan, and parts of the Malay Peninsula were part of the Chola Empire. The Cholas were an ancient people.

997+1038: Stephen I was king of Hungary and led his people's conversion to Christianity. The pope in Rome made King Stephen an "Apostolic Majesty" which made him both a powerful secular and religious leader.

999: Most Africans from the Cameroons to the South African veld spoke Bantu-related languages.

1000: Mogadishu/Muqdisho, Malindi, Mombasa/Kilindini, Barawa, the Lamu Islands, Pemba, Zanzibar, Mafia, Kilwa, the Comoro Islands, Mozambique Island, and Sofala were all becoming important East African towns that were also Muslim ports and marketplaces where ivory, gold, oriental pottery, glassware, Indian silks and cottons, shell beads, leopard skins, tortoise shells, and slaves were bought and sold. African ivory was especially in demand in China for making ceremonial chairs, in India for making knife handles and sword scabbards, and in Oman, Egypt, and many other places for a variety of jewelry and carved objects.

The Swahili/"people of the coast" (from the Arabic *sahil*/ "coast") of east Africa spoke Kiswahili a Bantu language with many of its words borrowed from Arabic.

Deep forests covered about 80 percent of Europe north of the Pyrenees and Alps.

There was a settlement at Zimbabwe/Rhodesia where the people used iron tools and weapons.

Again Polynesian sailors-fishers-farmers who became the ancestors of the Maori people settled the islands of New Zealand.

Europe had a population of about 30 million people.

Celtic Ireland was divided into Fifths, historic provinces, each with its own king: Ulster in the north, Meath in the center-north (now part of Leinster), Leinster in the east and center, Munster in the southwest, and Connaught/Connacht in the far west.

The city of Cahokia, near today's St. Louis, had a population of from 15,000 to 100,000 persons that made it the largest settlement in what today are the USA and Canada.

The Muslims controlled Sardinia and Sicily.

The Byzantines ruled the entire boot of Italy south of Benevento and Salerno.

Citizens of Genoa, Venice, Bologna, and Milan gradually became more prosperous economically and more autonomous politically.

Venice, Genoa, and Naples, all-important trading cities were successful in a series of naval battles against the Muslims.

Venice over the years had enjoyed many significant trade and cultural connections with the Byzantines. Venetian traders especially dominated the Adriatic Sea and Illyria/Dalmatia. The doge/*dux*/duke of Venice became the duke of Dalmatia after the defeat of the Adriatic pirates. It was the start of the Venetian Empire.

The leaders of the West African Kingdom of Ghana, north of the Gulf of Guinea, had iron weapons and mined, traded, and exported gold.

Pope Sylvester II (999+1003) proclaimed that Christians should use the Arabic number system.

Some merchants and others used the abacus, which had been invented in India and/or the Far East, in Europe.

Christianity reached Iceland and Greenland about this time.

Some felt the spiritual and cultural center of Judaism had shifted to Spain.

The Frisians from the Frisian Islands in the northern Netherlands and Fries land built dikes to defend themselves against the North Sea.

The Chola dynasty of India conquered Ceylon/Sri Lanka.

Takrur, along the Senegal River, was the first kingdom in West Africa to accept Islam.

The use of gears for waterwheels and water clocks was fairly common among Muslim engineers.

1000+1030: The military leaders of Ghazni also conquered Khorasan a region in the northeastern part of Persia.

1000+1050: The Byzantines defeated the Bulgarian kingdom.

Kiev, Normandy, the Seljuk Turks, and Venice were all ascendant powers.

1000+1099: The cities of western Germany grew in numbers and prosperity.

German rulers convinced themselves their realms included Bavarians, Burgundians, Frisians, Franconians, Lotharingians, Saxons, Swabians, and Thuringians, among others.

Kievan/Kyivan-Rus was geographically the largest state in Europe.

Some Burmans, who spoke a Sino-Tibetan language, moved from Tibet to the region around Mandalay in Burma/Myanmar.

There were by this time, full-time slave traders who regularly worked in and across the Sahara-Sahel region. Their stock items, in addition to the obvious, were usually salt, imported cloth, and kola nuts.

The Shona tribe in southern Africa built extensive *Zimbabwe*/"venerated houses." They also mined and traded minerals.

Italian soldiers started using crossbows.

1000+1200: The "Dark Ages" of Maya culture and history in its Guatemala heartland and fairly recent expansions to Yucatan. Some of the explanations that have been offered by historians and other scholars are these: internal strife, invasions by Toltec warriors from the Mexican plateau, degradation of the environment, adverse changes in the climate, and widespread sickness. The most persuasive explanations are that the Maya chiefdoms/city-states constantly warred until they had exhausted their resources and made themselves weak and sick. Too much long-term forest clearing, soil erosion, and poor farming practices probably also contributed to their collapse.

The Romanesque style in architecture and art was still popular in parts of Europe.

1000+1300: The Altaic languages (named for the Altai Mountains in Central Asia between Mongolia/western China and Kazakhstan/Russia), of which Tartar, Tungusic, Mongolian, and Turkish are examples, were carried in all directions to many places in Eurasia.

1000+1340: The population of Western and Central Europe increased from an estimated 12 million to 36 million persons.

1000+1450: Islamic societies from India to North Africa and Spain supplied Europe with large

quantities of technological, classical Greco-Roman, and scientific-medical knowledge. They asked for and received very little in exchange.

1000+1476: With the decline and disintegration of the Wari and Tiwanaku societies, the Chimu clans thrived along the coast of northern Peru in the Moche Valley with its capital at Chan Chan in the Andes Mountains. There were at least seven other states in Andean South America. The Chimu leaders, who were ambitious and expansionist in their thinking, were probably descendants of Moche nobles. They are known to have sacrificed hundreds of young women during funerals and other ceremonies. The Chimu built fortresses to defend them, but they were unable to keep up with the advances of the recently emergent Inca people, who eventually conquered them.

1000+1500: Theravada Buddhism spread throughout Southeast Asia and displaced Hinduism in Burma, Cambodia, Laos, and Thailand. The peoples of these places produced cabinets, ceramics, cloth, copper, gems, gold, ships, tropical fruits, and tin, among other items for trade.

Islam spread across the Sudanic belt south of the Sahara from the Nile to Senegal, along the eastern and northern coast of the Horn of Africa, across from southern Arabia, and up the Nile to Christian Nubia/Ethiopia.

The people of Southeast Asia, including the Philippines, Malaysia, and Indonesia, may have enjoyed a higher standard of living than many people in China, Korea, Japan, and Europe because food and housing were cheaper and their countries were relatively under populated and had a milder climate. Their cultures may also have been more egalitarian in nature and thus kinder to women and children.

1000+1650: *Latte or taga* stones, five to 16 feet in height, were quarried in the Mariana Islands of western Oceania by the Chamorros as columns and capitals for their houses.

1000+1800: The city-states of Hausa - most notably Katsina, Kano, and Zaria - and their loose confederation emerged and maintained their independence. Their culture and blood was a blend of sub-Saharan nomads and northern Nigerian farmers from the savannah. Their

territory was west of Lake Chad/Kanem, east of Songhay, and north of Benin and the Benue River.

1000+1907: Islanders from Sulawesi/Celebes in Indonesia periodically sailed to northwestern Australia to get sea cucumbers/*beche-de-mer*/trepan to put in soups and to use as an aphrodisiac.

1001: Possibly the Norse explorer Leif "the Lucky" Ericson/Eriksson, the son of Eric the Red, led an expedition from southern Greenland that sighted the coasts of Helluland/"land of flat stones" (probably the southern coast of Baffin Island or the northern coast of Labrador). They then sailed southward to a place on the coast (which was probably central or southern Labrador) they called Markland/"wooded land." From there they went to Vinland/"wine land" or "vine land" or "fruitful land" or "grassland" where Eriksson and about 35 explorers started a colony most likely in the L'Anse aux Meadows on the northern tip of Newfoundland. But, they may have been on Nova Scotia, or, maybe even somewhere in what became New England. (Since they didn't know exactly where they were, we can but speculate and continue to investigate.) The settlements on Vinland were abandoned after a few decades.

1002: Ethelred ordered the massacre of Danish settlers in England but lacked the force to do so and was reduced to pay for peace with more *danegeld*, which became a kind of penalty.

1002+1014: Brian Boru/Boruma/Bhriain Boroimhe of Munster, the high king of Ireland, organized successful Gaelic-Celtish resistance to the Vikings, which some have called the first united Ireland, but lost his life in the process.

1003+1098: Danish and Viking invaders attacked into the interior of England during 1003, 1014, 1066, and 1098.

1004: The Hungarians, tightening their hold of the Danube basin, annexed Transylvania.

Thorvald Eriksson, Leif's brother, led an expedition to Vinland. Shortly thereafter several other unsuccessful attempts were made by Icelander Thorfinn Karlsefni and, separately, Leif and Thorvald's half-sister Freydis to establish fixed settlements on Vinland.

The Khitans/Liao, nomadic people from Manchuria, invaded China and forced the imperial court to withdraw to Nanjing and then Chengdu. The Khitan emperor recognized the Chinese emperor as "an elder brother" and received tribute in silk and silver from him.

1008+1086: Al-Andalus, the "land of the Vandals," broke into competing regional Muslim kingdoms, *taifa*. Muslim power and unity were cracking.

1009+1225: Today's northern Vietnam was established as a kingdom called Dai Viet/"Greater Viet." It was independent of China with its own hereditary rulers.

1009+1232: The Balearic/Baleares Islands in the Mediterranean, off the coast of Spain, were an independent Moorish kingdom.

1010: Norman knights invaded and occupied Sicily.

There was a revolt by Berber soldiers in Cordoba against the Umayyad emirate. It signaled the loss of unity in the caliphate of Andalusia and the start of petty kingdoms like Granada and Seville.

Shikibu Murasaki (978+1014), a court lady whose real name we do not know, competed *The Tale of Genji/Genji Monogatari*, possibly the world's oldest novel and a definite masterpiece, about, among other things, the playboy son of an emperor not in the line of succession. Lady Murasaki also kept a diary between 1007 and 1010.

1012: Viking raiders in England killed the Archbishop of Canterbury, whom they were holding for ransom, during a violent feast.

Thorkel the Tall supposedly worked for King Aethelraed/Ethelred as the protector of London against Sven Tveskagg/Forkbeard.

1013/4: King Ethelred fled to Normandy while Canute, his son Sven Tveskagg/Forkbeard, and the Vikings/Danes conquered parts of England again.

The last Vikings were defeated and their power was reduced by the Irish at the Battle of Clontarf.

1014: The emperor of the Byzantine empire, Basil II (976+1025), the "Bulgar-Slayer" some called him, had about 14,000 Bulgarians blinded after they lost a great battle at Serres in Macedonia.

1014+1164: Some have called this a "Golden Age" of Irish/Gaelic independence.

1015: After this date, the kingdom of Strathclyde became part of Scotland.

1016: The Byzantines and Russians combined some of their forces and defeated the Khazars in southern Russia. This was the end of the Khazar Jewish Kingdom that had come into existence about +700.

There were some Norman mercenaries in southern Italy who were hired to fight against the Byzantines and their employers' other enemies. These Normans had Viking blood in their bodies but already regarded the Norman French language and culture as their own.

1016+1033: Canute/Knut/Knutr/Cnut Sveinsson was the king of England. Canute had become the king of Denmark in 1018, invaded Scotland about 1027 with his Viking army, and became king of Norway after 1028. He divided England into four earldoms: East Anglia, Mercia, Northumbria, and Wessex.

Anglo-Saxon missionaries went to various parts of Scandinavia.

1016+1042: The Danes ruled England.

1017: Roving Normans seized Calabria at the heel of the Italian Peninsula and went into business for themselves.

A common **Christian prayer** of this era in many parts of Europe: *A furore Normannorum libera nos, Domine*/"From the fury of the Northmen deliver us, O Lord!"

1018: Pisans and the Genoese forced the Muslims out of Sardinia and then ruled the island jointly.

Mahmud of Ghazni's troops occupied the eastern side of the Ganges basin.

Rajendra Chola and his followers ruled the island of Ceylon.

1018+1185: Bulgaria was annexed by the Byzantines.

1019: The Byzantine emperor Basil II made Croatia and Serbia tributary territories.

The Chinese block-printed the Taoist canon.

1019+now: The Druzes, a new sect, venerated the sixth Fatimid caliph of Egypt al-Hakim (985+1021), an extreme Shiite, who had been proclaimed by some as God incarnate in 1017. Many believed, and still do, he will return at the end of time. Al-Hakim had a history of persecuting Christians, Jews, and Sunni Muslims. The Druze religion became popular in parts of Galilee, Lebanon, and Syria.

1020: The last Vikings in the Vinland settlements were probably dead, gone, or had become Indians-Eskimos.

Firdausi, the pen name of Abu-'l Kasim Mansur, the author of *The Shahnama/Shah Nama/Book of Kings*, the Persian national epic, died.

1021: Cholas from Ceylon invaded Bengal.

1022: Avicenna/Ibn Sina (980+1037), a great Islamic/medieval philosopher and physician, was from Persia. His writings about Aristotle and the Neo-Platonist influenced Thomas Aquinas and many other scholars. His work on medicine, the *Canon Medicinæ*, was important for nearly five centuries.

The Synod of Pavia, in northern Italy, insisted that senior Christian clergy should be celibate.

There was an epidemic of St. Vitus dance/chorea (a nervous disorder marked by spasmodic movements) in Europe.

Avicenna: "If a man possesses no knowledge of reasoning, he is incapable of expressing truth."

1024: The Chinese government printed paper money at Chengdu in Sichuan.

Lady Godiva, the wife of Leofric, the earl of Mercia, supposedly rode naked on a horse through the streets of Coventry, England, at noon.

1025: In terms of its physical size, the Byzantine Empire was at its peak.

Aristocrats in Constantinople, Antioch, Thessalonica, and Trebizond commonly used

their government power and influence to impoverish free peasants and make them tenants.

Kota Cina/Chinese Town was established by traders about this time on the island of Sumatra near today's city of Medan on the Straits of Malacca.

1025+1370: The Piast dynasty, supposedly founded by a ploughman about 870, ruled Poland.

1028+1050: Zoë (970+1050) was the empress of the Byzantine Empire. At one time, in 1041, she and her sister Theodora ruled together.

1029: The Bohemians dominated Moravia.

1031: Some Seljuks/Saljuqs, a group of Turks from the Aral Sea region, forded the Oxus/Amu Darya River and headed for the West.

1033: On Canute's death his huge North Sea empire was divided. His first son Harold/Harefoot inherited England and became Harold I until his death in 1040. Canute's second son Sweyn inherited Norway. His third son Hardicanute (1019+1042), who later in his life, claimed to be the king of England, became king of Denmark.

Ferdinand I (1016+1065), "the Great," the king of Castile, unified northwestern Spain, made it a separate Spanish and Christian kingdom, and intensified the military efforts to drive the Moors from Spain.

1035: Aragon in Spain became a Christian kingdom.

1036+1094: The power of the Fatimids in Egypt declined. They lost control of the Zirid emirs in North Africa and much of Syria to the Turks.

Moorish Spain slowly began to wane: to become less united and more dependent on their co-religionists from Algeria and Morocco for defending them against the Christians of Castile, Leon, and Navarre.

1037+1237: Nearly all the bishops and metropolitans of the Russian Orthodox Church were Greeks. Their superiors lived in Constantinople.

1037+1250: Much of today's Germany, Burgundy, and Italy remained under the control of the Holy Roman/German Empire.

1038: The Western Xia, led by the emperor of "the Great Xia," invaded China in the West. They reached an agreement with the Chinese government much like the Khitan had done earlier in 1004. Silk and silver passed out of Chinese hands into their coffers.

1040+1057: Supposedly Macbeth, lord of Moray, killed Duncan I, king of the Scots, in battle. Macbeth, as king of Scotland, was then killed by Duncan's son Malcolm III at Lumphanan. (In Shakespeare's literary version of these events Malcolm defeated Macbeth at Dunsinane.)

1040+1308: The Seljuk Turks were *gazis*, frontier warriors of the Muslim faith. Seljuks from Turkistan, between Persia and Siberia (now mainly Turkmenistan, Uzbekistan, Tajikistan, Kyrgyzstan, and Kazakhstan), revolted against the Ghaznevids and founded during the 1040s Muslim dynasties in Hindustan/northern India, Afghanistan, and northern Persia. As a group they were the first Turkish Muslims of major importance. They captured Baghdad and took the title of "sultan" from the Abbasid caliph (1055). By 1100 the Seljuks ruled Persia, Iraq, Syria, and Anatolia. They pushed Byzantine armies back towards Constantinople and into defensive positions. They commonly used Turkish slaves as their favorite foot soldiers and nomadic Turkmen tribesmen as their cavalry. Their governing style was joint rule. Their rivals were the Danishmends, a Turkmen emirate in northern Anatolia, the Byzantines, and, finally, the Mongols.

1041: The Normans and Lombards defeated the Byzantines at Montemaggiore and greatly weakened the latter's hold on Italy.

1041+1048: The Chinese printer Bi Sheng invented movable type by baking clay ideographs and arranging them in wooden boxes according to a rhyme scheme.

1042+1066: Edward the Confessor (1003+1066) of Wessex, the son of Aethelred II (who may not have been), "the Unready," and Emma of Normandy, succeeded Harthacnut, the last of the Danish kings, who had no satisfactory heirs. The Anglo-Saxons again ruled England.

1043+1099: El Cid/"lord," Rodrigo Diaz de Vivar, was a famous Christian warrior and hero of many Spanish stories, chronicles, songs, epics, poems, and legends.

1044: Ceng Gong-liang in China described how to make three types of gunpowder using coal, saltpeter, and sulphur.

The founding of the Pagan Empire formed the core of what became Burma. Pagan was the site of much monumental religious construction.

The city of Copenhagen was being built in the land of the Danes.

1045+1057: Saint Sofia church was built in Novgorod, Russia.

1046: Henry III (1017+1056) of the Holy Roman Empire, king of the Germans, duke of Bavaria, and duke of Swabia deposed all three of the rival popes during the Synod of Sutri and had his candidate Clement II elected to replace them. Emperor Henry encouraged, not without a few good political reasons, German reformers and the Cluniac monks to clean-up the Church in an effort to keep priests and other clerics from extorting money from the faithful, being sexually promiscuous, and engaging in other unworthy acts.

1047: William of Normandy defeated and disciplined his rebellious nobles.

The Icelander Semund the Learned claimed that the winter was so severe that wolves ran across the ice between Norway and Denmark.

Al-Biruni (973+1048), Arabic scholar: "The sciences were transmitted into the Arabic language from different parts of the world; by it they were embellished and penetrated the hearts of men, while the beauties of the language flowed in their veins and arteries."

1048+now: Merchants from the port of Amalfi along the Gulf of Salerno in Italy founded St. John's hospital in Jerusalem to care for Christian pilgrims to the Holyland. Some of the knights associated with this hospital defended the travel routes of the pilgrims against the Muslims and organized themselves into the order of the Knights Hospitallers of St. John of Jerusalem which became the oldest order of Christian chivalry. After the fall of Palestine to the

Muslims, the Knights moved to Cyprus (1291), Rhodes (1309), Malta (1530), and Rome (1798). Today the Grand Master is the highest-ranking Roman Catholic lay person.

1050: Chinese trading ships, guided by compasses, were common in many Southeast Asian and Indian ports. Chinese sailors and merchants probably learned about Arab trading settlements along the coast of East Africa about this time.

Maybe only one in a hundred western Europeans could read and write.

The cities of Nuremberg and Oslo in Europe, Delhi in India, and Timbuktu were in the making. Timbuktu/*Tombouctou* in Mali in West Africa was a stopover for camel caravans along the fringe of the Sahara.

Byelorussian/Belorussian "White Russian" literature was written in Cyrillic script. This language is East Slavonic in origin.

Cahokia in today's Illinois was still the largest town north of today's Mexico City.

1050+1100: William "the Conqueror" and his Normans seized control of England.

Not only did the nobles of the Holy Roman Empire struggle with their emperor, but the pope also was in conflict with the emperor over who was stronger and more important.

1050+1150: This was the time of strong beginnings for vernacular and secular literature in Europe such as the *Song of Roland*, the Norse sagas, *Song of the Nebelungs*, *Poem of the Cid*, *Parzival*, and *Tristan*, among others. Some of these classics were romances; some were the work of numerous troubadours/*trouweres*/*minnesingers*.

1050+1180: Berbers who practiced an extreme form of orthodox religion founded the dynasty of the Almoravids/*al-Murabatun*/*al-mulaththamun*/ "the veiled ones". Their secular strength came from an effective army and their control of the gold trade between West Africa and Spain-Portugal/Iberia. They founded Marrakesh, south of Casablanca, in Morocco (1070) and organized a confederation of North African tribes who controlled an empire that stretched across the Maghrib from Tripoli to the

Atlantic coast south of Marrakesh. Their influence then spread to Iberia, where they helped local Muslims, the remnants of the Umayyad caliphate, fight against El Cid/El Campeador/Rodrigo diaz de Vivar (1043+1099), Alfonso VII, and the Christians. The Almoravids were powerful until they broke into three factions.

1050+1200: Many Muslim merchants and their families, sensing new commercial opportunities, immigrated from Shiraz and other places in the Persian Gulf and Oman to the port-market towns of the east coast of Africa. They established themselves, among other places, on the islands of Pemba, Zanzibar, Mafia, and Kilwa.

1050+1243: The Byzantine Empire began to be displaced by the Seljuk Turks. The Seljuks controlled all of Anatolia and most of Syria.

1050+1300: Europe became at least as powerful as China in terms of political, religious, economic, and cultural vigor. It was supposedly an age of great faith in Europe.

Agriculture became more productive in northern Europe as the three-field system of crop rotation and the increasing use of iron tools, the heavy plow, and horses/oxen increased productivity.

1050+1500: The great period of Gothic architecture in Europe which used tall pillars, spires, the pointed arch, rib vaulting, and, most exciting of all, flying buttresses. The Gothic style started in France and passed into Germany and many other places.

1050+1745: Westminster Abbey, a Gothic-style church in central London, was under construction.

1052: After being under the domination of the Muslims for about 300 years, the island of Sardinia, by might of arms, became part of the city-state of Pisa on the mainland.

1054: The final Great Schism between the Roman Catholic and Orthodox Christian Churches happened when the pope in Rome, Leo IX (1049+1054), claimed he had primacy over the Orthodox Christian Church and condemned the patriarch. In Constantinople a synod of the Greek Church said the Roman pope

was babbling and excommunicated him and his legates. The Roman Catholic Church and the Eastern Orthodox Church split, until this day, into distinct Christian sects.

1054+1242: If there was a unified Russian state, it was in Kiev until it broke into independent principalities. Polatsk/Polotsk was one of the fragments (it became eventually today's Belarus). Novgorod, Vladimir, and Moscow in the north were to a large extent separate trading-river-forest towns.

1055: The caliph in Baghdad had no choice, after being defeated in battle, and made Tughril Beg (990+1063), who stood menacingly before him with a large army of Seljuk Turks, sultan/"ruler."

Romanies/Rom/Gypsies moved into Europe from India about this time.

Berber tribes, mainly Sanhaja nomads, controlled the trans-Saharan gold trade in the Western Sahara that earlier had been the province of the Ghana Empire (south of their territory).

1056+1105: Henry IV (1050+1106) of Germany became the Holy Roman Emperor and the main rival to the Roman Catholic Church.

1057: Macbeth, the king of Scotland who had once been a visitor to Rome, was killed in battle by Malcolm III/Canmore (1031+1093), whose father, Duncan I, had been murdered by Macbeth in 1040.

1058+1276: The span of the entire Almoravid Empire that ruled North Africa and southern Spain. Their new capital was at Marrakesh, Morocco.

1059: The College of Cardinals in Rome gained the power, which they have kept ever since, to elect the pope.

Secular Roman Catholic rulers in Europe gained the power to grant "lay investiture," the symbols of office, and thus appoint lower ranking clerics of their own persuasion who were loyal to them.

1059+1071: The Normans roamed and looted in southern Italy and Sicily much to the detriment of the last Lombards and Byzantines who still attempted to rule there. The leader of the

Normans was Robert Guiscard/"Robert the Clever."

1060s: The Seljuks conquered Armenia.

1060: From their strongholds in southern Italy, the Normans crossed the Straits of Messina and began to drive the Saracens and Byzantines from Sicily and take it for their own. Eventually the Normans organized the Kingdom of the Two Sicilies.

1062: The Genoese and the Pisans, in alliance, attacked the Arabs at Palermo, Sicily, and earned for themselves considerable loot. Without wasting any time, the Pisans started to build their famous cathedral complex in Pisa, which eventually leaned a bit, as a way of spending some of their money and celebrating their recent victory over the Muslims.

1063: William of Normandy pretended to support Harold, the earl of Wessex, as the next king of England. The *Witan*, a council of powerful religious and military-political leaders in England supported Harold. Harold's brother, Tostig, meanwhile conspired behind his brother's back with the king of Norway, Harald III/Hardraade, for his support.

Norway and Denmark by treaty separated into independent countries. Until this time, Norway had nearly always been junior to Denmark.

1064+1072: The Nile River failed to flood and widespread famine resulted.

1066: Harold, son of the powerful Saxon earl Godwin (deceased), William of Normandy, and King Harald Hardraade of Norway all claimed to be the king of England.

Harold II became, he and his supporters said, king of England in January. On 25 September, Harold and his English supporters defeated Tostig and the Norwegians who had invaded Northumbria. Both Tostig and Harald Hardraade were killed in battle at Stamford Bridge. Three days later, William the Bastard, as some called him, later known as William of Normandy and William the Conqueror, landed his 7000 invasion troops, some from as far away as southern Normandy and Spain, in some 700 ships at Pevensey, England. Halley's comet was sighted and noted during the invasion.

Harold II died during the Battle of Hastings on 14 October.

Jews from France started a community in England.

Anglo-Saxon Chronicle: "King Harold was killed and Earl Leofwine his brother and Earl Gyrth his brother . . . and the French remained masters of the field." **Orderic Vitalis** (1075+1142), Anglo-Norman monk and chronicler: "For the mangled bodies that had been the flower of the English nobility and youth covered the ground as far as the eye could see."

1066+1077: The famous Bayeux Tapestry was made in France. It is embroidered linen that visually records the invasion of England by William I in 1066.

William ordered the construction of castles in all important cities and towns of England. Some say this was the start of Romanesque/Norman architecture and culture in the British Isles.

1066+1190: More than 100 new towns came into existence in Wales and England. Much the same kind of growth could have been found in Flanders, Switzerland, and France.

1066+1204: England and Normandy were a united kingdom.

1066+1300: The Normans conquered England, Scotland (1072), parts of Wales and Ireland, while they held onto southern Italy, Malta, and Sicily.

1066+1550: Middle English, heavily influenced by Norman French and ecclesiastical Latin, supplanted Old English.

1066+1688: The Privy Council, a kind of inner circle, was composed of the most important royal officials of the Norman kings, originally, and later of the Tudors and early Stuarts.

1067: The Normans started to build the Tower of London.

1067/8: The Normans invaded the West Country of England and Wales.

1067+1148: The *Landnamabok* of Ari, sort of a family chronicle, was written in Norway and Iceland.

1068+1085: Wang An-shih/Anshi (1021+1086) was a scholar-official and remarkable reformer who wanted, but did not get, public schools, massive relief for poor farmers, a redistribution of land, and many other changes that would have made China more progressive and prosperous. He presented the emperor with the *Ten Thousand Word Memorial*. Perhaps the most important of the proposals he made were these: that the productivity of poor peasants and traders was more important to the state than the well-being of the regular military (which he tried to replace with peasant militia); that officials should have specialized skills; and that the emperor himself should be the architect and overseer of reforms. As a minister (1068+1085) and author of the New Laws, he reduced taxes by half, regulated prices, regulated water usage, and extended cheap credit to peasants and small merchants. Landowners, moneylenders, old-line Confucian scholars, and large merchants attacked all of these reforms. By this time, China was what some scholars have called a "gentry" state which means/meant that upper-class landowners dominated provincial Chinese society; this situation was to last until the 20th century in various forms.

A few of the disciples of **Wang Anshi** claimed, "No more writing is needed." (Meaning, possibly, more action was required.)

1070: About this time, during the reign (1058+1093) of the Scots' king Malcolm Canmore, English royalists and loyalists, refugees from the Norman Conquest, were invited to settle in the newly chartered royal estates known as *burhs*, as in Edinburgh. One of the effects of this migration of English settlers to Scotland was that the Celtic/Gaelic language began to vanish from the lowlands.

The Seljuk Turks captured Jerusalem.

The Great Serpent Mound was built near Locust Grove in today's Ohio.

1070+1080: Seljuk Turks seized control of the central Anatolian plateau from the Byzantines, not far from Constantinople, after defeating their army. They hired Persian and Greek administrators, mathematicians, philosophers, and poets. They pushed the Byzantines back to where they had been in 716. Always the

defenders of the Byzantine Empire had to worry about barbaric invaders from even farther to the East.

The medieval kingdom of Serbia was emerging.

1070+1350: The 27 great cathedrals of England were built.

1071: Sultan Alp Arslan (1029+1072) led his Seljuk Turks to victories over the Byzantine forces and captured the emperor, Romanus IV Diogenes, during the battle of Malazgirt /Manzikert near Lake Van in Armenia, far to the east of Anatolia.

Omar Khayyam (1048+1131), a famous Persian poet, worked for the Seljuk sultan as an astronomer and scribe.

1071+1072: The Normans captured Bari/Barium in southeastern Italy in 1071 and ruled all of what had been the rich realm of Byzantine Italy. The following year, the Normans captured Palermo that had been the most important Arab stronghold in Sicily. Thus, the Normans, who now worked for them, displaced both the Byzantines and Muslims as the rulers, with a few exceptions, of southern Italy.

1071+1098: Seljuk Turks occupied Jerusalem.

1071+1453: Some historians say Byzantium was swaying, hanging, spoiling, and ready to fall. More and more foreign mercenaries filled their armies. Not surprisingly since with the passing of time this usually happens, the efficiency and honesty of those performing essential state functions increasingly declined. Under the Byzantine form of feudalism important state functions like tax collection were awarded to large local landowners for increasing periods of time until they became hereditary.

1073: A few married Roman Catholic priests were excommunicated when Hildebrand, or Gregory VII, became the pope.

1075: Pisa in Italy, still rich with booty taken from the Saracens/Muslims in Sardinia and Sicily, became, in effect, a free city when the duke of Tuscany renounced all jurisdiction over the city, in exchange for various monetary considerations, of course. It was the start of an important new trend.

Pope Gregory VII (1073+1085) denied Henry IV, the emperor of the Holy Roman Empire and the king of the Germans, the right to appoint/invest bishops and abbots.

Most ordinary people in England spoke English. Some people in northern England spoke Danish/Norsk. Cornish was the language of most people in southwest England. Welsh and Scots were the languages of many of the peoples of Wales and Scotland. Norman French was the language of people at the English court and in the law courts. Latin was the language used in English schools and churches.

1075+1077: The Chinese attempted militarily to regain territories lost in what today is Vietnam.

1075+1100: Puebloan communities at Snaketown in today's southern Arizona and Chaco Canyon in northern New Mexico thrived.

1076: The Holy Roman Emperor, Henry IV deposed pope Gregory VII/Hildebrand without injuring him and created what some called an antipope, Clement III.

Almoravids from Mauritania invaded Ghana/Gana, the ancient kingdom in sub-Saharan West Africa, captured its capital, and converted the people to Islam. The same was also true for Mali, in the Western Sahara and Sudan regions, on the Niger River.

1077: Pope Gregory VII, who wanted to create a papal monarchy with ecclesiastical and political power over the secular leaders of Europe, excommunicated Henry IV. Henry abased himself and did penance before Gregory after the pope made him wait in the snow at Canossa for four days before he pardoned him. In the meantime, Henry planned an invasion of Italy.

1077+1307: The Seljuk Turks of Rum, a branch of the main Seljuk state, ruled Anatolia.

1078: Gregory VII, Roman Catholic pope since 1073: "It is the custom of the Roman Church, which I unworthily serve with the help of God, to tolerate some things, to turn a blind eye to some, following the spirit of discretion rather than the rigid letter of the law."

1079+1093: Winchester Cathedral was built in England.

1080: Some of the people of Pisa and other powerful Italian cities thought of themselves as citizens of city-republics.

1080+1240: Some historians have called this, in reference to European history, the High Middle Ages or the Long 12th Century.

1080+1256: The Order of the Assassins, an errant offshoot of the Islamic Isma'ili sect, was founded by Hassan Sabah (1045+1124). They operated mainly in Syria and northern Persia. From 1090 their headquarters and extensive library was in a cliff top fortress on Mount Alamut in northwest Persia. Some called them the Ismailis of Alamut. They used assassination as a means of achieving their religious, political, and other objectives.

1081+1083: The forces of Henry IV's Holy Roman Empire invaded Italy and fought with the pope's armies. Pope Gregory VII was driven into exile.

1081+1189: Ely Cathedral, a magnificent example of Romanesque architecture in the fens of today's Cambridgeshire, was under construction.

1082+1797: After the merchants of Venice negotiated a charter of liberties from the Byzantine emperor, Venice became a kind of "free city." This undoubtedly contributed to the emergence of the Republic of Venice as one of the world's great emporiums for goods from the East and West.

1083: The Christian forces of Castile captured the Moorish citadel of Madrid.

1084: Henry IV of Germany, with support from the Lombards, had himself again crowned emperor of the Holy Roman Empire by his own pope, Clement III, in Rome, after the city had been placed under siege and all the occupants thoroughly frightened.

1084+1112: During the reign of King Kyanzittha of Pagan in what later became Burma, the Ananda Temple was built. Inside were four huge Buddha images.

1085: The Christians, led by Alfonso VI of Castile-Leon, captured Toledo in Spain from the Moors. It was another step forward for the *Reconquista*.

1086: English aristocrats learned the Norman French dialect. Most literary works in England were written in Latin or French.

1086+1143: Almoravids, Muslim-Berber troops from Morocco, defeated the Spanish Christians in a battle or two, and then announced that Moorish Spain was part of the Almoravid Empire. Their efforts to defend Andalusia against the Christians were not successful for very long.

1087: The *Doomsday/Domesday Book*, a Norman economic survey and census, was compiled so that land taxes and other dues in England could be assessed. According to this source, there were 5624 waterwheel-driven mills south of the Trent River, and England had a population of about 1.5 million natives ruled by about 10,000 Normans.

Constantine the African (1027+1087) died at the monastery at Monte Cassino in Italy where he had deposited his important Latin translations of scientific treatises he had collected from Chaldea, Egypt, India, and Persia.

1087+1096: The Normans suppressed rebellions against their rule in Normandy and in their lesser kingdom of England.

William II/Rufus the Red was king of England. He spent most of his reign fighting with his brother over control of Normandy.

1088: Work started on the largest church in the Roman Catholic world - until the building of St. Peter's in Rome - the Benedictine Abbey Church at Cluny, France.

Efforts to start the first university in Europe were made at Bologna, Italy.

1090: Su Song built a clock tower at Kaifeng in China that was powered by water-driven gears.

1090+1235: First the Murabits and then the Muwahhids from North Africa tried to reunite the Islamic fragments of power on the Iberian Peninsula.

1091: The first year of the Aztecs' calendar which some experts say records the time when they started southward on their way to conquer the Valley of Mexico.

1090: The Mongols were many separate groups of tribal pastoral nomads. They frequently clashed with the Tatars who lived to their west.

Jews were organizing significant financial and merchant communities in both Muslim and Christian Spain and in the Holy Roman Empire.

1093: The Polovtsy, a fierce tribe of warriors, captured the city of Kiev on the Dnieper in the Ukraine and looted it.

Anselm (1033+1109), a scholastic theologian, became archbishop of Canterbury. He believed revelation and reason are compatible.

1093/4: Rodrigo diaz de Vivar (1043+1099), El Campeador/"the champion"/"El Cid"/"the lord," a bandit and Christian warrior from Castile, became a Spanish national hero by defeating the Moors at Valencia while resisting the tyranny of the king of Navarre.

1093+1133: Durham Cathedral was built in England.

1094: Robert de Bruiis, a Norman knight, who had arrived in England with William the Conqueror years earlier, died. His descendants were known by some in Scotland as the noble house of Bruce.

Yogisvara wrote the *Ramayana* on the island of Java.

1095: Portucale/Portugal, some said, was established as a country.

The Byzantine Emperor asked the Roman Catholic pope for help against the Seljuk Turks who now controlled nearly all of Asia Minor. Urban II, from his exile in Clermont, France - where the German emperor Henry IV had driven him - decided to do more and called for a "Crusade" against the infidels. Urban had earlier helped organize support for the Normans to conquer England and for Christians to conquer Spain, Greece, and eastern Germany from the pagan Slavs. In general Urban worked very hard to get the "right order in the world," as he saw it. He also offered all-purpose indulgences/remissions from purgatorial punishment to those who did his bidding.

Some 80,000 scholars took the civil service examinations in China.

Urban II, pope (1088+1099), at the Council of Clermont in south-central France: "Christian warriors . . . go and fight for the deliverance of the holy places If you triumph over your enemies, the kingdom of the East will be your heritage; if you are conquered, you will have the glory of dying in the same place as Jesus Christ If you must have blood, bathe your hands in the blood of the infidel!"

1095+1099: The First Crusade was under the leadership of Godfrey of Bouillon (1060+1100), Peter the Hermit/Peter of Amiens (1050+1115), and Tancred the Norman (1078+1112). They recaptured Jerusalem and founded a number of Latin/Christian kingdoms along the coast of Syria.

1095+1291: The span of eight Crusades by Christian European rulers and the Roman Catholic Church to recover Palestine/the Holy Land from the Muslims. During these Crusades, mainly the Italian city-states were winners. They suffered no major war damage but sold and carried in their ships many extra passengers, supplies, loot, and goods which earned them hefty profits.

1096: On their way to the Holy Land, as they passed thru the Rhineland, the Crusaders, full of Christian fervor, murdered some 8000 Jews.

The central political-economic-military core of Portugal was formed.

Crusading Franks invaded Anatolia and Syria.

Scholars at Oxford, England, started to teach classes to students.

1096/7: The warriors of the First Crusade arrived at Constantinople.

1096+1099: Heidelberg, Germany, and Liverpool, England, were founded.

1097: Abu Hamid Mohammed al-Ghazali (1058+1111) published *The Revival of the Religious Sciences* that attempted to reconcile Sufi mysticism and philosophy with Islamic orthodoxy.

1097+1128: Portugal became independent from Spain.

1097+1385: The Burgundy dynasty ruled parts of Portugal that sometimes was a vassal state of

the Vatican. The Portuguese Reconquista against the Muslims was as real as was Portuguese struggles against Spain.

1098: The Crusaders worked their way south and captured the ancient city of Antioch and most of Syria from the Turks. Dedicated warriors on both sides tried their very best, as seems to be especially true in religious wars, to kill or mutilate or desecrate every single one of their enemies.

An unknown author, or maybe several of them wrote the Song of Roland/Chanson De Roland, the oldest Norman-French heroic poem, about this time. It contrasts Christianity and paganism, and tells the story of the slaughter by the Moors of Charlemagne's rearguard in northern Spain. This was one of the first examples of chivalric literature about the *chevalerie*/"knightly class." Some of the romantic values of chivalry were to help the weak, honor women, and to be loyal, gallant, and honest. Knights were supposed, according to this code, to protect and obey the Church and their lords and to kill the infidels. Related were *chansons d'amor*/songs of courtly love. This code of chivalry and Christianity were, according to many romantics, but not many realists, the foundation of aristocratic medieval life in Europe.

1098+1201: The Christian Crusaders occupied Syria.

1099: The Crusaders captured Jerusalem after a five-week siege. They massacred many of the inhabitants of the city, including large numbers of Muslims and Jews. Some calculate 70,000 civilians in total were killed. **One Crusader** reported, hopefully with a bit of exaggeration, ". . . our men rode in the blood of the Saracens up to the knees of their horses." The Saracens/Muslims would have liked to have done the same, and probably did on some occasions. Godfrey of Bouillon became the ruler of Jerusalem and was called the Advocate or Defender of the Holy Sepulcher. The Holy Land became a Christian, feudal territory divided into four principalities. This was a grave loss for the Fatimid caliphs of Egypt.

In the enormously important "Declaration of Speyer," some German princes, as sustaining

members of the Holy Roman Empire, insisted on their rights to elect their own king without any help from outsiders and foreigners like the pope in Rome.

The Knights of the Order of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem/the Hospitallers increased their numbers with many volunteers and became a more important organization than ever before.

Muhammad Ibn Muhammad/Abu Hamid Al-Ghazali: "Man's nature is made up of four elements, which produce in him four attributes, namely, the beastly, the brutal, the satanic, and the divine. In man there is something of the pig, the dog, the devil, and the saint."

1099+1291: With interruptions, the Christians controlled and ruled what some persons called the Crusader States that included, from south to north, Jerusalem, Acre, Beirut, Tripoli Antioch, Tarsus, Marash, and Edessa/Urfa.

1099+1291: Merchants from Pisa, Venice, and Genoa provisioned the Crusaders in the Holy Land and thus prospered and flourished usually at the expense of their competitors from Byzantium.

1100: The Ghana Empire was slipping.

The Toltecs built their capital at Tula de Allende in central Mexico.

The Normans controlled both Sicily and southern Italy.

The Hungarians/Magyars controlled parts of Transylvania, Croatia, and Bosnia.

The Rhine valley, Lombardy, and Flanders had a good start on becoming important commercial centers in Europe.

The military forces of Islam grew weak in Spain. Four kingdoms pushed them back in the Reconquista, ever so slowly: Navarre, Portugal, Aragon, and Castile.

Portugal was starting to act and look like an independent nation. Portuguese/Galego and Castilian Spanish/Catalan were going their separate ways after starting from the same Romance origins in the Italic/Latin language. (Celtic, Germanic, Hellenic, Italic, and

Anatolian/Hittite are the main groups of the West Indo-European languages.)

This was a century of heresies in Christendom: Albigensianism (like Zoroastrianism, Gnosticism, and Manichaeism) preached that evil was a power separate from God. Waldensianism said that the faithful should imitate the life of Christ and the Apostles and that with simple piety there was no need for worldly prelates or the sacraments administered by the priests.

The dialect of the Ile-de-France in the north-central part of the country, including Paris, became "standard" French.

An estimated 30,000 Puebloans, or Anasazi/"ancient enemy" in the Navajo language, lived in the Montezuma valley of the San Juan Basin of Colorado in North America. The Puebloan people were the ancestors of today's Hopi and Navajo.

By this time there was a line of small trading towns along the East African coast, north to south, from Somalia to Mombasa and Kilindini to the islands of Pemba and Zanzibar to Dar-es-Salaam to the island of Mafia to Kilwa in southern Tanzania. Their distinctive culture was based on Islam and their Indian Ocean trade.

Henry I (1068+1135), William the Conqueror's youngest son, became the king of England. He married a Saxon princess and successfully established a central bureaucracy and a rotation of traveling judges.

The settlement of Polynesia from South America possibly started, according to Thor Heyerdahl's 1947 *Kon-tiki* experiment.

1100+1135: Henri/Henry I, the king of England, spent nearly 20 years of his reign defeating an anti-Norman alliance of Flemings, Angevins, and Capetians in France.

1100+1150: Northern Italy and Norman Sicily were ascendant. The city-state of Pisa by energy and good leadership was influential in the islands of Corsica and Sardinia. Florence, not far east of Pisa, officially became a city-state in 1138. To the north, Bologna, Genoa, Mantua, Milan, Modena, Padua, and Parma all were leading models of prosperous and progressive governments and societies - for the time - mainly

led by merchants and professional people of the middling and upper sort. Venice, especially, benefited enormously from its control of the Adriatic Sea and its trade in support of the Crusaders. These places were examples and evidence of the power of the emerging professional and middle class: the most revolutionary of all the classes or groups of people in modern history.

Sicily, under the rule of the Normans, especially Roger II (1095+1154), became very prosperous and cosmopolitan. Muslims, Greek Orthodox Christians, Roman Catholics, Jews, and non-believers all commingled with considerable mutual toleration. The Normans added the island of Corfu and even parts of Tunisia to what some called their central Mediterranean empire.

A medical school was established at Salerno in Italy.

A few European scholars translated and studied Arabic collections of Greek science books.

1100+1220: Troubadour poetry was popular in Europe.

"Notre Dame"/Our Lady cathedrals came to be built in Amiens, Chartres, Paris, Rheims, Rouen, and other French places. The cult of the Virgin Mary blossomed all over western and central Europe.

1100+1500: Middle Dutch, Middle Low German, and Middle High German were in use.

1100+1700: The various parts of Italy, even though politically fragmented, enjoyed worldwide influence.

1102: An estimated 75 percent of the Chinese government's revenues were spent on their military.

1102+1918: Hungarians were sometimes the hereditary rulers of Croatia.

1103: Olavsson/Olafsson Magnus III (1074+1103), the king of Norway, was called "barelegs" because he took to wearing Scottish kilts. He was one of the last of the Viking sea-chieftains and in his time terrorized many foreigners, among other places, in the Orkney and Shetland/Zetland Islands, Dublin, and the

Isle of Man. He was killed during an ambush in Ulster, Ireland.

1106: Most of Venice was destroyed by fire.

1107: The Chinese printed bank notes in six colors.

1108+1137: Louis VI/"the Fat," drove the "robber barons" out of the Ile-de-France, Paris/Orleans, which was all the territory the French monarch personally ruled.

1109: Portucale/Portugal became free from feudal obligations to Leon.

1112+1125: The chiefs of the Jurchen, a semi-nomadic Tungusic people who had, from time to time, been vassals of the Qidan, now proclaimed the existence of the Jin Empire separate from the control of the Song dynasty. The Jurchen defeated both Song and Qidan troops.

1113: Peter Abelard (1079+1142), a French medieval philosopher, teacher, and theologian, about this time lusted after and loved a young, electric student, Heloise, who was the niece of a powerful prelate. They ran away; she had a son, Astrolabe; and they were secretly married. Abelard was castrated by his enemies (and possibly a few of his friends who wished to save his life), became a monk, and later was condemned for his worldly humanistic views by fanatical religionists. Heloise went on to become a famous nun and teacher. Their published correspondence is still appreciated by some. (Since 1817, the ashes of these great lovers have rested in the same sepulcher in Paris.)

1113+1145: During the reign of Suryavarman II of Khmer/Cambodia, Angkor Wat was built to honor the Hindu god Vishnu. It also served as Suryavarman II's tomb and a celestial observatory. Angkor Wat was part of the largest religious complex in the world with places for thousands of guests, dancers, servants, and hundreds of elephants. Angkor Thom, the nearby capital of the Khmer empire, was also built about this time. The Khmers controlled parts of modern Burma, Laos, and Malaya/Malaysia.

1114+1312: Hugh of Champagne and Hugh of Payns, one of his vassal knights, founded a military-religious society in Jerusalem, the Order of Poor Knights of Christ and the Temple of

Solomon, with considerable help from Baldwin II, the Count of Edessa and the king of Jerusalem (1118). Initially they dedicated themselves to poverty, chastity, protecting pilgrims on their way to Jerusalem, and recovering Palestine from the Muslims or die in the effort. Their headquarters was at the Aqsa Mosque on the Temple Mount. The members of this successful and popular organization became widely known as the Knights of the Temple, Knights Templar, or simply Templars. Later they diversified their efforts into banking and real estate all over Christendom. Philip IV (1268+1314) of France coveted the wealth of the Templars and convinced the French Pope Clement V in Avignon to suppress and dissolve the order in 1312. They were accused of practicing magic, sodomy, and heresy; they were convicted on false evidence and by confessions obtained by torture. Most of the Templars' wealth and property ended up as part of the treasury of the king of France.

1115: Florence, Italy, became a kind of city-state, a free state, a quasi-republic, and a beacon for the enlightened.

The Order of Knights Hospitalers of St. John was a powerful organization in Jerusalem and elsewhere.

In Novgorod, Russia, one of the first onion-domed churches, St. Nicholas, was built.

1115+1142: Peter Abelard and many other intellectuals and scholars contributed to what became known as "scholasticism," a reform effort to reconcile classical, mainly Aristotelian, philosophy with Christianity. Paris became one of the most renowned centers of world learning.

1115+1234: The Jurchen Jin/"golden" dynasty/empire ruled in Manchuria, Inner Mongolia, and China north of the Yangtze River. This empire had a population of about 40 million. Mainly the Jurchen people founded it with a population of about 6 million, who originally had come from eastern Manchuria (and whom some claim were Manchus).

1117: Chu Yu's *P'ingchow Table Talk* mentioned the use of a compass for navigation in China.

1120: Urban places, some with 50,000 persons or more, were becoming common in Europe.

Examples were the Italian port cities of Genoa, Pisa, and Venice; the cities of Lombardy and the Rhineland; the textile towns of Florence, Siena, Ypres, Bruges, and Ghent; and London and Paris.

The Fang La tax rebellion in China broke out in Fujian and Zhejiang.

1122: The Concordat of Worms forbade secular German emperors the right to invest prelates with actual temporal power.

1123: The Venetian navy won a crucial victory against the Muslims at sea near Ascalon/Ashqelon off the coast of today's Israel. After this great event, the navies of the Italian city-states ruled the waters of the Mediterranean from Syria to Spain.

Enterprising Crusaders established a sugar plantation in Tyre (in today's Lebanon) which possibly served, as time passed, as a model for similar slave-powered agribusinesses in Cyprus, Sicily, Syria, and, later, the Canary Islands, Madeira, and southeastern Portugal. This plantation helped to start an unending "sugar-craze" in Europe.

1124: The *Fa-yuan chu-lin*/"Forest of Pearls" in the *Garden of the Law* was published and printed in China some 300 years before the first Gutenberg *Bible*; it was written, supposedly, by a Buddhist monk, Tao-Shih, in 688.

1124+1153: David I, the son of Malcolm II Canmore, was king of Scotland. He and his followers twice invaded England in 1138 and 1141 and were defeated both times. During his reign, many powerful Norman families were granted estates in the lowlands. The mixture of Gaels, Picts, Norse, British, Angles, and Normans meant the growth of Scottish culture was slow, rich, and difficult.

1124+1276: The Almohad movement of religious reformers was founded by the Berber leader Ibn Tumart (1091+1130) in the Atlas Mountains of Morocco. He and his followers were called *al-Muwahhidun*/"the Unitarians." Their doctrine included a faith in the essential unity of God, a figurative and allegorical understanding of the Koran, and reform of the Almoravid dynasty. Their leaders promoted art, architecture, and the sciences. The philosophers

Ibn Tufayl and Ibn Rushd/Averroes influenced them. The Almohads and their Berber followers eventually were dominant in northwestern Africa and Muslim Spain.

1125: A group of German princes abandoned their hereditary claims to the throne of Germany and instead asserted their right to elect new rulers. (See 1099.)

1125+1141: The Jurchen Jin Empire succeeded in defeating the Song dynasty forces north of the Yangtze. The Chinese agreed to pay the barbarians an annual tribute of silver and silk if they would remain in northern China.

1125+1325: German settlers moved into the region between the rivers Elbe and Oder and displaced many of the Slavs - such as the Abodrites, Lusatians, Sorbs, and Wagrians - who lived there.

1126: Because of the government's printing of excessive amounts of paper money, which was not redeemable in gold or silver, China suffered extreme inflation.

Novgorod, which had an assembly/*vetche* of free citizens, became a quasi-republic/free city.

1126+1171: Dermot MacMurrough/Diarmaid Mac Murchadha Ui was the king of Leinster in Ireland until he was ousted from power (1167) by his rival, the king of Connaught. Dermot asked for and received help in regaining his crown from Henry II of England who allowed him to recruit an army of Norman mercenaries in Wales. Their leader was Richard "Strongbow" de Clare who arrived with some of his troops, married Dermot's daughter, and captured Waterford and Dublin (1170). Upon the death of Dermot, Strongbow, still a vassal of Henry II, became the new king of Leinster and hence the English gained a significant claim to part of Ireland.

1127: The troops of the Jin kingdom, the Jurchen/Ruzhen tribes from Manchuria, invaded northern China and seized Kaifeng at the head of the Grand Canal on the Yellow/Huang River. The Song court fled south to Lin'an/Hangzhou where they became "Southern Song" emperors.

Bruges/Brugge and Ghent in today's Belgium became free cities about this time.

1127+1134: Cormac's Chapel was built for Cormac McCarthy, the king of Desmond and the bishop of Cashel, in today's County Tipperary in Ireland. Some called it "Gothick."

1127+1279: The Sung/Song dynasty survived in China, always under attack, only in the central and southern regions.

Grayish-green Southern Song porcelain became known in the West as celadon. It was made at Longquan in southern Zhejiang. Much of it was exported to Japan.

1128: Not for the last time, Portugal became independent of Spain.

1129: Roger II, soon to be the first Norman king of Sicily, captured more southern mainland Italian territories for the Normans while he had a chance and while some of the Italians were off fighting in the Holy Land.

Heloise (1101+1164), the former lover of Abelard, founded a nunnery at Paraclete in Champaign, France, and then became famous as the abbess.

Construction started on one of the first Gothic churches with flying buttresses, the Abbey Church of St. Denis, in France.

1130: The Norman Roger II - the king of Apulia, Calabria, and Sicily - was crowned in the cathedral at Palermo but kept the Byzantine-Muslim taxation system.

After this date, a long drought dried-up the farming projects of the Puebloan artisans who built Pueblo Bonito in Chaco Canyon, New Mexico.

Master Hugo supervised or made/painted the Bury Bible on parchment, a great illuminated manuscript in the Romanesque style, for the Bury St. Edmunds Abbey.

The craft of papermaking traveled from Cairo to Morocco about this time. (It is always difficult to keep a good secret.)

Umar/Omar Khayyam's *Rubaiyat*, a poetry collection, was completed.

1130+1139: Muslim scholars in Toledo, Spain, translated the writing of the distinguished Arabic scientist and physician Avicenna (980+1037) into Latin.

1130+1150: After a recent rapid and significant increase in population, many of the towns and villages of North America's Southwest were quickly abandoned during this time by the Hohokam, Mogollon, and Puebloan/Anasazi peoples. The following are partial explanations for this phenomenon: low rainfall during the 1130s and the over-use of the scarce animal, forest, and plant resources of the sparse landscape.

1130+1194: Official records in Sicily were kept in Greek, Latin, and Arabic.

1130+1860: The Kingdom of Sicily was an uninterrupted fact although the rulers kept changing.

1131+1213: Some of the Qidan tribes, who had recently been defeated by the Jurchen, moved westward and ruled the Western Liao Empire in Central Asia.

1132: Royal charters of incorporation were granted to towns and cities in France to protect their trade connections and guilds as national treasures. These charters also gave them a measure of self-government and an independent status beyond the reach of local nobles and the Catholic Church. In return for these charters, the business people of these places paid, of course, taxes to the crown.

1037: The marriage of their rulers united Catalonia and Aragon in Spain.

1137+1180: The reign of Louis VII, who married Eleanor of Guienne/Acquitaine, was the king of France and one of the leaders of the Second Crusade.

1137+1204: The Kingdom of Aragon in northeastern Spain became strong.

1138+1254: The Hohenstaufen dynasty, originally from Swabia, provided the kings of Germany and Sicily and the emperors of the Holy Roman Empire. Some regard the peak of German influence during the Middle Ages as having occurred during this period, especially during the reign of Frederick I/Redbeard (1123+1190).

1139: The Norman Roger II, who already controlled Sicily and parts of southern Italy,

seized Pope Innocent II and forced him to recognize Roger as the king of Sicily.

Geoffrey of Monmouth/Gaufridus (1100+1154) a Breton who worked at Oxford, completed his *History of the Kings of Britain/Historia Regum Britanniae* which contained much legendary information about Lear, Cymbeline, Arthur, and Merlin. He used manuscripts from Brittany as some of his sources.

1140: Roger II of Sicily and his troops captured Naples and Abruzzi.

1140+1280: Numerous translations of Aristotle's works into Latin were made in various places.

1140+1534: This was the Gothic period, according to some experts, in terms of architecture and ornamentation.

1143: Portugal officially became a separate kingdom and was recognized as such by Castile and the Roman Catholic Church.

1143+1155: There was an insurrection against the papal government in Rome. Arnold of Brescia (1100+1155), an Italian churchman, was one of the leaders of the rebels. He advocated the return to a republic similar to that of ancient Rome. He also condemned the holding of property by the Catholic Church. When the Holy Roman Emperor Frederick I, Barbarossa/Redbeard, arrived with his troops in 1155 to rescue the pope, Arnold was hanged, burned, and his ashes were then thrown into the Tiber River.

1144: The Crusader States of Edessa, Palestine, and Syria increasingly became sitting targets for the Muslims.

Jews in Norwich, England, were falsely accused of having killed a Christian child for sacrificial purposes. This was one of the first of many "blood libels" brought against the Jews.

Artisans made paper for the first time in Europe, according to some sources, in the Moorish town of Xativah/San Felipe, near Valencia, Spain.

Abbot **Robert of Torigni** on the building of Chartres Cathedral: "You would say that the prophecy was fulfilled, 'The Spirit of Life was in the wheels.'"

1145: Presbyter Iohannes/Prester or Priest John, the supposedly powerful priest-king of a land south of Egypt between the Nile and the Red Sea, was mentioned in a medieval Latin manuscript. Within a few years stories, all false, circulated in Europe that Prester John's realm contained 79 kingdoms, the fountain of youth, a river full of gemstones, and, among other wonders, ants that found gold.

1146: The resurgent Muslims captured Edessa/Vodena in Macedonia. Pope Eugene II then asked the French king, Louis VII, for a Second Crusade.

Moscow on the River Moskva was settled. It was part of the great Novgorod fur-trading empire.

George of Antioch, Roger II's admiral, led the Normans in attacks against Byzantine forces in Illyria/Dalmatia, Epirus, Corfu, Corinth, and Athens.

1147: Muslim forces seized Edessa, Syria, not for the first time.

On their way to Jerusalem in some 200 ships, about 13,000 Christian Crusaders from Aquitaine, Flanders, Lorraine, and, mostly, from England stopped in Portugal and defeated the Moors who encircled Lisbon. They made Alfonso Henriques, the Count of Portugal (reigned 1128+1185), the most important leader in his country.

Roger II of Sicily and his Normans pursued their own goals and captured Algeria, Tripoli, and Tunis.

The Lisbon Cathedral in Portugal was built.

1147+1148: Eleanor of Aquitaine (1122+1204), the queen of France and of England, personally led her own troops during the Second Crusade. Many also called her "the Queen of the Troubadours."

1147+1149: The Emperor Conrad III of the Holy Roman Empire and Louis VII of France led The Second Crusade. It failed.

1147+1185: Odd Christians, pagans as some regarded them, in Mecklenburg and Lusatia in Silesia were quelled by Roman Catholic troops from Denmark, Poland, and Saxony during the Wendish Crusade.

1149: Nur ed-Din (1118+1174), "the Just Ruler" of Egypt and Syria sent the head of the Christian prince of Antioch in a silver casket to the caliph in Baghdad.

1150: Constantinople was still the leading city in Europe in many respects.

There were three Christian kingdoms on the Iberian Peninsula challenging the Moors and the Almohads in the *Reconquista*: Aragon, Castile, and Portugal.

Holland/ *Holt-land*/marshland was so named because it was formed by the delta of the Scheldt/Escaut, Maas/Meuse, and the Rijn/Rhine rivers and was about 66 percent mud flats and shallows below sea level. About this time people there learned sophisticated water engineering skills that allowed them to construct, after much hard work, *polders*/"stake fields" with dikes.

Italian merchants were very active in the profitable sale and exchange of Flemish cloths for various commodities from Asia.

The Yoruba city-states were the start of the country we now call Nigeria.

Aquitaine was the largest of the French duchies.

About this time, the University of Paris was founded out of the cathedral school of Notre Dame. It quickly became the most important place in Europe to study theology and the arts. Their curriculum was divided into faculties of Theology, Law, Medicine, Arts/Philosophy, and Music.

A variety of explosive weapons were used in China, including rockets.

The construction of the kremlin/citadel/fortress in Moscow, Russia, started.

The town of Tehran/Teheran was founded in Persia about this time.

As they had for many years, Jewish merchants traded many commodities between the ports of Egypt, South Arabia, Yemen, and India.

The Jews of Europe were divided roughly into the descendents of the Sephardim of Spain/Portugal/North Africa and the

Ashkenazi/Ashkenazim of the region north and east of the Alps.

Sweden became a united kingdom about this time.

People started to call the land around Kiev in the *Ukraina*/"On the edge"/"the frontier." The hostile Polovtsians/Cumans and Patzinaks/Pechenegs still posed a threat to the people of that region.

Also about this time, working from older stories, an anonymous poet, or group of them, composed the *Nibelungenlied*/Song of the Nibelungs, an epic German poem.

The *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* on the reign (1135+1154) of Stephen of England, the grandson of William I, the Conqueror: "In this king's time there was nothing but disturbance and wickedness and robbery, for forthwith the powerful men who were traitors rose against him."

1150+1200: The Incas, Chanca, Colla, and Lupaca were some of the many groups that competed for power in the Andes.

The Doges in Venice were elected from among the city-state's leading families who usually were business people.

Lighthouses were built all along the Italian coast at Meloria, near the Straits of Messina, Tino, and Venice, among other places.

The Welsh - who had long resisted incursions by the Saxons, Danes, and Normans - continued to preserve their Celtic language and culture despite efforts by the English to take over their country.

The East Germans/Goths continued to push people around east of the Elbe River and founded the port city of Lubeck on the Baltic Sea. Lubeck became a respectable self-governing city-state/quasi-republic and was ruled by an oligarchy of merchants.

1150+1300: Many archaeologists insist there was a "Great Drought" in the southwest region of North America in the lands of the Puebloan people/Anasazi of the Four Corners region of today's Arizona, Colorado, New Mexico and Utah that ruined their farming projects and caused widespread famine. Construction

ceased. Abandonment and withdrawal from the pueblos of the Anasazi/Puebloan cliff dwellers drove them to migrate to the southern parts of today's New Mexico and other places by 1300 where they built sizable settlements and made pottery at Gallinas Springs, Pinnacle Ruin, and Palomas Creek much like those at Mesa Verde in today's Colorado.

Minnesingers, from *minne*/Middle Dutch for love, were lyric, courtly poets, composers, performers, and musicians in Germany and Holland.

1150+1453: The city of Bordeaux, the capital of Aquitaine, in southwestern France, and long one of the centers for the wine trade, was under the control of the English.

1150+1500: Approximately the span of what some art historians call the Gothic artistic/cultural period in Europe. It was basically a decorative and architectural tradition that was most common in northern Europe.

The great cathedral-building era in Europe was funded by the new economic wealth created during this time and great Christian devotion.

The Middle Welsh language was in use.

1150+1869: The professional military caste, the *samurai*, was significant in Japanese history.

1151: Icelanders may have invented the first fire and plague insurance.

1152: Eleanor of Guienne/Aquitaine divorced Louis VII and married Henry Plantagenet who became king of England in 1154. This was the start of a long dispute over whether France or England owned the province of Aquitaine.

Frederick I/Barbarossa, originally the duke of Swabia in southwest Germany, was elected the emperor of a realm that he insisted was the Holy Roman Empire. He proceeded to struggle for control over all of Christendom with pope Alexander III (1159+1177) who won the contest.

1154+1183: Frederick I/Barbarossa/"Red Beard," the German and Holy Roman emperor, tried to subjugate the unruly city-states of northern Italy that were generating tremendous economic growth and wealth. Merchants and others there had become increasingly proud and independent in their ways, especially in

Lombardy and Tuscany, and they increasingly were unwilling to pay Frederick his royal dues.

1154+1189: Henry II was king of England. He largely succeeded in dominating the barons, church officials, the Irish, the Scots, and the Welsh.

1154+1159: The short reign of Adrian IV/Nicolas Breakspear, the first and only British pope of the Roman Catholic Church. He had gained his fame as the "Apostle of the North" for his missionary works in Scandinavia. He excommunicated the inhabitants of the rebellious city of Rome, and he crowned Frederick I/Barbarossa as the German emperor.

1154+1485: The Plantagenet dynasty, some have called it "the Plantagenet Empire," ruled England plus, at times, Normandy and Anjou, Poitou, and Aquitaine in France.

1154+1204: The Plantagenet rulers of England, who still had their roots in France, spent only about one third of their time in England.

1154+1809: Finland was part of Sweden.

1155: The "Mongols" were divided into something like 30 tribes with a population of probably not more than three million people. The Chinese called these peoples' ancestors Xiongnu; others called them Huns; some, Turks and Mongols alike, called them Tatars/Tartars. The outsiders, understandably, were confused and inconsistent. The Mongol language belongs to the Altaic family of languages. (The Tartar language is classified by many experts as both a Finno-Ugrian and Altaic/Turkish language.)

Munich in Bavaria was the center of the European salt trade.

The pope in Rome authorized Henri/Henry Plantagenet, the king of England, to conquer Ireland.

1156+1180: The Holy Roman Emperor, Frederick I/Barbarossa restored Bavaria to Henry the Lion (1129+1195) of the Guelf family who now became the most powerful prince in Germany until he crossed the Saxon princes and Frederick. They then deprived him of his holdings. Henry the Lion had controlled Poland, Hungary, Denmark, and Burgundy, in addition to Bavaria.

1157: Henry II and his army invaded parts of Wales and forced some of the Welsh princes to take oaths of allegiance to him.

1159+1177: The reign of Alexander III as pope. He forced the German emperor Barbarossa to submit to his authority.

The Lombard cities, especially Milan, tried to gain more independence from the Roman Catholic Church.

1160: Vernacular verse in French, Spanish, and German was popular.

The Toltecs at their capital of Tula near Mexico City were pushed aside by the Aztecs, and possibly other savage tribes from the north, although they did not immediately lose control over the Valley of Mexico.

1160+1318: St. Andrew's, Scotland's largest cathedral was built.

1161: The merchants of Wisby on the Swedish island of Gotland in the Holy Roman Empire formed a *hansa*/"commercial association" to promote and protect their businesses in the Baltic and North Sea regions.

1163+1167: Padua, Verona, and Vicenza, all quasi-republics, formed the Lombard League to defend themselves against Frederick I and the Holy Roman Empire.

1163+1182: Notre Dame cathedral in Paris was built.

1164+1170: Thomas Becket (1118+1170), the Archbishop of Canterbury, fiercely resisted the move by his former friend Henry II to make the ecclesiastical courts less important than the civil courts. Becket was murdered by a few of the king's men for championing the rights of the Catholic Church and the people over the crown and the nobles. Becket's assassins were absolved by the king of their crimes and prospered.

Supposedly **Thomas Becket's** last words: "I am ready to die for my Lord, that in my blood the Church may obtain liberty and peace."

1167: Frederick I/Barbarossa and his German forces captured Rome just before his army was overtaken by a terrible plague.

The Lombard League of city-states resisted the Hohenstaufen and other non-Italian rulers.

English students were no longer allowed by the king of England to matriculate at the University of Paris. This encouraged the founding of colleges at Oxford that would federate them into Europe's third university.

1167+1174: Yusuf Salah ad-Din (1137+1193), whose father was a Kurd, worked for the emir of Syria, Nur al-Din, and was a commander of the emir's forces that invaded Egypt during 1167/8 to restore order there. After that was done, Saladin, as he became known in the West, became the grand vizier of the Fatimid caliph before he overthrew Nur al-Din in 1171, ended the Fatimid caliphate, and thus made himself the new sultan of Syria and Egypt.

1168: Germans like Albert the Bear (1100+1170) encouraged the *Drang Nach Osten*/"the push to the east" at the expense of the Wends-Sorbians, West Slavs who lived east of the Elbe River. Albert founded the city of Brandenburg.

The Serbs united behind a single king.

Scotland and France signed the first of several formal treaties of alliance.

Eleanor of Aquitaine, the queen of France and England, presided over her troubadour court in Aquitaine.

1169: This was the year the High Kingship of Ireland ended, according to some historians, as Norman mercenaries invaded their realm from Wales.

Mount Etna erupted on Sicily, killed some 15,000 people, and destroyed some 50 cities.

1169+1260: The Ayyubid caliphate ruled Egypt and Syria.

1170: The rulers of the Shailendra dynasty and the Srivijaya kingdom were all-powerful in Java.

The Norman invaders of Ireland captured and held Dublin against combined Irish and Viking forces.

Chretien de Troyes (1135+1180), a French vernacular writer, condensed the history of the legendary Celtic hero King Arthur, his knights of chivalry, and the legend of the Holy Grail into five Arthurian romances that were almost immediately imitated by many lesser writers.

An **anonymous monk** in Normandy: "A monastery without a library is like a castle without an armory. Our library is our armory. Thence it is that we bring forth the sentences of the Divine Law like sharp arrows to attack the enemy. Thence we take the armour of righteousness, the helmet of salvation, the shield of faith, and the sword of the spirit, which is the Word of God."

1171/2: Henry II of England, who since 1155 had received from Pope Adrian IV "title" to the entire island of Ireland, landed a force near Waterford and overcame all of his opponents including his former vassal Richard "Strongbow" de Clare (1130+1176), the Earl of Pembroke, who since the previous year had been the ruler of Leinster and the leader of an army of Norman mercenaries there. Henry recognized Strongbow as the Earl of Leinster while taking Dublin and the right to appoint Henry's own viceroy to oversee and protect England's newly gained "rights."

1171+1193: Saladin ruled from Cairo.

1171+1250: Saladin and his successors from the Ayyubid dynasty ruled Egypt. They refined the practice started under the Fatimid caliphs of allowing their soldiers, many of them former slaves, to become self-supporting tax collectors, the operators of *iqta*/"tax farms," and thus become a new elite.

1171+1922: The English ruled parts of Ireland from Dublin/*Baile Atha Cliath*, and specifically from Dublin Castle after 1220.

1172: The Venice Grand Council curtailed the powers of the *doges*/chief magistrates.

The pope ordered Henry II to do three years of penance for his role in the death of Thomas Becket, but the king of England had more important things to do.

1172/73: Influenza killed thousands in the British Isles.

1174: Saladin annexed Mesopotamia to Syria and Egypt and gained the respect and allegiance of the Turks.

The "Leaning Tower"/Campanile of Pisa in Italy was completed.

1174+1189: Eleanor of Aquitaine, the queen of France and England and a veteran of the Second Crusade, was imprisoned during this time by her husband Henry II, after encouraging their sons Richard, John, and Henry the Younger (died 1183) to rebel against him, which they did more than once. The kings of France and Scotland had supported Eleanor in her efforts against her husband.

1175+1193: Mu'izz-ud-Din/Muizzuddin Muhammed of Ghazni/Ghor/Afghanistan and his troops invaded northern India, seized Delhi, and created the first Muslim empire in India from whence Islam spread to the nations we now call Pakistan and Bangladesh.

French troubadours inspired the Minnesingers in Germany and Holland.

1176: The Emperor Frederick I and his supporters, mainly from Germany, were defeated during the Battle of Legnano, northwest of Milan, by the forces of the Lombard League of northern city-states who demonstrated that infantry regulars with pikes could defeat feudal cavalry and plumed knights in armor. Frederick thereafter was wise enough to make peace with the Italians.

The first *eisteddfod*, a nationalist poetry and singing contest in Welsh, was held at Cardigan Castle in Wales.

Plans for the founding of Belfast in Northern Ireland were made.

1176+1209: The original stone London Bridge, the Old London Bridge, was built.

1177/8: The Cham, a coastal people from southern Vietnam, defeated the Khmers in Cambodia and pillaged their capital at Angkor.

1178: Alexander III/Orlando Barninelli, who was pope 1159+1181, forced Barbarossa/Frederick I of Germany to pay him and the Roman Catholic Church homage. This was the same pope who sided with the Lombard League of self-governing city-states when they resisted German imperial authority.

Zhou Qufei reporting about Chinese ships, some of which were 130 ft/40 m long, 33 ft/10 m wide, and weighed 250 tons/250,000 kg: "The ships which sail the Southern Sea and south of it

are like houses. When their sails are spread they are like great clouds in the sky. Their rudders are several tens of feet long. A single ship carries several hundred men. It has stored on board a year's supply of grain."

1179: Portugal again became an independent kingdom.

A few "cathedral schools" were founded in Europe.

1179+1215: Many members of the Roman Catholic Church, including traveling friars, became increasingly hostile towards the Jews.

1180s: The people of Bulgaria, Serbia, and Cyprus became formally and informally independent of Byzantine control.

1180+1204: This was a "golden age" in Bosnia when Ban Kulin was a legendary leader with great talents. Bosnia was for the first, brief time a quasi-independent state free from the direct grasp of the Hungarians, Croats, and the Byzantines.

1180+1463: Medieval Bosnia included, at times, Herzegovina/Hum and the Illyrian/Dalmatian coast. The people of this area, when left alone by outsiders, prospered, in part, because of their copper, silver, and lead mines.

1180+now: It became quite common for trade-craft-amusement fairs to be held in the larger region of Lombardy, the Low Countries (today's Belgium, Luxembourg, and the Netherlands), northern France, and the Rhineland. These gatherings undoubtedly promoted the economic, technological, and cultural development of Europe.

1181: Jayavarman VII, a devout Buddhist, and his troops regained control of Angkor. The Khmers then built Bayon, a temple/*wat* where the artwork recorded the recent war against the Chams. This was possibly the last important structure built at Angkor.

1182: There was a massacre in Constantinople of Venetian merchants and their associates.

Jews were banished from France by Philip II.

1183: Frederick I, in an effort to quiet the discontent within the Holy Roman Empire,

made political concessions to the Austrians and Bohemians.

1184: Peter Waldo, a merchant from Lyons, France, had founded a few years earlier a religious group that became known as the Waldenses, Waldensians, or "The Holy Paupers." They were often confused with the Albigenses to whom they were allied. This year the "Holy Paupers" were excommunicated and expelled from Lyon in France. They had all voluntarily taken a vow of poverty and were troublesome, sincere, credible reformers who held a disturbing variety of beliefs such as these: they opposed the corrupt clergy; some thought the Roman Church owned too much land; they thought that evil was coequal with good (which was a view much like the Manichaeian heresy of times past). They were pacifists, refuse to take oaths, and rejected the notions of transubstantiation, purgatory, and saints. The conflict between the Waldenses and the Catholic Church resulted in a religious civil war in France that smoldered and flamed for years. They were persecuted and then driven to other parts of Europe, especially Italy and Germany.

The roads in Paris were paved for the first time.

1184+1244: The Roman Catholic Church waged a bloody war (especially effective under the leadership of Simon de Montfort, 1208+1229) against the Albigensians who were especially numerous in southern France. Some of the Albigenses believed in the dualism of good and evil and that Jesus was a rebel against the cruelty of God the omnipotent.

1185: The Bulgars carved an independent kingdom out of Byzantine territory and held onto it.

The *Greenlanders' Saga* was written in Old Norse about this time.

1185+1333: The Kamakura period in Japanese history when the shoguns ruled their *bakufu*/military government from Kamakura in southeastern Honshu. Kamakura was a Buddhist stronghold and the cultural center of Japan.

1185+1867/8: The *shoguns*/generals kept the Japanese emperors as puppets. The people of Japan suffered from many civil wars among the

rebellious and ambitious *daimyo*/feudal lords who ruled with help from their *samurai*/retainers or knights under the shoguns.

1187: For the first time in Spanish history, the *cortes*/parliament met.

Saladin, who had skillfully united with persuasion and force the fractious Muslims of Syria, Egypt, Mesopotamia, and Palestine, and who was the founder of the Ayyubid dynasty, defeated King Guy of Jerusalem and the defenders of the Christian crusader kingdoms at the city of Tiberias on the Sea of Galilee, regained Jerusalem, and captured nearly every fortified town on the Syrian coast for Islam. These victories were the main justifications or reasons for the Third Crusade.

Saladin: "Hold always the sign of blood in horror. Take care not to shed or stain thyself with it, for the mark is never washed away."

1189: In what is today Germany, Hamburg became a self-governing "free city" and was ruled by an oligarchy of merchants.

Frederick I and his forces defeated Saladin and the Muslims at Philomelium and Iconium/Konya in Turkey.

In Florence the first silver florins were minted.

The Marco Polo Bridge, as it was later named, crossed the Yongding River in southern China.

1189+1193: Philip II of France, Richard I of England, and Frederick I/ Barbarossa of Germany, led The Third Crusade. They failed to recapture Jerusalem that had been taken by Saladin in 1187. These leaders hardly ever stopped quarrelling with one another until Frederick died while crossing a river in Cilicia, Turkey.

Unlike during the first two Crusades when the Crusaders and their supplies traveled mainly by land, the Third Crusade saw the creation of an important European, mainly Italian, navy that effectively operated all over the Mediterranean.

1189+1199: The reign of Richard I, the Lionhearted, *Coeur de Lion*, who was king of England, duke of Normandy, count of Anjou, and a leader of the Christian Crusaders. He only spent in total about half a year in England and the rest of his reign warring with the French or

off at the 3rd Crusade. He visited Sicily, Cyprus, Rhodes, Acre, and Joppa, but he never saw Jerusalem.

1189+1216: John Lackland, the brother of Richard I/the Lion-Hearted, was in effect the king of England.

Robin Hood and his merry band of outlaws, about whom many stories were written during and after this time, may have lived in Sherwood Forest in Nottinghamshire about this time.

1190: The Order of the German Hospitallers, founded in Palestine, became the Teutonic Order, better known as the Teutonic Order of Knights. Their mission supposedly was to defend Christian lands in Palestine and Syria.

Many efforts now and later, mainly by Christian ecclesiastics and others in Western Europe, were made to forbid Jewish merchants from the business of money lending.

Moses ben Maimon/Maimonides/Rambam (1135+1204), a Spanish-born physician and medieval Jewish philosopher, tried, with great success before and after he went to Egypt, where he was Saladin's physician, to reconcile Aristotelian and Judaic thought, reason, and faith. He compiled the *Mishne Torah*, about the laws of Judaism, and wrote *A Guide for the Perplexed* that opposed mysticism. Maimonides was one of the foremost thinkers during the Middle Ages.

Maimonides: "Anticipate charity by preventing poverty." "Man's love of God is identical with his knowledge of Him." "Astrology is a disease, not a science."

1190+1262: The Buddhist priests Honen (1133+1212) and Shinran (1173+1262) established the Pure Land sect in Japan that emphasized the importance of the heartfelt invocation of Amida Buddha's name/*nembutsu* in order to be reborn in the Western Paradise. The Pure Land and True Pure Land have ever since been the largest religious-philosophical groups in Japan.

1191: Richard I of England/Richard captured Cyprus and then sold it to the Knights Templars because he needed the money, and they wanted the real estate.

The Christian warriors of the Third Crusade led by the kings of France and England captured Acre, Caesarea, and Jaffa. Their reward was a three-year armistice, but they failed to recover Jerusalem.

Eisai (1141+1215) a Japanese Buddhist monk who had studied in China brought the Lin-ch'i school of Buddhism to Japan along with the tea ceremony. In the years following he founded the Rinzai school of Zen and monasteries at Kyoto and Kamakura. Rinzai emphasized the important of sudden enlightenment by practicing mental exercises, intuition, and meditation on a *koan*, a puzzle or paradoxical question, like "What is the sound of one hand clapping?" or "What is nothing?" or "How high is high?"

1192: Saladin and Richard the Lionheart signed a peace treaty this year that left most of the Holy Land, except for a small strip of coastal territory, in the control of Muslims but which allowed Christian pilgrims to travel freely.

About this time, possibly, the compass arrived in Europe from Asia.

About this time, the Khmers were threatened by the Siamese/Thais to the west and by the Chams to the east. They moved their capital from Angkor to Phnom Penh.

Averroes of Cordoba/Ibn Rushd (1126+1198), a Spanish-born Muslim philosopher, legal scholar, and physician working in Marrakesh, Morocco, thru his translations of and commentaries on Aristotle, helped many scholars in many places for many generations understand the ancient, classical Greco-Roman world.

Saladin, Sultan of Egypt and Syria, about Richard I: "I have long since been aware that your king is a man of the greatest honor and bravery, but he is imprudent."

1192+1196: Muhammad of Ghour/Ghor, the Lord of Ghazni, conquered much of northern India.

1192+1526: The Delhi Sultanate.

1192+1475: Cyprus was a kingdom.

1192+1867: Shoguns, military dictators, ruled Japan. Minamoto Yoritomo (1147+1199) of the Minamoto clan, which was the real power group

in Japan during this time, declared himself *the first sei-i-tai-shogun*/"barbarian-subduing generalissimo." Until 1219 the first *shoguns* were from the Minamoto family. They were also called the *Genji*. Then it was the turn of the Kamakura clan and others to be the *shoguns*. Japanese emperors became ceremonial figures more than ever before.

1193: Richard I, on his way home from the Third Crusade, was captured and held for an enormous ransom by Leopold, the Duke of Austria, a fellow Christian. Richard's loyal followers in England paid the ransom.

Saladin died in Damascus.

There was an important German collection of Latin monastic songs called *Carmina Burana*.

1194: Henry VI of Germany and his forces occupied parts of southern Italy and Sicily. He and his son Frederick II were probably the richest rulers in Europe.

1194+1240: Llewellyn AP Iorwerth, the Prince of Gwynedd, "Llewellyn the Great," expediently allied himself with the Plantagenets, centralized his control over Wales, and gained a measure of independence for himself and the people of Wales from the English.

1194+1220: The great Gothic-style Chartres Cathedral southwest of Paris was built.

1198: The Brothers of the Sword from Riga, Latvia, were directed by the Archbishop of Bremen to subdue all pagans and strange Christians in Livonia. With additional help from the governments of the Danes and Swedes, nearly the entire northeastern Baltic region was converted to Roman Catholicism. (See 1204+1244.)

1198+1216: Pope Innocent III reined as possibly the most effective of the medieval churchmen. His goal was to build a Christian Empire. He was the real founder of the Papal States. When secular rulers opposed Innocent, he threatened a crusade against them.

1199+1204: The Fourth Crusade, according to some experts.

1199+1216: Richard the Lionhearted's brother, John the "villain," flubbed two important battles

in 1204 and 1214 with the French and lost Normandy for England.

Richard I commented: "My brother John is not the man to conquer a country if there is anyone to offer even the feeblest resistance."

1200s: There was a Little Ice Age in parts of the Northern Hemisphere. The glaciers on Greenland moved southward and the timberline moved lower as the climate grew colder. Polar ice made sailing more dangerous and difficult.

The Mongols experimented with bombs and cannons.

1200: After being defeated in battle by the warriors of Mayapan, the city-state of Chichen Itza was abandoned about this time. This was also the end of the Confederation of the Great Snake that had been powerful at one time. The city-state of Tulum on the Caribbean coast of Yucatan, north of today's Belize, continued to survive as a center of Maya-Toltec culture. But, the Maya-Toltec people on the Yucatan Peninsula were in decline until they no longer were an active, cohesive group of people by the time the Spanish arrived.

The Incas built the city of Cuzco in Peru.

In West Africa the Mali Empire was rising.

The Hausa city-states were emerging in what would become Nigeria.

Zen Buddhism, which arrived in Japan from Korea and China, thrived.

Some people say inoculation was used for smallpox in China.

The Chinese invented and used arrows propelled by black-powder rockets.

There possibly were 60,000 Italian merchants working in Constantinople.

The Holy Roman Empire/"German Empire" included Pomerania, Brandenburg, Bohemia, Moravia, Austria, Bavaria, Lombardy (with Florence down to the Papal States), Arles, Burgundy, Lorraine, and Friesland.

Not for the last time, 41 young women were sacrificed as part of a cleansing ritual, or some such nonsense, in Benin, Nigeria, and were thrown into a well.

There were five major French dialects and many minor regional dialects.

The town of Malmo was founded in Sweden.

Muslims destroyed Buddhist centers in North India.

There were pit-coal mines in Scotland, in the Firth of Forth, and in Northumberland, England.

Al-Jazari/Ibn al-Razzaz, a Muslim engineer who worked in Mesopotamia, invented a reciprocating water pump and compiled the *Book of Knowledge of Ingenious Devices*, which described, possibly for the first time, a crankshaft. A few years later he published a *Treatise on the Theory and Practice of the Mechanical Arts*.

Pope Innocent III, a graduate of the University of Paris, described that institution as ". . . the oven that bakes the bread for the entire world."

1200+1250: Genghis Khan (1162+1227), the founder of the Mongol Empire, conquered northern China and Western Asia. His successors invaded parts of Europe and the Near East and controlled Central Asia, China, and Russia, except for Novgorod.

The Republic of Venice was at the top of its power, prestige, and influence. The Venetians seized Crete and nearly all the Greek islands.

The Poles were threatened and battered by the Teutonic Knights and the Mongols.

Hinduism had almost completely replaced Buddhism in India.

1200+1351: The Tai/Thai peoples - including the Lao, Siamese, and Shans - carried themselves and Theravada/"teaching of the elders" Buddhism to many parts of Burma, the Malay Peninsula, Cambodia, Laos, and, of course, Thailand.

1200+1400: Kilwa, south of the Mafia Islands, in today's Tanzania, was the most important and prosperous of the Swahili city-states of the East African coastline. Their merchants specialized in selling gold, but they also had cotton cloth, glass, and shell beads, among other commodities, made by slaves.

Thousands of Bedouins moved from the Maghreb into the upper Nile Valley in an effort to improve their lives.

1200+1450: The span of the Kingdom of Mali in Africa.

1200+1453: Until the capture of Constantinople by the Ottoman Turks, many merchants from Asia and Europe who were in the spice and luxury goods business used three main routes to move their goods: One was from northern China thru central Asia via Samarkand in today's eastern Uzbekistan and Bukhara/Bokhara in the Amu Darya basin of western Uzbekistan and round the Caspian and Black Seas to Constantinople. The central route went from Malacca on the Malay Peninsula to the Indian Ocean and the Indian subcontinent thru the Persian Gulf to Baghdad and Constantinople. The southern route went from Malacca to India and then thru the Red Sea to Cairo, Egypt.

1200+1600: Islam and Islamic sultanates spread over much of the Malay Peninsula, the Malay Archipelago, Indonesia, and the islands of the southern Philippines. The people of Aceh in northern Sumatra regarded their place as the "veranda" of Mecca. Islam also spread to southern Vietnam and southern Siam/Thailand.

1200+1857: The Danes collected Sound Dues/*Sund* from the Teutonic Knights, as long as they existed, and from German, Polish, and Swedish merchants for the right to fish in their Baltic herring grounds.

1200+now: The European Renaissance - mainly a matter of spirit, attitude, and interests, according to some - eventually became a global phenomenon.

1201/02: Leonardo Fibonacci (1175+1250), known to some as Leonardo of Pisa, published *Liber abaci* which used Arabic mathematical notations and thus helped bridge the gap between Muslim and Christian mathematicians.

1201+1285: **Riga** in today's Latvia was founded and had become a member by 1285 of the Hanseatic League.

1202+1204: The Fourth Crusade was led by the following: Baldwin of Hainault and Flanders (1171+1205), who became Baldwin I, the first

Latin emperor of Constantinople in 1204; Simon IV de Montfort (1160+1218), a Norman; and the Venetian statesman and soldier Erico Dandolo (1108+1205) who directed some of the Crusaders towards Trieste and Zadar/Zara on the Dalmatian coast, the Ionian Islands, and then in 1203 to Constantinople which he made, by force of arms, into part of the so-called Latin Empire. Not surprisingly all of those targets were commercial rivals of Venice.

1202+1237: The bishop of Riga in Livonia founded the military order of the Brethren of the Sword, which then amalgamated with the Prussian Knights.

1203/4: Philip Augustus, the French king, and his troops gained Normandy and the surrounding area from King John of England.

Most Europeans still used parchment from animal skins for writing.

1204: Constantinople since its founding in 330 had withstood some 17 sieges. This year, however, demented, dissolute, errant, Roman Catholic Fourth Crusaders, mainly Venetians and Frenchmen, sacked and took-over Constantinople from the seaward side. Some law enforcement officers have called this "the greatest crime of the Middle Ages." Others have called it a "Great Betrayal." While the crazed Crusaders plundered Constantinople, their leaders found and put a "Latin Emperor" on the throne of Byzantium.

The city of Amsterdam was founded.

1204+1249: Most of the peoples of Livonia, Estonia, and Finland were Christianized.

1204+1261: The Byzantine Empire was temporarily divided into Latin States and Venetian trading posts/colonies. The Latin "Empire of the Straits" in Constantinople was a satellite of the Republic of Venice as long as the Venetian navy protected it. The Latin States or Latin Empire supposedly ruled Asia Minor, Nicaea in northwestern Asia Minor, Trebizond/Trabzon along the shore of the Black Sea, most of eastern and southern Greece, Rhodes, and Lesbos, among other islands, and Epirus in Albania, but it was hard to tell who was really in control. The rulers of the Latin States were Baldwin I and Baldwin II until the

Greeks, sometimes with help from the Bulgarians, seized Adrianople and then Constantinople.

After this date, merchants from the Italian city-states of Venice and Genoa began to operate without permission within the traditional trading area of Byzantium; their profits were Constantinople's losses. The Byzantine Empire was never the same again.

1204+1461: Trebizond/Trabzon was a Greek offshoot-state of the Byzantine Empire mainly ruled by merchants. When it was at full strength, it controlled choice parts of the Crimea, Georgia, and the coast of the Black Sea east of the Sakarya River.

1204+1669: After the fall of Constantinople in 1204, the Venetian Empire (which included most of the eastern Adriatic coastline and Negroponte/Eubea/Euboea/Evvoia in western Greece) grew in size to include the following places: Cephalonia, Zante, Modon, and Coron, in western Greece (1205+1500); the Aegean Islands (1205+1637); Crete (1221+1669); the island of Corfu in northwestern Greece (1386+1497); and Cyprus (1489+1571).

1205: The Bulgars defeated an army of Crusaders at Adrianople/Edirne in European Turkey and thus stopped their complete take-over of the Byzantine Empire.

Pope Innocent II sent Dominic, the founder of the Roman Catholic Dominican order of friars-preachers, to convince the Albigensians in Provence, France, of the dangers of their heresy.

1206: A warrior called Temujin (1162+1227) took the name Genghis/Chingiz/Jingis Khan/"strong or oceanic ruler," sometimes translated as "Supreme or Universal Emperor," and became the leader of the confederation of 30+something Mongol tribes.

Supposedly the remains of the head of John the Baptist was carried from Constantinople by a Crusader knight and placed in the cathedral at Amiens in France.

1206+1405: Mongol invaders unsettled much of the world. The Turks and Tartars/Tatars influenced the culture, language, and laws of the Mongols. (Tatary/Tartary was an obscure historical area extending from China to the

Dnieper River.) Originally Turkish mercenaries were used by Genghis Khan only to supplement his own Mongol army. Later Turks formed the bulk of the Mongol armies.

Mongols, despite their numerous military victories, never were able to export Mongol civilization which some people claim was largely a fiction.

1206+1526: The sultanate of Delhi, which was composed of five successive Turko-Afghan dynasties, ruled North India. Qutbuddin Aibak, one of Muhmud of Ghazni's generals, founded it. The rulers of this sultanate never governed all of North India.

1207: The Mongols, led by Genghis Khan's son Juji, conquered southern Siberia.

The Teutonic Knights and the Brethren of the Swords seized control of Livonia and Riga, its most important city.

Stephen Langton (1150+1228), Archbishop of Canterbury and in the future the main author of the charter of rights of 1215, the *Magna Carta*, to the barons of England: "Any service rendered to the temporal king to the prejudice of the eternal king is, without doubt, an act of treachery."

1207+1333: Buddhist officials at Kamakura sometimes dominated the Japanese shoguns.

1209: About 70 dissident scholars, led by John Grim, the "Master of the Schools," moved from the University of Oxford to establish a new university – a federation of colleges – along the river Cam, which fed the Fen waterways of East Anglia, at the thriving market town of Cambridge in protest against threats to their legal immunities by civil authorities. This became, after Oxford, the second oldest university in the English-speaking world. The universities at Cambridge, Oxford, and Paris for many years shared some of the same faculty, benefactors, students, and curriculum.

Geoffroy de Villehardouin (1160+1213), a veteran of the Fourth Crusade, wrote the *Conquest of Constantinople* not in Latin, but in French, which was one of the first books written in that language.

The brotherhood of Franciscans got their first rules from Francis of Assisi (1182+1226), who

supposedly is the patron saint of ecologists. They pledged to live only on charitable contributions, to forsake their personal possessions, and to honor the life of Jesus by embracing poverty.

1209/10: Genghis Khan and his army crossed the Gobi desert, defeated the forces of the Xi Xia kingdom and threatened to invade northern China. The Xi Xia Empire, which had been ruled by a Tibetan people called the Tanguts, now paid tribute to the Mongols. The Mongols controlled China's important trade routes to the northwest.

1209+1229: Pope Innocent III declared The Cathari/Cathars/Albigensians of Languedoc in southern France heretics. They shared beliefs and doubts similar to some of the Gnostics, Manichaeans, Bogumils, and various dualistic and ascetic Christian sects concerning the reality of evil and Christ as a non-human who had experienced neither birth nor death. The Roman Church declared a crusade against them. Some 12,000 knights from Burgundy and France were called-up for duty. Later, after support for the Cathari spread, the king of France joined the cruel crusade against them. Many thousands of "innocent heretics" were killed.

Arnald-Amaury, the French abbot of Citeaux, on how the soldiers would be able to tell the difference between the Catholics and the Albigensian heretics during the massacre of Beziers: "Kill them all; God will recognize his own."

1210+1248: Dunama Dibalami was the most effective and powerful ruler of the state of Kanem in the Lake Chad region of the sub-Saharan. His cavalry supposedly had 40,000 horses. The people of Kanem were primarily in the business of selling slaves in the markets of Fezzan/Libya.

1211: The North Sea flooded Holland with great losses of life and wealth.

Cortes first met in Portugal at Coimbra.

1211+1215: Genghis Khan and his Mongols again defeated the forces of Xia in the northwest and now also the Jurchens (whom some think are the same as the Manchus) in northern China and forced them to evacuate Beijing/Peking and

move their capital to Kaifeng (1211). Some of the treasures found in Beijing, which became the Mongols' new operational headquarters, were golden Buddhas, jade, and silk. The Great Wall had once again proved to be far from effective.

1212: The Almohads, who were already suffering from a split between their leadership and the ordinary Berbers, were defeated by Alfonso VIII (1155+1214), the king of Castile, and his troops, with papal support and help from Aragon and Navarre, at Las Navas de Tolosa. Both these reverses caused the Almohad Empire and their support for the Moors in Spain to come to an end by 1276.

1212+1214: The horrendous Children's Crusade was "fought" by some 10,000 children mainly from France, the Low Countries, and Germany. The little Crusaders boarded their ships in Marseilles, France. None arrived in the Holy Land. Most died of diseases or hunger or were sold as slaves in Africa.

1212+1248: Starting at Las Navas de Tolosa, the forces of Castile, Aragon, and Portugal in a series of battles liberated Cordoba and Seville from the Almohads. Thereafter Islam and the Moors only survived within the kingdom of Granada, an area just a short way north of the Strait of Gibraltar.

1212+1250: Frederick II of Hohenstaufen (1194+1250), the exceptional king of Germany and the Holy Roman Emperor, whose mother was a Norman from southern Italy, conquered the Normans in Sicily and southern Italy and took over their kingdom of Sicily, the "Regno" as many called it, which he inherited from his mother. He was the grandson of Frederick I/Barbarossa. He helped found the University of Naples (1224) and the medical school at Salerno. He led the Sixth Crusade to the Holy Land (1228/9).

Frederick, a cultured skeptic, continually quarreled with Pope Innocent IV and other Catholic leaders. He was excommunicated three times. He promoted a culture of toleration and fusion among Romans, Germans, Byzantines, Jews, Normans, and Arabs. Some have called Frederick "The Wonder of the World" and an early Renaissance prince who was also an

accomplished linguist, philosopher, naturalist, and patron of the arts.

1213: Archbishop Stephen Langton proposed a document to the barons of England that would bind their king to honor the privileges of the Catholic Church.

1213+1276: The reign of James I/the Conqueror, king of Aragon, who captured the Balearic Islands and Valencia for Spain from the Moors.

1214: The French won a great victory over the English during a battle that involved nearly 100,000 troops in a field near Lille/Flanders. In effect this meant the Plantagenets lost their control over Normandy, Anjou, Maine, Toluraine, and Brittany - an area that was close to three-quarters the size of England.

Alfonso VIII (1155+1214) the king of Castile with his allies from Aragon and Navarre and the support of the pope in Rome won a great victory over the Muslims at the battle of Las Navas de Tolosa that prepared the way for the reconquest of southern Spain by the Christians.

1215: The independent-minded barons of England forced their king, John Lackland (1167+1216), to sign *Magna Carta*, indeed the Great Charter, at Runnymede in Surrey on 15 June: "No free man shall be taken or imprisoned or dispossessed, or outlawed or exiled, or in any way destroyed, nor will we go upon him, nor will we send against him except by the lawful judgment of his peers or by the law of the land." It forced the king to respect the traditional human rights and privileges of his vassals, and thus created a kind "constitutional" monarchy of the time. Also it asserted, "To no one will we sell, or deny, or delay, right of justice."

Genghis Khan and other Mongols captured Peking/Peiping/Beijing, Bokhara, and Samarkand. Kublai Khan (1215+1294), Genghis Khan's grandson, was born. His mother was the remarkable Sorghagtani Beki, who was a literate Nestorian Christian.

Islamic architecture started to be seen in India.

The University of Bologna, Europe's first (started in 1088), was refounded.

Innocent III assembled the Fourth Lateran Council, which was attended by over 400

bishops. Many called for yet another Crusade, but it failed for lack of interest and conviction that anything could be gained from it. This Council absolved Jews from the ban on usury because someone needed to take care of the "dirty" business of money lending. Innocent III insisted that the sacraments of the Church were indispensable for those who wanted God's grace.

1215+1217: The first of the so-called Barons' Wars. This one was between English barons and King John who refused to honor the terms of *Magna Carta*, and who paid for his refusal with his life during a battle in 1216. There were other wars between other parties over the same and related issues during 1264+1267.

Pope **Innocent III** (1160+1216) on the *Magna Carta*/Great Charter: "This charter has been forced from the king. It constitutes an insult to the Holy See, a serious weakening of the royal power, a disgrace to the English nation, a danger to all Christendom, since this civil war obstructs the crusade."

1215+1241: Snorri Sturluson (1179+1241) was an important chieftain and the speaker/president of the Althing/parliament of Iceland several times. Snorri was also one of medieval Scandinavia's leading poets and historians. He wrote Old Norse poems, compiled in the *Prose/Younger Edda*, and the monumental *Heimskringla*, a saga of Norwegian kings to 1177. Snorri was assassinated by political rivals who were led by King Haakon IV Haakonsson/"the Old" (1204+1263) of Norway who was no friend of those who wanted an independent Icelandic republic.

1215+1300: Some historians believe that Roman Catholic Church was at the peak of its secular and religious power during this time frame.

This was also the approximate time when most of the feudal barons of Europe were most powerful.

1216: The Dominican order of preachers, scholars, and teachers was founded by the Spanish monk Dominic (1170+1221) with the approval, of course, of Innocent III. The main purpose of the order was to convert Jews and Muslims and to end all heresies. The

Dominicans became the leaders of the Inquisition.

1217: Genghis Khan and his fast-moving troops attacked the Kara-Khitai Khanate, which stretched from Lake Balkhash to Tibet to Mongolia.

1217+1223: Genghis Khan's generals conquered all of northern China except for Honan.

1217+1263: The Faroe Islands, Greenland, and Iceland all became parts of Norway while Haakon IV was king.

1218/9: Salamanca University was founded in Spain.

1218+1221: The Fifth Crusade was led by little-known leaders: King Andrew of Hungary, King John of Jerusalem, and King Hugh of Cyprus. After they enjoying some victories, they then lost their gains in Egypt.

1218+1225: The Mongols captured Samarkand and Bukhara/Bokhara in today's Uzbekistan and practically all the stopping-places along the "Silk Road."

Some of Genghis Khan's generals attacked northwards from the southern Caspian region thru Georgia into the Crimea and southern Russia. The Mongols, who often learned from their enemies, mastered siege warfare including the use of catapults and naphtha bombs.

1218+1241: The tsar/czar of the Bulgars tried to rule the Greeks, Serbians, Albanians, and Macedonians.

1220: The Siamese/Thai people formed their first kingdom.

Tales from earlier times were collected in the epic *Heike Monogatari*/*The Tale of the Heike*. This chronicle recounted the bloody struggle for control of Japan between contending clans, the Genji/Minamoto and the Heike/Taira.

1220+1254: The fishing villages and towns of Dordrecht (1220), Haarlem (1245), Delft (1246), and Alkmaar (1254) in the Nederlanden/low country or Holland/Holtland/marshland of the Rijn/Rhine delta became chartered cities.

1220+1266: The cathedral of St. Mary was built in Salisbury, England.

1220+1299: The famous cathedral in Rheims was built in Germany.

1221+1223: Genghis Khan and his generals invaded India, defeated the Persians, conquered the Khwarezmians, and controlled the entire Caspian Sea region. They camped along the Volga, raced thru the Ukraine, and defeated all their opponents, like the Russians and the Cumans, who dared face them.

Genghis Khan/Temujin: "Happiness lies in conquering one's enemies, in driving them in front of oneself, in taking their property, in savoring their despair, in outraging their wives and daughters."

1221+1669: The Republic of Venice ruled the people of Crete, with their Cretan-Venetian-Byzantine/Greek-Latin culture, until the Ottoman Turks conquered the island.

1222: Probably a church lawyer, Richard of Wetheringsett, was the first "Cancelarii de Kantebrug," or chancellor of the University of Cambridge, according to an illuminated manuscript of the time.

1223+1227: The Japanese potter Toshiro traveled around China before returning home and starting porcelain manufacturing there.

1225+1369: There was a Tran dynasty ruling Dai Viet in today's northern Vietnam while the ancient Champa kingdom ruled in the south.

1226: The second League of Lombard Cities was formed to resist foreign rulers in Italy. It had the support of many leaders of the Roman Catholic Church.

The Polish duke of Masovia asked for the help of the Teutonic Knights against the pagan Prussians.

1226+1250: Frederick II, the German and Holy Roman emperor, like his grandfather before him, tried to subjugate the unruly city-states of northern Italy.

1227+1242: Ogodei, Genghis Khan's 3rd son, ruled northern China.

1228/9: The Sixth Crusade was led by emperor Frederick II, the last effective ruler of the Hohenstaufen dynasty. He led the capture of Bethlehem and Nazareth from the Arabs and

crowned himself the king of Jerusalem. During his time in the Holy Land, he befriended Hermann von Salza a Grand Master of the Teutonic Knights.

1228+1574: The Hafsid dynasty was located in Tunisia and eastern Algeria.

1229+1349: The Spanish Kingdom of Aragon expanded and annexed the following places: Majorca (1229), Ibiza (1235), Naples and Sicily (1283), Minorca (1287), Sardinia (1297+1323), and Corsica (1204+1349).

1229+1454: The Rasulid dynasty ruled in Yemen.

1230: The Crusaders, it was reported, brought leprosy home to their friends, families, and loved ones.

Berlin was built on the foundations of a former Slav settlement.

1230+1234: The Mongols besieged Kaifeng, the capital of the Jurchens. The Southern Song cut a deal with the Mongols in desperation. The Mongols and the Southern Song forces attacked the remnants of the Jin Jurchen Empire and forced their last emperor to take his own life and thus ended his dynasty. The Jin Jurchen then were absorbed out of history, unless one believes that they then became the Manchus.

1230+1295: The unemployed Teutonic Knights, home from the Holy Land, were granted great freedom of action in the eastern realms of the Holy Roman Empire. They waged their own crusade against the pagans and odd Christians of Lithuania, Poland, and Prussia in eastern Germany, with the approval of both the pope and the Holy Roman Emperor, for glory, God, power, plunder, and other good reasons. The Teutonic Knights founded Riga, Koenigsberg, and Memel. East Prussia was given to the Teutonic Knights by the Emperor Frederick II of Germany and Sicily. With time it became their domain.

The tribes of today's Lithuania came closer to becoming a nation while they fought for their survival against the Teutonic Knights.

1230+1492: Granada was the last Muslim state in Spain.

1230+1550: The forces of Mali, behind the leadership of Sundiata Keita, took-over the Ghana Empire and started the Mali Empire. The Kingdom of Mali flourished over much of sub-Saharan West Africa from the Atlantic Ocean eastward to the northern bend of the Niger River. Gold and ivory were the main sources of Mali's prosperity. Before the discovery of the New World, most of Europe's and Islam's gold came from Mali. Timbuktu/Tombouctou, on the edge of the Western Sahara, was a well-known caravan center. Gold went by caravan from Gao and Timbuktu to Fez in Morocco to Spain and Tripoli where it was then shipped to many places.

1231: The Mongols invaded Korea.

The Spanish island of Majorca - home to many famous Jewish mapmakers - was recaptured by the Christians from the Moors.

The Mongols captured the cities of Isfahan and Tabriz in Persia.

1231+1283: After much blood was shed, most of the people of Prussia became Christians.

1232: The Holy Roman Emperor Frederick II of Germany (1194+1250), the so-called "Wonder of the World," acknowledged that Germany was composed, in effect and to varying extents, of autonomous principalities.

1232+1235: The Mongols built walls around their imperial capital at Karakorum/Qaraqorum/Karakoruum in Mongolia near the western frontier of China.

Some say the Mongolians invented the rocket about this time. Others say it was the Chinese.

1233: This was the start of the Inquisition - secret tribunals controlled by the Roman Catholic Church and Pope Gregory IX - to find and punish heretics, especially the Albigenses in southern France and the Waldensians in northern Italy. The Inquisition eventually operated in France, Italy, Spain, the Holy Roman Empire, among other places in Europe, and later, following the Reformation, in many parts of Latin America.

Eleazar of Worms (1176+1238), Jewish rabbi: "If the means of thy support in life be measured out scantily to thee, remember that thou hast to be

thankful and grateful even for the mere privilege to breathe, and that thou must look upon that suffering as a test of thy piety and a preparation for better things."

1234: The Mongols controlled most of Korea.

The Mongols had destroyed the Chin Empire in China, in effect.

1234+1516: The Kingdom of Navarre, which contained the Basque areas of the northern Pyrenees, was a protectorate of France. The Basques spoke, and still do, a non-Indo-European language not related to Catalan.

1235: The Bulgarian Orthodox Christian Church, with their own Patriarch, was founded.

1236: Christians from Castile regained control of Cordova, Spain.

The great fur-trading empire of Novgorod built forts as part of their plan to defeat the Volga Bulgars who ruled the middle Volga region.

Coal was mined near Newcastle, England.

1236/7: The forces of Frederick II of Germany and Sicily defeated the armies of the Lombard League of cities in northern Italy and paraded elephants thru Cremona, Lombardy.

1237/8: The Mongols invaded the northern forests and defeated the Russian princes there. They also routed the Volga Bulgars. Novgorod was spared.

1237+1267: On and off during this period, a group of Mongols tried, without much success, to subjugate Vietnam.

1238+1252: William de Brailes worked in Oxford, England, and made by hand many illuminated *Bibles* and psalters for monasteries and rich clients. Thousands of other artisans did the same kind of artistic work all over the Christian world.

1239: The Mongols savaged many parts of southwestern Russia looking for loot and conquest.

1240: The Mongols seized Kiev, which they burned, and other parts of the Ukraine. Then, they started to move against Hungary and Poland.

Alexander/Aleksandr (1220+1263), the prince of Novgorod, won the name of Nevski/Nevsky when his Russian forces defeated the Swedes along the Neva River, not far from modern Petersburg/Leningrad.

The Grand Duchy of Moscow started to emerge as an important Russian place.

Simon de Montfort (1208+1265), the earl of Leicester in England, expelled the Jews from his lands.

1240+1480: What some experts have called the period of "the Mongol/Tatar yoke" in Russia when the Mongols, plus a blend of Turks and Tartars/Tatars, defeated the Russian princes and became the overlords of the Russians. The Khanate of the Golden Horde (so named because they had supposedly seized so much plunder) was a Mongol state in southern Russia around the lower Volga River region/Kazan.

One **anonymous Russian eyewitness** claimed ". . . no eye remained open to weep for the dead."

1241: The Mongols defeated a German-Polish army, the Hungarians, and reached the outskirts of Vienna. They also found time to terrify communities in the river valleys of Galicia, between Poland and the Ukraine.

The Mongols defeated the Poles in Silesia and, reportedly, collected in bags the right ears from dead Polish soldiers.

The Polish army at Cracow, and other places, was defeated by the Mongols-Tartars who also had victories against the Magyar princes not far from Budapest.

The Mongols ruled Central Asia, northern China, Mongolia, Persia, the Ukraine, and most of southern Russia.

1241+1669: The Hanseatic League/*Bund van der dudeschen hanse* was an extremely important factor in the cultural and economic prosperity and integration of Europe, and even beyond. The member cities and towns of this commercial confederation of "free cities of the sea" and their associates, of which there were at times more than two hundred, created a trade association that reached from the Atlantic Ocean to the Gulf of Finland. They traded the wool, cloth, fish, timber, and furs of the West for the spices of the

East, and much more. Some of the most important members were Cologne, Hamburg, and Lubeck. The League owned counting houses, trading posts, warehouses, and offices in the commercial parts of Oslo, Riga, Danzig/Gdansk, Krakow/Cracow, Falster in Skania/Denmark, Bremen, Breslau, Brunswick, Breslau, Gronigen, the "German Bridge" of Bergen, the "Steelyard" in London, Magdeburg, the "Peterhof" in Novgorod, and in Venice. Merchants from the Hanseatic League established a settlement in the Flemish harbor of Bruges, so they could better trade with England, the Netherlands, the Baltic, and the North Sea. One of their symbols was the cogwheel. The League's General Assemblies met in the free imperial city of Lubeck. Their most important weapons were money, political influence, mercenaries, strong ships, and, most important, the *verhansung*/"commercial boycott."

1242: Batu, Genghis Khan's grandson, led his army of Mongols in a rush back from the gates of Vienna to save or gain control of the Mongol Empire in Asia on the death of Batu's uncle, Genghis Khan's son, Ogodei in December 1241. On their way home, the Mongols trampled thru parts of Hungary, Serbia, Bulgaria, and the Ukraine. They spent the rest of the winter of 1242/3 in familiar country on the lower Volga.

Alexander Nevski led the northern Russians to a great victory on the frozen Lake Peipus in Estonia against the marauding Teutonic Knights and their wild associates the Livonian Brothers, who were trying to ride over much of Eastern Europe.

1242+1257: Breslau (1242), Buda/Ofen (1244), and Cracow (1257) were all founded in Eastern Europe. In the years to come, these important cities added to the range and power of the Hanseatic League, the Teutonic Knights, and the Roman Catholic Church.

1243: The Mongols attacked and conquered the Seljuk Sultanate of Rum in Turkey.

1243+1254: Pope Innocent IV supported the Italian city-states in their efforts to keep the German Frederick II, who already owned and ruled Sicily, from taking over all of Italy.

1244: The Christians only held a small area around the Palestinian city of Acre on the coast.

King Bela IV of Hungary granted Pest on the Danube River a charter as a "free city".

1244+1917: Muslims controlled Jerusalem.

1245: Pope Innocent IV tried, with little success, to organize Christian resistance to the advances and atrocities of the Mongols-Tartars in Hungary, Poland, and Russia. He also sent an emissary to Kuyuk Khan at Karakorum, the capital of the Mongols, who came home empty handed.

Construction of Westminster Abbey in London started.

1246: Alexander Nevski, the prince of Novgorod, on the death of his father, also became the Grand Duke of Kiev.

1246+1282: Llewelyn II was the king of Wales. After many battles, he was forced to surrender southern Wales to Edward I of England in 1277.

1247: Albertus Magnus (1200+1280), known to some as the *Doctor Universalis*, the Dominican supreme, or the founder of scholasticism, harmonized theology and Aristotelianism. He was Thomas Aquinas's teacher.

1248: Some people claim that Sainte-Chapelle in Paris, completed this year, is the finest example of Gothic architecture.

1249+1279: The Portuguese, behind the leadership of King Afonso III/Sancho II, conquered the southernmost province of Algarve and drove the Muslims/Moors outside their borders. Portugal looked on the map like today's Portugal. The capital was moved from Coimbra to Lisbon. Afonso also promoted the start of Portuguese shipbuilding yards with the help of technicians from Venice and Genoa. The University of Lisbon was founded. Traditional Portuguese exports were fruits, fish, wine, and olive oil.

1248+1354: Moorish sultans had the Alhambra, a magnificent fortified palace at Granada, Spain, constructed on a rocky hill.

1249+1254: The futile Seventh Crusade was led by Louis IX of France (1215+1270), who had been captured and ransomed during the Sixth Crusade.

1250: This was the peak of castle building in Europe. Feudalism, however, was gradually being undermined by free commercial cities, republican institutions and attitudes, skilled workers, capitalism, immigration-emigration, crafts and manufacturing, guilds, improved transportation/communications, and many other "modern" developments in Europe which were the results in part of economic and political-cultural progress and the lessening threats of foreign invasions by the Vikings, Muslims, and Mongols. One must also never underestimate the importance of better thinking and knowing.

Increasingly after this time, the city-states and municipalities of Italy were ruled by appointed or elected *podesta*/magistrates, *signori*/superiors, who were often members of republican-commercial oligarchies.

The Kingdom of Sicily (and southern Italy) extended north of Naples. The Papal State included Tagliacozzo, Rome, of course, Assisi, and Bologna. Siena, Florence, Pisa, Prato, Genoa, Pavia, Milan, Cremona, Brescia, Padua, and Venice were all, to one extent or another, independent city-states with their own economies and bureaucracies, rules of citizenship, guilds to protect and promote their crafts and artisans, and their own forms of government.

Florence was one of the last of the great city-states of Italy to become important economically and politically. Pisa was increasingly finding it difficult to keep-up with some of the more progressive city-states in Italy.

The Teutonic Knights started to conquer today's Latvia which they called Livonia while they called the people there Lette.

Mayapan was the most important Maya city in Yucatan.

About this time the Cliff Palace with its courtyards and divas was built at Mesa Verde in today's southwestern Colorado by

There were some 400-language groups in Africa, with 1000s of dialects, stemming from the original Bantu language.

Dogen (1200+1253), a Buddhist monk, founded the long-important Soto school of Zen Buddhism

in Japan that emphasized the importance of *zazen*/meditation and gradual, as opposed to sudden enlightenment.

Nichiren (1222+1282) also founded a Buddhist sect in Japan based upon the "Lotus Sutra" and the necessity of great personal effort to become enlightened.

Eric the Red's Saga was written in Norse about this time.

Dogen: "The burning of incense, the bowing before the Buddha's image and prayer to him, confession of sin and the reading of the Sutras are all, from the very beginning of one's discipleship, wholly unnecessary."

1250+1277: The peak of medieval Scholasticism. Thomas Aquinas (1225+1274), a Dominican monk and one of the greatest philosophers of the "scholastic school" and the Middle Ages, was called by some the "Angelic Doctor." He showed that Aristotle's philosophy was compatible with the doctrines of the Roman Catholic Church and that reason, faith, and revelation were complements. He also presented five "proofs" for the existence of God. Aquinas, "Aristotle baptized" some called him, wrote about the "mysteries of faith" in a logical manner. Scholasticism was an attempt to reconcile classical and Christian discovery, learning, believing, and knowing.

1250+1300: The Mongols, especially under the leadership of Kublai Khan, still had great power. There were limits to their success, however. They failed to conquer today's Austria, Syria, Egypt, Vietnam, and Japan.

Switzerland as an independent confederation of urban places started to emerge.

The Teutonic Knights controlled Prussia and parts of the Baltic States: Estonia, Latvia, and Lithuania.

1250+1350: There was unprecedented direct human contact between East and West mainly among the merchants of Alexandria, Aleppo, Damascus, Genoa, Venice, and Pisa. Their goods traveled back and forth across the Silk Roads from eastern China and India thru Central Asia, by way of Samarkand and Baghdad, the coastal cities of the Black Sea, and the Levant. Others traveled back and forth thru

the South China Sea, the Indian Ocean, the Arabian Sea, and the Persian Gulf to Suez or Basra.

1250+1400: The Mississippian people and their culture were active at Moundville in Alabama.

1250+1450: Some people in northern and central Italian cities were becoming more prosperous, open-minded, urban, tolerant, and democratic-republican in their politics and values as the result of their worldly commerce and secular experiences.

About one third of all the masters at Cambridge University were Dominican, Franciscan, or Carmelite friars. There were roughly 700 students by the end of this period.

1250+1493: Some scholars call this a period of disorder and distress in Christendom. The Holy Roman Emperors were weak and challenged in a variety of ways by their powerful subjects, mainly the German princes, and sometimes even the "free cities." The Papacy was ineffective and sometimes venal. The Byzantine Empire was increasingly unable to protect and unify the Orthodox Christian Churches. Everywhere, or so it seemed to some, there was fear, superstition, ignorance, poverty, sickness and death.

1250+1517: The Mamluk dynasty of sultans ruled Egypt, Palestine/Jerusalem, Syria, and the Hejaz. The Mamluks originally were non-Muslim Turkish/Caucasian/Circassian slaves and mercenaries who came to serve, then became tax collectors, and ended-up being rulers. (The Arabic word *mamluk* means "owned.")

The Egyptian *fellahin*/peasants were the ones, as they always have been, to pay for the luxuries, misadventures, and bungling of the rich and powerful. Not only did they pay heavy taxes, which were often cruelly collected, but they also were forced to work at the demand of their masters on public works projects for free. The *fellahin*, like European serfs, could not move about without the approval of their landlords.

1250+1519: Cozumel on Yucatan's east coast was a major Mexican trading center.

1250+1600: Some experts describe this as the years of the Renaissance in Italy when science, business, the revival of classical arts and

influences, the republican spirit, secularism, and civic humanism encouraged some people to leave medieval times behind and move forward into a new, bold, more progressive modern world.

1251+1259: Mangu Khan ruled his region from the Mongol capital at Karakorum.

1252: The papacy first approved the use of burning at the stake and torture for infidels as part of the "inquisition process."

The giant bronze *Daibutsu*/Great Buddha was cast in Kamakura, Japan, where it still stands today.

1252+1257: Coins from gold imported from Africa (much of it from Ghana in West Africa) were minted at Florence, in France, and in England. These were the first new, hard currency to enter wide circulation since the time of the Roman Empire. Possibly the most popular of these new gold coins were the florin minted in Florence in 1252. Gold from Africa replaced European silver for coins and jewelry in some places.

Linen cloth was made in England from flax.

1252+1492: The Muslim kingdom of Granada in Spain was the only part of Spain not under the control of the Christian kingdoms of Castile, Navarre, and Aragon.

1253: The ancient kingdom of Algarve in southern Portugal was united with the rest of the country after the Moors had been expelled.

1253/54: The Mongols invaded Korea/Koryo.

1253+1258: Prague and Stockholm became towns.

1255: The death of Batu who was the first Khan of the Golden Horde in Russia.

1254: The establishment of the Paris School of Theology.

1254+1825: It was widely believed in many parts of Europe that the "king's or queen's touch" would cure various illnesses such as tuberculosis and scrofula.

1255: One of the ways officials in Cairo and Damascus, the twin capitals of the Mamluk Empire, communicated was by using carrier

pigeons in relays. It took about one day for a message to be delivered.

The Trinity Apocalypse, an illuminated manuscript, done in Gothic script, was written in Anglo-Norman French in England.

1256: The start of nearly a century of mutually destructive wars between Venice and Genoa.

The Mongols destroyed the castles of Assassin cultists in north Persia.

1257: The king's chaplain, Robert de Sorbon (1201+1274), founded the college of the Sorbonne at the University of Paris.

The Mongols occupied Thang Long/Hanoi in Annam/Dai Viet.

The Teutonic Knights built the Schloss castle at Konigsberg/Kaliningrad, Lithuania.

1258: Kublai Khan and his Mongols - moving in many directions at once - started to attack the Southern Song Empire in China.

Hulagu Khan, Genghis Khan's grandson, captured Baghdad, the home of the Abbasids and killed the last of their caliphs. As part of their fury, the Mongols destroyed much of the ancient irrigation system of Mesopotamia. The Mongol army that conquered parts of today's Syria and Iraq were filled with Georgian, Armenian, and Persian mercenaries and volunteers.

An early version of the House of Commons met at Oxford in England with a limited number of representatives from the towns and cities. Simon de Montfort, the earl of Leicester, became the leader of some of the English barons who opposed Henry III's misrule and abuse of his powers.

Sadi/Saadi (1184+1291), a Persian writer who sometimes assumed the name Sheikh Muslih Addin: "Learning is the weapon with which Satan is combatted."

1259: The Mongols again, as in 1240/1 devastated parts of the Ukraine, Galicia, Poland, and Hungary.

There was another succession crisis that resulted in the fragmentation of the Mongol leadership into competing factions.

1259+1294: Kublai Khan, the grandson of Genghis Khan, Batu Khan, Mangu Khan, Hulagu Khan, and an assortment of other grandsons and sons of Genghis, and their warlords, controlled a Mongol Empire that some called twice the size of the Roman Empire when it was at its mightiest: from the Yellow River in China to parts of Hungary and the shores of the Danube in eastern Europe and from Siberia to the Persian Gulf.

1259+1326: The lifespan of Osman I the founder of the Ottoman, or Turkish, Empire. He was the son of a border chief from Bithynia and alternately carved out and pressed together a small Turkish state in Asia Minor called Osmanli, which the Europeans called Ottoman. After the Mongols defeated the Seljuk sultanate in 1299, Osman I gradually became the overlord of Asia Minor. He was much influenced by the Sufis and tolerated non-Muslims.

1260: Khulai Khan declared himself the "Great Khan" and head of the Mongol Empire. He and his chief Chinese adviser, a Buddhist monk, Liu Bingzhong, started making plans to build a new capital at Kaiping in Inner Mongolia, which became known later as Shangdu/"upper capital" and as Xanadu in the West.

The Mongols withdrew many of their forces to Azerbaijan that left them thin in Syria-Palestine where they were defeated, near Acre and Damascus, by a Mamluk/Mameluke army and cavalry from Egypt. Some historians claim this was a victory of great importance and the end of Mongol aggression against the West. Many of these Mamluk soldiers and officers had originally been sent to the Middle East as mercenaries or slaves from the Caucasus and southern Russia.

Lisbon/Lisboa became the capital of Portugal.

1260+1598: The Este family was the rulers and patrons of Ferrara, north of Bologna in Italy, until that city-state became part of the Papal States. Azzo D'Este (1205+1264) was the first *signore* of Ferrara, which later included Modena and Reggio.

1261: The Greeks, helped by the Genoese, the rivals of Venice, expelled all the westerners, including Crusaders and Latins, from Constantinople and the Byzantine Empire. The

Empire was, except in parts of Greece, in many ways hollow and much less powerful than it appeared to be.

The first self-flagellant movements among Christians started in southern Germany and northern Italy.

1261+1282: The emperor of the Byzantine Empire and the Ilkhan Hulagu of Persia formed an alliance against the Seljuk Turks of Asia Minor.

1261+1453: Following the damage done by the Crusaders and the "Latin emperors," the Byzantine Empire was ruled, but never fully revived, by the Palaeologi dynasty that was founded by Michael VIII Palaeologus (1258+1282), a Greek. More and more Byzantium became a confederation of Latin and Greek successor-states. The Turks increasingly ruled the western parts of Asia Minor. The Palaeologi made an alliance with the leaders of Genoa in an effort to turn back the power of Venice.

1262: Haakon IV Haakonsson/"the Old," the king of Norway, annexed the republic of Iceland and independent Greenland to his realm.

1262+1295: Ireland was hit by three rounds of the plague.

1263: The Christians scored a naval victory over the Saracens/Muslims near Palermo, Sicily, and then built the Cathedral of Pisa to commemorate the event.

The Scots drove the Norsemen from their region.

Balliol College was founded at Oxford University by the father of the king of Scotland, John de Balliol (1250+1315).

1263+1265: There was a civil war in England between Henry III and the barons who were led by Simon de Montfort.

1264: Henry III was defeated and captured by the forces of Simon de Montfort and the reform barons during the Battle of Lewes.

Merton was founded and became a college at Oxford University.

1264+1289: The *Sepher ha-Zohar al ha-Torah/The Book of Splendor of the Law* circulated among Jews in Spain. These commentaries on the *Pentateuch*

were probably written by Moses of Leon (1250+1305). They became the textbook of the mysterious *Cabala*/"the tradition" which tried to explain in various ways - including riddles, incantations, and number games - the nature and struggles between the realms of Light and Darkness.

Dante Alighieri (1265+1321), Giotto (1267+1337), and John Duns Scotus (1274+1308), two Italians and a Scotsman, were soon to be recognized as great artists and intellectuals of the time.

1264+1493: There was still a Moorish kingdom of Granada in southernmost Spain.

1265: Some experts claim that the English Parliament dates from this time.

The Mongols routed Byzantine forces in many parts of the Balkans.

Royal charters of protection in Poland-Lithuania, which became the leading refuge for Jews in Europe, gave Jews some local control over their own affairs.

Thomas Aquinas (1225+1274), Italian Dominican friar and philosopher: "Therefore it is necessary to arrive at a prime mover, put in motion by no other; and this everyone understands to be God."

1265+1268: Pope Clement IV/Guy Foulques, a Frenchman, asked Charles of Anjou (1227+1285), Louis IX's younger brother, to mobilize his troops and drive the Germans out of Italy.

Charles of Anjou and his French troops defeated Manfred, a Hohenstaufen ruler, and his army at Benevento and Tagliacozzo, and took over the kingdom of Sicily plus Naples. This was the start of the Angevin dynasty in southern Italy. After this time, in exchange for the pope's support, Charles found it necessary to pay the Roman Catholic Church large feudal dues and to grant, for favors in return, Florentine and Genoese businessmen and financiers special commercial privileges.

1266: Kublai Khan and his Mongols moved their capital from Karakorum/Qaraqorum in Mongolia and started building their new capital in China, which included an astronomical observatory, at Dadu/Khanbalik/"city of the khan" near Ta-tu/Peking/Beijing.

1266+1269: The Venetian merchants Nicolo and Maffeo Polo led their own trade expedition to Constantinople and then eastward to Bukhara/Bokhara in today's western Uzbekistan.

Muslim missionaries arrived in today's Indonesia.

1266+1399: The Isle of Man/Monapia/Ellan Vannin in the Irish Sea was ruled by Scotland. Before this time, Norway ruled the island (some 221 square miles/575 sq km in size) that had a population that was both Norse and Celtic in ancestry. After this time, the Isle of Man was, like the Channel Islands, a self-governing dominion of the English crown.

1268+1292: Roger Bacon (1214+1292) was possibly the greatest experimental scientist and mathematician of his time. He studied at the universities at Oxford and Paris. Some called him *Doctor Mirabilis*. In 1268, he wrote about spectacles for the farsighted and was one of the pioneers of the optical revolution. He designed some of the first magnifying glasses and pairs of spectacles, which some regarded as a further example of his many "suspected novelties." Bacon foresaw, to some extent, the possibilities for gunpowder, microscopes, airplanes, boats, telescopes, and automobiles. After about 1278, he was increasingly rejected and censored by his fellow Franciscans and government officials in England supposedly for his anti-clerical and anti-scripture "heresies." The Franciscan Order eventually imprisoned him. He died in Oxford shortly after he was released from prison.

1268+1527: The "indianized" Majapahit/"bitter gourd" Empire was based in eastern Java and Bali but had trade contacts with the Spice Islands, Sumatra, New Guinea, the Malay Peninsula, China, Thailand, Cambodia, and Vietnam. Chinese coins were commonly used throughout this network.

1269: The 360° magnetic compass was used by increasing numbers of Europeans.

Giovanni di Fidanza/St. Bonaventura (1221+1274), Italian theologian and Franciscan: "Reason is the natural image of the Creator."

1270: A few Christian pilgrims were again visiting Jerusalem and other places in the Holy

Land under guarantees of safe passage from Muslim authorities.

1270+1272: The Eighth Crusade was led, as had been the Seventh, by Louis IX of France who died of the plague in Tunis in 1270. Edward (1239+1307), the elder son of King Henry III of England and Eleanor of Provence, distinguished himself as a knight during this last, fruitless Crusade. His wife Eleanor of Castile accompanied Edward on this Crusade.

1271+1275: Nicolo, his son Marco (1254+1324), still only a teenager, and Marco's uncle Maffeo, all from the Polo family of merchants from Venice, journeyed for three and a half years to the court of the great Mongol ruler Kublai Khan, the conqueror of China. On the way they visited, among many other places, Mosul, Baghdad, Khorassan, Kashgar, the Gobi desert, Tangut, and Shangdu/Xanadu.

Hangzhou/Hangchou/Hangchow on the coast of the East China Sea had a population of about one million people. Some experts claim 2.5 million. The population of Venice was about 50,000.

1271+1295: Italian merchants established colonies and trade centers at Constantinople, Kaffa, Trebizond, Tabriz, Samarkand, Baghdad, and Ormuz, among other places along various "silk roads."

Malacca was a major port where spices were shipped to China and the cities of India's Malabar Coast.

Ormuz near the mouth of the Persian Gulf and Alexandria were two of the major spice emporiums of the world.

1271+1368: Mongol rulers were the emperors of China during what was called the Yuan/Mongol dynasty and empire. There were eight other Mongol rulers in this dynasty after the founder, Kublai Khan. Kublai Khan called his empire *Da Yuan*/"Great Origin." Kublai's policy was to allow the Chinese to rule themselves while being supervised by Mongol overlords who created a military government. Kublai intentionally recruited foreign experts to supervise the Chinese. Many of the top-ranking people he selected to operate his administration in China were Turks and Uighurs. The Mongols

comprised only some three percent of China's population. Muslim and Persian physicians were hired to found the Imperial Academy of Medicine and several hospitals.

The Mongols carried cottonseeds to China where cotton became for some a cheap substitute for silk that could then be used even more as a valuable export item.

As was true for most of China's history about 80 percent of the people were peasants.

Muslim merchants from Central Asia were common in China, and they used the written Chinese, Mongolian, Uighur, and Persian languages. The Mongols, who were quite tolerant of all religions, favored Tibetan Buddhism/Lamaism. They effectively built imperial highways into Central Asia and even beyond using some two and a half million Chinese workers. They established a postal system and some 1400 postal-messenger stations. The Mongols' new capital, when it was not in Beijing/Peking/Dadu, was in the summer capital of Shangdu/Shang-tu/"Xanadu." They made the Pagan/Mien rulers in Myanmar/Burma pay tribute and kowtow to them.

1272+1307: The reign of Edward I of England, who was sometimes called the "Hammer of the Scots." Edward I founded the Parliament as a feudal court, not as the people's representative legislature or assembly.

1273: Jalal al-Din Rumi (1207+1273), a Persian lyric poet, Sufi scholar and mystic, who had spent many years at Konya/Iconium in today's Turkey, died. His poetry again became very popular in the late 20th and early 21st centuries.

1273+1291: Rudolf I (1218+1291), a Swabian, the king of Germany, became, by military conquest, the first Habsburg ruler of Austria and Styria/Steiermark. He also became the first of the Habsburgs to rule the Holy Roman Empire, although he was never crowned as such.

1273+1918: The Habsburg/Hapsburg family's name comes from a castle in Switzerland. Members of the Habsburg dynasty were often Holy Roman Emperors and, sometimes, the rulers of Austria, Bohemia, Spain, Hungary and various other parts of Europe as well.

1274: Kublai Khan, the emperor of China, sent an invasion fleet with 40,000 troops to Hakata in northern Kyushu, Japan, where they failed to establish a base. Malacca/Melaka, in what today is Malaysia, was a fishing village often visited by pirates.

Russia had a population of about 10 million people.

The *Summa Theologica* by Thomas Aquinas was published shortly before his death.

The Persian poet Djelaleddin Rumi founded the Order of Dancing Dervishes.

Thomas Aquinas: "Human law is law only by virtue of its accordance with right reason, and by this means it is clear that it flows from Eternal law. In so far as it deviates from right reason it is called an Unjust law; and in such a case, it is no law at all, but rather an assertion of violence." "Three things are necessary for the salvation of man: to know what he ought to believe; to know what he ought to desire; and to know what he ought to do."

1274+1713: The Principality and Bishopric of Orange, in southeastern France north of Avignon, was almost an independent country. It eventually passed by marriage into the hands of the family of Orange-Nassau, the Stadholders of Holland, in 1641 who kept the title even after Louis XIV seized the real estate in 1673 (an action that was ratified by the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713).

1275+1279: The Southern Song in China were finally defeated by the Mongols on land and at sea. The last Song emperor was drowned.

On two different occasions, the Mongols sent envoys or messengers to ask the Japanese to submit to them. Both times the messengers were executed.

1275+1295: Marco Polo was in China. He also traveled to Yunnan, northern Burma, Karakorum, Cochin China/South Vietnam, Travancore on the Malabar Coast, and Southern India while he worked as an envoy for Kublai Khan. He called Hangchow "the finest and noblest city in the world." Marco Polo not only noticed the profusion of block-printed sacred texts in China but was astonished by the use of block printed paper money.

1275+1475: Arnold Toynbee, in *A Study of History* (1972) and other works, found that during this time the essential elements of the modern world were being cultivated by significant numbers of innovative people in the city-states of Northern Italy who embraced humanism and religion, education and scholarship, the best of the ancient world, science, republican citizenship, global trade, and who realized the importance of the arts to the health of their culture, communities, and themselves.

1275+1550: The Shona town of Great Zimbabwe in southeastern Africa, south of the Zambezi River, was built. *Zimbabwe* originally came from the Shona word meaning "stone buildings/venerated buildings." Gold was their leading export that they sold to the traders of the Swahili city-states who in turn sold it to Arabic, Egyptian, Asian, and other merchants. During the first half of the 15th century, the population of the town of Great Zimbabwe declined from about 11,000 to a few hundred people because the Shona used-up nearby firewood, overgrazed their grasslands, depleted their soil, and overused or polluted their water sources. Two other Shona states suffered much the same fate: Torwa, 1450+1650, and Mutapa, 1450+1700.

1276: The largest of the Balearic Islands in the western Mediterranean, Majorca, became a kingdom separate from the Moors who had captured and held the island since 797.

Ireland's first official whiskey distillery started business.

1277: A tremendous storm ruined the sand dunes of the Netherlands and swelled the size of the Zuider Zee (an inlet of the North Sea). Many people called for more and better dikes and water engineering.

1277+1301: The English built a series of fortified castles filled with English soldiers to keep the people of Wales subdued.

1277+1535: The city-state of Milan was ruled by members of the Visconti family (1277+1477) and members of the Sforza family (1450+1535).

1278+1918: The Austrians ruled The Slovenes.

1278+now: Andorra, a country of some 4678 square kilometers/181 square miles, in the

eastern Pyrenees mountains, has been jointly governed by a Spanish bishop and the head of state of France as the result of one of the best treaties ever written. Andorrans speak Catalan. Traditionally their economy has been based on finance, commerce, and smuggling.

1279: The Mongols attacked southern China.

Chinese migrants lived and worked in Cambodia.

An estimated three million Chinese workers were forced to work on the Grand Canal.

1279+1325: Dinis, "the Farmer King," was the most impressive of Portugal's medieval kings. After waging a rebellion against his father Afonso III, he promoted agriculture, commerce, and shipbuilding, founded two universities at Lisbon (1290) and Coimbra (1307), and gave land to small farmers.

1280s: The Mongols seemingly controlled a realm from the Yellow Sea to the Mediterranean.

Delhi was commonly called "Mongol Town."

The Mongols, Serbs, and Greeks occupied Bulgaria.

Alessandro di Spina of Florence manufactured some of the first eyeglasses in Italy, and they quickly became an international export.

The belt-driven spinning wheel was used in Europe.

Chemical books of this time show that the Arabs knew about 70 ways to make and use gunpowder in cannons and rockets, as well as for other purposes.

1280: Very close to this time, the Puebloan people/Anasazi who had farmed and hunted on Mesa Verde plateau and lived in a large canyon-wall pueblo settlement in today's southwestern Colorado suddenly abandoned the largest cliff dwelling, Cliff Palace. It had 150 enclosed spaces. The people who had lived there may very well have been a small number of caretakers for what was in effect a regional warehouse for corn and other grains and nuts.

1280+1380: Muslim missionaries arrived in the Philippines on Jolo and the other islands of the Sulu Archipelago in the Sulu Sea, north of the Celebes Sea, between the major islands of

Borneo and Mindanao and Basilan Island and the nearby islands in the Moro Gulf.

1280+1410: Some 93 new towns and 1400 new villages were founded in Prussia.

1281: The Mongols sent two fleets from Korea and China with some 140,000 troops to invade Kyushu, Japan. After a few weeks of fighting, a typhoon, which some Japanese called a *kamikaze*/"divine wind," heavily damaged the Mongol's ships and ended their invasion attempt.

1281+1922: Othman/Osman I (1259+1326), a Bithynian and the son of a border chief, was the founder of the Ottoman Empire. Some called it the Turkish Empire. Originally he controlled a small Turkish state in the northwest region of the Anatolian peninsula/Asia Minor called Osmanli. His followers, whom some called the "sons of Osman," were serious, professional soldiers and Sunni Muslims. Their capital was the city of Bursa/Brusa near the Sea of Marmara. The early Ottoman state interfaced with the Byzantines and was fueled by the migration of Turkish groups westward into Anatolia. Osman I's chance to fulfill his greatest ambitions came during and after the chaos of 1299 when the Mongols destroyed the Seljuk sultanate at Iconium/Konya in the southwestern part of central Turkey. By 1308 the Ottomans had captured Ephesus near the Aegean coast. Thereafter Osman and his forces gradually took over most of Asia Minor.

1282: Mongols sacked Galicia in Turkey.

The Charter of Rights, much like the *Magna Carta* of the English, limited the rights of Danish kings.

Charles of Anjou, who supposedly gained control of the kingdom of Sicily (including Naples) in 1268, attempted to increase taxes on his subjects. During the so-called Sicilian Vespers, rebels massacred about 4000 French soldiers and civilians and put the king of Aragon, Peter II (ruled 1276+1285), on the throne of Sicily. The Balearic Islands also passed from French to Spanish hands.

Florence was possibly the leading European city because of its prosperous commerce and banking activities and cultural life, but it was not

paradise. Both Dante Alighieri (1265+1321) and the father of Francesco Petrarca, better known as Petrarch (1304+1374), were exiled from Florence by their narrow-minded political enemies.

The port city of Riga in Latvia joined the Hanseatic League.

1282+1284: The English, during the reign of Edward I, gained control over all of Wales after defeating Llewelyn ap Gruffud of Gwynedd and his supporters.

1282+1292: The northern section of the Grand Canal, started in -486, was completed. It was some 1600 km/ 1000 miles in length and stretched from Hangzhou to Tianjin, China.

1284: The Statute of Wales formally put Wales under the English crown.

Peterhouse, the oldest college at Cambridge University, was fashioned after the Sorbonne in Paris. Its library contained, as did all libraries of the time, manuscripts and maps that had been laboriously copied by hand.

Mamluk Sultan Qalawin had the Mansuri Maristan in Cairo, Egypt, built. It was the most advanced medical facility of the time with wards for dysentery, eye diseases, fevers, mental illnesses, and a surgery.

Genoa defeated Pisa in a war.

The kingdom of Navarre, long claimed by Spain and France, became, by marriage, part of France.

1285: Construction of Caernarvon Castle was underway in Wales.

1285+1314: Philip IV, "the Fair" called-up the Estates General, the French parliament, and established a most important, albeit rare, precedent of consultation between the royals and the others.

1286: There was a clock at St. Paul's Cathedral in London. Mechanical clocks started to become common in Europe.

1287: Again the Mongols devastated parts of the Ukraine, Galicia, Poland, and Hungary.

The Mongols had reduced Kashmir/Cashmere in northern India to a tributary state.

The Chinese were making and using small cannons. The days of experimenting with gunpowder toys had passed.

1287+1297: There was an important shift of economic and political power in the city-states of Siena (1287), Florence (1293), and Venice (1297) from the leaders/*signoria* of the aristocratic, traditionally powerful families - many of whom were rural landowners - to the new wealthy bankers, professionals, and merchants, who became the champions of more republican forms of governments and a more secular culture that was better in tune with the growing numbers of people who were increasingly interested in the world outside the palaces and shadows of the Roman Catholic Church.

1288+1693: Champa, the land of the indianized Chams, was thriving when Marco Polo visited it in 1288. At its peak it spread across today's central Vietnam. It was a buffer between the Vietnamese and the Khmers until the Vietnamese destroyed it between 1471 and 1693.

1289: Pope Nicholas IV sent the Italian Franciscan friar John of Montecorvino to the Kublai Khan's court, where within a few years he became the Archbishop of Cambaluc/Peking.

The ruler Kertanegara in eastern Java had envoys sent by Kublai Khan abused, tattooed, and sent home.

1290: Block printing was used to make books in Ravenna, Italy.

1290+1293: Nearly all the Jews in Naples were exiled or killed.

1290+1497: Jews were expelled from England (1290), France (1394), Spain (1492), and Portugal (1497).

1290+1314: The Chinese astronomer and mathematician Guo Shoujing oversaw the construction and operation of 27 celestial observatories in China.

1290+1330: Walachia, between the Transylvanian Alps and the Danube, including Bucharest, became an independent principality with ties to Hungary.

1290+1655: About 16,000 Jews, who had legally lived in England since the Norman Invasion, were expelled from England by Edward I's

decree and the prejudices of the time in 1290. Some went to Germany and France. Others were denied entry.

1291: The Muslims captured the city of Acre, in modern Lebanon, which had been the last important Christian stronghold in the Holy Land. The Crusades, which began in 1095, were in effect over.

The Vivaldi brothers from Genoa, Italy, sailed westward into the unknown across the Atlantic while probably searching for the spices of the Orient or a way around Africa. They vanished forever.

1291+1516: The Mamluk Dynasty of Egyptian warriors ruled Jerusalem.

1291+1815: The cantons/districts of Uri, Unterwalden, and Schwyz (the origin of *die Schweiz/Swiss*) negotiated and signed an agreement of "Everlasting League" which created a confederation of cooperation and mutual defense mainly directed against the Habsburgs and other foreigners in 1291. The *Eidgenossenschaft/Swiss Confederation* thereafter grew in size and unity, city by city, community by community, Bishopric by Bishopric, canton by canton.

1292+1295: Nicolo, Maffeo, and Marco Polo were assigned by the Kublai Khan to escort a Tartar princess, who was pledged to wed the Ilkhan of Persia. They sailed with 14 ships and some 600 persons thru the South China Sea to Sumatra, the world's sixth largest island, where they found Muslims were starting to displace the Hindus. After sailing thru the Indian Ocean and the Arabian Sea to Persia and completing their mission, they returned home to Italy overland by way of Tabriz in northern Persia, Trebizond on the south coast of the Black Sea, to Constantinople where it was just a quick hop, by ship, back to Venice.

1293: There was an unsuccessful invasion of Java and the Majapahit Empire by the Mongols.

1294+1303: Pope Boniface VIII struggled without victory with Philip IV of France and Henry III of England over just who was going to control the Roman Catholic congregations and bureaucracies in France and England.

1295: Many Mongols in Persia became Muslims.

The "Model Parliament" in England was established by Edward I to help him against his enemies in Wales, Scotland, and France. This prototype of the House of Commons included clergymen, aristocrats (lords and knights from the shires), and, more important in the long run, burgesses/citizens of the boroughs and corporate towns who created taxable wealth instead of sitting on it.

The language of the courts in England and Scotland was still French. Latin was used in the English and Scottish churches, courts, and administrative bureaucracies.

1295+1495: The leaders of France and Scotland signed a number of different treaties of friendship.

1296: The English attacked the French. The Scots attacked the English. Edward I, with an army of some 11,000 soldiers, seized the crown of Scotland from the rebellious John de Balliol who was nicknamed by the Scots "Toom Tabard" or "Empty Jacket."

1296+1298: Marco Polo wrote-dictated his autobiography while he was a prisoner of war in Genoa during a war between Venice and Genoa for control of commerce and shipping in the Mediterranean. It was published in many different unauthorized versions, some more corrupt and fanciful than others. Marco Polo's *Travels* is one of the great discovery books of all time and was one of the most important and best sources of information for Europeans about the Far East for many years. (Christopher Columbus had a copy with him when he plunged into the unknown waters of the Atlantic some 200 years later.)

1296+1323: Nationalists in Scotland, and from time to time, Ireland and parts of Wales, were in a state of rebellion against their English overlords.

1297: A few members of the English Parliament approved and asserted for the first time the principle of "no taxation without representation." After this date, Westminster Hall was Parliament's permanent meeting place.

English authorities established a parliament with limited jurisdiction in Ireland.

One could rent some 138 manuscripts from the library at the University of Paris.

1297+1305: The heroic William Wallace/Walays/Wallensis (Welshman) was one of the leaders of the Scottish nationalists. Some called Wallace "Braveheart" after he and his followers burned the English fort at Lanark and murdered an English sheriff there. Wallace rallied the Scots during their first important victory over the English at the battle of Sterling Bridge in 1298. He then, as the Guardian of the Realm, led the Scots in a limited invasion of northern England the following year. Edward I and the English at Falkirk defeated them. After leading the Scots in guerrilla warfare against the English and attempting to elicit French support for their cause, pro-English Scots eventually betrayed Wallace. He was brutally and publicly executed as a common bandit in London.

1297+now: Francois Grimaldi, often called Francois the Crafty, while disguised as a monk, gained entry with some of his loyal followers to the fortress on the Rock of Monaco, which had been a colony of Genoa since 1215, and then seized control of it. Grimaldi founded his own enduring dynasty and Principality of Monaco in what would later become known as the French Riviera.

1298: The Chinese printed 100 copies of a gazetteer, printed with some 60,000 characters, in less than a month using reusable characters stored in revolving cases.

1298+1349: Jews were repeatedly persecuted and abused during this period in Europe, especially during the massacres associated with the Black Death of 1348/9 in Switzerland, Aragon, the Holy Roman Empire, and elsewhere. Commonly Jews became the sacrificial scapegoats for all kinds of ignorance and the failings of social, economic, and health systems in Europe.

Only the small state of Granada remained under Muslim control in Iberia/Spain.

1299: The Mongols-Tartars destroyed "Peninsular City," the ancient city of Chersonesos founded by the Greeks in -422/1, in the Crimea.

The Ottoman Turks forced their way into Anatolia.

1300s: Flanders/Vlaanderen, a medieval country along the coast of Belgium and adjacent parts of the Netherlands and France, with its cloth industry, which dated from the times of the Celts, Romans, and Franks, was a leader of the European economy.

Throughout the Middle Ages, until about 1500, Europeans imported most of their technology from Islam, which enjoyed a strong relative advantage.

It has been estimated that 66% of the gold in use in North Africa and Europe came from West Africa south of the Sahara.

In the early 1300s, Florence had 4 universities (or so they claimed), 30 hospitals, and about 9000 primary school students, some of whom were girls and young women.

1300: Muslim missionaries and traders were already influential in the trading center of Malacca and on the island of Sumatra in what would become Indonesia. They inevitably challenged the authority of native regimes and leaders.

There were 23 cities in central and northern Italy with populations of 20,000 or more. The people of some of these places thought of themselves as citizens of self-ruling independent city-states.

All of the Puebloan/Anasazi people had left Mesa Verde and the Colorado Plateau. Most of them went to the Rio Grande region of New Mexico and started over. Some of them scattered and merged with the Hopi, Pueblo, Navajo, and Zuni tribes.

Anglo-Normans ruled most of Ireland except for Ulster and the far west. Starting from this time, it became common for members of the gentry and clergy and burgesses of the towns to attend the Irish Parliament.

The Empire of Benin emerged in what would become Nigeria.

There were no universities in the Holy Roman Empire or Russia, one in Portugal, two in Castile, two in England, three in northern Italy, and five in France.

Easter Islanders/Polynesians made giant stone statues/megaliths. They ranged in height from about 11 to over 30 feet.

Pope Boniface VIII declared this the Jubilee Year and offered special indulgences to pilgrims who traveled to Rome. (Jerusalem was closed to Christians.) Other popular destinations for Christian pilgrims were Santiago de Compostela in northwestern Spain and Canterbury in England.

The cities and towns of the Hanseatic League traded and shipped dried fish from the Baltic region, hides, salt, and tallow from western Europe, tin and wool from England, olives and wine from Cadiz, Lisbon, Oporto, and Seville in Spain.

Some few, advanced-thinking people in various places started to demand a parliament/assembly as a place for their representatives from the counties, towns, and "the commons" to meet as a separate branch of government.

The use of the magnetic compass, which had arrived in Europe from China after a long journey, and the mechanical clock, which was a European invention, became even more common.

Madrigal singing and songs were popular in Italy.

There were maybe 400 separate languages and thousands of dialects in use in Africa. Animism - the worship of natural objects - was the most common type of religion on that continent.

Florence had a population of about 80,000 persons, London had about 45,000, Bologna and Prague about 40,000 each, Barcelona about 30,000, and Vienna about 21,000.

There were impressive irrigation canals and aqueducts in the Peruvian city of Chan Chan. Canals brought water in canals to the city's garden farms from the mountains some 40 miles away.

1300+1350: Lithuania, the Ottoman Turks, Serbia, and the Mali Empire in Africa, the largest of its sort on that continent to date, were ascendant.

It has been estimated that some 10,000 Mamluk warriors ruled some 4.5 million Egyptians.

Poland, which lacked and much-needed artisans, merchants, professionals, and tradesmen, welcomed Jews who had been expelled from England, France, and elsewhere.

Genoa and Venice continued their mutually destructive war.

Apothecaries became popular in German cities.

Dissecting human bodies for studying and teaching anatomy became more common in European medical schools.

There were trade fairs in Geneva, Lyons, Antwerp, and Bruges.

John Barbour (1320+1395) supposedly was a model for some of the popular English stories and songs about "Robin Hood."

The Mongols who had recently been so powerful were almost a memory in some places because they had left so little behind them other than ruins.

1300+1375: The city-state of Florence, between Rome and Milan, emerged as one of the world's great cultural and intellectual centers. Florence was the original home of three of the greatest European writers of the time: Dante Alighieri, Petrarch (1304+1374), and Boccaccio (1313+1375).

1300+1499: There was widespread production of bronze tools by people in the South American Andes.

Many Gypsies lived in southern Greece, the island of Corfu, and in western Bulgaria.

1300+1500: This period has been called the Little Ice Age. The weather turned wetter and colder in Europe, and, as a result, Greenland was abandoned. Food production began to decline in Europe.

Daimyo/warlords were supremely powerful in Japan.

The Kingdom of Naples, in the far south of Italy, was in an unending state of endemic warfare.

The slave trade was the main business of North Africa, Ethiopia, the cities of the East African Coast, and the West African savanna. Slaves were the major export from the upper Nile

Valley and the Ethiopian highlands to Egypt, Arabia, and India.

1300+1527: This was the time frame of the Renaissance in Europe, according to some experts, although it is always difficult, if not impossible, to specify beginnings and endings of attitudes and spirits.

Speaking in very general terms, wealth-generating people of genuine merit in the urban centers of Europe became more important and powerful. They began to question, challenge, and reform all those ancient, centralized, provincial institutions ruled by hereditary leaders whose offspring were often defectives and incompetents surrounded by sycophants and loyal parasites with excessive powers beyond their meager talents.

1302: For the very first time, the States-General, a kind of *parlement*, met in France and represented three of society's *estates*/groups: the nobility, clergy, and the commoners. It had very limited jurisdiction and little or no power. This development did, however, promised a new, and better, direction in the evolution of European governance, political philosophy, and politics.

Flemish militia defeated French forces in Flanders, Belgium. There was a popular Flemish uprising against the burghers and landlords in Bruges and other places.

1302+1311: North Indian Muslims conquered parts of the Deccan, such as Khalji and Kakatiya, in south-central India.

1303+1314: Pope Boniface VIII was kidnapped by his enemies and taken to Avignon a town in Provence on the Rhone River, northwest of Marseilles, in southeast France. His successor, Clement V (1305+1314) served as pope under French supervision at Avignon. Some called it the Avignon Papacy.

1303+1306: The Mongols attacked India's northwest cities.

1305: Venice was the glassmaking and eyeglass-making center of Italy, and probably the world. Siena, Italy, had a nonsectarian city hospital.

Acre and yard measurements were standardized in England.

1306: A group of Coptic Christians from Ethiopia visited Avignon, Rome, and Genoa. Ethiopians had long visited Egypt and Cyprus, among other places.

1306+1329: Robert Bruce (1274+1379), the son of Robert de Bruce, was crowned Robert I, king of the Scots and was the leader of the Scottish War of Independence against the English.

1307+1485: There were nine English kings during this period; five of them died violently because of revolts or conspiracies. English aristocrats were often unruly and lawless. Some have called this a glum and misspent period in English history with the exceedingly important exception that the English Parliament gained in strength while the monarchy lost power.

1308+1326: The Mongols conquered the Deccan between the Eastern and Western Ghats and south India.

1309: Dante Alighieri (1265+1321), a great poet and one of the earliest humanists of the Renaissance had served in a number of high public offices in Florence. His political enemies falsely accused him of corruption and treason while he had been in office and for conspiracy against the pope. Then, this year, he was exiled for life and sentenced to death in absentia. During his remaining years in exile - mainly in Ravenna where he was buried with great honor and ceremony - he completed and published his epic masterpiece *The Divine Comedy*, which tells the metaphorical and fantasy story of his journey through Hell, Purgatory, and Paradise with the Roman poet Virgil, for part of the way, as his guide.

The inscription **Dante** composed in the *Divine Comedy* (1307+1321) for the entrance to Hell: "Abandon hope, all ye who enter here."

Some sources claim the king of the French bought a hotel in Paris and then had an indoor tennis court built there.

1309+1378: The years of the "Babylonian Captivity" of the Roman Catholic papacy in France at Avignon where there were many French cardinals and not a few French popes.

1309+1801: The Knights of the Order of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem, founded in 1113, better known as the Knights Hospitallers,

were influential and powerful long after the end of the Crusades, among other activities, as bankers, merchants, and real estate owners. They ruled and defended the islands of Rhodes (1309+1522) and Malta (1530+1801).

1312: Genoese sailors discovered the Canary Islands in the Atlantic off the northwest coast of Africa.

The king of France outlawed the Knights Templars who had become, he feared, too powerful and independent of his control. He also coveted their wealth.

Brussels in today's Belgium was founded.

1313: The forces of the Swiss confederation defeated a Habsburg army at Morgarten.

Wang Chen printed his *Treatise of Agriculture* in China with hardwood characters, of which he had made more than 60,000.

Most members of the Golden Horde in southern Russia had become Muslims by this time.

King Philip V of France ordered that his country's lepers, Jews, and Saracens/Muslims be burned for allegedly conspiring to poison wells.

1314: The fractious Scots, led by Robert Bruce, at the battle of Bannockburn, heavily defeated Edward II and his English troops on their way to relieve the defenders of Sterling Castle. The Scots now ruled northern Scotland again. Within a short time, the Scots had undone all the victories of Edward I, the "Hammer of the Scots."

There were rebellions against the English in Wales and Ireland.

1315: Floods in northwest Europe ruined crops; many peasants ate their planting seeds as a last resort; grain prices soared in Europe. In one Flemish city, 10% of the population died and was buried within a six-month period.

Italian immigrants to Lyons, France, started a cottage silk factory.

The English claimed as theirs the commercial city of Flanders in Belgium and the region of Gascony in southwest France.

1315+1410: Construction by the Puebloan people started and ended during this time

period at the Arroyo Hondo pueblo in today's New Mexico, just south of Santa Fe.

1316+1334: John XXII was the pope in Avignon, France, and the dedicated opponent of Louis IV (1283+1347), the Holy Roman Emperor, whom the pope called Louis the Bavarian.

1317+1714: Monarchs from the Stuart dynasty ruled Scotland.

1318: During the Battle of Faughart, Irish rebels, led by Edouard de Bruce, the brother of the king of Scotland, were defeated and scattered by the English.

The Scots defeated the English at Berwick in southeastern Scotland.

1319: Much as the English had done in 1215 and the Danes in 1282, the Swedish nobles limited the powers of their kings.

1320s+1347: An epidemic of the plague hit Central Asia and China. Millions eventually died. Probably caravan passengers to the Black Sea region carried it.

1320: Members of the **Scottish Parliament** wrote the Roman Catholic pope in the Declaration of Arbroath: "While there exist a hundred of us we will never submit to England. We fight not for glory, wealth or honour, but for that liberty without which no virtuous man will survive. Wherefore we most earnestly request your Holiness . . . that you would admonish [the king of England] to content himself with his own dominions . . . and allow us Scotsmen, who dwell in a poor and remote quarter and who seek for naught but our own, to dwell in peace."

1320+1333: Wladyslaw Lokietek was able to reunite Poland into a single kingdom after 182 years of chaos caused by conflicts, real and imagined, among the feudal lords.

1320+1500: Sundjata of the Keita clan founded the Mali Empire in the gold-rich West African region, roughly, between the Senegal and Gambia Rivers to the upper Niger River. Mali stretched from the savannah country/Sahel in the north to the edge of the forest in the south. At its peak in the 14th century, Mali included Timbuktu, Songhay, and the middle Niger River. Mansa Musa (ruled 1312+1337) and his successor Mansa Sulayman (ruled 1341+1360)

guided the Malinke people of Mali to their greatest power and influence. (*Mansa* means "guardian of the ancestors.") The Mali Empire would crumble in the 15th century and be followed by the Songhai Empire.

1323: The forces of the kingdom of Aragon conquered Sardinia.

1323+1326: Johannes Eckhart (1260+1327), whom some called "Meister Eckhart," a German Dominican and the leader of a popular mystical religious movement in Germany, was accused of heresy and some of his doctrines were condemned by the pope. Master Eckhart, a "free spirit," had taught that the divine spark was in each of those outward rituals and external spiritual leaders and us were unnecessary.

1323+1328: The pope, the king of France (1326), and the English government in the Treaty of Northampton (1328) all recognized the independence of Scotland with Robert Bruce as their king.

1324/5: The ruler of Mali and Timbuktu in Africa, Mansa Musa, probably the best-known of the Mali kings, made a famous pilgrimage to Mecca in Arabia by way of Cairo. He amazed his hosts with the large amount of gold he carried with him. There were some 15,000 people in his camel caravan. When they stopped in Cairo, many of the owners of the city's 35 bazaars earned large fortunes. Stories about Mansa Musa's enormous wealth eventually spread to Europe and even Asia.

William of Occam (1285+1349), English Franciscan friar, philosopher, and creator of "Okham's Razor" which greatly advanced clear thinking by stating "Plurality should not be assumed unnecessarily." (Often rephrased as "No more things should be presumed to exist than are absolutely necessary.")

1325: There was regular Atlantic sea traffic between northern Europe and Italy.

Soldiers in Europe started using crossbows made of steel.

1325+1355: Ibn/Iban Battuta/Batuta, a Moroccan Moslem, traveled from Mecca to Egypt to Arabia to East Africa to the Lower Volga to Afghanistan to India to China and back with stops in Spain and Timbuktu. In 1352 he

went to Sudan and the banks of the Niger where he met a relative of a fellow Muslim he had met in China! All of this he recorded in *The Adventures of Ibn Battuta*.

1325+1521: The Aztecs/"the Crane People" first defeated and then blended their culture and blood with the Toltecs and ruled by force over the Valley of Mexico from an island in Lake Texcoco where they built a town called Tenochtitlan. The Aztecs fought their way to dominate a reluctant, loose, tense federation of about 20 tribes of which some had their own minor states and cities. All of these tributary tribes-states paid taxes to the Aztecs, whose influence extended even beyond the Valley of Mexico.

The Aztecs' regime was more militaristic than theocratic. Their Air, Sun, and War gods, among others, drank human blood. The Aztec elite sacrificed humans to a variety of deities, most noticeably Huitzilopochtli/"Hummingbird Wizard," a sun-war god and Tlaloc, a rain god. Quetzalcoatl was the most benign of their many gods who were descendants of the Olmecs' gods. Possibly high-ranking Aztecs who possessed slaves and war prisoners were sometimes cannibals. (Cortes' secretary guesstimated that 20,000 people a year were sacrificed to the gods throughout the Aztec Empire.)

They used picture writing that was less sophisticated than the system used by the Mayas. The Aztecs did not have potters' wheels, domesticated animals (other than dogs and fowls), or wheeled vehicles. The Aztecs, like the other peoples of the New World, made ornaments from copper and bronze. Copper was their most important metal. They used it for tools, jewelry, and weapons, but they also used obsidian/volcanic stone and wood to make the same items.

The Aztecs started to drain marshland at Lake Texcoco to build-rebuild their capital at Tenochtitlan/"the place of the prickly pear cactus" which became the largest American city to that time.

By the time the Spaniards arrived, Tenochtitlan/Mexico City, had some 40 pyramids, a population of about 200,000 people,

six major canals, and three causeways that connected the island-city with the mainland.

1326: Metal cannons were used in Italy.

Genoa lost the island of Sardinia to the kingdom of Aragon.

Moscow, instead of Kiev, became the headquarters of the Russian Orthodox Church.

Roger de Mortimer, an unhappy English noble, with queen Isabella's help, rebelled against the inept Edward II, usurped his throne in 1326, had him murdered, and ruled England with Isabella until he was executed in 1330 by Edward III (reigned 1327+1277), Isabella's son, or his loyal supporters.

1327+1330: The Holy Roman Emperor, Louis the Bavarian, and his troops seized Rome and installed their own pope, Nicholas V, in opposition to Pope John who was in Avignon.

1327+1377: During the reign of Edward III of England, English wool competed with merino wool from Spain in the prosperous Flemish textile cities of Bruges, Ghent, and Ypres. The English founded and protected their own textile manufacturing at Norwich and London by importing Flemish weavers and limiting exports of wool and cloth.

1327+1483: Some historians assert that the English became truly English in their allegiances, language, and other aspects of their culture during this time.

1328: The last of the Capetian kings, Charles IV, died without an heir. Edward III of England claimed to be the rightful king of France because his mother, Isabella, was the daughter of Charles IV.

Edward III made his son the duke of Cornwall and thus made "duke" the highest title in the English peerage.

1328+1349: William of Ockham, the great English philosopher, theologian, and Franciscan fled from Avignon to Bavaria to avoid being punished for heresy by Pope John XXII and was excommunicated for refusing to shape his philosophy and thinking to fit the theology of the time.

1328+1353: Ivan I / *Kalita* / "Moneybag" was the first Grand Duke of Moscow and worked to make that city the capital of Russia. Some experts claim this probably was the start of the Russian nation.

1327: The Grand Canal now connected Beijing/Peking to the Yangtze River and many parts of northern China; it was 1770 km/ 1100 miles long, according to some estimates.

1328+1547: The kings of the House of Valois ruled France.

1329+1371: David II, son of Robert I (the Bruce), was king of Scotland. He led an invasion of England in 1346 and was imprisoned by the English for 11 years.

1330: Some Serbian nationalists killed the Bulgarian tsar/czar/caesar and then made Serbia an independent state.

The University of Timbuktu was founded in Mali, Africa.

1331: Lucerne joined the original Swiss League that now became the "Four Forest Cantons."

Cloth was being manufactured in York, England.

1332+1406: The lifetime of Ibn Khaldun, a Sufi philosopher of history. He was born in Tunis. His parents died of the Black Death. While he worked for the Mamluk sultans in Cairo, he wrote *The Muqaddima*, an introduction to a longer work he hoped to do on the complete history of the Arabs. His goal was to explain the rise and fall of civilizations. He put great emphasis on the importance of group spirit.

1333+1382: Bohemia, Poland, Austria, Serbia, and Hungary became important European nations during the reigns of Charles the Great of Bohemia (1333+1378), Casimir the Great of Poland (1339+1370), Rudolf IV of Austria (1356+1365), Stefan Dushan (1331+1355), the "Tsar of the Serbs and Greeks," and Louis the Great of Hungary (1342+1382).

1334: Sergius of Radonezh (1314+1392), the patron saint of Russia, founded an important Eastern Orthodox monastery, Blessed Trinity, near Moscow.

1335: A mechanical celestial-clock was built for the Milan chapel tower.

1336: Lazarote Malocello, a Genoese sailor, "discovered" the most northeasterly of the Canary Islands/Isas Canarias off the coast of today's Western Sahara and Morocco in Northwest Africa. (The Canaries were claimed by Portugal in 1341.)

John de Stratford (?+1348), who had been Edward III's principal adviser and chancellor for a decade and the Archbishop of Canterbury since 1333: "The king is incompetent to govern in person. Throughout his reign he has been controlled and governed by others who have given him evil counsel."

1336+1573: The Muromachi period in Japanese history when the Ashikaga shoguns ruled their *bakufu*/military government from Muromachi, a district in the city of Kyoto.

1336+1565: The Hindu Vijayanagar Empire in southern India resisted the encroachments of Islam.

1337+1357: Bourgeois leaders in Ghent - Jacques van Artevelde - in 1337, in Rome - Cola di Rienzi - in 1347, and in Paris - Etienne Marcel - in 1357 tried to lead popular uprisings against their aristocratic rulers. All three were killed by mobs.

1337+1453: The so-called Hundred Years' War was a series of conflicts over the following: ownership of Gascony and Flanders; English claims to the French throne; French refusal to recognize England's absolute rights to control Scotland; and fears that the French would intervene and help the Scots. The size of the French realm was about twice the size of England. The most important battles were won by the British with their longbows at Crecy in 1346, Poitiers in 1356, and lastly at Agincourt in 1415, where cannons destroyed knights.

Some historians estimate that the population of France fell in half during this period.

1338+1576: Bengal separated itself from the Delhi sultanate and was sovereign.

1340s: The following were signs that the Yuan dynasty in China of the Mongols was reaching its end: local rebellions, increased piracy,

decreased tax collections, the arrival of fewer shipments of grain in the capital and other important cities, lack of maintenance of the Grand Canal (which silted up), and feeble responses by the government to the flooding of the Yellow river.

Some of the great Florentine banking houses in Italy failed.

1340: During the battle of Tarifa in Spain, the Arabs used cannons against the Spaniards. Foreign observers from England, the earls of Derby and Salisbury, carried this splendid information home with them. Shortly thereafter English armies also started to use cannons.

The Christians of Castile, behind Alfonso XI (ruled 1312+1350), defeated the Moors at Salado and attacked their way to Algeciras near the southern tip of the Iberian Peninsula.

Italy had a population of about 11 million persons.

Possibly 40% of the populace of Florence could read and write.

Some sources say the Black Death spread along the Volga River to Astrakhan on the Caspian Sea and then to the Crimea and the Ukraine.

Yoshida Kenko (1283+1350), Japanese writer: "To sit alone in the lamplight with a book spread out before you, and hold intimate converse with men of unseen generations - such is a pleasure beyond compare."

1340+1550: The leaders of the town of Gao in Mali, not far from Timbuktu/Tombouctou, seceded from the Mali kingdom and formed the Kingdom of Songhay in the Sahara and parts of Mali. Like Mali their economy was based on the gold and ivory trade. The discovery of large amounts of gold in the New World ruined their near monopoly and their prosperity.

1341: The Black Death killed hundreds of thousands in Asia.

Petrarch, an Italian poet and biographer, was crowned with a laurel in Rome. The sponsor for this event was King Robert of Naples. Petrarch appreciated the best of ancient Greek and Roman culture while making great contributions to modern, secular culture. Petrarch offered a fresh view and understanding of the world that

was at odds with the prevalent scholastic philosophy and medieval religion.

1342: Liechtenstein, bounded by Austria on the east and Switzerland and the Rhine River on the west, became a sovereign mini-state.

1342: Majorca/Mallorca, the largest of the Balearic Islands, united with Aragon and thus was destined to become part of Spain.

1344: Nearly all of the large towns and cities along the Baltic and North Seas belonged to the commercially successful Hanseatic League, including Bergen in southwestern Norway.

1343+1376: Edward (1330+1376), the son and heir apparent of King Edward III of England, was the "Black Prince." Many then and since have regarded him as an example of the most chivalrous of the medieval knights and one of the best military leaders of his time. He was conspicuous during the prolonged conflict between the English and French over the ownership of lands in the southwest region of France.

1344+1396: There were a number of separate, inconclusive military moves by the forces of Venice, Savoy, and Hungary against the Turks.

1345: The Serbian Orthodox Christian Church, with their own patriarch, was founded.

The famous Gothic cathedral in Paris, Notre Dame, was completed.

The Mongol archway was built in Juyongguan near Beijing. The Buddhist inscriptions written on it are in Mongolian, Chinese, Sanskrit, Tibetan, Uighur, and Tangut.

Bishop **Richard de Bury** (1287+1345), Chancellor of England: "All the glory of the world would be buried in oblivion unless God had provided mortals with the remedy of books."

1345+1355: The Serbs, behind their empire-building hero Stephan Dushan, controlled large parts of Albania, Bulgaria, and Greece until the Turks defeated them.

1346: The House of Commons of the English Parliament won the right to meet as a separate body away from the House of Lords.

The English, led by Edward III, landed their invasion troops at Normandy. The Scots, behind

the leadership of David II (1324+1371), supported the French by attacking the English who promptly defeated them at Neville's Cross near Durham.

Reportedly the Black Death decimated Tartar soldiers besieging the Genoese colony of Kaffa/Caffa in the Crimea. As was standard procedure, the Tartars catapulted dead bodies over the walls into the midst of their enemies.

1346+1351: The Black Death was carried from the Crimea to Messina in Sicily (1347) to Genoa, Marseilles, Valencia, Venice, Pisa, and Florence (1348) to Paris, England, Germany, and the Balkans (1349) to Scotland, Denmark, Sweden, and Russia (1350). Surprisingly the pandemic did not reach Poland.

The Black Death, probably caused by the bacterium *Pasteurella pestis*, was a combination of bubonic and septicemic plague (both carried by fleas on rats) and pneumonic/pulmonary plague.

Some experts calculate that during this time about 33% of Europeans died of the Black Death. In some urban areas the death rate was 70 percent. The total numbers are estimated to be perhaps 30 million dead for all of Europe with about 8 million of them in France and about 1.4 to 2 million in England.

1346+1355: The son of John of Luxembourg, king of Bohemia, Charles/Carl IV (1316+1378), became the king of Bohemia and Germany and the Holy Roman emperor.

1346+1357: The English imprisoned David II, the king of Scotland, for his support of the French during the Hundred Years War.

1346+1451: The era of "the pestilence" - people did not call it the Black Death until after 1800 - was a period of incessant warfare for food, a time of bandits, putrefying corpses everywhere, and large packs of wolves roaming the countryside. The grinning death's head became a universal symbol in Europe, China, Russia, and other places. There were shortages of workers in all occupations. There were fewer owners of farming lands. More women became land or tenant-holders. Women entered new occupations more readily. Religious hysteria, superstition, ignorance, hatred, fear,

licentiousness, and fanaticism increased. Religious and other forms of traditional influence and control declined. Dynastic successions of all sorts were full of surprises and interruptions. Lawlessness and anarchy had many of their best hours.

The city of Toulouse in France had a population of 30,000 in 1335; in 1385 it fell to 26,000; and by 1430 only some 8000 people lived in the town of Toulouse. The population of eastern Normandy by 1380 had fallen by nearly 60 percent.

The Black Death, one of the greatest disasters in world history, killed, according to one's source, some 75 million people in many parts of Asia, Africa, and Europe. The population of Central and Western Europe declined from 36 million to about 23 million persons. Other estimates are that the Black Death possibly killed one third to one half (depending on which expert you like) of the people in Europe.

Some experts at the time thought the bubonic-pneumonic plagues were caused by foul vapors rising from the earth.

There was, as one would expect, a resulting economic depression in Europe and many rural and urban insurrections by those who suffered the most: the oppressed peasants, serfs, and workers.

Francesco Petrarca/**Petrarch**, Italian poet and vanguard of the Renaissance, wrote in the Tuscan language: "Houses were emptied, cities abandoned, countrysides untilled, fields heaped with corpses, and a vast, dreadful solitude fell over all the world." A **common and old prayer** in various parts of the Holy Roman Empire of the time was *a peste, fame et bello, libera nos, domine*: "From pestilence, famine, and war, deliver us, O Lord."

1347: An anthrax epidemic spread from cattle to people in Britain and possibly other parts of Europe.

The provinces of the Deccan in India broke away from the Delhi Sultanate and formed the Bahmani kingdom.

After the Estonians rebelled against their Danish overlords, the Teutonic Knights raised the money and bought Estonia from the Danes.

During the Hundred Years' War, English longbows proved far superior to the French crossbows commonly used by hired mercenaries from Genoa.

The emperor of Bohemia, Carl IV, founded the University of Prague. Prague was emerging as one of Europe's major cities.

Pembroke, the third of what would become (by 1999) the 31 colleges that constitute Cambridge University, was originally named the Hall of Valence Mary after the founder who was the French grande dame **Mary de St. Pol**, the Countess of Pembroke and the young widow of Aymer de Valence, the Earl of Pembroke. She donated the land, the first building, and the initial endowment to the college, in memory of her late husband, for the upkeep of 30 scholars who were forbidden "drunkenness, taverns, contentiousness, lechery and notable viciousness."

1347+1771: Some estimates put the number of dead from the Black Death in Europe at 50 million dead.

1348: This was the worst year of "the pestilence" in England, Italy, and other parts of Europe.

Black Death reached Portugal.

The Swedes, led by their King Magnus, marched against the Russians at Novgorod.

Half the residents of Cambridge, England, died of the plague that continued to sporadically return to that place for the next 300 years.

English replaced Latin as the language of learning in most schools in England, but not yet at Oxford and Cambridge.

1348/9: Jews in Chillon in France were tortured and falsely blamed for poisoning the water. In Basle, Stuttgart, Ulm, Speyer, and Dresden, Strasbourg, and Mainz similar "mob trials" were held and tens of thousands of Jews were killed by burning and other means. It accelerated the policy of isolating European Jews in ghettos and the migration of many Jews to what they hoped would be the safety of Poland.

Starting about this time, many Jews in Portugal and Spain outwardly converted to Christianity in order to escape persecution and death by the

Inquisition, which labeled Jews heretics. These "converts" became known as *Marranos*.

William of Ockham died of the pestilence.

1348+1353: Giovanni Boccaccio, a friend of Petrarch, worked on the *The Decameron* which was a powerful collection of fictional tales supposedly told by people who had escaped the plague in Florence.

1348+1391: England's population dropped from 4 to 3 million according to some estimates.

Other diseases that caused epidemics during the Middle Ages in Europe were anthrax, influenza, leprosy, scabies, and tuberculosis.

1348+1648: Commonly about 10 per cent of the students at Cambridge University died of "the plague" before they could graduate.

1349: The Chinese started one of their first settlements in Southeast Asia at today's Singapore.

The rule of the Mongol khans in Persia ended.

1349+1354: Giovanni Visconti was the archbishop and ruler of Milan, and he also controlled Bologna and Genoa.

1349+1369: Some experts estimate that one out of three Norwegians died of the Black Death. Bergen, the supply town for Greenlanders, burned and was looted. These events doomed the settlements on Greenland, which had first been established about 985, and their settlers who also suffered from the plague.

1350s: "Civic humanism" was a secular philosophy, or attitude, towards living and life that started in various parts of Italy about this time, if not earlier. Some date the start of the Renaissance from this renewed, primary commitments to one's business, republican values, learning, family, community, and civic concerns, in no particular order.

Wilhelm/William Tell, the legendary Swiss archer and rebel, refused to submit to Habsburg or Austrian authority. After being forced to shoot an apple off his son's head, obviously a very dangerous trick, according to some versions of the story/history, he then killed the tyrannical ruler of Austria, which pleased the Swiss people very much.

Turkish armies from the Ottoman Empire began to invade Thrace, Bulgaria, and soon thereafter Serbia, Herzegovina, and Bosnia. The struggle between Christians and Muslims for the control of the Balkans seemingly had no end.

Christians in Romania built Bucharest/Bucuresti as a citadel to help defeat the Ottomans.

The East Slavonic Ruthenians and Byelorussians, both with their own languages, emerged as new ethnic groups in Russia.

Many Italian aristocrats and members of the gentry traditionally lived in cities and towns. They were active in urban public affairs but received their incomes from their landed estates in the countryside. Prosperous town dwellers, the bourgeoisie, earned their living from trade, banking, and the professions. The Medici originally emerged in Florence as a family of physicians before they became a family of international bankers. Some Italians, as one would expect, had a special understanding and appreciation for the classical, secular Greco-Roman world.

Bohemia was starting to be respected as one of the most advanced regions in Eastern Europe because of its prosperity and the cultural, educational, and intellectual advances of its people.

1350: Arab traders, missionaries, and teachers propagated their religion in the Malay Peninsula, Indonesia, Borneo, and the Philippines.

Maybe as many as a million Christians made "Black Death" pilgrimages to Rome. Others scoffed at the ineffectiveness of the Church and its lack of miracles.

Traders from China, Tonkin, Annam, and Siam/Thailand regularly did business in the Philippines.

Portuguese sailors were regularly sailing to and from the Azore Islands, which are about one-third of the distance between Europe and the New World.

Old Swedish became Middle Swedish about this time.

Old Norse, the North Germanic language of the Scandinavian peoples, became Middle Norse about this time.

Cutlery, silverware, and ironware were made in Sheffield in Yorkshire, England, as they have been ever since.

There was famine in North China and terrible flooding of the Yellow River. There were rebellions all over China that caused many problems for the Mongol rulers to solve.

Li Hsing Tao wrote the famous Chinese play *The Chalk Circle*.

Tennis became an outdoor game in England.

Kenko Hoshi, Japanese Buddhist: "So long as people, being ill-governed, suffer from hunger, criminals will never disappear."

1350+1400: The Danes, Swedes, and Norwegians again moved closer together and then united behind their queen Margareta.

Poland and Lithuania were united.

Murad I of the Ottoman Empire used Janissaries who helped him gain control over most of the Balkans.

Tamerlane/Timur-i-Lang/"Iame Timur" (1336+1404) started a new Mongol Empire in Asia.

The Majapahit Empire had its headquarters on the island of Java in today's Indonesia.

John Wycliff/Wycliffe (1330+1384), a theologian from Oxford University and sometimes Master of Balliol College, and others rejected papal supremacy and challenged the Roman Catholic Church to reform itself and become less extravagant and more spiritual and ethical.

1350+1450: The Hohokam people in the Southwest of today's USA abandoned most of their large settlements and irrigation canals probably because of drought (1322+1355)/floods (1355+1365) and/or the ravages of civil war and marauders.

Zimbabwe, an indigenous African kingdom south of the Zambezi River and west of Mozambique, was at the peak of its power and influence.

1350+1500: There were numerous signs that Christian unity in Central Europe was weakening. A distance was growing between the laity and the clergy and between local religious communities and the church hierarchy in Rome.

Nearly every municipal government in the Holy Roman Empire suffered from civil disturbances. Peasants' revolts were also common.

Slavs, before and after this time, openly denied and resented the claims by Germans of all kinds of superiority.

The Holy Roman Empire was becoming even more fragmented as cities, guilds, merchants, counts, dukes, and princes increased their own powers for their own ends.

1350+1550: According to some authorities, this was the time span of the Renaissance. Numerous Italian and other intellectuals who saw an age of darkness between the deterioration of the Roman Empire and themselves coined the terminology "Renaissance period." Before their own time, some intellectuals felt the barbarians from the East and religious superstition at home had displaced art, literature, and scientific-rational learning in Europe. In the 14th century, so they thought, the muses had returned and had inspired a renaissance/rebirth of the fecund, classical Greco-Roman spirit. Some traditionalists and conservative Christians, of course, called this new era a revival of ancient "paganism."

Moldavia/Moldova was an independent principality - along the lower Danube River between the Carpathian Mountains, the Transylvanian Alps, and the Dieter River on the east - before it was conquered by the Turks and made part of the Ottoman Empire.

1350+1975: The Namgyol dynasty ruled Sikkim/Denjong in northeastern India.

1351: The Statute of Labourers in England attempted by legislation to keep wages, caused by tremendous labor shortages, down.

About this time the classical Japanese drama called *No/Noh* was performed as a combination of chanting, dance, mime, and music around historical themes.

1351+1353: The cities of Zurich, Glarus, Zug, and Bern all joined the Swiss League/confederation.

1351+1402: Gian Galeazzo Visconti, the duke of Milan, was an outstanding leader of his city-state and most of northern Italy after he murdered his co-ruler and uncle.

1352: The Black Death had reached northern Russia and Scandinavia.

The Alcazar/"the castle" was built in Segovia, Castile, Spain.

1353: Mongol-Turks captured Constantinople. The Turks captured Gallipoli between the Dardanelles and the Saros Gulf.

The forces of Burgundy blocked French expansion eastward.

1354: Luxembourg, bounded by Belgium, Germany, and France, became a duchy.

Strasbourg Cathedral in Germany had a celestial-clock.

1355: Iliyas Shah founded a kingdom in Bengal/Bangladesh.

The Ottomans/Turks-Mongols indirectly supported and conspired with the Serbs' in their attacks on the remnants of the Byzantine Empire.

Innocent VI excommunicated the queen of Naples, Joanna I (1343+1382) and her husband, Louis of Taranto, for not paying the kingdom's annuity to the pope. Joanna was the daughter of Robert of Anjou (ruled 1309+ 1343), who was the grandson of Charles of Anjou, and a patron of both Petrarch and Boccaccio.

In order to replace parchment, the University of Paris arranged to have its own paper-makers.

1355/6: Edward, the "Black Prince" of Wales and Aquitaine since 1343, who was also the Earl of Chester and the Duke of Cornwall, led an army of about 7000 English soldiers against the French. They won great glory for themselves and also a great victory for the English at Poitiers even though they were outnumbered.

1356: The so-called Golden Bull, named for the gold seal which made it official, was issued by Charles IV (1316+1378) the Holy Roman

Emperor, king of Germany and Bohemia and Moravia, from his capital in Prague This very document gave the German Empire a constitutional framework that it had never had before by fully and officially recognizing the independent powers of the princes and the German archbishops to rule their own domains. Only the seven Electors, who comprised an Electoral College, of the Holy Roman Empire - the princes of Bohemia, the Rhine Palatinate, Saxony, and Brandenburg plus the archbishops of Mainz, Cologne, and Trier - meeting in Frankfurt-am-Main, and not the Roman pope, could select and confirm the emperors of the Holy Roman/German Empire.

1356+1368: After many years of intermittent rebellions, various Chinese groups defeated the Mongols and forced them out of China.

China had a population of about 80 million people at this time.

1356+1456: The Habsburgs, Luxembourgs, Wittelsbachs, and several popes all attempted to influence events in the Holy Roman Empire where the king and princes had, in reality, very little power. Much of this time, Germany was in turmoil of one sort or another.

1357+1419: This was the lifetime of Tsong Khapa a great leader of Tibetan Buddhism that greatly influenced many Mongols.

1358: There was a violent revolt during which peasants/*jacquerie* went wild in northern France, burned castles, and assaulted and murdered their "superiors." (Jacques Bonhomme was a common name for the generic, rural French peasant.) The peasants had been made destitute by the Black Death and the Hundred Years' War and suffered from higher taxes and the extra weight of law, order, and hereditary rights. This particular revolt, which was only one of many, was fairly quickly put down by a combination of French and English knights.

Armies of the Swiss League twice defeated the Habsburgs at Zurich.

Boccaccio (1313+1375), Italian writer during the Black Death: "And times without number it happened that two priests would be on their way to bury someone, holding a cross before them, only to find that bearers carrying three or

four additional biers would fall in behind them; so that whereas the priests had thought they only had one burial to attend to, they in fact had six or eight, and sometimes more." "They dug for each graveyard a huge trench, in which they laid the corpses as they arrived by hundreds at a time, piling them up tier upon tier as merchandise is stowed in a ship."

1358+1381: There were periodic outbreaks of the Black Death in Britain and France.

1360: Bremen, Cammin, Cologne, Danzig, Dortmund, Greifswald, Gronigen, Hamburg, Kolberg, Rostock, Stettin, Stralsund, and Wismar, were all members of the Hanseatic League that now numbered some 52 towns and cities.

The Byzantine emperor, some said, was a powerless, fearful client of the Ottoman Turks.

Edward III of England accepted the province of Aquitaine in exchange for his pledge to John II of France to renounce any claim Edward might have to be the king of France. This was the end of the first phase of the 100 Years' War.

John Wycliffe was appointed the Master of Balliol College at Oxford University. In the future, some were to call Wycliffe the "morning star of the Reformation."

1360+1405: The descendant of Turkic Mongols, Timur-i-Lang/Timur the Lame/Tamburlaine/Timur Lenk/Tamerlane (1336+1404), born not far from Samarkand, became the king of the Silk Road in today's Uzbekistan and controlled the land trails to the East and West. Then he became the Mongol conqueror, not in the order they fell to him, of Anatolia, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Delhi, Georgia, Persia, Samarkand, South Russia, Syria, Tashkent, and in 1402 he and his troops captured the Ottoman's sultan. He died while trying to gain control of China. A century after Timur's death, the Golden Horde in Russia, the last of the Mongol khanates, started to vanish from the scene.

1360+1826: "New troops," *yeni cheri* in Turkish, janissaries in English, usually at a very young age, were recruited from the Christian, pagan, and Jewish populations of the Ottoman Empire and young war prisoners to serve the sultans

personally as bodyguards and household servants, some as elite troops, and some as administrators. As part of their training they were forced to convert to Islam. They often served in Anatolia and the Balkans. The janissaries were not allowed to marry or have children, but so many rules are difficult to enforce. The janissaries also became increasingly interested in less dangerous work with better living conditions and learned to serve as some of the most important administrators of the empire. The janissaries, many of whom understandably had an exclusive and outsiders' attitude, revolted, not for the first or last time, during the 1630s and were suppressed. By 1790, the janissaries numbered 12,000 but only 2000 of them served in the military. Their numbers had increased to 110,000 by 1809.

1362: The Grand Duke of Lithuania, Olgerd, and his forces captured Kiev.

Matteo Villani, Florentine chronicler who died in 1363: "My mind is stupefied as it approaches the task of recording the sentence that divine justice mercifully delivered [the Black Death] upon men who deserve, because they have been corrupted by sin, a last judgment."

1362+1372: Edward the Black Prince was also the Prince of Aquitaine where he was something less than a successful administrator.

1362+1389: The Ottomans expanded their farther influence into the Balkans when they moved their capital from Bursa to Adrianopolis/Edirne in far western Turkey near the border with Bulgaria.

1363: The Lord Chancellor opened a session of the English Parliament while using the English language.

1363+1405: Timur/Tamerlane.

1363+1919: The Tirol region, including Innsbruck, was a province of the Austrian Empire.

1366: The last of the Bulgarian czars declared himself a vassal of the Ottomans and sent his sister to the Sultan's harem as a hostage. For the next 500 years or so, the Muslims in Istanbul/Constantinople controlled Bulgaria.

The English government temporarily refused to remit feudal dues to the pope in Rome.

By the terms of the Statutes of Kilkenny, written by members of the Irish parliament who were mostly the Anglo-Norman overlords of that country, outsiders were forbidden from learning the Irish language or marrying native Irish.

1367: There were now Catholic popes in both Rome and France. Some called this the Great Schism.

William Langland (1330+1400), English poet, wrote *Piers Plowman* in Middle English: "Dowel, Dobet, and Dobest," which means today "Do well, Do better, and Do best." Mainly *Piers Plowman* denounced the rich, the corrupt aristocracy and clergy while praising the poor, virtuous peasants.

1368: The Mongol/Yuan rule of China came to an end and most of their leaders fled to Manchuria.

Johannes Fugger (1348+1409), a master weaver, and his family settled in Augsburg, Germany. Over the years, the Fugger family became bankers and merchants of renown in many places. During the 16th century, they became counts and princes, with the help of Charles V, the Holy Roman Emperor and King of Spain, the Netherlands, and Naples, who appreciated their help and needed their generosity in the financing of the Spanish Empire and other worthwhile undertakings.

The Swiss were some of the first medieval European soldiers who exchanged armor for mobility. One of their favorite weapons was the halberd, a spear of about 8 feet in length with a blade and hook, for pulling knights off their horses. This year many mounted Habsburg knights were slaughtered by common Swiss halberdiers. Some experts have claimed that romantic knightly warfare became obsolete after this time as the era of the common infantrymen started. Two other results of this victory were that the Switzers/Swiss halberdiers became famous European warriors, and the independence of Switzerland became better established.

1368/9: Mercenaries hired by the Hanseatic League looted Helsingborg and Copenhagen

and occupied the herring grounds near the Danish Sound.

1368+1387: Zhu Yuanzhang, who had grown-up in a rebellious area dominated by the White Lotus sect, some of whose members had been known as the Red Turbans since about 1340, was a peasant and former beggar. After becoming the leader of the Red Turbans in the Nanjing region in 1359, he had triumphed and become the real leader over most of South China. He now proclaimed himself Hongwu/"Vast Military Power," the Son of Heaven, and the founder of the Ming/"bright" dynasty in Nanjing. For the second time - the first being the founder of the Han Dynasty (-206+220) - China had a commoner as emperor.

Behind the leadership of Emperor Hongwu, the Chinese captured the Mongol capital of Dadu (1368), which they renamed Beijing/Beiping/"the north is pacified," seized the Mongol summer capital at Shangdu (1369), drove the Mongols northward (1370), regained Sichuan (1371), persuaded the Korean state of Koryo to abandon the Mongols and support them (1377), militarily frightened Tibet into doing the same (1379), and reunited all of China, including Gansu and Yunnan (1387). The Chinese sent diplomats asking for tributes to Annam, Borneo, Champa/North Vietnam, Coromandel (on the Indian coast), Java, Japan, Korea, Sumatra, and Tibet.

During the reign of Hongwu, workers may have planted something like 50 million trees in the Nanjing area and another billion trees elsewhere in China. The emperor also established, an excellent idea, the "Embroidered Brocade Guard" to systematically check-up on senior government officials.

1368+1644: The Ming Dynasty ruled China from Peking and restored Chinese imperial traditions and customs until they were driven from power by peasant rebellions and a Manchu invasion. This dynasty gained its revenues mainly from land taxes, forced labor, and the salt monopoly.

1369: Amsterdam, Holland, joined the Hanseatic League.

The Venetians drove the invading Magyars from Hungary away from Italy.

Thais, not for the last time, attacked the people at Angkor in today's Cambodia.

Timur/Tamerlane sat on a Mongol-Turk throne at Samarkand.

Petrarch wrote love poetry in both Italian and Latin in what some called the style of the troubadours.

1369+1400: The Frenchman Jean Froissart (1337+1410) wrote in French his *Chronicles* which was a history of the Hundred Years War and a description of aristocratic life during that time in both France and England.

1370: The Ryukyu Islands, today the southernmost islands of Japan - most notably Okinawa, Miyako, and Ishigaki - fell under the control of China about this time. They had been an independent kingdom until this time.

Some have called this the peak of the Hanseatic League's power when they had enough collective weight to hold a monopoly of the Baltic trade and gained much influence in Scandinavia at the expense of Denmark.

The start of construction of the Bastille as part of the fortifications of the city of Paris.

Edward, the "Black Prince," the Prince of Wales and eldest son of Edward III of England, caused a massacre at Limoges and was driven out of France.

1370+1379: The first canal lock in Europe was probably built at Vreeswijk in Holland.

1370+1381: The new Ming central government tried to issue a registration certificate to each household in China that recorded the number, status, and occupations of its members. These data were then compiled in what became known as Yellow Books.

1370+1506: The Timurids, successors of Timur, ruled Transoxiana and parts of Persia.

1371: Ottoman Turks crushed a Serbian army of some 70,000 soldiers and moved farther into their territory.

The Chinese made important extensions and repairs to the Great Wall in the northwest in the Gansu region.

1371+1714: The Stewart/Stuart family, from Robert II to Queen Anne, supplied the kings and queens of Scotland and, at times, after 1603, also of Britain and Ireland.

1374: The Hindu state of Vijayanagar ruled much of southern India and was a rival of the Delhi Sultanate.

Officials in the Venetian republic started the practice of quarantine. (*Quaranta* means in Italian forty days.) This wise public health policy spread to Milan, Italy, Marseilles, France, and gradually to many other places in the world.

The peasants, a few of whom we know played cards and rolled dice, revolted in Brunswick, Germany.

Nicholas of Oresme (1320+1382), Chaplain to Charles V of France: ". . . whenever kingship approaches tyranny it is near its end, for by this it becomes ripe for division, change of dynasty, or total destruction, especially in a temperate climate . . . where men are habitually, morally, and naturally free."

1375: The Court of the Lions at Alhambra, Grenada, Spain was completed. This impressive building in the Andalusian and Arabic style is a palace and not a mosque.

1376: John Wycliffe wrote *De Dominio Divino* that asserted, among other radical things, that wicked leaders, civil and religious, had no right to be leaders. This immediately got him into enduring trouble with both Roman Catholic and English political leaders.

1378: The *ciompi*/wool-carders of Florence, devastated by the Black Death and all of the deprivations and suffering it caused, seized control of the city for several months. Among other things, they protested against the leaders of the powerful guilds that controlled wages and, to some extent, working conditions.

German metalworkers in Augsburg cast the first single-piece, bronze cannon.

Romany gypsies were reported in the Peloponnesus in Greece.

1378+1382: Desperate French peasants/*jacquerie* again ran wild in the countryside of the Ile de France and Champagne looking for food, loot,

trouble, and the rich whom they blamed for most of their ills.

1377+1400: Richard II of England reigned in turmoil and conflict with his barons and the Parliament. There were battles, executions, and assassinations all about.

1378: Wenceslas IV (1361+1419) became both the king of Bohemia and the Holy Roman Emperor this year. He was such an incompetent ruler of Germany that in 1400 his peers deposed him.

Now and later, Jews in Seville and other parts of Spain commonly and openly were tortured, sold into slavery, and had money extorted from them by Christians.

John Wycliffe organized his reform-minded followers, who would be called in years to come Lollards, from the Dutch word for "mumblers," into itinerant "poor priests," who carried reform messages wide and far.

1378+1381: The trading cities of Venice and Genoa continued their war over control of the eastern Mediterranean until Venice won.

1378+1415: During the Papal schism, there were two popes, neither of them very holy, both elected by the College of Cardinals. Originally the split of the papacy pitted Urban VI in Rome versus Clement VII in Avignon, France. This split encouraged Italians, and others, to be nationalistic, secular, anti-scholastic, anti-clerical, anti-authoritarian, and anti-French while at the same time it encouraged the French to think that they were first in line when it came to access to the Catholic Church.

There were reform movements all over Europe that started to question the extravagance of the Roman Church and its integrity: Anabaptists in northern Germany and the Netherlands, Hussites in Bohemia, and the Lollards in Britain.

1378+1508: The Akkoyuni caliphate ruled in eastern Anatolia and Azerbaijan and was supported by Turkish tribesmen.

1379: The weavers of Ghent and Bruges violently revolted against the Count of Flanders. The count's army besieged Ghent for six years.

1380s: By this time, it was common for English to be the language of instruction in English

grammar schools with French, if it was taught at all, as a secondary language.

1380: The Grand Duke/Grand Prince of Moscow, Dimitri Donskoi, and his forces defeated the Tartar-Mongol khan and his followers from the Golden Horde on the upper Don River for the first time. Some people dared to hope the terrible foreigners were not invincible.

John Wycliffe, who had been writing in English and not Latin for years, argued against confessions and indulgences. He maintained the *Bible* was the supreme religious authority rather than the popes and priests of the Roman Catholic Church. He also questioned the central dogma of transubstantiation.

1380+1450: The *devotio moderna* religious movement in the Netherlands emphasized the importance of individual devotion. Its Roman Catholic members, including women, spread their message to other parts of Western Europe. Lay followers, who later included Thomas a Kempis (1379+1471), formed the Brethren of the Common Life.

1380+1797: The Venetian maritime empire connected suppliers, markets, ports in Alexandria, Beirut, Cyprus, Crete, Constantinople, the Illyrian/Dalmatian Coast, England, Flanders, Greece, Marseilles, Messina, Portugal, Trebizond and other Black Sea ports (until 1452), and Tripoli, among other places.

1380+now: The "great clock," one of the oldest survivors in the world, still works in Salisbury, England.

1381: English peasants revolted against poll taxes, increased rents, and other governmental abuses that were designed to reverse the effects of the increased demand for peasant labor, which had increased wages, because of the Black Death. They also were registering their opposition to serfdom. The Lollards applauded and were some of the estimated 100,000 peasants who marched on London. The members of the mob scattered after they burned manors, murdered landlords and the lord chancellor, and threatened the security of the nobles and the government. The leaders of the Peasants' Revolt or Great Revolt, Wat Tyler and John Ball, were not so lucky. They were caught and executed.

John Ball, a follower of John Wycliffe, was called by some "the mad priest of Kent": "From the beginning all were created equal by nature, slavery was introduced through the unjust oppression of worthless men, against the will of God; for, if God had wanted to create slaves, he would surely have decided at the beginning of the world who was to be slave and who master."

Wat Tyler, English rebel: "No man should be a serf, nor do homage or any manner of service to any lord . . . and that no one should work for any man but as his own will, and on terms of a regular covenant." **John Wycliffe**: "I believe that in the end the truth will conquer."

1381+1849: A series of English Navigation Acts attempted to protect their shipping, which was regarded as a national treasure, from foreign and colonial competition.

1382: The desperate peasants and paupers of Paris, much like the peasants in England a few months earlier, revolted and ran about the city in mobs full of hatred for the clergy, gentry, and others whom they felt had done them wrong.

John Wycliffe's doctrines were condemned by the London synod of the one and only Church and many of his followers were arrested. He died (1384) before his excommunication arrived from Rome. The first version of Wycliffe's translation of the *Bible* into English - done so that the people could read for themselves the word of God - was completed. An improved version of *The Wycliffe Bible* appeared in 1395.

1382+1406: Ibn Khaldun (1332+1406), an Arab scholar and administrator from Tunis who had worked in Spain, lived in Cairo where he was a professor and a chief judge. He wrote a lengthy history of the Arabs, *Kitab al-ibar*, and the *Maqaddimah/Introduction to History* wherein he discovered or saw a historical cyclical during which nomads repeatedly conquered, were civilized, and were then defeated by other more vital and less decadent nomads.

1382+1918: The Austrians, except for 1809+1814, controlled the port city of Trieste on the Adriatic when the French ruled it.

1385: The temporary rise of the Kingdom of Poland-Lithuania was caused by the marriage of the queen of Poland, Jadwiga, and the grand duke of Lithuania and the new king of Poland,

Casimir Jagiellonczyk/Jagiello (1351+1434). He was the last important pagan ruler in Europe. As part of their marriage agreement, he converted to Roman Catholicism. He ruled as Wladyslaw II Jagiello and was the founder of the Jagiellon dynasty. Most people in Poland were Roman Catholics while most people in Lithuania were Orthodox Christians. For the first time, Poland-Lithuania was regarded as a potential threat to the Teutonic Knights.

King John I (1385+1433), sometimes called John the Bastard, more often called John the Great, the founder of the Avis dynasty in Portugal, and his followers, with some help from English archers, defeated the Spanish at the battle of Aljubarrota, and thus they regained their independence. King John had married the daughter of the English nobleman John of Gaunt. From this time forward, without too many interruptions, there was an informal alliance between Portugal and England.

Cracow/Kracow, Poland, was one of Europe's most prosperous cities.

The University of Heidelberg was the first in Germany.

1385+1580: The Avis dynasty ruled parts of Portugal.

1385+1572: The Jagiellonian dynasty ruled Poland-Lithuania. This new kingdom also included, at times, parts of Prussia, the Ukraine, and Moldavia.

1386: Timur and his Turk-Mongol troops captured Isfahan, Shiraz, and Baghdad.

Britain and Portugal signed the Treaty of Windsor, and thus Britain became Portugal's oldest ally.

1386+1797: The second largest of the Greek Ionian Islands, Corfu, was colonized by the city-state of Venice.

1387: Geoffrey Chaucer (1340+1400) finished his brilliant collection of stories *The Canterbury Tales*. He wrote about the secular world mostly in the common, known, native, vernacular language of educated people in England. Some of the best stories are "The Miller's Tale," "The Reeve's Tale," "The Merchant's Tale," and the "Wife of

Bath's Tale." During his lifetime, Chaucer served three English kings as a government official.

1388: The Chinese destroyed the capital of the Mongols, the city of Karakorum, which had once been a sanctuary for a mosque, a Buddhist temple, and a Nestorian Christian church.

The recorder and flute started to become popular musical instruments in Europe.

Hafiz/Shams ed-Din Muhammed, a Persian poet died. He was a Sufi philosopher, like many famous Persian poets, and was called "Sugar-lips" by many of his contemporaries. His tomb is near Shiraz and is still visited by pilgrims, the curious, and the faithful.

1389: The Ottoman Turks defeated the Serbs at Kossovo/Kosovo/"the field of the black birds" and Serbia, like Bulgaria, became an Ottoman province.

Montenegro became an independent state under the protection of the city-state of Venice.

1389+1403: Bayezit I, the new sultan of the Ottoman Empire, whose father had been killed at Kosovo, earned the title of *Yildirim*/"Lightning" as the result of his troops' rapid triumphs in Thessaly, Macedonia, Serbia, Bulgaria, and Asia Minor. He led a Turkish army that defeated in 1396 a combined Hungarian and French army that attempted to break his decade long siege of Constantinople. In 1402, Greece was spared what probably would have been a crushing defeat by a Turkish army when Bayezit I was defeated, captured, and held as a prisoner until his murder near Ankara by Tamerlane.

1389+1650: Many members of the Medici family in Firenze/Florence, starting with the banker Giovanni di Bicci de Medici (1360+1429), were enormously powerful and influential as Renaissance patrons of the arts and learning, secular and religious rulers, and financiers. The best of them attempted to act like Pericles of Athens. Some of them also became bankers to the Catholic Church.

1389+1913: The Ottoman Turks controlled or annexed most of the nations of the Balkans during most of this time.

1390s: The Turks used muskets and cannons.

The Srivijaya Empire in what became Indonesia was feeble and Malacca was taking over their trade. The east Javanese empire of Majapahit and the west Javanese kingdom of Pajajaran were also not completely healthy.

1391: The Byzantine Empire had shrunk to almost nothing beyond the city's defenses.

Chaucer, the great English poet, wrote a *Treatise on the Astrolabe*, which was based on a Latin translation of a book written in Arabic.

The Germans built a paper mill at Nuremberg.

1392: The independent Korean government had a department of books that had a type foundry; books were printed with bronze type.

About 400 ships filled with commodities like grain, furs, and potash from the warehouses of the Hanseatic League sailed from Danzig/Gdansk in Poland to London this year.

1392+1404: Tamerlane's Mongol-Turkish troops savaged and conquered Persia (1392+1396), northern India (1398), Georgia, Russia, today's Iraq, Syria, Egypt (1398+1402), and in the process weakened the Ottomans and Mamluks. Reportedly, Tamerlane/Timur the "Earth Shaker" had in all 35 successful military campaigns. The leaders of the Ottomans, Mamluks, and the Golden Horde in southern Russia were all shaken.

1392+1500: Jews again continued to suffer from massacres, of one sort or another, and then were expelled from France (1392), Spain (1492), and Portugal (1497). Many German Jews emigrated to Poland-Lithuania seeking sanctuary.

1392+1568: The time of the Muromachi (the name of a section of Kyoto) Period and the Ashikaga Shogunate in Japan.

1392+1910: Members of the Choson dynasty ruled Korea and sometimes paid tribute to the Chinese and sometimes tried to follow Confucian practices and principles.

1393: All inns in England were required by a royal statute to display a business sign outside.

1394: The Thais attacked Cambodia and forced the Khmers to move their capital to Phnom Penh.

1395: Some of the Lollards publicly denounced the Roman Catholic Church, both in England and on the Continent, for tolerating black and white magic and for not eradicating common superstitious beliefs.

1396: The Ottoman Turks defeated motley European Christian army that was meant to help the besieged Christians in Constantinople during the Battle of Nicopolis/Nikopol in Bulgaria.

1397+1520: Margareta/Margaret (1353+1412), one of the greatest and most skillful of all the Scandinavian monarchs, was the queen of Denmark, Norway, Sweden, Finland, Iceland, and Greenland. She negotiated the Union of Kalmar that united Denmark, Norway, and Sweden under a single monarchy, supposedly, forever.

1397+1814: Denmark and Norway were united.

1398: Tamerlane/Timur and his savage troops overran northern India, sacked Delhi, and massacred all the people thereabouts. Tamerlane's wagon trains carried large amounts of plunder from the Delhi and their other campaigns to Samarkand in greater Turkistan (which later become parts of Turkmenistan, Uzbekistan, Tajikistan, Kyrgyzstan, Kazakhstan, China, and Afghanistan).

The Portuguese explorer and navigator Vasco da Gama arrived in India.

After Tamerlane and his warriors left Delhi, an **anonymous eyewitness** reported "for two whole months not a bird moved a wing in the city."

When the founder of the Ming Dynasty, Hongwu, died some 38 concubines were immolated with him From **Hongwu's will**: "For 31 years I have labored to discharge Heaven's will, tormented by worries and fears without relaxing for a day."

1399: John/Jan Hus/Huss (1369+1415), a Bohemian theologian, had been deeply influenced by the writings and teachings of John Wycliffe. Hus often spoke and thought about what many people considered the unthinkable: leaving the Roman Catholic Church for something better.

England instituted the death penalty for religious heresy, and many Lollards converted in fear.

1399+1413: Henry IV/Bolingbroke was king of England following a revolt against Richard II. He was forced to make concessions to both Parliament and the Catholic Church in order to keep his crown.

1399+1461: Members of the House of Lancaster ruled England.

Select Sources

- Adler, Mortimer J. *The Great Ideas: A Lexicon of Western Thought*. New York: Macmillan, 1992.
- Agoncillo, Teodoro A. *A Short History of the Philippines*. New York: Mentor, 1975.
- Amsden, Alice. *Asia's Next Giant: South Korea and Late Industrialization*. Oxford: Oxford, 1989.
- Asimov, Isaac. *Asimov's Chronology of the World*. New York: HarperCollins, 1991.
- Barracough, Geoffrey, ed. *HarperCollins Atlas of World History*. Ann Arbor, Michigan: Borders, 1998.
- Barzun, Jacques. *From Dawn to Decadence: 500 Years of Western Cultural Life 1500 to the Present*. HarperCollins, 2000.
- Beasley, W.G. *The Japanese Experience: A Short History of Japan*. Berkeley: California, 1999.
- Ben-Porath, Yoram, ed. *The Israeli Economy: Maturing through Crisis*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard, 1986.
- Ben-Sasson, H.H., ed. *A History of the Jewish People*. Cambridge: Harvard, 1976.
- Bjelajac, David. *American Art: A Cultural History*. New York: Abrams, 2001.
- Blainey, Geoffrey. *The Rush that Never Ended: A History of Australian Mining*. 4th ed. Melbourne: Melbourne, 1993.
- Boorstin, Daniel J. *The Creators*. New York: Random House, 1992.
- _____. *The Discoverers*. New York: Vintage, 1985.
- Booth, Anne. *The Indonesian Economy in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries: A History of Missed Opportunities*. London: Macmillan, 1998.
- Boyer, Carl B. (Revised by Uta C. Merzbach.) *A History of Mathematics*. 2nd ed. New York: Wiley, 1991.
- Brands, H.W. *Bound to Empire: The United States and the Philippines*. New York: Oxford, 1992.
- _____. *T.R.: The Last Romantic*. New York: Basic Books, 1997.
- Brown, Craig, ed. *The Illustrated History of Canada*. Toronto: Key Porter, 2002.
- Buddhism: The Dhammapada*. Trans. by John Ross Carter and Mahinda Palihawadana. New York: Quality Paperback, 1992.
- Bunch, Bryan, and Alexander Hellemans. *The Timetables of Technology*. New York: Touchstone, 1993.
- Bush, Richard C., Joseph R. Byrnes, Hyla S. Converse, Kenneth Dollarhide, Azim Nanji, Robert F. Weir, and Kyle M. Yates, Jr. *The Religious World: Communities of Faith*. 2nd ed. New York: Macmillan, 1988.
- Calvocoressi, Peter, Guy Wint, and John Pritchard. *Total War: The Causes and Courses of the Second World War*. Vol. I. New York: Pantheon, 1989.
- Carey, John, ed. *Eyewitness to History*. Cambridge: Harvard, 1987.
- Craig, Albert M., William A. Graham, Donald Kagan, Steven Ozment, and Frank M. Turner. *The Heritage of World Civilizations*. 3rd ed. Vol. II. New York: Macmillan, 1994.
- Craig, Robert D. and Frank P. King, eds. *Historical Dictionary of Oceania*. Westport, Connecticut: Greenwood, 1981.
- Crosscup, Richard, ed. *A Treasury of the World's Great Speeches*. New York: Barnes & Noble, 1993.
- Crow, John A. *The Epic of Latin America*. 4th ed. Berkeley and Los Angeles: California, 1992.
- Crystal, David. *The Cambridge Encyclopedia of the English Language*. New York: Cambridge, 1996.
- Cunliffe, Barry. *The Ancient Celts*. Oxford: Oxford, 1997.
- Danielou, Alain. *A Brief History of India*. Trans. Kenneth Hurry. Rochester, VT: Inner Traditions, 2003.
- Davies, Norman. *Europe: A History*. New York: Harper, 1996.
- _____. *The Isles: A History*. Oxford: Oxford, 1999.
- Demko, George J. *Why in the World: Adventures in Geography*. New York: Anchor, 1992.

- DeVries, Jan. *The Economy of Europe in an Age of Crisis, 1600-1750*. Cambridge: Cambridge, 1976.
- Diamond, Jared. *Guns, Germs, and Steel: The Fates of Human Societies*. New York: Norton, 1997.
- Fagan, Brian M. *World Prehistory: A Brief Introduction*. 3rd ed. New York: HarperCollins, 1996.
- Fairbank, John King. *China: A New History*. Cambridge: Harvard, 1992.
- Famighetti, Robert, ed. *The World Almanac and Book of Facts 1996*. Mahwah, New Jersey: World Almanac, 1995.
- Fehrenbach, T.R. *Lone Star: A History of Texas and the Texans*. New York: Collier, 1968.
- Fowler, Will. *Santa Anna of Mexico*. Lincoln, NE: Nebraska, 2007.
- Fortey, Richard. *Life: A Natural History of the First Four Billion Years of Life on Earth*. New York: Knopf, 1998.
- Forty, Sandra. *The World of Art*. London: PRC, 1998.
- Fromkin, David. *In the Time of the Americans: FDR, Truman, Eisenhower, Marshall, MacArthur - The Generation That Changed America's Role in the World*. New York: Knopf, 1995.
- Garraty, John A., and Robert A. McCaughey. *The American Nation*. Vols. I and II. 6th ed. New York: Harper & Row, 1987.
- Gilbert, Martin. *The Atlas of Jewish History*. New York: Morrow, 1993.
- _____. *Israel: A History*. New York: Morrow, 1998.
- Glenny, Misha. *The Balkans: Nationalism, War and the Great Powers 1804-1999*. New York: Viking Penguin, 1999.
- Grant, Michael. *The Founders of the Western World*. New York: Scribner's Sons, 1991.
- Grove, Noel. *National Geographic Atlas of World History*. Washington, DC: National Geographic Society, 1997.
- Halvi, Nadav and Ruth Klinov-Malul. *The Economic Development of Israel*. New York: Praeger, 1968.
- Hawke, Gary R. *The Making of New Zealand: An Economic History*. Cambridge: Cambridge, 1985.
- Hawking, Stephen W. *A Brief History of Time: From the Big Bang to Black Holes*. New York: Bantam, 1988.
- Heather, Peter. *The Goths*. Cambridge, Massachusetts: Blackwell, 1996.
- Heidhues, Mary Somers. *Southeast Asia: A Concise History*. London: Thames & Hudson, 2000.
- Hobson, J.M. *The Eastern Origin of Western Civilization*. Cambridge: Cambridge, 2004.
- Hodne, Fritz. *The Norwegian Economy, 1920-1980*. London: St. Martin's, 1983.
- Holmes, George, ed. *The Oxford History of Italy*. Oxford: Oxford, 1997.
- Hulse, James W. *The Silver State: Nevada's Heritage Reinterpreted*. Reno: Nevada, 1991.
- Hunt, John Gabriel, ed. *The Essential Franklin Delano Roosevelt*. New York: Gramercy, 1995.
- Huntington, S.P. *The Clash of Civilizations and the Remaking of World Order*. NY: Simon and Schuster, 1996.
- Jones, Gwyn. *A History of the Vikings*. Oxford: Oxford, 1984.
- Karolle, Bruce G. *Atlas of Micronesia*. 2nd ed. Honolulu: Bess, 1991.
- Keegan, John. *The Second World War*. New York: Viking, 1989.
- Kennedy, Paul. *The Rise and Fall of the Great Powers*. NY: Random House, 1987.
- _____. *Preparing for the Twenty-First Century*. New York: Random House, 1993.
- Knauer, Kelly. *Time Great Events of the 20th Century*. New York: Time, 1997.
- Lao Tzu. *Tao Te Ching*. Trans. Victor H. Mair. New York: Bantam, 1990.
- Laqueur, Walter, ed. *The Second World War: Essays in Military and Political History*. London and Beverly Hills, CA: Sage, 1982.
- _____. *Life Application Bible*. New International Version. Wheaton, Illinois: Tyndale House; Grand Rapids, Michigan: Zondervan, 1991.

- Macintyre, Stuart. *A Concise History of Australia*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge, 1999.
- Magnusson, Magnus, ed. *Larousse Biographical Dictionary*. New York and Edinburgh: Larousse, 1994.
- Malcolm, Noel. *Bosnia*. New York: NY University, 1994.
- Merriam-Webster's Collegiate Dictionary*. 10th ed. Springfield, Massachusetts: Merriam-Webster, 1995.
- Merriam-Webster's Encyclopedia of Literature*. Springfield, Massachusetts: Merriam-Webster, 1995.
- Meyer, D.R. *Hong Kong as a Global Metropolis*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge, 2000.
- Mitchell, Brian. *International Historical Statistics: Africa and Asia*. NY: NYU Press, 1982.
- Miller, Marilyn and Marian Faux, eds. *The New York Public Library American History Desk Reference*. Stonesong, 1997.
- Mohen, Jean-Pierre. *Megaliths: Stones of Memory*. Trans. by Dorie B. and David J. Baker. New York, Abrams, 1999.
- Moore, David. *The Roman Pantheon: The Triumph of Concrete*. Manuscript. 1995 version.
_____. www.romanconcrete.com and www.battleofsaipan.com
- Morgan, David. *The Mongols*. Cambridge, Massachusetts: Blackwell, 1986.
- National Geographic Society. *Historical Atlas of the United States*. Washington, DC: National Geographic Society, 1993.
- Oldstone, Michael B. *Viruses, Plagues, and History*. New York: Oxford, 1998.
- Orliac, Catherine and Michel Orliac. *Easter Island: Mystery of the Stone Giants*. Trans. by Paul G. Bahn. New York, Abrams, 1995.
- Paludan, Ann. *Chronicle of the Chinese Emperors: The Reign-by-Reign Record of the Rulers of Imperial China*. London: Thames and Hudson, 1998.
- Perret, Geoffrey. *A Country Made by War: From the Revolution to Vietnam - the Story of America's Rise to Power*. New York: Random House, 1989.
- Plog, Stephen. *Ancient Peoples of the American Southwest*. London: Thames and Hudson, 1997.
- QPB Dictionary of Ideas*. New York: Quality Paperback Book Club, 1994.
- Quinn, Larry. *A History of Magic Valley*. Twin Falls, Idaho: Publishing West Associates, 1996.
- Ralph, Philip Lee, Robert E. Lerner, Standish Meacham, and Edward McNall Burns. *World Civilizations*. 8th ed. Vols. I and II. New York: Norton, 1991.
- Ravitch, Diane and Abigail Thernstrom, eds. *The Democracy Reader: Classic and Modern Speeches, Essays, Poems, Declarations, and Documents on Freedom and Human Rights Worldwide*. New York: HarperCollins, 1992.
- Razin, Assaf and Efraim Sadka, *The Economy of Modern Israel: Malaise and Promise*. London: Chicago, 1993.
- Reader, John. *Africa: A Biography of the Continent*. New York: Knopf, 1999.
- Riendeau, Roger. *A Brief History of Canada*. New York: Facts On File, 2000.
- Roberts, J.A.G. *A Concise History of China*. Cambridge: Harvard, 1999.
- Roberts, J. M. *History of the World*. New York: Oxford, 1993.
- Rogers, Robert F. *Destiny's Landfall: A History of Guam*. Honolulu: Hawaii, 1995.
- Rubinstein, Murray, ed. *Taiwan: A New History*. NY: M.E. Sharpe, 1998.
- Scarre, Chris. *Smithsonian Timelines of the Ancient World*. New York: Dorling Kindersley, 1993.
- Schlesinger, Arthur M. Jr., ed. *The Almanac of American History*. New York: Barnes & Noble, 1993.
- Schulze, Hagen. Trans. by Deborah Lucas Schneider. *Germany: A New History*. Cambridge: Harvard, 1998.
- Seldes, George. *The Great Thoughts*. New York: Ballantine, 1996.
- _____. *Witness to a Century*. New York: Ballantine, 1987.

- Shillington, Kevin. *History of Africa*. Revised Ed. New York: St. Martin, 1995.
- Spengler, Oswald. *The Decline of the West*. Abridged and edited by Helmut Werner and Arthur Helps. Trans. by Charles Francis Atkinson. New York: Oxford, [1918] 1991.
- Spielvogel, Jackson J. *Western Civilization*. 2nd ed. Vols. I and II. Minneapolis/St. Paul: West, 1994.
- Strauch, Eduard H. *Beyond Literary Theory: Literature as a Search for the Meaning of Human Destiny*. Lanham, Maryland: University Press of America, 2000.
- _____. *The Creative Conscience as Human Destiny*. New York: Peter Lang, 2004.
- _____. *How Nature Taught Man to Know, Imagine, and Reason: How Language and Literature Recreate Nature's Lessons*. New York: Peter Lang, 1995.
- Tan, Samuel K. *A History of the Philippines*. Quezon City: Philippines, 1987.
- Toynbee, Arnold. *A Study of History*. Revised and abridged by Arnold Toynbee and Jane Caplan. New York: Oxford, 1972.
- Trager, James. *The Peoples's Chronology: A Year-by-Year Record of Human Events from Prehistory to the Present*. New York: Holt, 1992.
- Tsang, S. *A Modern History of Hong Kong*. London: IB Tauris, 2004.
- Tully, John. *A Short History of Cambodia*. Crows Nest NSW: Allen & Unwin, 2005.
- Weintraub, Stanley. *Disraeli*. New York: Dutton, 1993.
- Wells, H.G. *An Illustrated Short History of the World*. Topsfield, Massachusetts: Salem House, 1987. (Reprint of the original 1922 edition with additional material by Philip Ziegler.)
- Wells, Peter S. *The Barbarians Speak: How the Conquered Peoples Shaped Roman Europe*. New Jersey: Princeton, 1999.
- Wenke, Robert J. *Patterns in Prehistory: Humankind's First Three Million Years*. 4th ed. New York: Oxford, 1999.
- Wetterau, Bruce. *The New York Public Library Book of Chronologies*. New York: Stonesong, 1990.
- Wheeler, Douglas. *Historical Dictionary of Portugal*. London: Scarecrow, 1993.
- Wolpert, Stanley. *A New History of India*. 6th ed. New York: Oxford, 2000.